W., 10,000—20/9/98.

Croydon Public Libraries.

Central Reference Library.

Accession No. 8640 **Class No.** 942.02

Besides the class topic, other topics treated of in this book are as follows:—

Topic No.	Pages.	Topic No.	Pages.

This Volume is presented *by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury to*_____

and will, in the event of the Library being broken up, be returned to the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, Westminster.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES CENTRAL

(8)

BROMLEY LIBRARIES

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

o G 588. Wt. 5491.

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

LESTORIE DES ENGLES.

[*All Rights Reserved.*]

LESTORIE DES ENGLES

SOLUM

LA TRANSLACION

MAISTRE GEFFREI GAIMAR.

495 -Ust

EDITED

BY

THE LATE SIR THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L.,
DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS;

AND

CHARLES TRICE MARTIN, B.A., F.S.A.

VOL. I.

TEXT.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.; or
ADAM AND CHARLES BLACK, 6, NORTH BRIDGE, EDINBURGH; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1888.

942.02

8640

BROMLEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES
AL LS
CLASS
LG5 3
ACC.
01796 9430
[942.03]

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Preface - - - - - - -	ix
Lestorie des Engles solum la Translacion Maistre Geffrei Gaimar - - - - - -	1
The Epilogue in MSS. D. and L. - - -	278
Le Lai d'Haveloc le Danois - - -	290
Narratio de Uxore Aernulfi ab Ella rege Deirorum Violata - - - - - -	328
Gesta Herwardi incliti exulis et militis - -	339

PREFACE.

PREFACE.

The present edition of Geoffrey Gaimar's "Estorie des Engles" was commenced some years ago by the late Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. The poem had already been printed by Thomas Wright for the Caxton Society, in the year 1850, but the editor adhered to the text of one MS., and gave but few various readings. A portion, as far as the battle of Hastings (vv. 1–5346), was included in the Monumenta Historica Britannica, and the latter part (v. 5135 to the end) was printed by M. Francisque Michel in vol. I. of the Chroniques Anglo-Normandes. This edition follows the Herald's College MS., and, as in Wright's, but little notice is taken of the variations in other MSS.

An English translation was also published by the Rev. J. Stevenson in the Series of "Church Historians of England" in 1854.

Considering, therefore, that the really important part of the poem, the reigns of William I. and II., can scarcely be said to have been edited in such a critical manner as to satisfy the demands of modern scholarship, it was decided to give the chronicle a place among the "Chronicles and Memorials," published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls.

Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy passed 101 pages of the present edition through the press, and after the lapse of some years it has fallen to the present editor to complete the work.

Considering the interest taken in the study of early French texts, both in England and on the Continent, even as far as Sweden, he thought it advisable to represent

the manuscript more closely, and to give more various readings than Sir Thomas had thought necessary. In this opinion the late Deputy Keeper, Sir William Hardy, expressed his entire concurrence, and further support will be found in the words of the great French scholar, M. Raynouard, in his treatise on the grammatical rules of Old French: "Cependant si l'on fesait une nouvelle "édition du *Roman de Rou*, ces petits détails gram- "maticaux ne devraient pas être negligés."[1]

MSS. of Gaimar.

There are only four manuscripts of Gaimar known, none of which are contemporary with the author. One of these belongs to the Royal Collection in the British Museum, two others to the Libraries of the Cathedrals of Durham and Lincoln, and the fourth to the Herald's College.

The text has been printed from the Royal MS. as it stands, without attempting conjectural emendations, but occasionally a word or passage accidentally omitted has been supplied from the other MSS. in the text instead of in a footnote, for the convenience of readers. The footnotes represent the different readings in the other MSS., but the regular variations of spelling mentioned in this preface are not inserted every time they occur, nor are mere inversions of words always noticed.

Description of MSS.

Royal MS. 13 A. xxi.:—Of this volume, ff. 13 to 150 originally formed one book, and the additional pieces at the beginning and end have been added at some time when the volume was bound. The contents are as follows:—

ff. 2–11b. A French poem of the thirteenth century on the history of the Old Testament.

Incip.:—[C]omencement de sens
Est la pour de Deu,
Ki fist e cele e tere e
Ewe el tens Ebreu

[1] Observations philologiques et grammaticales sur le Roman de Rou, p. 96.

Angles fist e Archangles mult les mist en beau lieu.
Nous trouun escrit en Latin en Ebreu.

The poem begins with the Creation, and ends abruptly, a portion being lost, in the time of Moses. It is written in three columns, 47 lines to a column.

M. Le Roux de Lincy calls it: —"L'Image du Monde."[1]

ff. 13b–31. A copy of the *Ymago Mundi* of Honorius of Autun, which is printed in Migne's "Patrologiæ "Cursus," vol. 172, p. 119, and of which there is an extract in Pertz's "Monumenta Germaniæ," vol. xii., 132. It is here entitled "Liber de creacione et distinctione "Mundi, et Liber regnorum." The introductory letters, which in other MSS. are addressed by Christianus to Honorius, and *vice versa*, are here called "Epistola Henrici ad Henricum" and "Rescriptum Henrici." Perhaps Henry of Huntingdon is meant.

This copy is not identical with the printed text. It omits in Book I. chapters xix. to xxxv., lxxiii., and cxxxii.; in Book II. chapter xxv., and inserts the first paragraph in Book III. at the end (f. 39).

In some places there is an addition, as in chapter xxxii., where *diluculum* is defined as *incipiens lux diei*, a sentence which does not appear in Migne's text. There are many other variations, one being a different rule for finding Easter to that given in print.[2] It is an earlier text than that used by Migne, as many marginal notes in it are in the latter incorporated into the text.[3]

Expl.:—"Henricus filius superioris nunc xvii. annos "regnavit. Quis post hunc regnum adepturus sit, "posteritas videbit."

This is Henry V. of Germany. The list must, therefore, have been composed in 1123.

ff. 31–39b. The writer then goes back to the sons of Noah, or more probably what follows is a copy of a

[1] Brut., p. lxxii.
[2] Chap. cii.
[3] See Migne, p. 186. Pertz, xii. 133.

distinct treatise of the same character as the preceding. It gives a sketch of history, principally Biblical, to the times of Saul and David.

Incip. :—De filiis Noe. Noe habuit tres filios.

The author's *exhortatio*, at the conclusion, ends: " Me autem benevolencia per lumen sciencie ad gloriam " et honorem perducet. Amen. Explicit Liber Croni- " carum."

f. 40. A " platte " (to use a sixteenth-century word) of the Heptarchy ; England being represented by a circle containing seven smaller circles for the kingdoms.

ff. 40b.–113, Wace's Brut. ; headed :—" Ci comence le " Brut ke Maistre Wice translata de Latin en Franceis " de tus les reis ke furent en Bretaigne deske il perdi " son nun e fust apele Engletere par la grant destructiun " ke Danees firent en la terre."

M. Le Roux de Lincy, in his edition of the Brut, has pointed out the difference between this text and that which he prints, and Mr. Ward has also described the volume in his " Catalogue of Romances," p. 264.

Incip :—Ki volt oir e volt sauer
De reis en reis e de air en air.

Expl. :—Mil e cent cinquante cinc anz
Fist Meistre Wace cest Romanz.

f. 113. The Brut is followed, in the same column, with only a gap of a line, by Gaimar's *Estorie*, the rubric being :—" [C]i comence lestorie des Engles solum la trans- " lacion Maistre Geffrei Gaimar."

Bound at the end of Gaimar are copies of St. Jerome's *Liber de Illustribus viris* (ff. 151–165), *Catalogus Gennadii, Massiliensis presbiteri de Illustribus viris*, caps. 1–49 (ff. 165–170), *Cathalogus Isidori Hispalensis episcopi de Illustribus viris*, caps. 22–33 (ff. 171–172), and Cassiodorus *de Institutionibus divinarum Literarum* (ff. 172–192).

[1] p. lxxii.

ff. 193–194. A portion of an index to the statutes in rough alphabetical order, compiled in the fifteenth century.

Brut and Gaimar are written by the same hand, of the latter part of the thirteenth century.

The page is divided into two columns, with ruled lines, 42 to 48 to a column, and perpendicular lines for the initial letter of the verses, which range together and are not alternately indented, as in D.

The quaternions are of eight leaves, with catchwords. Portions of ff. 115, 116, have been torn off, but the lost lines, with very few exceptions, have been supplied from the other copies. The handwriting is not to be compared in beauty and regularity with that of monastic manuscripts of the same period, but is sufficiently legible. The writing of the last few leaves is smaller and more regular than the rest, but appears to be by the same hand. The initial letter of each verse is marked by a dash of red, and the capitals of what the copyist considered as fresh paragraphs or cantos are alternately red and blue, but clumsily executed. Here and there a hand is sketched in the margin to call attention to important passages.

Contractions are not much used, and do not present any difficulty. The *i* is dotted with a dash from right to left, like an acute accent, and the same mark is used over other vowels apparently as an accent.

This mark is used in cases of three kinds: with single vowels, with double vowels, and with two consecutive vowels.

With single vowels the accent is mostly used where the vowel forms a whole word, as, *á, é, ý=ou* or *où*. With the last two it is very common. Other words in which it occurs on one vowel are: *áteint*, 541; *lámat*, 1129, 2144; *áuom*, 2735; *cá, lá*, 3174; *cá*, 4734; *Émeline*, 4530; *sén*, 5186; *dónur*, 4975; *únt, ús*, 5537; *úrent*, 5549; *recúrent*, 2531; *súper*, 3747; *fý*, 4631.

In some cases, as *lámat, dónur*, it appears to represent

an apostrophe, and over *ú* or *v́* it may show that the vowel sound, not the consonant, is intended. For instance, in MS. D. v. 3430, *v il* = *où il* is written *v́il*, and the accent is no doubt to assist the reader.

If this be so, the accent on *escriúere*, v. 6489, and elsewhere, shows a transition state between *escrivere* and *écrire*. On the other hand, *liuere* is never accented; *óuec* = *avec* is accented thus, not *oúec*.

Where one of two vowels is accented, *u* is generally one of them, the exceptions being *lóe*, 3374; *Héanflet*, 1196; *Éadbert*, 1985. In both these names the metre shows that the *e* must have been pronounced as *y*, as in English. *Yedward* was used in Shakespeare's time, and is heard in some parts of England even now.[1]

These are the only two cases. Eadwith, Eadwlf, and other similar names, are unaccented.

The accented combinations of vowels with *u* are: *chaý*, 214; *cháuces*, 426; *áuom*, *déu*, *cuétes*, 218; *éueilla*, 238; *véu*, 262; *recéu*, 1505; *féu*, 1528, 861, 4961, 4981; *túe*, 1094; *súe*, 1408; *éue*, 2275; *béu*, 3707; *Déu*, 6533, but nowhere else; *aséurer*, 2867; *gúe*, 2965; *decéu*, 3708; *tréu*, 5241, 6474; *escriúere*, *triúes*, 2866; *óut*, 237, &c.; *óurent* or *oúrent*, 1242, &c.; *Róucestre*, 1252; *óuec*, 1340; *vóue*, 1447; *voúe*, 4946; *nevóu*, 2134; *voloúent*, 2152; *hoúelement*, 5202; *Dóv*, 5899, 6140, 6142; *póv*, 5900.

Among double letters accented there is one case of *áá*, viz., *háán*, 1914; and one of *úu*, viz., *Húun*, 6015; but very many of *éé*, which may be classed as follows: Feminine participles or adjectives, either singular or plural, as *donéé*, *noméé*, 1195–6; *donéés*, 2867. Nouns and adjectives, as *meisnéé*, 1860; *léé*, 3989; *asembléé*, 2189; *contréé*, 2190; *espéé*, 3505; *espéés*, 3931; *valéés*, 1400; *soldéés*, 6264; *séé*, 1210; *edelingéé*, 3227; *cléé*, 3188; *malféé*, 2899. In the middle of a word, as *Fréégis*, 4963; *priuéément*, 6257; *iréément*, 5230.

[1] "Hear ye, Yedward." Hen. IV., act 1, sc. 2, v. 149.

It is in these cases that accents are most frequent, but it must not be supposed that they are universal. Any of these words may be found unaccented, as *contree* in v. 2551.[1] The object of the accent appears to be to mark that both vowels are sounded, and in nearly every word the *éé* is originally separated by a consonant:—*Donéé* = *donata*, *espéé* = *spata*, *asembléé* = *assemblata*, *séé* = *sedes*, *meisnéé* = *maisnada*, *soldéé* = *solidata*, *priuéément* = *privatamente*, *iréément* = *iratamente*, *malféé* = *malafides*. The exceptions are *valées*, *edelingéé*, *cléé*, *lée*.

Lée (*lætus*), 3989, by the metre is apparently one syllable, and only the first *e* is accented. It rhymes with *mange*. The second *e* does not represent a second syllable, and probably is a transcriber's error. If not, the two *é*'s represent the form *lied*, as found in D. *Edelingéé* or *Alingéé* is an English word, and the second *e* is no doubt added to rhyme with *asembléé*, though the line is long enough without it. *Cléé* = *acléé* is also an English name, and so is Fréégis.

Valées, 1400, is certainly three syllables, but without etymological reason, unless there is some confusion between *vallatum* and *vallis*.

This also applies to *háán*, sometimes *ahan*, and connected with *afaner*, and to *Húún*, which = *Hugo*.

A slight support to this interpretation is afforded by the fact that the word *barbelee* in v. 6326 is not accented, though agreeing with *saiete* (*sagitta*). The number of syllables in the line, and the rhyme with *destine*, seem to require the suppression of the final vowel, or perhaps its elision before the vowel commencing the next line.

Certainly in many cases, according to the strict rule

[1] "La contree de Wincestre," where the word is clearly three syllables.

of the metre, the final vowels of feminine words at the end of a verse are redundant, as—

> Sa fille ad puis a Deu donee
> Heanflet lont li parent nomee (1195),

but that is no reason why they should not have been pronounced. Both *puis* and *Deu* elsewhere are dissyllables, but cannot be in the above verse. This shows that there was a certain latitude in pronunciation, or laxness in metre.

Similarly vv. 1671–2 are too long. *Li reis*, perhaps, is an addition in the former verse, and in the second the scribes of D. and L. have felt the difficulty, and altered *deseveree* to *donee*, a change good for the metre but bad for the sense.

In v. 2189 *grant* has most likely been wrongly inserted before *gent*, so that in both *asemblee* and *contree* the two final vowels are pronounced.

In v. 3505–6 the reading of D. solves the metrical difficulty—

> Sithriz par la sue espee
> Puis fud reis de la cuntree.

On the whole, it appears that in the case of double vowels the accents were placed to mark the pronunciation of both, as originally being two separate syllables. With two dissimilar vowels the same explanation of the omission of a consonant holds good in many cases:—*déu* = *debitum*, *aséurer* = *assecurare*, *cháu* = *casus*, *éueilla* = *exvigilare*, *véu* = *visum*, *recéu* = *receptum*, *féu* = *focus*; but in v. 2034 it is not accented, the *u* being elided before *ardeir*; *túer* = *tutare*, *Róucestre* = *Roffacestre*, *vóue* = *votum*, *volóuent* = *volaverunt*, *éue* = *habitum*, *triúes* = *treuga*, *lóe* = *laudatum*, *béu* = *bibitum*, *deceú* = *deceptum*, *hoúelement* = *equalimente*, *cháuces* = *caligæ*, *óurent* = *habuerunt*. The

[1] See also vv. 3833–4, 5401–2, 1210.

pronunciation of this last word is not easy to determine, but the final *-ent* appears to be mute.

E nepurquant non sen ralerent
Meis del pais grant part guasterent. 2197
Donc airent tant ke sunt en mer.
E li asquanz ke lotrierent
Sovent la pristrent e releisserent. 1057

In v. 1528, on the other hand, the *-ent* seems to count as a syllable—

"Arstrent en féu cum felons."

and also in v. 3749—

De tote parz mult la loent
Cit cheualer ki en parolent.

But here, perhaps, the reading of D. and L., which insert *e* in the former verse and give *parloent* in the latter, is to be preferred.

If the *-ent* be mute, both vowels of *ourent* are pronounced in v. 2172—

Trop ourent gent pur co venquirent,

and in—

"Al quer en ourent grant dolur" (v. 1864)

in both of which lines the word bears an accent.[1]

Out = *habuit* occurs six times with an accent in vv. 237, 2391, 5487, 5530, 6119, 6209, but in every case, as far as can be judged, is a monosyllable.

Cuéte must be some derivative from *cauda*, like *codetto* in Italian.

gué = *vadum*, 2965, *póv* = *pauci*, 5900, *Où* = *Eú* = *Auga* or *Aucum*, 5899, 6140, 6142, are cases where indeed a consonant is omitted, but not between the vowels, and except in v. 6142, it is very doubtful whether any of these words are dissyllables.

nevóu (vv. 2134, 2766, 5056) in every case where it is accented is in an oblique case, and therefore represents a trisyllable (*nepotem*). On the whole it appears to be probable that the accents are used over double vowels

[1] See also vv. 2835, 2837–9, 2855–6.

when they are separate syllables or etymologically represent them.

In v. 6533 *Déu* is accented, being two syllables here though not so elsewhere.

In the Durham MS., the accents occur only on the words *á, ý, ó, véér, véeit, véeient, chastéed, richetéed, vélment, véez, créez, séeit,* and a double final *e*. *Enseeler,* 4564, though four syllables, is unaccented.

This needs no farther remark.

In the Brut, though not in Gaimar, some double *aa*'s are accented, as *gráántéé, Báá;* while in Fantosme the accents are almost confined to double *ee*.[1]

The Lincoln MS. has no accents.

Durham Cathedral MS. C. iv. 27.

The Durham MS. (No. C., iv. 27) is a vellum MS. of 166 leaves, 6¼ in. by 9 in., in gatherings of eight leaves. At the beginning these quaternions are numbered I. to VI., but at f. 60, where another scribe takes up the work, they are lettered a, b, c, d. This, however, is not continued throughout. The writing is in two columns, 36 verses to a column, on ruled lines, with perpendicular lines for the margins, within which the initial of each alternate line is placed. The binding is modern, perhaps last century, of leather, with the arms of the See of Durham stamped on the side in gold. Like the Royal MS., it has been cut down and the headings destroyed.

The writing is of the first half of the thirteenth century, earlier than the other copies.

There is a common coarse illuminated letter on the first leaf, with some gold in it, and red and green capitals here and there throughout, but many of these have not been filled in. The writing is small and clear, and very black, better and more legible than that of the Royal MS.

In the beginning there are frequent marks on the

[1] My friend Mr. Howlett has pointed out to me similar marks in Latin MSS. over vowels which form words such as á, and double vowels, as Báál.

margin, figures and circles with a line through them, as if put by some reader to call attention to special passages.

On f. 8 b. there is a fanciful sketch of a crowned head entitled *Brutus*, and below, in the common court hand of the period: "Brutus regnavit xxiiij. annos et "habuit tres filios."

The contents of this volume are as follow:—

ff. 1–94:—Wace's "Romanz de Brut," headed "Hic "incipit Brutus." The text is an abridgment of that printed by Le Roux de Lincy, as far as f. 42, col. 2 (v. 7514), and from f. 48, col. 2 (v. 7777. "*Merlins sa* "*parole fina*"), to the end.

The prophecy of Merlin, which Wace did not translate, has been inserted according to the version of a poet named Helias.

It begins—

En lestoire de Bretaine Maiur,
Dunt li Bretun primes furent seignur,
Trouum escrit que il la perdirent
Par famine par quei la guerpirent

and ends—

De lur barate e lur conflictiuns
Desque entre les esteilles ert li suns.
[D]eus mettet Helias a bone fin
Ki en romanz translata de Merlin,
E duinst a salme en pareis repos,
A qui humfait honur e gre e los.
Amen! dium tuit kil auum oi
Qui Deus de lui e de nus ait merci.
Amen.

At f. 60 (61) a new hand begins with the line:—La vile tindrent bien Franceis (v. 10,236) leaving a blank space at the foot of the previous column, as if beginning a new poem. Nothing, however, is left out in this place, but further on verses 10098 to 10174 are entirely omitted.

The text is older than the printed one.[1]

Incip. :—Qi uolt oir e uolt saueir
De rei en rei de eir en eir.

Expl. :—Mil e cent e cinquante cinc anz
Fist Mestre Wace cest romanz.
Beneit seit qui cest romanz fist.
E kil lirrad e kil escrist.
Ci falt la geste des Bretuns
E la lignee des baruns.

There is a description of the volume, and considerable extracts from this portion of it in M. Francisque Michel's *Rapport à M. le Ministre de l'Instruction publique sur les Anciens Monumens de l'histoire, et de la Littérature de la France qui se trouvent dans les Bibliothèques de l'Angleterre et de l'Ecosse.* Paris, 1838, pp. 194, 208.

ff. 94 (93). Gaimar's Estorie. This poem begins at the top of the second column of the page, with no title or rubric, as if it were a continuation of the preceding. A space, however, is left for a capital letter nearly as large as that of the beginning of Wace, but the letter has not been inserted. A black cross stands in the top margin, and another, with two circles in the upper quarters, at the bottom margin by the last line of the Brut. These do not seem to be by the scribe, and were perhaps inserted by an early owner to mark the commencement of a new poem.

At f. 97 another scribe, who wrote a smaller hand, takes up the work, and the last few verses (*Ci uuil ore finir mestoire, &c.*) are again in another and neater handwriting.

On f. 105 (v. 1681) is a drawing of a comet with three tails.

f. 139 (138). Jordan Fantosme's chronicle, which has recently been edited in the series of Chronicles and

[1] There is an error in the numbering of the lines in Le Roux de Lincy's volume, 11800 following 11690.

Memorials, by R. Howlett, Esq.[1] The capital letter at the beginning has not been filled in.

Incip. :—[O]ez veraie estoire que Deu uus beneie
Del mieldre curune qui unkes fust en uie.

Expl. :—E li reis uait en France od sa grant ost banie,
Si en est ale en France, la guerre est ore fenie.

At the end of Fantosme is written, in a very small contemporary hand, "Ab adventu Britonum usque adven- " tum Christi Jesu . . . Mille anni Augusto " Imperatore. Ab adventu Christi usque ad Comodum " Imperatorem ccxl. ij. anni. In cuius tempore misit " Lucius Rex Britonum ad Eleutherium papam epi- " stolam ut efficeretur Christianus quod et factum est. " A tempore illo quo Britones effecti sunt Christiani " usque ad tempus illud quo Anglici fidem receperunt " fluxerunt quadringenti et xxx. iij. anni."

And the name "Leonardus" is written on the same page in a hand of the seventeenth century.

The grammatical forms in D. differ from those occurring in the Royal MS. by showing, as a rule, an earlier stage of the language.

Words which in modern French end in a vowel, but in Latin had a *t* or *d* following the vowel, in this MS. have a final *d*, which is often dropped in the Royal MS.

Instances of this are:—*alad, cruelted, venged, benesquid, lied* = *lætus, cited, fud, mentid, clarted, vencud, baillid, loid, marid*, and many other cases. In v. 3815 *simpleted* rhymes with *enluminet*, the consonant, therefore, was not distinctly pronounced.

A final *t* sometimes takes the place of a *d*, as in *alat, issit, fuit*. This is more common in the latter half of the MS. Other constant[2] differences are as follows:—

[1] Chronicles of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I., vol. III.

[2] It must not be supposed that there are no exceptions to what is stated here. By constant differences I mean what are so frequent that they appear to be the rule.

Q for *k* in relative pronouns.
Ai for *ei* or *e*, as—

Royal MS.	Durham MS.
meis	mais
pleit	plait
peis	pais
fere	faire
feseit	faiseit

In some words this is reversed, especially grammatical forms ending in *ait* or *aient*, as *aveit*, *esteit*, *aveient*, *esteient*, and in the word *seinte*.

U for *o*, as—

Royal MS.	Durham MS.
solonc	sulunc
donc	dunc
ont	unt
contre	cuntre
come	cume
felon	felun
jor	jur
son	sun
pois	puis

On the other hand, in certain words *o* takes the place of *ou*, especially in the following:—

Royal MS.	Durham MS.
out	ot
ourent	orent
sout	sot

The insertion of *i* before *e* is also common, as—

Royal MS.	Durham MS.
cheualchez	chevalchiez
riuere	riuiere
chevaler	cheualier
archer	archier
nager	nagier
chef	chief
vengent	viengent
tengent	tiengent

And also after *u*, as—

tut	tuit

Other peculiarities are the omission of the *s* in such words as *chascer, desci, oscise ;* the omission of the *u* in words like *reguard ;* its substitution for *l* in *autre ;* the use of such forms as *montez, leuez* for the participle, and *lui* as the dative pronoun. *Estuet* is also commonly used for *estut,* and *istoire, gloire, memoire* for *istorie, glorie, memorie.*

Examples of these variations are inserted in the foot-notes, but are not repeated throughout.

The spelling of the names often differs much from that in the Royal MS., but Sir Thomas Hardy did not think it necessary to notice this in all cases. In giving the various readings where two MSS. agree in a *word,* but differ in *spelling* in their usual way, the word is not repeated. As,—*cited,* D. H., where H. would have the form *cite.*

This MS., though the oldest, is not the original. This is clear from the errors it contains, such as omissions from homœoteleuton like vv. 823–4, where the scribe has skipped from *ariua* in v. 823 to the same word in v. 825.

Misspellings in names point to the same conclusion, as *Morpape* for *Morpeth*, where the scribe has misread a þ for a *p*.

Lincoln Cathedral MS. A. $\frac{4}{12}$.

The manuscript referred to in the notes as L. belongs to the Library of Lincoln Cathedral, having the press mark A. $\frac{4}{12}$, formerly H. 18. 3. It is of vellum, and bound in boards. It contains 189 leaves, measuring $7\frac{1}{4}$ in. by 10 in., in gatherings of eight.

The catchwords, which are the whole of the following verse, have generally disappeared, owing to the volume being slightly cut down. A leaf is lost between ff. 79 and 80.

The writing is far handsomer than that of any other of the MSS. of Gaimar. It is arranged in two columns, 32 verses to the column, on ruled lines, with perpendiculars to mark the margins. Every alternate verse begins with a capital.

There is an elaborate red and blue initial, but of no special artistic merit, on the first page; and others, rather better executed, at the prophecy of Merlin (f. 48), at the recommencement of the Brut (f. 58), and at the beginning of Fantosme (f. 158). The initial of *Lestorie des Engles* is not completed.

The capitals of cantos or paragraphs are inserted in red or blue, well executed, but without ornament.

Someone, perhaps the copyist, has amused himself by making casual sketches on the margin, chiefly grotesque figures and heads, some being attached to capital letters.[1]

The margin of f. 27 has been cut off, probably to preserve, or destroy, some such sketch. At f. 58b is a drawing, apparently executed with the same point

---

[1] ff. 8b, 10, 44, 45, 60, 87b, 157b, 161b, 162.

which ruled the lines, of a shield bearing the arms of Courtenay, viz., 3 torteaux, 2 and 1, and a label of three points, surmounted by a helm in profile with a strawberry-leaf coronet and a panache crest, partly erect and partly falling down the back of the helmet. There is another similar sketch, rather coarser, at f. 182, but here the torteaux are placed fesswise, one at the end of each point of the label.

A seal with this coat, but the label *plattee*, may be seen in the South Kensington Museum. It bears the name of Philip de Courtenay, lord of Molland.

Another sketch, executed in a similar manner, but a different subject, may be seen at f. 78 b. This represents St. Christopher bearing the infant Christ on his left shoulder, holding his staff in his right hand. Both heads are surmounted by a nimbus, that of Christ being cruciform. The Holy Child holds up his right hand to encourage and bless his companion, and carries in his other hand an orb surmounted by a cross. The heads of the same figures are sketched on a larger scale on f. 85b; that of St. Christopher alone on f. 93b and f. 102b, and the legs of the saint on f. 169. Near this sketch the name "Gurney" is three times written with the same pencil. These drawings, from the similarity of the drapery, all appear to be copied from one original; it may be from a fresco on the wall of the *scriptorium* or a figure on the window, which caught the writer's attention when he lifted his weary eyes off the parchment.

The contents of the volume are as follows :—

f. 1. Li Romans de Brut, by Wace.

Incip. :—Qui uout oir e uout sauer
De rei en rei de eir en eir.

Like D., the text is shorter than that printed by Le Roux de Lincy.

The prophecy of Merlin is in quite a different metre. After the verse—

Que si ne fust cum io dirreie [1]

the following passage is inserted—

Mes io Willame vus dirrai
Des profecies co ke io sai,
Si cum les ai oi ditees,
E en altre rime translatees.
En tele rime cume io es oi,
Ore vus dirrai si cum io qui.
Quant les profecies serrunt finees
En tele rime cume sunt ditees,
A Meistre Wace repeirerai
E sun liuere auant cunterai.
Vortigers est assis que reis ert de Bretuns,
Quant li munz fud trenche par tele deuisiuns,
Que lewe curust fors trestute a grant randuns,
E vit el funz gesir dous grans cauez peruns.

There are 615 verses of this metre ending—

E sunt od els Bretun Mansel e Peiteuin
Li sire d Armoriche i cil sunt si cusin,
E tres qua poi tens serrunt nostre veisin,
En Toteneis serrunt a nuit v le matin.

Some contemporary reader has annotated a portion of the prophecy, and has written over the words *vns lus marins*, the *lupus marinus* of Geoffrey of Monmouth, the name *Gurmund*, a Danish chieftain, mentioned by Gaimar [1] (vv. 3274 et seqq.) and by Hariulfus [2] as

[1] f. 48, v. 7736.

[2] Hariulfus calls him Guaramundus. Mon. Brit. p. 805. Bouquet, viii., 273–4. Also Ann. Vedast, ibid. 80, 81.

ravaging Normandy. The latter states that he was defeated and killed by King Louis III. in 881.

A few lines lower down he explains *li pasturs de Euerwic que le setme serrad* as Sanctus Sampson, the preacher from Ireland as S. Patrick, and at the lines—

Ce ert pur vn enfant ki el ventre crescerad,
Vne sanglente pluie en pres ceo pluuerad,
E vne cruele feim les humes confunderad,

he has written the name *Sanctum David.*

The narrative recommences with the verses:

Li reis ad mult loe Merlin
Sil tint pur mult bon devin.

There is also a note to the passage describing the vision of the Deity enjoyed by St. Augustin when in trouble.[1] Wace says:—

Le lieu ad Cernel apele
V il aueit Deu esgarde.

. . . . . .

Cerno, Cernis, co est Veer,
Et Deu ad nun en Ebreu *El*
De co dous moz est fait Cernel.

The note runs thus:—

Quem video laus digna Deo laus debita detur,
Cernelium, quia cerno Deum, locus iste vocetur.

The same writer has interlined occasional translations of words as on f. 107 (v. 15177–8).

---

[1] f. 100, v. 14232.

E bries firent apeler *tune,*
Map en Gualeis, en Engleis est *sune,*

where he translates *tune, villam,* and *map* and *sune, filius,* and sometimes he has written the words *proprium nomen* against some uncouth Saxon name.

Expl. :—Beneit seit qui cest romanz fit
E quil lirrad e quil escrist.
Ci falt la geste des Bretuns
E la lignee des Baruns.

Some extracts from the Brut in this MS. are given by M. Michel in his "Rapport sur les anciens Monumens," etc., p. 234.

ff. 108b–157b. Gaimar's Lestorie des Engles.

ff. 158–189b. Jordan Fantosme's chronicle.

Incip. :—Oiez uerraie estoire que Deus vus beneie,
Del meldre curune qui vnques fust en vie.

Expl. :—Randulf de Glanuule quil aueit en baillie.

The last five verses are lost; they have been inserted on the flyleaf by M. Francisque Michel when he visited the cathedral in 1837 on his journey through England to collect information about French MSS. in our libraries.

The date of the manuscript is late thirteenth century. In the main it tallies with D., and has probably been copied from the same MS., but with greater care, as L. sometimes preserves verses which D. omits, as vv. 3193–6. The chief peculiarities in spelling are the use of *o* for *ou,* as in *orent, ot, sot, alot ;* of *o* for *u,* as *suuent, barun, dunc, sun, tun, cunseil, cum, auum,* and such words ; the termination *d* for the third person singular, as *turnad, adulad, perdrad, languid, fud, saisid.* This is not invariable, *t* sometimes occurring and sometimes no consonant being present. The consonant was beginning to drop out of pronunciation, as seen by vv. 3401–2,

where *seured* rhymes with *deserite*. In participles *z* is frequently added in the singular when the Royal MS. has *e*. In the third person of the past imperfect tense *-eit* is the usual termination, but *estoit* and *avoit* occur occasionally, though never in D. Words like *guarder*,[1] *guasler*, *gualeis* are usually spelt thus, but sometimes the *u* is omitted. As an instance of the breaking up of the old grammatical rules, this MS. gives *cunte*, *cons*, and *quens* as the nominative case within seven lines.[1]

Arundel MS. XIV., Herald's College.

The fourth MS. of Gaimar is in the possession of the Herald's College, and is known there as Arundel MS. XIV. These MSS. once formed part of the library of Thomas Howard, son of Philip, Earl of Arundel, who was attainted in 1595, and who was restored to his father's earldom in 1603, and created Earl of Norfolk in 1644.[2] Large sums of money were spent by him in the indulgence of his literary and artistic tastes, and his collection of statuary, pictures, books, and medals was one of the finest in England. For the selection of the books and MSS. the Earl was indebted to his librarian, Francis Junius, and to the famous scholar John Selden. After his death, at Padua, in 1646, the library was left neglected at Arundel House. Some articles passed into the possession of his son, William Howard, Viscount of Stafford, but the majority to his elder son, Henry Frederick Earl of Arundel, who died in 1652, and whose son Thomas was restored to the dukedom of Norfolk in 1660.

On his death, in 1677, his brother Henry, Earl of Norwich, succeeded to the dukedom, and it is to his liberality that the College of Arms is indebted both for the Arundel and the Talbot MSS.

---

[1] vv. 5041–7.

[2] His portrait, painted by Vandyck, is in the possession of the Duke of Norfolk, and was exhibited at the Grosvenor Gallery in 1887, and a replica, in the possession of Sir Henry Bedingfield, Bart., was exhibited at the same time at Burlington House.

The latter collection consists of the papers of the seventh to the tenth Earls of Shrewsbury. These no doubt came into the family through the wife of the Earl of Arundel, the original collector, who was Alathea, daughter and co-heir of Gilbert Talbot, tenth Earl of Shrewsbury.

The bulk of the MSS. were given to the Royal Society,[1] and the marbles to the University of Oxford, at the instigation of John Evelyn, who was distressed at the little care taken of them at Arundel House; but the Duke stipulated that Sir Wm. Dugdale, then Garter, should choose out such volumes as he thought serviceable for the college, and they are now kept in the library there, known as Arundel MSS., Nos. I. to LIV.

The manuscript in question is of vellum, 11½ in. by 7¼ in., in old wooden boards covered with leather, once white. The clasps have disappeared, with the exception of one strap. The bulk of the volume is in gatherings of 12 leaves; there are catchwords to the first few of the sheets, but they are not continued throughout, and instead the leaves which compose each sheet are lettered.

On the top margin of the first leaf the name "William "Howarde" is written by a hand of the seventeenth century. This no doubt is William Howard, Viscount Stafford. On the inside of the cover is written "Coll. "Fec. 14."

The contents are as follows:—

f. 1.–92b. Wace's Brut., commencing—

"Qvi uelt oir e uelt saueir
De roi en roi e deir en eir,"

and ending

Ci faut la geste des Bretons
E le linage des barons

[1] Most of these were transferred to the British Museum in 1831.

Qui del linage Brutus vindrent
Qui Engletere lunges tindrent,
Puis que Deus incarnacion
Prist pur nostre redempcion
Mil e cent e cinquant e cink anz
Fist Mestre Gace cest romanz"

As there are 80 lines to a page, the total must be 14,716 lines.

The prophecy of Merlin is not in the same version as in the Lincoln MS.

The word "Brut" is written in red at the top of f. 1, and the initial letter has a figure of a crowned king in an oratorical attitude, the head of a second person being below his right arm.

ff. 93–124b. Here begins a portion of Gaimar's *Estorie* (v. 819), but there is no large capital letter, or rubric, to denote that a new work is being commenced. The initial letter, it is true, has not been illuminated, but the space left for it is such as is used for the capital of a new paragraph, only half that used for beginning a new poem, as in the case of Haveloc farther on.

ff. 125b–132. The Lay of Haveloc. A blank leaf is left at the end of Gaimar, and a pretty capital V, executed in blue and red, begins the Lay, which, like Gaimar's *Estorie*, has no title.

These three poems are all written by the same hand and in a uniform manner, in two columns, 40 verses to the column. The writing is plain and clear, with not many contractions, and no accents on double vowels, as in the Royal and Durham MSS. The capital letters of each paragraph are coloured, those in Gaimar and Haveloc by an artist who has taken a little more pains than the rubricator of the Brut; but they are not worth mentioning as works of art.

ff. 133–147. The life of Edward I., by Piers Langtoft. It is headed, "Edward Fiz. H. En icest liure trouerez

" vus escrit tres tut le proces de tote la controuersie que " misire Edward Roy de Engleterre ad suffert pur son " realme de puis le primer iour de son coronement des- " ques al ior quil se laissa morir. Si contient xlviij. " chapitles."

The last chapter contains the account of the death of the Earl of Athol in A.D. 1306.

Langtoft's chronicle was edited by Mr. Thomas Wright in the series of Chronicles and Memorials, No. 47, and the portion in this MS. begins at Vol. II., p. 162.

This is written by a hand of the same date as the preceding, but smaller and neater.

ff. 148–149. " La Lignee des Bretons et des Engleis queus il furent, et de queus nons, et coment Brut vint primerement en Engleterre, et com bien de tens puis, et dont il vint. Brut et Cornelius furent cheualiers chacez de la bataille de Troie, mccccxvii. anz deuant qe Dieus nasquit, et vindrent en Engleterre, en Cornewaille, et riens ne fut trouee en la terre fors qe Geanz, Geomagog, Hastripoldius, Ruscalbundy et plusurs autres Geanz."

Then comes the genealogy of the kings down to Edward II., in the original hand.

" Henri son fiz (John's) regna lvij. anz.
Edward son fiz regna xxxv. anz.
Edward son fiz regna."

A later scribe has mistaken this for Edward III., and added

" l. anz et di. fere.
Richard regna xxij. anz e plus.

Haveloc appears in the list as follows :—

" Edbright regna xxiij. anz.
Edelwin regna xviij. anz.
Athelwold auoit vne fille
Goldeburgh et il regna vj. anz.

Haueloc esposa meisme cele Goldeburgh et regna iij. anz.

Alfred le frere le roi Athelwold enchaca Haueloc par Hunebere et il fut le primer roi corone de l'Apostoille et il regna xxx. anz.

Edward son fiz regna xxiiij. anz."

The Lay gives Haveloc 20 years reign instead of three only.

ff. 150–221. A French poem, called "Perceual le "Galois," written by Chrestien de Troyes in the twelfth century, and completed by Gautier de Denet and Manessier.[1] It is written in a hand larger and more open than the previous articles, in two columns, 34 lines to a column. The capitals of the prologue and the poems each contain a grotesque animal, and are ornamented with red and blue flourishes.

The prologue commences as follows :—

"Qvi petit seme petit quielt,
E qui aukes recoillir vielt
En tiel liu sa semence espande
Que fruit a cent doble li rende."

The author then states that he is writing the book for—

"le plus prodhome
Qui seit en lempire de Rome.
Ceo est li quens Phelipes de Flandres
Qui vaut mielz ne fist Alixandres."

He specially praises the count for his charity, and therefore writes for him the best story that can be recited in a royal court.

"Cest li contes del Graal
Dont li quiens li bailla le liure.
Si orrez, coment il sen deliure."

[1] See Roquefort's *Poesie Française*, p. 194. An extract is printed in Bartsch's *Chrestomathie*.

The poem begins with a description of Spring:—

" Ceo fu el tens que arbre florissent
Foillent boscage, pre verdissent,
Que cil oiseal en lur latin
Doucement chantent al matin."

It appears to be imperfect at the end. The last scene is Arthur's grief at the absence of Gawain:—

" Li Roi fu murnes e pensifs
Quil vit sa grant baronie
E de son neuou ne vit mie,
Si sest pasmez par grant destresce
Al releuer fu sanz peresce,
Qui primerains i pout venir,
Que tuit le quierent sustenir.
E ma dame al houre seoit
En vnes loges e si oioit."

ff. 222–229b. A treatise on the management of an estate, headed " Ceste ditee fist Water de Henleye."[1] It contains an estimate of how many acres one plough can till in a year, directions for tilling, the management of cattle, pigs, sheep, &c.

Incip.:—Primes aprent coment lom deit gouerner teres e tenemenz e meisnee sagement e ordinaument, ne mie par orgoil trop waster ke il chece apres en pouerte.

Expl.:—Vos choses reuisitez souent e fetes reuisiter, e ceus ki vus seruunt par tant, eschiueront le plus de maufere e se peneront le meus de benfere.

This treatise is earlier than the rest of the volume. Another copy is in Lansdowne MS. 1176, f. 131., B. M.

ff. 230–238. A poem on Love, written in a hand of the fifteenth century, with corrections in another hand. The poet describes a vision of a castle inhabited by a

[1] See Tanner, Bibl. Brit. 353.

beautiful blind boy, his lower limbs armed, but otherwise naked, with a diamond ring on his finger and flowers issuing from his mouth. The boy declares himself to be Love, and explains the meaning of his condition and of other things about the castle. The tone of the poem is refined and moral, as the following verses will show:—

" Qi ke ayme loyalment,
Quant il ad talent de mes fere
Soen amur luy ferra retraire.
Si serra de samie si tendre
Q il nauera power de mesprendre.
Pur ceo qi qe voelt amer,
Se deit nettement garder
Deuers Diex et deuers samye.
Si pust il mener bone vie
Car par Dieu plaire et seruir
Auendra bien a soun desir."

The poem contains about 1,300 verses.

Incip.:—Bien est raisoun et droiture
Que toux iceaux que mettent cure
De bien et loialment amere
Entierment saunz fauser.

Expl.:—Pust Diex plere et seruir
Et a la ioye saunz fine venir
Ceo nous otroye luy salueour
Que morust pur nostre amour. Amen.

A catalogue of the Arundel MS. in the College of Arms was made by the late Mr. W. H. Black, and privately printed, with an introduction by Sir C. G. Young, Garter King-at-Arms. To this I am indebted for some of the information given here.

This is the latest of the four MSS. of Gaimar, and the forms of many words approximate more closely to modern usage, as *loi, roi; droit, sont, baron, cheual, eurent, come.*

The omission of *l* is common in such words as *eus, au, outre, autre, vout* for *volt;* and the insertion of an *i* in *chevalier, miere, piere, nief, tiel,* &c. Other regular variations are *ieo* for *io, iceo* for *ico, soen* for *son.* But as the Lay of Haueloc is printed from this MS. the reader will be able to notice these peculiarities himself.

Add: MS. 32125, Brit. Mus. :—A vellum MS., formerly belonging to Sir Richard Colt Hoare. It is composed of two MSS. bound together, of which the former part is of the end of the thirteenth century, and the latter of the beginning of the fourteenth century. The contents are as follows:—

f. 1. Wace's Brut. In two columns, 51 to 54 vv. to a column, closely written. The text follows in the main that of M. Le Roux de Lincy, with some abridgment, including the omission of vv. 10807 to 13179, perhaps from the loss of several leaves after f. 48b.

Leaves 23 and 24 are transposed, and also ff. 35 and 36. The manuscript is probably by an Englishman. It gives Hengist's order to his men when the Britons were massacred, as "Nimeþ oure sexes";[1] a more correct version than any of the MSS. quoted by M. Le Roux de Lincy afford. He prints "Nem coivre sexas." Again, the scribe alters *Franceis* to *Engleis* in more than one place,[2] and omits the curse on the English at v. 14064.

"Qui Dex de la terre les confonde
Tant est ore semee en parfonde."

Incip. :—Ky uot oyr e wot sauer
De rey en rey e de eir en eir.
Expl. :—Ci finit la geste des Bretons
E de la lingne des Bretons
Ki de la lignage Bruti uindrent
K Engletere longes tindrent

[1] v. 7419.

[2] Engleis cel non corrumpirent
E de Eborac Everwic firent (v. 1561), f. 8.

Pus ke Dex encarnaciun
Prist pur nostre rancon
Mil e cent cincante cinc anz
Fist Mestre Wace cest romanz.

f. 58. "Ci finist li Brut e comence li Gaimar."

This is only a portion of the description of Britain, and possibly not by Gaimar at all. It is printed at p. 278 from the copy in L., and the various readings in this MS. are given in the notes.

f. 59. Romance of the San Graal.

This is in French prose. The rubricated heading has been cut off.

There are three sketches of leafless trees at the end, perhaps intended to represent the Glastonbury thorn.

Incip. :—Cil qui la hautesce e la seignurie de si haute estorie conest, cele del Graal.

Expl. :—Si se cest ore li contes de totes les lignages que de celi doigne issirent e returne a vn autre branche que len apele lestorie Merlin, que couent a fine force aiuster a lestorie del Seint Graal purceque branche en est, et a ce apartent. Si commence mi Sire Robert de Boron cele branche en cele manere.

Ici finist lestorie de Joseph d'Arimathie et de son lignage, et de Nacien et de son lignage. Si comence le liure de Merlin.

f. 206. Robert de Boron's Romance of Merlin, also in prose. An account of the author of these two romances will be found in Paulin Paris' *Les Romans de La Table Ronde*, vol. v., p. 355.

Incip. :—Mult fu irrez li enemis quant Nostre Sire ot este en Enfer.

Expl. :—Si reparlerai de Artors e prendrai les paroles de li e de sa uie a sa eleccioun et a son sacree.

A portion of the description of England with which some of the MSS. of Gaimar terminate is written at the end of the Breviate of Domesday Book. This is an abstract of the Great Survey, omitting the *villani, bor-*

The Breviate of Domesday.

darii, and stock of the manors, compiled for the use of the Treasurer, and deposited in the Queen's Remembrancer's Department of the Exchequer. There are 19 leaves at the beginning before the Breviate commences, and eight at the end. These contain various matter, as follows:—An extract from the Prophecy of Merlin in French prose. Annals from the Creation to A.D. 1286, the entry for that year being "Combustio domorum apud Stratam Floridam." [1]

The rules for foretelling the weather from the day of the week on which Jan. 1 falls.

Incip.:—Si les kalendes de Jenuuer soient par dymeyne vous aueret cel an yuer bon, ver ventuous, este sek, vendenges bones, berbis cresteront, miel aboundera. Below is another version, in Latin, in writing of the sixteenth century.

A prognostication for the year 1302 by "Mestre Mel-"oaus, Grek," foretelling misfortunes, earthquakes, and wars, especially in September.

Incip.:—As tous crestiens as queus.

Expl.:—Done a Hermenye en la cite en la quele cite totes ces choses auandites furent feez.

Another set of annals from A.D. 600 to 1298. The last entry being the betrothal of Alina, daughter of William de Brewes, to John de Moubrey, a boy eight years old, at Swansea.

A pedigree of the Dukes of Normandy, and a list of the shires and bishoprics in England.

At the end are memoranda about the family of Wm. de Breuse, and Reys ap Teudour and his successors, lords of Kermerdyn; the length of reign and place of burial of kings of England, from William I. to Edward II. *qe ore est*; copies of a charter of John granting Gower (*terra de Guher*) to Wm. de Braose, and of the same king's resignation of his kingdom to the Pope.

---

[1] These are the Annales Cambriæ, which have been printed in the Rolls Series, by the Rev. J. W. ab Ithel. *See* his preface, p. xxv.

A grant of freedom from toll by Henry II. to the Monks of Neth; a confirmation to the same monastery by P[eter de Leia], bishop of St. David's; historical memoranda about Wales; a charter of Wm. Earl of Warwick to the burgesses of Swansea; an action brought by Wm. de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, against Wm. de Breuse for the castle of Swansea and land of Goer; an account of the successive lords of Gouher since its conquest by Roger Earl of Warwick, and of occurrences in Wales to the year A.D. 1287; charters of William and John de Breuse and Margeria Countess of Warwick.

The description [1] of Britain is among these miscellanea, not written in the current legal hand of the scribe who wrote the charters and annals, but in minuscules, similar to the calendar and prognostication of Mestre Meloaus.

The verses, which in D. and L. are appended to *Lestorie des Engles*, here only form part of a longer treatise, from which it may be that Gaimar or his copyist extracted them.

The remainder is as follows:—

[C]i sunt les Meruailes dites [2]
Come par ordre sunt escrites
Orc parlerat cest escrit
Des seyns ou sunt enseueliz,
En Engleterre par parties,
Par les Engleis establies,
[2][S]aint Alban fust li premir martir
Si fust posez en Lingecestre.
Saint Columkille en Dungal sur Lewetan.
Saint Cubert en Ubeford prof de Tuede, puis fust remue diloc a Duralme. Iloec gist tot entier, e la teste Seynt Oswald sur la peiterine.

---

[1] See p. 278.

[2] The wonders are not in this copy.

[3] The initial S. has been left out for rubricating all through the list.

Saint Oswald fu posez en Bardeneie, or dit lom kil est en Nostle.[1] Mes li Moigne de Burc dient kil ont les mayns entiers.

Saint Johans gist en Beuerley.

Saint Wolfri e Saint Wiburc en Ripon.

Saint Chede e Saint Ceade e Sainte Teade en Lichesfeld.

Saint Ibald en Cetesceie prof de Alcolne.

Saint Ethelred li Roys en Bardenoye.

Saint Benigne e Saint Indrak en Glestingebire.

Saint Gulac en Croilande entre plus sur ewes (*sic*).

Saint Almund en Norwrdie.

Saint Botulf en Medine Hamstede.

Saint Edelbrith en Hereford.

Saint Milburc en Weneloc.

Saint Winstan en Rependone.

Saint Deoma en Ceorlingburc.

Saint Edith en Paleswrthe.

Saint Rumald en Boukingham.

Saint Edelburc en Hereford.

Saint Edmund en Bencheswrthe.

Saint Edelred en Lunmustre.

Saint Agid en Cirecestre.

Saint Erkewald en Londres.

Saint Nielabe en Einesbire.

Saint Edelred e Saint Edelbrith en Rameseie.

Saint Florantin e Saint Keneswrc e Saint Kenesburc en Burgh.

Saint Botulf e Saint Edulf e Saint Pancred e Saint Cortred e Saint Bereferd e Saint Tisa e Saint Beneit en Torneie.

Saint Vincente e Saint Caricius en Abindone.

Saint Augustin e Saint Donstan e Saint Alphe e Saint Anselm e Saint Thomas en Canterbire.

Saint Paulin en Rouecestre.

---

[1] *en Nostle*] enostle, MS.

Saint Berin en Wincestre.

Saint Amphibal en Aldeminstre.

Saint Swithun e Saint Haf e Saint Brina e Saint Edelwold e Saint Eade e Saint Juste en le Moustir Saint Swithun.

Saint Edwine en Euesham.

Saint Kenelm en Winkeltone.

Saint Aldelm vn eueske en Mealdone.

Saint Edward e Saint Elfwine en Shaftesbire.

Saint Side en Excestre.

Saint Romeyn vn eueske en Tettiscoche.

Saint Fredeswid en Oxenefor.

Saint Bernold en Bentone.

Saint Cutburc en Winborne.

Saint Guthman en Esteninges.

Saint Osgit en Ailebire.

Saint Oswi e Saint Oswine en Tinemue.

Sainte Werburc en Cestre.

Saint Aldelm a Malmesbire.

Saint Rumald en Hah.

Saint Tude en Pagle.

Sante Aldre e Saint Wiburc e Sainte Sexburc a Hely.

Saint Remi e Saint Huge eueskes en Nichole.

Saint Willame en Northwis.

Saint Willame de Euerwik.

Saint Bethothe en Copland.

E plusours autres estre les sains de Loeneys e d Escoce e de Galeweye e de Waleys.

Saint Cradoc en Cornwaile pur ki amour Deus fist grant miracles la ou il git ; nomeement de vn bacheler ki auoit bote sa mere de son pie par mal talent, ki ne poet sa chapele a sa feste entrer pur force de ces compaynons ki le sacherent, deske le pie li fust cope par eniuynte de confession. Tantost come le pie destre par penitance li fust cope, saili en la chapele sauns desturber ki eynz ni pout par force entrer. Kant ceo virent li compaynon

en bone fay ieterent le pie apres li en la chapele e le pie loes eraument se mist a la iambe si seynement ke ni parut deseuerement, si receut iloec saunte de cors e de alme ouec par la preere Saint Cradoc. E Deu nous doint par le oreyson de Saint Cradoc remission de nos trespas e de nos pechez kauoms ainz fet mal entecchez. Si nous doint ci si sa grace ke uienium del ciel a la place par amour sa douce mere Marie e par preere des sainz ke nomay la deuant. Deu le otreye par sa grace grant. Amen dient li bien voilaunt.

[D]es Seyns est dit ou chescun git.
Ore oiez si coment Hengist
E li Seysun se conteneyent
Kant la terre departeyent,
Come recounte ci cest escrit
Ore oiez quey li countour dit
[S]icome Engist e li Seyson, etc.

The different readings are given in the footnotes.[1]

We have now reviewed the four MSS. in which Gaimar's Estorie is found. Both from their dates and from internal evidence, *i.e.*, evident errors, none of these can be the original. The Durham MS. is the earliest in point of time, and the Arundel the latest, but the Royal is nearer the original, containing verses which the other MSS. omit, though it is not free from the same faults of omission.[2]

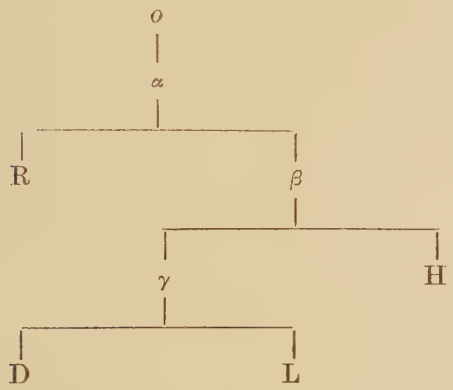
The epilogue of the Royal MS. is also evidently from the pen of Gaimar, while the alternative version in the Lincoln and Durham MS. does not mention the writer by name, and is clearly the composition of a later copyist or editor. It is for this reason that Sir T. D. Hardy selected the Royal MS. to print his text from.

Neither the Lincoln nor the Arundel MSS. are copied

[1] pp. 278, etc.

[2] See v. 4423.

from the Durham, and the pedigree composed by Mr. Johann Vising[1] is a satisfactory explanation of the phenomena. In the table, *o* represents the original, α, β, and γ hypothetical or rather unknown copies.



A strong proof of the greater antiquity of the text of the Royal MS. is to be found in the account of the death of King Edmund. This MS. reads :

El fundement li fiert la saiette,[2]

while all the other MS. alter the line to get rid of the objectionable word :—

Unc puis ne se mot de la sete.

The reading of D., is clearly an alteration, both verses ending with the same word.

H. corrects this into :—

Onc pus ne meust car la seete ;

and L. has :—

Larc descent, vole la seete.

---

[1] Etude sur le Dialecte Anglo-Normand du xii. siecle. Upsala, 1882.

M. Vising's discussion of the metre and inflexion, of this and other Anglo-Norman poems will be found of great use to all who are studying the dialect.

[2] v. 4422.

Descent is a very inappropriate verb, considering the position of the bow.

The dialect in which Gaimar writes is Anglo-Norman; his own account of himself shows that he lived in England at a period when French had not ceased to be the usual tongue of the higher classes, with whom he was professionally connected, but none of the MSS. are near enough to the author's autograph to represent his speech exactly.

There were no sub-dialects of Anglo-Norman to correspond with the Norman, Burgundian, and Picard dialects in France, and the variations in the spelling of words in the different copies are only differences of spelling, not of speech.[1]

Inflexions. The inflexions which mark the earliest transition of Latin into French were already becoming obsolete.

For instance, the use of *s* as a termination for the nominative case is by no means universal. To take one word, *rei*. The nominative is usually *reis*, but *rei* occurs in vv. 61, 1278, 1622, while *reis* is used for other cases in vv. 756, 1179, 1343, 1363, 1394, and elsewhere. It is true some of these have the *s* added for the sake of rhyme, which sometimes overrides other considerations, as when the strange word *Suthsexol* (v. 1368) is formed to rhyme with *fillol*, and *avenuc* to rhyme with *Belzebuc*,[2] and *regnel* to rhyme with *el*.[3] Words ending with *e* mute, as *meistre, frere, homage*, rarely, if ever, take the suffix in the nominative.

Rhyme. With the object of gaining some information about the pronunciation of the French of this period, I have

---

[1] Normannica lingua universa maneat penes cunctos." Higden, Polychr. II., p. 160 (Rolls Ed.), amplified in Caxton's translation. "For a man of Kente, southern, western, and northern men speken Frensshe al lyke in sowne and speche; but they cannot speke theyr Englyssh so." This passage is quoted by Mr. Vising.

[2] Lincoln MS.

[3] v. 2248.

examined the rhymes in pp. 117 to 169, with the following result: —

ai and *ei* constantly rhyme, *e.g.*, *pais : Daneis, estait : aueit, lai : sei, conseil : feail, reis : Pictais, mais : reis.*

u and *o*, as *estur : ior, nun : champion, karlun : baron, Selewode : Chude.*

ei and *e*, *Oschetel : conseil, esches : Daneis, atret : feit, baptizeiz : primsenez.*

e and *a*, followed by nasal, *Hestengle : gangle ;* followed by *r*, *Orgar : loer.*

eu and *e*, *Deus : remes.*

eu and *ou*, *seur : pour.*

There are the following cases of different consonants rhyming : *North : Teford, ban : Fuleham, segat : lad, manacant : Norhumberland, mort : Oxenford, Edid : beneit, volt : Edelwold, vaillant : enfanz, plentez : aloued.*

The rhyming of *d* and *t* is very common.

The following cases of apparent omission of a consonant in pronunciation occur : *Everwics : pais, troued : agrae, liverez : demande, asez : bealte, nefs : remes, pensifs : pis, alme : dame, realme : femme, fiz : gentilz, receut : morust, guerreiast : entrat, nasquist : transit, lestre : feste.*

Other abnormal rhymes, not in the part referred to, are : *Quaresme : ensemble,* 1277, *regne : baptesme,* 957, *Meredune : Sessoigne,* 3011.

It is too hazardous to attempt to form any theory on these instances, when one finds in the nineteenth century that Lord Tennyson rhymes *swallow ; yellow,*[1] *slander : wander,*[2] *faith : death,*[3] and *words : chords ;*[4] and that Mr. Browning is contented with *Chablis : Rabelais,*[5] but, at all events, most of the instances noted above in Gaimar appear to indicate that the pronunciation of

[1] The Dying Swan. Byron rhymes *shallow : yellow,* Don Juan, canto x., st. 7.

[2] A Dirge.

[3] In Memoriam, l.

[4] In Memoriam, xlvii.

[5] Garden Fancies.

twelfth or thirteenth century French was much nearer that of modern French than the spelling was.

In addition to Gaimar, the present volume contains the longer version of the lay of Haveloc, which differs from that in *Lestorie des Engles;* an incident in the life of King Ælla and the life of Herward, both of which illustrate passages in the chronicle which gives its name to this volume.

The lay of Haveloc[1] is printed from the Arundel MS., which has been already described, but there is another MS. in the library which formerly belonged to the late Sir Thomas Phillipps, at Middle Hill, and is now at Thirlestane House, Cheltenham. Through the kindness of Mr. Fitzroy Fenwick, I have been enabled to collate it.

Phillipps MS. 3713.

This MS. is a small quarto, written in two columns, 40 lines to a column. There is no ornament except one or two simple capital letters, in green and red, and the rubricated titles of the various lays contained in the volume. The text is older than that of the Herald's College MSS., and contains a few additional lines. The various readings, which will be found at the end of Haveloc, are of considerable use in determining the sense of several passages. At v. 784, for instance, *Senfuit* is clearly the true reading, and not *Menfuit* as H. has it. This mistake, like the old priest's reading *mumpsimus* for *sumpsimus,* is due to the great similarity of capital S and M in a copy which must have been of an earlier date than either of these MSS.

The chief differences between this and the Herald's College MS. are the use of *un* for *on,* as *nun, felun, maisun, cunge, unt, hunte,* &c.; of *ei* for *oi,* as *rei, sei, mei; out* as the termination of the past tense for *oit; al* for *au,* and the addition of *s* in the nominative. Accents on double vowels are very rarely used, and only, I think, with *ee.*

[1] Haveloc has been already printed by Wright at the end of Gaimar, by Sir Frederick Madden for the Roxburgh Club, and by M. Michel, in an edition of 100 copies.

The other pieces in this MS. are *Le Lai del Desire, Le Romanz des Eles*, and *Le Dounez des Amanz.*

Corpus Christi MS. 139. Camb.

The next piece printed here is an account, evidently unfinished, of the licentious and tyrannical conduct of King Ælla of Northumbria, which was partly the cause of the dissensions mentioned by the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle in the year 567 (568). It is printed in the Monumenta in a footnote as an illustration of the story of Buern the Bucecarle.[1] The MS. in which it occurs is of the early part of the thirteenth century, and consists of chronicles, legends, and letters referring mostly to Durham, Hexham, and the North of England. The contents are given in Nasmyth's Catalogue of the Corpus MSS., p. 211.

Vita Herwardi.

The life of Herward is printed, now for the first time from the original MS. in the Library of Peterborough Cathedral. The previous editions by Wright[2] and Michel[3] were taken from an incorrect transcript in Trinity College, Cambridge. The MS. is a cartulary of the Abbey, compiled in the end of the thirteenth and beginning of the fourteenth centuries, and the Vita Herwardi is placed at the end (ff. cccxx. to cccxxxix.) among lists of bishoprics, and other odds and ends. A contemporary hand has written, "Liber Roberti de Swapham de prima fundacione Burgensis Ecclesie et de destructione et restauratione eiusdem, et de priuilegiis et cartis et omnibus libertatibus et immunitatibus eiusdem ecclesiæ."

Swapham was successively pittancer and cellarer[4] of the Abbey, dying about 1273.

It is a beautifully written MS. of the ordinary style of a monastic cartulary, but with no ornament, except rubrics

---

[1] v. 2600.

[2] As an appendix to Gaimar.

[3] In Chroniques Anglo Normandes, vol. II.

[4] f. clxi.

and red and blue capitals. The cover is board, with later leather, stamped, and one brass clasp.[1]

This cartulary had a narrow escape of being lost during the Civil War, as the following note on a fly-leaf shows :—

"This Booke was hide in the Church by me Humfrey Austin, February 1642, and found by one of Coll. Cromwelles Souldgers, when thay puld downe all the seats in the quire, April 22th, 1643. And I makeing inquire amongst them for an old Latin Bible which were lost, I found out at last the partie who had it, and I gave him for the booke Tenn shillings, as you see by this acquittance.

"The coppie of his acquittance.

"I pray let this Scripture booke alone for he hath paid me for it; therefore I would desire you to let it alone. By me Henry Topclyffe, souldger under Capt. Cromwell, Coll. Cromwelles sonn. Therefore I pray let it alone.

By me Henry Topclyffe."

The contents are as follows :—

ff. 1–17. Table of contents and later memoranda inserted on fly-leaves.

ff. 17–35. Narratio fundamenti et destructionis et restauracionis ecclesie sancti Petri de Burgo et ipsius fundatorum et restauratorum.[2]

Incip. :—Scripturus de loco qui quondam Medeshamstede, nunc autem consuete Burch vocatur.

Expl. :—Accusatus anno vicesimo primo prelacionis eius depositus est, *i.e.* Abbot William.

ff. 35b–42. Facta Abbatum, viz., Benedict, Andrew, Akarius, Robert, Alexander, and Walter.

---

[1] The audit accounts of the Dean and Chapter for 1712–13 contain an entry of the payment of 7*s.* 6*d.* "to Mr. Boucher for binding Swapham."

[2] By Hugo Candidus. Printed in Sparke's Hist. Anglic. Scriptores varii, from another MS.

Incip.:—Venerabilis Abbas Burgi Benedictus.

Expl.:—Quatuor cultelli mensales.

ff. 42b–52b. Copies of various documents, in early but not the original hand, including "Composicio inter "Abbatem Burgi et Cives Linc." "Johannis Abbatis "de anniversario suo." "Roberti de Sutton Abbatis "de anniversario suo." These are not entered in the table of contents at the beginning of the volume.

ff. 53–53b. Relacio Hedde Abbatis quomodo incipiente Christianitate in regione Mediterraneorum Anglorum iniciatum sit Medeshamstedenense monasterium et subsequentibus privilegiis confirmatum. (Cap. I) De prima fundatione ecclesiæ Medeshamstedensis quod nunc Burc vocatur:—

Incip.:—Rex Alhfridus Regis Peade sororem.

Expl.:—Hic inseruntur.

Printed in Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. i., p. 375.

ff. 53b.–84. Charters of kings, &c., including Wulfere, Edgar, Edward, son of Edgar, Ethelred, Cnut, and Edward Confessor, and William I. and II., Henry I., II., and III., Stephen, Richard, John, Edward I., and Queen Eleanor, his mother, &c. "Reformacio pacis inter H. Regem et filios suos, sc. H. Ric. Galfridum et Johan-"nem" is inserted at f. 80.

f. 83b. Division of England into kingdoms, counties, and bishoprics. This and the three following articles are placed in the table of contents at the end.

f. 84b. Glossary of English words in charters.

f. 85. Weights and measures.

"De les charges e les formeus de plum e de mesures, e de peys de cire, e de seu e tut autre choses ke lem vend par peys ce par acunte en la cite de Londres."

The question of the various hundreds in use was discussed at one of the Domesday Celebration meetings, but the hundred mentioned here "le cent de dur "pessum, si est viij^{xx}.," was not mentioned.

ff. 85b, 86. Assize of Bread.

ff. 88–104b. Privilegia Apostolica, beginning with Agatho.

ff. 105. Charters, &c. of archbishops, bishops, and abbots, beginning with Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury.

ff. 124—cxxxiii. b.[1] Grants of land, &c. by kings and others, Cedwalla and Suebard being among those before the Conquest, and other documents referring to the estates of the Abbey.

f. cxxxiiii. b. Description of the Manor of the Abbey, and account of the *Consuetudines.*

f. clxj.–cclxxvj. b. Various documents, charters, indentures, records of lawsuits, final concords, lists of knights' fees and other holdings, and constitutions of abbots (f. cclxxi. b).

ff. cclxxvij.–cclxxxij. Decreta Willelmi Bastardi, et emendaciones quas posuit in Anglia.

Incip. :—Hic etiam intimatur.

Expl. :—Stephanus nepos ejus annis xix.

f. cclxxxiij. Inquisicio de feodis militum de Honore Burgi.

f. cclxxxiv. b. Various documents, including extract from Domesday Book.

f. ccxcj. b. Curia abbatis de Osgoteby.

f. ccxcvij. Provisio de Merton.

f. cccj. Statutes of Westm.[2] "Ces sunt les estabilisse-
" menz ke le Roy Edward fiz le Roy Henri fit a sun
" primer parlement general a Wemoster apres sun coro-
" nement lendemeyn de la cluse Pasche lan de sun regne
" tierz. 1°, E pur co ke lestat de Ste. Eglise."

f. cccvij. b. Provisio de Marleberge.

There are frequent marginal notes explaining who the kings are, and giving other information. At f. cclxxiij.

---

[1] The modern pagination in Arabic figures only goes up to f. 140.

[2] This is also copied in the Register of Malmesbury Abbey, now in the Public Record Office. See printed edition, i. 207.

the following verses are written in a small neat hand at the foot of the page :—

Si sanguis Christi cadat in terram tabulamve,
Lambere tunc senior et radere debet utramque,
Et caute rasus est pulvis ab igne cremandus,
Ac inter sacra cinis est altare locandus.
Sique super pallas sanguis stillaverit are,
Supposito calice fac et loca tacta lavare.
Lotarum linpham prope mensam cito locandam
Et dingne culpam prout est gravis esse piandam.

f. cccxx. Gesta Herwardi.

f. cccxl. Descriptiones omnium prelatorum totius Christianitati secundum quod continetur in curia Romana.

As Irish bishoprics were rather fluctuating in the Middle Ages, the following may be of use to someone :—

Archiepiscopus Armachie h[abet] h[as] s[edes], Converniensem, de Dundaleh Glas, Lugundirnensem, Clauamrand, de Connannas, de Ardachad, de Rathboth, de Bothlurig, de Damlia, g' g' de Barrith. Archiepiscopus Dublinensis h[abet] h[as] s[edes], de Clendelachi, de Ferne, de Canunc, de Glen, de Celdarum. Archiepiscopus Casselensis h. h. s. Cendaluan, de Lumnech, de Insula Gathay, de cella Wnbrach, de Ymlech, de Roscreen', de Waltifordian', de Lismor, de Cluamiaman, de Corcaia, de Rosailiter, de Ardferd. Archiepiscopus Tuamensis h. h. s. de Mageo, de Callalaid, de Roscommon, de Culuanfert, de Achald, de Conarri, de Celmunduach.

ff. cccli.–ccccxliiij. Various documents inserted, not in the regular hand, including taxation of the Abbey manors, 1296 (f. cccxliiij. b) ; the bounds of Fynfet (f. ccclv. pinned on) ; a rough map of the "Nassus Burgi" and the surrounding places (f. ccclxviij.) ; another taxation *tempore W. episcopi Norwycensis* (f. ccclxix.) ; payment of scutage 19 [Hen. III.], and aid 38 Hen. III. (f. ccclxxi.).

The latest documents appear to be of the time of Henry IV.

On the last page is a list of Abbots.

Abbas Johannes de Kaleto, vixit annos xiij.
Abbas Robertus de Sutton, ann. xij.
Abbas Ricardus de London, ann. xxij.
Abbas Willelmus de Wodeforde, ann. iiij.
Abbas G[ode]fridus de Croyland, ann. xxij.
Abbas Adam de Boyeby (Botheby), ann. xvij.
Abbas Henricus de Morkote, ann. xiiij.
Summa totalis, iiij^{xx} xiiij.

According to Dugdale the dates of their elections are as follows:—De Kaleto, 1250; Sutton, 1262; London, 1274; Wodeforde, 1295; Croyland, 1299; Botheby, 1321; and Morkote, 1339.

The *Gesta Herwardi* is written in a beautiful large hand. The titles to the chapters are rubricated, and a line of the same colour is used to delete a word, not, as in Domesday to emphasize it. The scribe was comparatively ignorant of Latin, and the author was probably not much his superior in that respect. The MS. from which this copy was made appears to have been a difficult one to read, to judge from the many gaps left by the scribe and subsequently filled up in accordance with the corrector's marginal notes.

As the bad Latin is characteristic, it has been left, in most cases, where the meaning is clear. Roughly speaking, the editor has corrected what are clearly clerical errors, but not others. The punctuation of the original is no guide to the meaning and has been disregarded.

The writer's statement [1] that he had seen some of Herward's companions limits the composition of the life to the early part of the twelfth century. His own words [2] show that he lived in the Fens, and the glowing description

[1] p. 340. [2] p. 339.

which he puts in the mouth of Deda[1] argues an enthusiasm which could scarcely exist but in a native. There are, however, indications that he was not thoroughly conversant with the English language, in which the *dispersa folia* and *magnus liber*, on which his life was based, were written. Herward's cook, for instance, is called Utlamhe and Utlac[2] (the outlaw) neither of which are correct forms of *utlah* or *utlag*. Again, the phrase *prolixa facie*[3] is unusual; *capillus prolixus* is classical, and it may be that the writer supposed *facies* to be the Latin translation of the Anglo-Saxon *feax*, which means hair. A similar confusion has caused the adoption of the "holy face" of St. John the Baptist as a device for the town of Halifax, instead of the holy hair of a Saxon saint.

The discussion of historical points connected with Gaimar will be deferred to the next volume, which will contain a translation of *Lestorie*.

In conclusion, I have to express my gratitude to the librarians of the Cathedrals of Durham, Lincoln, and Peterborough, to Sir Albert Wm. Woods, Garter King-at-Arms, and to Mr. Fitzroy Fenwick for special kindness in giving me access to the MSS. which I have used.

May 1887. C. T. M.

---

[1] pp. 380, et seqq.
[2] p. 402. Wright prints, ut lac cocus perrexit.
[3] p. 341.

I COMENCE

LESTORIE DES ENGLES

SOLUM

LA TRANSLACION

MAISTRE GEFFREI GAIMAR.

CA en arere, el livere bien devant, M. f. 113.
Si vus en estes remembrant,
Avez oi com faitement
Costentin tint apres Artur tenement;
E com Iwain fu feit reis
De Muref e de Loeneis.
Mes de co veit mult malement:
Mort sunt tut lur meillur parent.
E li Seisne se sunt espanduz,
Ki od Certiz furent venuz,
Des Humbre tresken Cateneis:
Done lur out Modret li reis.

---

1. Here begins MS. M. In H. all is wanting to line 819; but the story of Haveloc, in a larger form, is placed at the end of the "Estorie" as a separate work. Verses 1, 2 om. in D. and L.
3. *Avez oi*] id avez, D., a space being left for a capital letter; Oy avez cum, L.
4. *tint . . . tenement*] ot cest casement, D.; cassement, L.
5. *Iwain*] Ywain, D. L. *fu feit*] refait fu, D.; fud fet, L.
6. *Muref*] Mureif, D. L. *Loeneis*] Leoneis, L.
7. *Mes*] Meis, L. *veit*] vait, D. L. *mult*] om. D. L.
8. *tut*] Omitted, D. L. *meillur*] meilor, D.; mellur, L.
9. *Seisne*] Sedne, L. *se*] Omitted, D. L.
10. *Ki*] Qui, L. *od Certiz furent*] de Kerdiz erent, D. L
11. *tresken*] desquen, D. L. *Cateneis*] Kateneis, L. D.
12. *Done . . . Modret*] Dune lur ot Modred, D. L.

Si unt saisi e purpris
La terre que ja tint Hengis.
Cele claiment en heritage :
Car Hengis estait de lur linage.
Este vus ci acheson
Dunt en grant travail entrent Breton.
Si funt Escoz e les Pictais,
Li Gawaleis e li Combreis,
Tel guere funt la gent estrange,
En grant dolur entra Bretaigne.
Li Angleis tuz jurs acreisseient ;
Car de ultre mer sovent venaient.
Cil de Seissoigne e de Alemaigne,
Sajustent a lur compaigne.
Pur Dan Hengis, lur ancessur,
Les altres firent dels seignur.
Tuz jurs si com il conqueraent,
Des Engleis la reconuissaient :

13. *e*] e tut, D. L.
14. *Hengis*] Hengist, L.
15. *claiment*] cleiment, L. *heritage*] eritage, D.
16. *Car*] Kar, D. ; quar, L. *estait*] fud, D. L. *linage*] lignage, D. L.
17. *acheson*] une chancon, D. ; une chancun, L.
18. *Dunt*] Omitted, D. L. *Breton*] Bretun, D. L.
19. *Escoz e les Pictais*] Escot e li Pecteis, D. L.
20. *Gawaleis*] Galwein, D. ; Galwais, L. *Combreis*] Cumbreis, D. ; Cumbres, L.
21. *Tel*] De, L. *guere*] guerre, D.
22. *entra Bretaigne*] entrat Bretaine, D. ; entrad Bretaigne, L.
23. *Angleis*] Engleis, D. L. *jurs acreisseient*] jorz creisseient, D. ; jurs cresseient, L.
24. *Car de ultre*] Kar dultre, D. ; Kar dutre, L. *sovent venaient*] suvent veneient, D. L.
25. *Seissoigne e de Alemaigne*] seisuine e dAlemaine, D. ; sessoinie e de Alemainie, L.
26. *Sajustent*] Sajustoent, D. L. *compaigne*] cunpaine, D. ; compaine, L.
27. *ancessur*] anceisur, D. ; ancessur, L.
29. *jurs*] jorz, D. ; jurz, L. *com*] cum, D. L. *conqueraent*] cunquereient, D. L.
30. *reconuissaient*] recunciseient, D. ; recunusseient, L.

La terre kil vont conquerant,
Si lapelent Engeland.
Este vus ci un acheson,
Par quei Bretaigne perdi son nun :
E les nevoz Artur regnerent,
Ki encontre Engleis guereierent.
MEIS li Daneis mult les haeient,
Pur lur parenz, ki morz estaient
Es batailles ke Artur fist
Contre Modret, kil puis oscist.
Si co est veir ke Gilde dist
En la geste, trova escrit,
Ke dous reis out ja en Bretaigne,
Quant Costentin estait chevetaigne ;
Cil Costentin li nies Artur
Ki out lespee Caliburc.
Adelbrit aveit a nun li uns des reis ;
Riches hom fu, si ert Daneis :

Ci perdi Bretaigne son non e fu apele Engeland.

Rei Adelbrict. Nortfolc.

31. *kil vont conquerant*] que vunt querant, D. ; que vunt cumquerant, L.
32. *Engeland*] Engelant, D. L.
33. *un acheson*] une chancon, D. ; un chancun, L.
34. *Bretaigne*] Bretaine, D. ; Bretaigne, L. *son*] sun, D. L.
35. *nevoz*] nevouz, L. *Artur*] Arthur, D. L.
36. *Ki*] Qui, L. *encontre*] encuntre, D. L. *guereierent*] guerierent, D.
37. *Meis*] Mes, D. L. *Daneis*] Danais, L. *haeient*] haoent, L.
38. *morz*] mort, D. L. *estaient*] esteient, D. L.
39. *ke*] que, D. L.
40. *Contre . . . oscist*] Cuntre Modred quil puis ocist, D. ; occist, L.
41. *Si*] [S]e, D. ; De, L. *ke*] que, D.
42. *trova escrit*] quil escrist, D. L.
43. *Ke*] Que, D. L. *out*] ot, D. L. *Bretaigne*] Bretaine, D. L.
44. *Costentin estait chevetaigne*] Costentins ert chevetaine, D. ; Costentis ert chevetaigne, L.
45. *Costentin*] Costentins, D. L. *Artur*] Arthur, D.
46. *out*] ot, D. L. *Caliburc*] Kalibur, D. ; Calibur, L.
47. *Adelbrit aveit*] Achebrit ot, D. L. *a*] Omitted, D. L. *li uns*] un, D. L.
48. *hom fu*] hum fud, D. ; home fud, L.

Rei Edelsie.
Li altres out nun Edelsie;
Nicole e Lindescie.
Sue ert Nicole e Lindeseie,
Des Humbre desken Roteland
Ert le pais en son comant:
Li altre ert reis de la contree
Ki ore est Nortfolc apelee.
Tant sacointerent cil dui rei,
Kil furent compaignon par fei;
E kentre els dous out tel amur,
Edelsi dona sa sorur
A Adelbrit, cel riche reis,
Ki ert del linage as Daneis,
La reine Orwain.
Li altre rei estait Breton,
Ki Edelsi aveit a nun:
Sa sorur out nun Orwain;
Mult ert franche, e de bone main.
La filie Argentille.
De son seignur out une fille,
Ke lom apela Argentille.
La pucele crut e tahit,
Car asez fu ki la norit.

---

49. *out*] ot, D. L. *Edelsie*] Edelsi, L. D.
50. *ert Nicole*] fud Nincole, D.; fud Nicole, L. *Lindeseie*] Lindesi, D. L.
51. *desken Roteland*] desquen orient, D. L.
52. *Ert*] Iert, D.; Ert, L. *son comant*] sun cumant, D.; sun cumandement, L.
53. *contree*] cuntree, D. L.
54. *Ki*] Qi, L. *Nortfolc*] Northfolke, D.; Nortfolke, L.
55. *sacointerent*] sacuinterent, D.; sa cunterent, L.
56. *compaignon*] cumpaignun, D.; cumpainun, L.
57. *kentre . . . out*] que entrels ot, D.; entre els ot tel, L.
58. *Edelsi dona*] Qua Edelsi dunad, D.; Que Edelsi dona, L.
59. *Adelbrit*] Achebrit, L. D. *riche*] reche, L.
60. *linage*] lignage, D. L.
61. *rei*] reis, D. L. *estait*] estoit, L.; esteit, D. *Breton*] Bretun, D. L.
63. *out*] ot a, D. L.
64. *main*] mein, L.
65. *son*] sun, D. L. *out*] ot, D. L.
66. *Ke lom apella*] Que lum apelad, D. L.
67. *pucele*] pulcele, D.; pucele, L. *tahit*] tehid, D. L.
68. *Car*] Kar, D.; Quar, L. *fu . . . norit*] fud suef nurrid, D.; fuef, L.

Si avint trestut pur veir,
Ke son pere nout nul altre eir.
En Denemarche le regnez
Aveit quatre riches contez,
E en Bretaigne aveit conquis
Cair Coel od tut le pais
De Colecestre tresken Hoiland
Durout son realme en un tenant.
Tant cum il fu si poestis,
Edelsi fu bien sis amis.
Mes donc avint ke Adelbrict fu mort
Enz en la cite de Teford.
A Colecestre fu portez,
Iloc fu li reis enterrez:
E Orewain e Argentille,
Co fu la raine e sa fille,
En sunt ale en Lindeseie,
A son frere, reis Edelsie.
Li regnes ke Adelbrict teneit
Li unt livere, que garde en seit:

f. 113b.

Mort est Adelbrict li reis.

---

69. *trestut*] ore tut, D. L.
70. *Ke son*] Que sun, D. L. *nout*] not, D.; nolt, L.
71. *Denemarche*] Danemarche, D.; Denemarche, L.
72. *Aveit*] Avoit, L. *contez*] cuntez, D. L.
73. *Bretaigne*] Bretaine, D.; Bretaigne, L. *conquis*] cunquis, L.
74. *Cair Coel od*] Kair Koel ot, D.; Kair Koel od, L.
75. *De*] Des, D. L. *tresken Hoiland*] desquen Hoyland, D.; desquen Hoilande, L.
76. *Durout son realme*] Durot sun regne, D. L.
77. *fu*] fud, D. L.
78. *fu*] fud, D. L.
79. *donc . . . fu*] dunc fud Achebricht, D.; Achebrit, L.
80. *Enz*] Omitted, D. L. *Teford*] Tiedfort, D.; Tieford, L.
81. *fu portez*] fud ported, D.; fud porte, L.
82. *fu*] fud, D. L. *enterrez*] enterred, D.; entere, L.
83. *Orewain*] Orwain, D. L.
84. *Co*] Ce, L. *fu*] fud, D. L. *raine*] reine, D. L.
85. *en Lindeseie*] a Lindesie, D.; Lindesi, L.
86. *son*] sun, D. L. *reis Edelsie*] rei Edelsi, D.; reis Edelsi, L.
87. *Li . . . Adelbrict*] Le regne que Achebriht, D.; Le regne ke Achebrit, L.
88. *Li*] Si, L. *livere*] livre, D. L. *garde*] guarde, D.

Car la raine ert enfermee,
Ne mais vint jurs ad duree
Apres Albrict: quant fu finie,
Unt la raine ensepelie;
E Argentille fu norie
A Nicole, e en Lindeseie.
Si com dit lantive gent,
Ele nout nul cheval parent
De par sun [pere] des Daneis
Oiez ke fit cel felons reis.
Pur lerite kil coveitat,
Sa nece mesmariat.
Il la donat a un garcon,
Ki Cuheran aveit a nun:
Pur co kabeisser la voleit,
Se purpensa kil li durreit.
Cil Cuheran estait quistrun,
Mes mult par ert bel valetun.

Cist Coheran estait Haveloc.

---

89. *Car*] Kar, D. L. *raine*] reine, D. L. *enfermee*] afermee (*infirmata* written above), L.
90. *mais . . . ad*] mes oit jorz nen, D.; ne mes oit jurz nen, L.
91. *Albrict*] Achebriht, D.; Achebrit, L. *fu*] fud, D. L.
92. *raine ensepelie*] reine ensevelie, D. L.
93. *fu norie*] fud nurrie, D. L.
94. *Nicole e en Lindeseie*] Nincole e a Lindesie, D.; Nicole, L.
95. *com dit*] cum dient, D. L.
96. *nout*] not, D. L. *cheval*] chievol, D.; chive, L.
97. *De par sun*] Del part sun pere, L.; De part sun pere, D. *Daneis*] Deneis, L.
98. *Oiez . . . felons*] Oez que fist cist feluns, D.; Oiz, L.
99. *kil coveitat*] quil cuveitad, D. L.
100. *nece*] niece, D. L. *mesmariat*] senes mariad, D.; mesmarier quidad, L.
101. *donat*] dunad, D. L. *garcon*] garcun, L.
102. *Ki*] Que, L. *Cuheran*] Cuaran, D. L.
103. *kabeisser*] que baisier, D.; que abassier, L.
104. *kil*] quil, D. L.
105. *Cuheran estait*] Cuaran esteit, D.; Cuaran estoit, L.
106. *Mes . . . bel*] Mult estoit bel, L. *par ert*] esteit, D. *valetun*] vadletun, D.

Bel vis aveit, e bele mains,
Cors eschevi, suef e plains.
Li sons semblanz ert tut tens lez;
Belez jambes out, e bels piez.
Mes pur co que hardi estait,
E volunters se combateit,
Naveit valet en la meison,
Si lui feseit ahataison
E sur lui comencast mellees,
Kil nel rueit jambes levees:
E quant il ben se corucout,
De sa ceinture le liout:
E si cil donc naveit guarant,
Bien le bateit a un vergant.
E nepurhoc tant frans esteit,
Si lui vallez li prometteit
Ke pur ico mains nel amast,
Ignelure le deliast.
Quant il se erent entrebaisez,
Donc estait Cuharan haitez;

---

107. *aveit*] avoit, L. *bele*] beles, D. L. *mains*] meins, L.
108. *eschevi*] eschiwid, D.; eschewid, L. *plains*] pleins, L.
109. *sons*] sun, L.; suen, D. *lez*] liez, D. L.
110. *Belez*] Beles, D. L. *out*] ot, D. L.
111. *hardi estait*] hardiz esteit, D.; estoit, L.
112. *volunters se combateit*] volentiers se cumbateit, D.
113. *valet*] vadlet, D.; valled, L. *meison*] maisun, D.; mesun, L.
114. *lui feseit ahataison*] li feseit ahateisun, D.; ahatisun, L.
115. *lui*] li, L. *comencast mellees*] cumencast medlees, D. L.
116. *rueit*] ruast, D. L.
117. *ben*] bien, D. *corucout*] curescot, D.; curuscot, L.
118. *liout*] liot, L.
119. *si*] Omitted, D. L. *donc*] dunc, D. *naveit*] nen aveit, D. L. *guarant*] garant, L.
120. *vergant*] verjant, D. L.
121. *nepurhoc*] nepurquant, D. L. *frans*] francs, D. L.
122. *lui . . . prometteit*] li vadlez li prameteit, D.; li vadlez li prametoit, L.
123. *Ke*] Que, D. L. *ico mains*] co meins, D. L.
124. *Ignelure*] Seneslure, D.; Senes leure, L. *deliast*] desliast, D. L.
125. *se erent entrebaisez*] serreient entrebaisiez, D. L.
126. *Donc . . . haitez*] Dunc esteit Cuaran haitiez, D.; haitez, L.

E li reis e li chevaler
Li donouent de lur manger.
Asquanz li donouent gastels,
Asquanz quarters de simenels,
Les altres hastes e gelines,
Ki lur veneint des quisines,
Ke tant aveit pain e conrei,
Ke dous vallez aveit od sei:
E as vallez de la meisons
Feseit sovent mult larges dons,
De simenels e de canestels,
E de hastes e de gastels.
Pur co estait si ben amez,
E si preisez, e si loez,
Naveit frans hom en la meison,
Si Cuheran en voleit don,
Kil ne lui donast volunters:
Mes il naveit soing de luers.
De tant doner com il aveit,
Co lui ert vis ke poi estait:

---

127. *chevaler*] chevalier, D.; chivaler, L.
128. *Li*] Lui, D. L. *manger*] mangier, D.
129. *Asquanz*] Esquanz, D. L. *li . . . gastels*] lui dunoent guastels, D.; li donoent guastels, L.
130. *Asquanz*] Esquanz, D. L. *quarters*] quartiers, D.
132. *veneint*] veneit, D. L.
133. *Ke . . . conrei*] Que tant aveit de cunrei, D. L.
134. *Ke*] Que, D.; Que deus vadlez, L. *vallez*] vadlez, D.
135. *vallez*] vadlez, D. L. *meisons*] meisuns, D.; meisun, L.
136. *sovent*] suvent, D. L. *mult*] Omitted, L. *dons*] duns, D.; dun, L.
137, 138. Two lines omitted, D. L.
139. *estait*] questeit, D.; que esteit, L. *ben*] bien, D.
140. *preisez*] preisiez, D.; preisez, L.
141. *frans . . . meison*] francs hum en la meisun, D.; hom, L.
142. *Cuheran*] Cuaran, D. L. *don*] dun, D. L.
143. *Kil . . . volunters*] Ke ne li dunast volentiers, D.; volunters, L.
144. *soing de luers*] suig de luiers, D. L.
145. *doner com*] duner cum, D. L.
146. *lui*] li, D. L. *ke*] Omitted, D. L. *estait*] esteit, D. estoit, L.

E quant il naveit ke doner,
Volunters lalout enprunter:
Puis le donout, e despendeit.
Co kenpromtout tresben soldout:
Quant kil aveit, trestut dunout;
Mes nule rien ne demandout.
Il ert issi, en la meison,
Esqueler a une quistron.
Dous valez out kil nurisout: f. 114.
Seignurs oiez pur quei il le fesout.
Il quidout kil fussent si frere:
Mes ne lur apartint son pere,
Ne sa mere, ne son linage,
Ne nestait de lur parage.
Purhoc sil estait en tel despit,
Venuz esteit de gentil lit:
E si li reis saparceust,
Ne quid ke ja sa nece eust.

---

147. *ke doner*] que duner, D. L.
148. *Volunters la lout enprunter*] Volentiers alot enpruenter, D.
149. *donout*] dunot, D. L. *despendeit*] despendoit, L.
150. *kenpromtout*] quenpruentot, D.; ke emproptot, L. *soldout*] rendeit, D. L.
151. *Quant kil*] Quanquil, D. L. *dunout*] dunot, D. L.
152. *rien*] ren, M. *demandout*] demandot, D. L.
153. *ert*] iert, D. *meison*] meisun, D. L.
154. *Esqueler . . . quistron*] Escuieler cume quistrun, D.; quiestrun, L.
155. *valez out*] vadlez oz, D.; vaslet ot, L. *nurisout*] nurriseit, D.; nuriseit, L.
156. *Seignurs*] Or, D.; Ore, L. *il*] Omitted, D. L. *fesout*] faseit, D.; feseit, L.
157. *quidout kil*] quidot quil, D. L.
158. *apartint son*] partint sun, D.; partin sun, L.
159. *son linage*] sun lignage, D. L.
160. *nestait*] nesteit, D. L. *parage*] parentage, D. L.
161. *Purhoc . . . tel*] Pur oc iert en itel, D.; Pur nent ert en itel, L.
162. *Venuz*] Ne nuls, D.; Gentiz home fu si cum jo quit, L.
163. *saparceust*] aparceust, D.; aparcut, L.
164. *quid . . . nece*] qui que ja sa niece, D. L.

Dunt il ert nez pas ne saveit:
De lui son jugleur feseit.
Pur la terre Albrict tolir,
Feseit sa nece od lui gisir;
La fille al rei [en] povere lit.
Ore est mesters ke Deus ait:
Car ci out feit grant cruelte,
Pur coveitise de cel regne;
Quant pur le regne sul aveir,
Honist sa nece, a son espeir,
E la dona a son quistrun,
Ki Cuheran aveit a nun.
Cil ne saveit ke femme estait,
Ne kil fere li deveit:
Treskil unkes el lit veneit,
Adenz giseit, si se dormeit.
Argentille ert en grant purpens,
Pur quei il giseit si a denz;
E mult forment sesmerveillout,
Ke unkes vers lui ne se turnout,
Ne ne la voleit aprismer,
Com home deit fere sa muller.
La nece al rei se compleigneit;
Sovent son uncle maldisseit,
Ki si laveit desherite,
E a un tel hom donee;

165. *ert*] iert, D.
166. *son . . . feseit*] sun jugleur faseit, D.; feseit, L. Thus far every variation, even of spelling, in D. L. is noticed. This will not be so in future.
167. *Albrict*] Akebriht, D.; Achebrit, L.
169. *en*] D. L.
175. *E la*] Il la, D. L.
177. *estait*] Omitted, D.; esteit, L.
178. *li*] ne li, D.
179. *Treskil unkes*] Desquil unques, L.
181. *Argentille*] Argentillie, L.
185. *ne*] Omitted, L.
187. *al*] lu, D.; le, L.

Tant kil avint a une nut,
Kil firent primes lur deduit.
Apres ico si sendormirent :
Mult sentreamerent, e joirent.
La fille al rei, en son dormant, 195 Songe Argentille.
Songat kele ert, od Cuherant,
Entre la mer e un boscage,
U conversout un urs salvage.
Devers la mer veait venir
Pors e senglers, prist asaillir 200
Icel grant urs, ke si ert fier,
Ki voleit Cuheran manger.
Od lurs aveit asez gopillz,
Ki puis le jur ourent perilz :
Car les senglers les entrepristrent ; 205
Mult en destruistrent, e oscistrent.
Quant li gopil furent destruit,
Cel urs, ke demenout tel bruit,
Un sul sengler, fier e hardi,
Lad par son cors sul asailli. 210
Tel lui dona del une dent,
En dous meitez le quer li fent.
Quant lurs se sent a mort feru,
Un cri geta, puis est chau :
E li gopil vindrent corant, 215
De tutes parz, vers Cuherant,

196. *Songat*] Suniad, D. L. *Cuherant*] Cuarant, L. D.
197. *mer*] veie, D. L.
200. *prist asaillir*] prestz de saillir, D. ; pres dassaillir, L.
201. *grant*] Omitted, D. L. *si ert*] tant esteit, D. L.
202. *Cuheran*] Cuaran, L.
203. *lurs*] luis, L.
204. *jur ourent*] jor orent, D. ; jurs orent, L.
211. *dona del*] dunad od, D. L.
212. *quer*] cors, D. L.
213. *feru*] feruz, D. L.
214. *chay*] chai jus, D. L.
216. *Cuherant*] Cuarant, D. L.

Entre lur quisses lur cuetes,
Les chefs enclins, agenuletes;
E funt semblant de merci quere
A Cuheran, a ki firent guere.
Quant il les out feit tuz lever,
Envers la mer volt repairer.
Li grant arbre, ki el bois erent,
De totes parz lenclinerent.
La mer montout e li floz vint,
De si kal bois ne se tint.
Li bois si chaeit, la mer veneit,
Cuheran ert en grant destreit.
Apres veneient dous leons:
Si chaeient a genullons.
Mes des bestes mult oscieient
El bois, ki en lur veie estaient.
Cuheran, pur pour kil out,
Sur un des granz arbres montout:
E les leons vindrent avant,
Envers cel arbre, agenullant.
Par tut le bois out si grant cri,
Ke la dame sen eveilli:
f. 114 b. E cum ele out ico sunge,
Son seignur ad fort enbrace.
Ele le trova gisant envers:
Entre ses bras si lad aers.

---

217. *cuetes*] cuettes, D. L.
218. *Les*] Lur, D. L. *a genuletes*] en chatonettes, D. L.
220. *Cuheran*] Cuarant, D. L. *a ki*] que, D. L.
221. *lever*] lier, D. L.
224. *parz lenclinerent*] li enclinerent, D. L.
226. *ne*] uncne, D. L.
227. *si*] Omitted, D. L.
228. *Cuheran*] Cuaran, D. L.
234. *des granz*] grant, L.
235. *leons*] urs, D. L.
236. *cel arbre, agenullant*] larbre engenuillant, L.
238. *eveilli*] esperi, D. L.

Pur la pour ses oilz overit,
Une flambe vit, ki issit
Fors de la buche son marri,
Ki uncore ert tut endormi.
Merveillat sei del avision,
E de la buche son baron,
E de la flambe kele vit:
Ore entendez kele dit.
"Sire," fet ele, "vus ardez:
" Esveillez vus si vus volez.
" De vostre buche une flambe ist;
" Jo ne sai unkes ki i mist."
Tant l'embrasca e trest vers sei,
Kil sesveilla, e dist: "Pur quei,
" Pur quei mavez eveille bele amie:
" Pur quei estes espontie?"
Tant la preia, e tant la blandist,
Kele li conta tut, et regehit
De la flambe, e del avision
Kele out veu de son baron.
Cuheran [len] respondi:
Del avision kil oi,
Solum son sens, espeust le songe:
Kankil dist, tut ert menconge.
" Dame," dist il, "co serra bien,
" Anbure a vostre oes, e al mien.
" Ore mest avis ke co pot estre:
" Li reis tendra demain sa feste;

244. *issit*] sen issid, D. L.
245. *marri*] marid, D. L.
250. *dit*] ad dit, D. L.
251. *ele*] Omitted, D.
254. *ki*] quil, D. L.
257. *Pur quei*] Omitted, D. 258. *espontie*] espourie, D. L.
259. *e*] Omitted, D. L. 260. *regehit*] gehid, D. L.
263. *len*] D. L.
267. *dist*] fait, D.; dit, L.
268. *oes*] ves, D.; eus, L.
270. *Li*] Que li, D. L. *sa*] Omitted, D. L.

" Mult i avera de ses barons.
" Cerfs, e cheverels, e veneisons,
" E altres chars tant i avera,
" E en la quisine tant remaindra,
" Tant en prendrom a espandant,
" Les esquiers ferai manant
" Des bons lardez e de brauns,
" Des esqueles as baruns.
" Li esquier me sunt aclin,
" Ambure al vespre e al matin:
" Cil signefient li gopil
" Dunt vus songastes; co sunt il.
" E lurs est mort, hier fu oscis;
" En un bois fu salvage pris.
" Dous tors i ad pur les leons;
" E pur la mer, pernum les pluins,
" U lewe monte come mer,
" De si que freit la feit cesser;
" La char des tors i serra quite:
" Dame, la vision est dite."

ARGENTILLE, quant ot co dire;
" Uncore avant me dites, sire,
" Quei icel fu put espeleir,
" Ken vostre buche vi ardeir?"
" Dame," dist il, "ne sai ke dait:
" Mes en dormant si me deceit."
Treske jo dorm, ma buche esprent,
De la flambe nient ne me sent.
Veires jo en ai hunte mult grant,
Ke co mavient en dormant."

274. *E*] Omitted, D. L. *tant*] en, D. L.
278. *Des*] E des, D. L. *esqueles*] escuieles, D. L.
280. *vespre*] seir, D. L.
282. *songastes*] co suniastes, D. L. 283. *mort hier*] morz er, D.
289, 290. Misplaced after the next two lines, D. L.
295. Two lines omitted, D. L.
297. *Treske jo*] Desque, D.; desqua, L.
299. *Veires jo*] D.; Vers tei, D. L. *mult*] omitted, L.

Dist Argentille: "A moi entent:
" Nus sumus ci hontusement.
" Mielz nus vendreit estre exillez
" Entre aliens, e enpairez,
" Ke ci gisir en tel hontage.
" Amis, u est li ton linage?"
" Dame," fet il, "a Grimesby:
" Diloc turnai quant jo vinc ci.
" Si la ne trois mun parente,
" Suz ciel ne sai dunt jo sui ne."
"AMIS," feit ele, "car i aloin,
" Saver si ja [i] troverom.
" Nuls hom ki mai ne tei amast,
" U mieldre conseil nus donast."
Dist Cuheran: "La maie amie,
" U seit saver, u seit folie,
" Jo ferai co ke vus volez.
" La vus merrai si vus me loez."
La nut jurent, treskal cler jur:
Lendemain vont a lur seignur.
Al rei vindrent, querent conge.
Quant il co ot si en fu heite.
[Tut en riant le lur dunad: f. 115.
A tuz ses humes sen gabad,
E dit: "Sil unt un poi de faim,
" U al tierz jor, u al demein,
" Tut se mettrunt el repairier,
" Quant ne purrunt mielz espleiter."

---

301. *A moi*] ami, L.
304. *alienz*] paiens, D. L. *enpairez*] enperrez, D.; enterrez, L.
312. *i*] D. L. 313. *mai*] mei, D. L.
315. *Cuheran*] Cuaran, D. L.
318. *me*] Omitted, D. L.
319. *treskal*] desqual, D. L.
321. *querent*] querre, D. L.
322. *si . . . heite*] sin est haite, L.; si nest haitie, D.
323. MS. M. is mutilated in several places; here fourteen lines and a half are lost: thirteen are supplied from D., which wants the next six lines (336–341); these, however, occur in L.
327. *se mettrunt*] sen remettrunt, L.

Ore sen vunt cil a Grimesbi;
La troverent un bon ami.
Pescheur ert, iloc maneit;
La fille Grim celui aveit.
QUANT recunut les tres meschiens,
Cuaran e les dous fiz Grims;
E il sot de la fille al rei]
- - - - e en la lei
- - peants en son corage,
Dist a sa femme, que mult ert sage:
" Dame," dist il, " que ferom ?
" Si vus loez, descoverom
" A Haveloc, le fiz le rei,
" Nostre conseil, e le segrei.
" Dimes li tut overtement,
" Dum il est nez, e de quel gent."
Dist la dame; " Sil le saveit,
" Jo quid kil le descovereit
" En tel liu, par son folage,
" U tost len avendreit grant damage.
" Il ne mie si savant,
" Kil sace coverir son talent.
" Sil saveit ke des reis fu nez,
" Curtes ures serreit celez.
" E nepurhoc, ore lapelom;
" Dunt il est nez, li demandom:
" E si sa femme vent od lui,
" Bien li poum dire, co qui,
" Dum il est nez, e de quel terre,
" Com il exillat par la guere."

---

342. *le*] notre, L.
343. *Dimes li*] Di me, D.
344. *Dum*] Dunt, D. L. 346. *quid kil le*] qui que ille, D.
348. *len avendreit*] li vendreit, D. L.
349. *ne*] nen est, D. L.
352. *serreit*] fust, D. L.
354. *li*] ore, D. L.
357. *Dum*] Dunt, D. L.
358. *Com*] E cum, D. L. *exillat par la guerre*] eissilad par guere, L.

A tant apelent Haveloc;
E Argentille vint avoc.
E li prodom e sa muller,
Lunt pris mult bel a resuner.
" Amis," funt il, " dunt es tu nez:
" En quel liu est tis parentez?"
[" Dame," fait il, " ci laissai
" Mun parente quant men turnai.
" Tu es ma suer, jo sui tis frere,
" Ambure de pere e de mere.
" Grim fud mis pere, un peschur,
" Ma mere ot nun Sebru]g, sa uxor.
" [Quant furent mort] de ci turnai,
" [Mes dous fr]eres od mei menai.
" [Ore eim]es granz, revenuz sumes,
" [M]es nos parenz ne conussumes;
" Ne mais sul tai, e ton seignur:
" Bien sai tu es nostre sorur."
Respont Kelloc: " Tut i ad el:
" Unc ton pere ne vendi sel,
" Ne ta mere ne fu salnere;
" Grim vendi sel, si fu peschere.
" De mes freres grant gre te sai;
" De co kes as nuri te mercierai.
" Hier arivat leus al port,
" Un grant kenart, e bon e fort.

361. *prodom*] pruedhueme, D.; produme, L.
363. *es tu*] estes, D.; est, L.
365. Supplied from D. L., but the spelling is different.
371. *de ci*] dici, D.
374. *parenz ne conussumes*] parentez ne cunumes, D. L.
375. *mais*] mes, D. L.
378. *ton pere*] tis peres, D. L.
379. *salnere*] salniere, D. L.
382. *De . . . mercierai*] Co que nurris ten mercierai, D.; Co ques nuris, L.
383. *Hier . . . leus*] Yer arivad lais, L. *leus*] lays, D.; lais, L.
384. *grant . . . e fort*] bon kenard e grant e fort, D. L.

" Pain e char menied, e vin e ble;
" Di cel unt il mult grant plente.
" Ultre la mer volent passer.
" Si vus volez od els aler,
" Jo quid kil irrunt èl pais
De fec. " U sunt vos parenz, e vos amis.
" Si vus volez od els aler,
" Nus les vus purrum bien aluer.
" Dras vus durrum a remuers,
" Si porterez de nos deners,
" E pain, e char, e bon cler vin,
" Pur prendre al vespre e al matin.
" Conrei averez tant cum voldrez,
" Vos dous vallez od vus merrez;
" Mes celez ben vostre segrei:
" Vus fustes fiz a un bon rei.
" Danemarche out par heritage,
" Si out son pere e son linage.
" Li vostre pere out nun Gunter;
" Si prist la fille al rei Gaifer,
" Alvive out nun; ele me nuri;
" Maint ben me fit tant cum vesqui
f. 115 b. " [Ele me levad, co dist ma mere;
" Fille sui Grim, un sun cumpere.
" Mes co avint en vostre terre,
" Li reis Arthur, la vint conqueere,

385. *menied*] meine, D. L.
386. *Di cel*] De tel, D. L.
389. Four lines omitted, D. L.
393. *remuers*] remuiers, D.
394. *Si*] Sin, D. L.
401. Two lines omitted, D. L.
403. *Gunter*] Guntier, D.
404. *Gaifer*] Gaifier, D.
405. *Alvive*] Alleve, D.; Allene, L.
406. *vesqui*] fud vif, D.; fu vif, L.
407. Six lines supplied from D. L.; the spelling different.
408. *sui*] sun, L.
410. *vint*] lot, L.

" Pur sun treu, que li detint ;]
" Od m[ult grant gent el pais vint.]
" Al rei Gunter [semblad contraire ;]
" Juste la mer li tint bataille.
" Oscis i fu li reis Gunter,
" E dambes parz maint cheval[er :]
" Ki Artur volt, dona la terre.
" Meis la reine, pur la guere,
" Ne pout en la terre remaneir ;
" Si sen fui od le dreit air.
" Co estes vus, si cum jo crei.
" Danz Haveloc, le fiz le rei.
" Mis pere aveit mult bon nef ;
" La raine amenout suef :
" Vers cest pais lamenout,
" Quant si avint, cum Deu plout,
" De utlagles fumes encontrez :
" En mer furent trestuz ruez
" Nos chevalers, e nostre gent,
" E la raine ensement.
" Unc ne guari hom, fors mun pere,
" Ne nule femme, fors ma mere.
" Mis pere estait lur conussant ;
" Pur co guarirent li enfant,
" E jo, e vus, e mi dui frere,
" Par la priere de mun pere.
" En cest pais quant arivames,
" Nostre grant nef par mi trenchames ;
" Car tute fu freite, e malveise,
" Quant la raine fu oscise.

414. *Juste*] E juste, D. L.
417. *volt*] plot, D. ; plost, L.
419. *en la terre*] al pais, D. ; el pais, L.
425. *lamenout*] len amenot, D. L.
426. *Deu plout*] a Deu plot, L.
427. *utlagles*] uthlages, D. ; utlages, L.
431. *ne guari*] ni guarid, D. ; ne guarist, L.
439. *Car*] Quar, L. *fu . . . malveise*] ert frainte e malmise, D. L.
440. *fu*] ert, D. L.

" De nostre nef meison feimes :
" Par un batel ben guarisimes,
" Dunt nostre pere ala pescher.
" Peison eumes a manger ;
" Turbuz, salmuns e mulvels,
" Graspeis, porpeis e makerels
" A grant plente ; e a fuison
" Eumes pain, e bon peison.
" [Del peissun cangium le pain,
" Hom nus aportout a plain.
" E cum nus eumes deniers,
" Mis peres dunc devint salniers.
" Tant cum vesqui, il e ma mere
" Bien vus nurrit, mielz que mi frere.
" E jo remis, si pris seignur,
" Cil mad tenud a grant onur.
" Marchant ert, mer sot passer,
" E set bien vendre e achater.]
" En [Danemarche fud le autreer,]
" E a plusur[s oid preier,]
" Sil vus trovast ke [venissiez.]
" E le pais chalengissez.
" Bien vus loum ke turnez,
" Vos dous vallez od vus menez ;
" Pur vus servir saient od vus.
" Si bien vus prent, mandez le nus :
" Nus siwerons, si vus volez,
" Si Deu vus rent vos heritez."
Dist Haveloc, e sa mulier ;
" Nus vus rendrum mult bon luer ;
" Plus vus ferum ke ne querez,
" Si Deus nus rent nos heritez :

449. Eleven lines supplied from D. L.
450. *Hom . . . plain*] Que hom nus aportot a plain, L.
461. *vus trovast*] hom vus trovot, D. L.
463. *Bien . . . turnez*] Bien loum que la turnissiez, D.
463–4. Omitted, L.
467. *siwerons*] vus siuurum, D. ; siwerum, L.
471. *Plus vus ferum*] E plus vus rendrum, D. L. *querez*] quidez, D. L

" E les vallez od nus merrum;
" Par Deu bien en penserom."
Respont la dame: " Veirement,
" Ci remaindrez tant kaiez vent:
" E si jo puis, ainz ke passez,
" De meillur dras vestuz serrez."
Cil remistrent donc, a sujur;
Vestuz furent par honur.
Tant sujurnent, ke vint lore,
E puis si sunt en nef entre.
E Dans Algers, li marchanz,
Ad fet pur els li covenanz.
Lur froc dona, il e Kelloc,
Pur la meisne Haveloc:
E asez lur i mist vitaille;
Treska treis meis ne volt ke faille.
Pain e vin, e char e bon peisson, f. 116.
Lur mist el nef a grant fuson;
E treskes la nef flota,
Li esterman bien se dresca.
Dous niefs i out, tut verement;
Lur sigles drescent al vent.
Tant unt nage e governe,
Ken Denemarche sunt arive.
En la contree u ariverent,
A une vile sen alerent.

474. *Par*] Pur, D. L. *bien en penserom*] pensez que vus passum, L.
476. *tant*] Omitted, L.
480. *par honur*] a grant enur, D.; honur, L.
481. *sujurnent*] sujurnerent, D. L. *lore*] lored, D.; lured, L.
482. *entre*] entred, D. L.
483. *Algers*] Algies, D. L.
485. Two lines omitted, D. L.
487. *E*] Omitted, D. L. *i mist*] mist enz, D. L.
488. *treis*] un, D. L. *volt ke*] frad, D. L.
489. *bon*] Omitted, D. L.
490. *Lur*] Omitted, D. L. *el nef*] es nefs, D.; niefs, L.
491. *treskes*] tresque unches, D.; desque unques, L.
494. *sigles*] veilz, D. L. *al*] cuntre,
495. *governe*] sujurne, L.

La quistrent somers e carrei ;
Mener i firent lur conrei.
Les marchanz sunt tuz remes,
Od lur herneis, es dous nefs,
E Haveloc e sa moiller,
Vont a la vile herberger.
Iloc maneit uns riches hom,
Sigar Estalre aveit nun :
Seneschal fu al rei Gunter,
E de sa terre justiser.
Maes ore ert tels ken peis teneit ;
E icel riche rei forment haeit,
Ki donc ert reis poistifs
Sur l'altre gent de cel pais,
Pur son seignur, kil aveit mort,
Par la vertu de Artur le fort ;
Kil out par treison mande,
E cel pais li out done.
Pur co kil ert traitres e fel,
Plus en unt tenu c[onseil]
Ke ja od li ne se te[ndrunt,]
Ne de lui terre n[e prendrunt,]
Desci kil sache[nt del dreit eir,]
De sa vie u [de sa mort le veir.]
Cist reis ki [donc ert el pais,]
Il esteit [frere al rei Aschis]
Ki pur Art[ur suffrid la mort]
La u [Modret li fist tel tort :]

---

502. *Od . . . nefs*] Enz es dous nefs od lur herneis, D. *es*] einz es, L.
506. *Estalre*] Lestarle, D. L. *nun*] a nun, D.
507. *fu*] iert, D. ; ert le, L.
509. *ert*] est, L.
510. *riche*] Omitted, D. L.
511. *poestifs*] e poestis, D. L.
513. *Pur*] Sur, D. ; omitted, L.
514. *la vertu . . . le*] Artur le rei qui mult fud, D. L.
518. *Plus en*] Plusurs, D. L. Passages enclosed added from D. L.
524. *esteit*] ert, D. L. *Aschis*] Saschis, L.
525. *suffrid . . . cure*] Supplied from D. L.

Il o[ut a nun Odulf le reis ;]
Mult f[ud haiz de ses Daneis.]
Si c[um Deu plut, e aventure,]
D[eus mist en Aveloc sa cure,]
Pur sa moiller, ke trop ert bele,
La fille al rei, dame Argentele.

\- - - -

Sis bachelers donc lasaillirent,
Pristrent la dame, lui ferirent ;
E ses vallez mult leidengerent,
En plusurs lius lur chef bruserent.
Si cum il sen unt od samie,
Danz Havelocs en out envie :
Prent une hache mult trenchant,
Ken une meison trova pendant ;
Cels ad ateint en la ruele,
Ki menouent dame Argentile :
Treis en oscist, dous en tua,
E al siste le poing trencha ;
Prent sa femme, vint al ostel ;
Es vus, le cri mult criminel,
Prist ses vallez e sa moiller,
Si sen entra en un muster ;
Ferma les us, pur la pour,
Puis monterent sus en le [tur].
Iloc aveit tel [defensail]
Ja ni fust pris [senz grant travail :

---

531. *trop*] tant, D. L.
532. *La . . . rei*] Fille le rei, D. L. *Argentele*] Argentele, L.
533. Here in M. is a space, equal to six lines ; but there is none in D. and L.
534. *la dame*] samie, D. ; samie, L.
536. *chef bruserent*] chefs briserent, D. L.
537. *il*] Omitted, D. *unt*] vont, D. ; vint, L.
540. *Ken . . . pendant*] Quil trovad en la maisun gisant, D. ; . . . . pen dant, L.
550. *tur*] D. L.
551. *tel defensail*] tel defensail, D. L.

Kar cil tres bien se defendirent;
Blescied i erent cels kis assailirent.
Quant Dan Sigar vint puignant,
Veit cum les pieres vait ruant.
Danz Avelocs, qui mult ert fort,
Les cinc bricuns aveit il mort.
Sigar le vit, si lavisat;
Del rei Guntier dunc li membrat:
Tresquil unques lot choisid,
Unc pur ses humes nel haid:
A sun seignur resemblot,
Que quant le vit tel pitied en ot,
Qua mult grant paine pot parler.
Tut lasalt ad fait cesser:]
f. 116 *b.* Peis e trues lui afia,
En sa sale len amena,
Lui e sa femme, e ses compaienz,
Les dous vallez, dunt dis ainz.
E quant furent aseurez,
Li riches hom ad demandez,
Ki il estait, e com ad nun,
E dunt erent si compaignon:
E de la dame demanda,
Dunt elc vint, e ki li dona.
"Sire," fet il, "ne sai ki sui:
En cest pais quid ke nez fui.
Un mariner, ki Grim out nun,
Men menat petit valetun.
En Lindeseie volt aler:
Com venimes en halt mer,

554. *Blescied*] Blescerent, L.
556. *vait*] vunt, L. *ruant*] ruanz, L.
558. *aveit*] esteient, L.
564. *pitied en ot*] pite avoit, L.
567. *afia*] adfiat, L.; afiad, D.
568. *En*] E en, D.
570. *Les dous*] e les, D. L. *ainz*] des ainz, D. L.
575. *demanda*] li demandad, L.; lui demandat, D.
581. *volt*] en volt, D. L.

De uthlages sumes asailliz,
Par ki sui si mal bailliz:
Ma mere i ert, si fu oscise;
Jo guari, ne sai en quele guise;
E li prodom en eschapa,
Ki me nuri, e mult mama:
Il e sa femme me nurirent,
E mult me nurirent e cherirent.
Quant furent mort, si men turnai,
[Un rei ser]vi u jo alai;
[E dous vadlez furen]t od mei
[Tant cum jo fui od cel rei;
Tant fui od lui en ma juvente,
E ceste dame iert sa parente.
Si cum lui plut la me donad,
E ensemble nus espusad.
Ci sui venud en cest pais,
Ne cunuis nul de mes amis.
Ne jo ne sai a escient,
Si jo ai un sul parent.
Mais per le los de un marchant,
A Grimesbi est remanant,
Mult est prodom, nun ad Algier;
Il me load, e sa muillier,
Ci a venir, mes amis querre
E mes parenz en ceste terre.]
Mes jo ne sa un sul nomer,
Ne ne sai com les puise trover."

583. *sumes*] fumes, D. L.
584. *sui*] jo sui, L.
586. *ne*] mes ne, L.
590. *E*] Omitted, D. *me nurirent*] mamerent, D. L. *cherirent*] encherirent, D. L.
592–608. The passages in brackets are supplied from D. L.
605. *Algier*] Augier, L.
609. *sa*] sai, D. L.
610. *ne*] Omitted, D. L. *les*] jos, D.; jo les, L.

Dist li prodom: "Cum as tu nun?"
"Sire, ne sai," sil li respon,
"Mes cum jo sui en la curt grant,
"Si mapelerent Cuherant:
"E tant cum jo sui valleton,
"Sai ben que Haveloc eut nun
"A Grimesby laltrer,
"Haveloc mapelat Alger;
"Ore sui ici, quel ke voldrez
"De ces dous nuns mapelerez."
SYGAR sestut, si escultat:
Del fiz le rei bien li membrat.
E icel nun dunt il diseit,
Le fiz Gunter cel non aveit.
Si li membrat de un altre vice,
Kil vit jadis par la nurice,
De la flambe ki ert issant
De sa buche, quant ert dormant.
La nuit le fist tres bien guaiter,
La u il just od sa muller.
Pur co kil ert forment lasse
De la bataille, e del pense
Kaveit eu le jor devant,
Sil sendormi, nuls nel demant.
Ignelpas com il dormi,
De sa buche la flambe issi.

612. *Sire . . respon*] Ne sai, respunt li vadletun, D.; Sire, ne sai cil respunt, L.
613. *cum*] tant cum, D. L. *sui*] fui, D. L.
614. *mapelerent*] me apeloent, D. *Cuherant*] Cuarant, L.
615. *E . . . sui*] En tant cum jo fui, D. *sui*] fui, L.
616. *Haveloc*] Aveloc, D. L. *eut*] oi, D. L. *nun*] a nun, D.
617. *A . . . laltrer*] En Grimesbi quant fu laltre er, L. *laltrer*] fui lautrier, D.
618. *Haveloc*] Aveloc, L.
620. *De ces*] De il co, L. *mapelerez*] mapelez, D. L.
622. *bien*] si, D. L.
623. *E*] A, D. *diseit*] esteit, D. L. 626. *vit*] sot, D. L.
628. *buche . . . dormant*] buchuche en dormant, L.
635. *Ignel*] En es le, D.; Uguel, L. *il*] Omitted, D. L.

[E li] servant ki lunt guaitc,
[A lur seignur lunt] tost nuncie.
[E li prodom levat del lit;
[Quant il i vint la flam]be vit.
[Dunc sot il bien que v]eirs esteit
[Co que de lui pensez aveit.
Mais tant li ert cel pense] cher,
[Unc nel volt dire a sa m]oillier
[Tresqual demain quil levad.
Dun pur ses humes enveiad,
Si mandat pur ses chevaliers,
Pur geldons e pur peoniers.
De tutes parz i vienent asez.
Quant il en ot mult asembl]ez,
Donc vait a Haveloc parler : f. 117.
Baigner le feit e conreier.
De novels dras lad feit vestir :
En la sale le feit venir.

Com en la sale est entrez,
U vist tant homes asemblez,
Pour out grant ke cele gent
Ne li fascent mal jugement :
Pur les cinc homes kout tuez,
Quidat ke fussent asemblez.
Pur une hache volt aler,
Ke iloc teneit un bacheler,

---

637. *E li*] Supplied from D. L. *servant*] sergant, D.; serjant, L. *guaite*] gaited, D.
638. *A . . . lunt*] Supplied from D. L. *nuncie*] cunted, D.
639. *E li . . . asemblez*] Supplied from D. L.
641. *sot*] solt, L.
648. *geldons*] geldes, L. *peoniers*] puigneres, L.
653. *lad*] le, L.
655. *Com*] Cun, L.
656. *U*] Omitted, D.
661. *volt*] en volt, D.; uiolt, L.

Saisir la volt pur sei defendre.
Sigar le vait, si lad fet prendre.
Com il le tindrent de tuz leez,
Sigar li dist: "Ne vus dotez:
" Naiez guarde, li mien ami,
" Bien le vus jure, sil vus afi,
" Kore vus aim plus ke ne fis hier,
" Quant vus asis a mon manger."
Puis si lasist delez sei;
Aporter feit le corn le rei.
Co fu le corn al rei Gunter;
Suz ciel naveit nul chevaler
Ke ja cel corn pust soner,
Ne venur, ne bacheler,
Si ke nuls ja corner loist,
Si rei u dreit air le feist:
De Denemarche le dreit air
Le pot ben soner, pur vair;
Mes altre home ja nel cornast;
Nuls hom pur nient sentraveillast.
Cel corn aveit Sygar guarde,
Li reis Gunter li out livere.
Quant il le tint, nel pout soner:
A un chevaler le feit liverer:

---

664. Ne trove nul quil voille atendre, L.
Sigar li dit ne vus dutez
Mes la hache de vus metez, L.
le vait . . . prendre] la prist de sa main tendre, D.
665. Two lines omitted, D.
668. *sil vus*] e, D. L.
673. *al*] le, D.
674. *naveit nul*] ni aveit, D.; nen ad, L.
675. *Ke*] Se, D.; Que, L. *corn*] cor, D.
676. *bacheler*] chivaler, L.
678. *u*] Omitted, D.; Si dreit eir le rei ne sert, L. *le*] nel, D.
680. *pot bien soner*] poeit corner, D. L. *pur vair*] par veir, D.
682. *sen traveillast*] senpenast, D.; se penast, L.
686. *A*] Omitted, L.

" Kil sonerat kil seit cornant,
" Si ke jo en saie oiant,
" Jo li durrai un bon anel,
" Ki a besoin [valt un chastel,]
" Celui ki en [sun dei laurad,]
" Sil chet en [mer, ne neierad.]
" Ne feu nel pot de rien damager,
" Ne nul arme nel pot nafrer:
" Tels com di est li anel."
Ore vont corner le mainel,
Li chevaler e li sergant:
Ne volt soner, ne tant ne quant;
Unc pur nuls dels ne volt soner.
Donc lont baille al bacheler,
Kil apelouent le prison,
Ki Avelocs out non.
QUANT cil le tint, sil egardat,
E dist, ke unkes ne cornat.
Al seignur dist: " Lerrai ester;
" Quant altre home nel pot corner,
" Tut vus claim quite vostre anel;
" Ne rois pener le meinel."
Respont Sigar: " Nun, ferez:
" A vostre buche le metez."

687–8. Si lui ad dit tut en riant, Quil sune si quil seit cornant, D. L.
690. *Ki a besoin*] Qui a bosuin, D.; biusuin L. *valt un chastel*] Supplied from D. L.
691. *Celui*] Cil, D. L.
692. *Sil chet*] Si chiet, D.; chet, L.
693. *nel*] ne li, D. *de*] Omitted, D. *damager*] dampnier, L.
695. Two lines omitted, D. L.
698. *Ne volt*] Nel porent, D.; ne le poent, L.
702 *Avelocs out non*] Haveloc aveit a nun, L.
704. *ke*] quil, D. L. *ne cornat*] cor ne sonat, D.; ne cornad, L.
706. *home*] Omitted, D. L.
708. *Ne . . . meinel*] Quant lunt asaiez tant damisel, D. *meinel*] men cebuel, L.
709. *Nun*] Vus si, D. L.

" Sire," feit cil, " co ne vus ve;
" De mai serra ja aseie."
Donc prist le corn, si lad seigne;
A sa buche lad asaie.
Treska sa buche le tuchat,
Le corn tant gentement sonat,
Ke unc ne fu ainz oi son per;
Nuls hom ne sout si bien corner.
SYGAR lentent; sailli en piez,
Entre ses bras lad enbracez.
Puis sescriat: " Deu seit loez,
" Ore ai mon dreit seignur trovez:
" Ore ai celui ke desirai,
" Pur ki la guere maintendrai;
" Co est li draiz airs, e la persone
" Ki deit porter dor la corune."
Tuz ses homes ad donc mande:
Lores li firent felte.
Il meismes sagenulla,
De fai tenir laseura.
Puis enveia pur les barons
A ki cel reis aveit tencons.
Tuz sunt ses homes devenuz,
E a seignur lunt receuz.
f. 117 *b*. QUANT co unt fet, asemblent gent;
En quatre jurs en ont maint cent,

---

711. *cil*] il, D.; Sire fait il cel ne vus vied, L. *co . . . ve*] cel nert vus nied, D.
712. *De . . . aseie*] Ja serrad de mei asaied, D. L.
713. Two lines omitted, D. L.
715. *Treska*] Tosta, L. *sa*] la, D. *le*] la, D.
716. *tant*] Omitted, D. L.
717. *oi . . . per*] oid suner, D. L.
719. *en piez*] as piez, L. 721. *sescriat*] sescrie, D.
727. *homes*] baruns, D. L. 728. *felte*] fedeiltez, D.
731. *les*] ses, D.
733. *Tuz*] Si, D. L.
734. *E a seignur*] E a lui seignur, L. *receuz*] reconeuz, D.; tenuz, L.
736. *en*] Omitted, L.

E al quint jor, des chevalers
Ourent il bien trente millers.
Li reis Edulf donc deffierent:
En un plein sentrecontrerent.
Asez i out granz colps feruz:
Li reis Edulf fu dunke vencuz.
Car Haveloc si se contint,
Il sul en oscist plus de vint.
Dous princes aveit el pais,
Ki ainz erent ses enemis,
E od Edulf serent tenuz:
Ore sunt a sa merci venuz.
Del pais la menue gent,
Vindrent a merci ensement;
E Haveloc lur fist pardons,
Par le conseil de ses barons.
Tuz jurerent sa felte
Li chevaler de cel regne,
E li prodome, e li burgeis,
De lui firent seignur e reis.
Grant feste tint, e grant baldoire,
Si cum nus dit la verai estoire.
Apres sumond tute sa navire,
De son realme tute lempire.
Od sa grant ost la mer passa;
Li reis Edelsi donc deffia.
Co li manda, kil le defie,
Sil ne li rend, le drait samie.

739. *Edulf*] Odulf, D. L.
740. *un plein sentrecontrerent*] plain camp sencontrerent, D.; champ, L.
742. *Edulf*] Odulf, D. L.
745. *aveit el*] ocist del, D.; i ot del, L.
747. *Edulf*] Odulf, D. L.
749. *Del*] Du, L.
753. Tuit lui jurerent fedeilted, D.; feelte, L.
758. *verai*] veire, D. L.
761. *Od sa grant*] Od grant od, L.
762. *Li reis*] Rei, D. L.

Li reis Edelsi li remandat,
Ke contre lui se combaterat.
Combatirent sei en un plain,
Del matin treskal serain.
Mult i out homes afolez
Dambedous parz, e mort rueiz,
Quant naire nuit les desevera,
Treskal demain, kil ajurna.
Mes par conseil de la reine,
Ki enseignat une mescine
Par ki remist le mal en la bataille,
Son regne out sanz grei[gnur contraille.]
Tute nuit fist en terre ficher pels,
Plus gros e granz ke tonels.
Les morz homes en sus ficherent,
E tute nuit sus les drescerent.
Dous escheles en firent granz,
Ke veirement estait semblant
K'il fuissent combatanz e vifs :
Le jor devant erent oscis.
Home ki de loinz les esguardout,
Tute la char len hericout.
Ambure de loinz e depres,
Hydus semblent morz desconfes.
LENDEMAIN se reparillerent ;
De combatre mult safichérent.

765. *Li reis*] Edelsi li remandad, L.; E Edelsi tost lui mandad, D.
766. *Ke contre*] Quencuntre, D. L.
767. Two lines transposed, D.
768. Des le seir desqual matin, L.; tresqual, D.
serain] matin, D. L.
769. *afolez*] asemblez, D. L.
770. *e . . . rueiz*] a mort navrez, D. *rueiz*] dampnez, L.
775. *Par ki*] Omitted, D. L. *en*] e, D. L.
776 *greignur*] grant, D. L. *contraille*] Supplied from D.; travaile, L.
777. *en terre ficher*] enfichier, D. L.
778. *granz ke tonels*] e greinurs de tinels, D.; que toneuls, L.
779. *en sus*] i en, D. L.
782. *Ke*] Omitted, D. *estait*] furent, D. L.
789. *se*] sen, D. L.

Les veors vindrent devant,
Veher la gent Dan Cuherant.
Quant unt veu que tant en i a;
Tut la char len herica:
Car encontre uns hom kil aveient,
Del altre part set en vaient.
Arere en vont al rei nuncier,
Li combatre ni ad mester:
Rende [a] la dame son dreit;
E fasce peis ainz ke pis seit.
Li reis ne pout par el aler,
Donc li estut co granter;
Car [si] baron li ont loe.
Rendu li fut tut li regne,
Des Hoiland treska Colecestre.
Rei Haveloc la tin sa feste:
Les homages de ses barons,
Recuz par tut ses regions.
Puis apres co, ke quinz dis
Ne vesqui li reis Edelsis.
Il nout nul eir si dreiturel
Com Haveloc e sa muiller:
Il out enfanz, mes morz esteient.
Li barnage [tresben otr]eient,

791. Two lines omitted, D. L.
793. *que . . . i a*] quei il i ad, D. L.
794. *len*] lur, D. L.
795. *vaient*] aveient, D. L.
797. *Arere . . . rei*] Al rei le vont tost, D. L.
798. *Li*] Del, D.
799. *Rende*] Rendez, L. *a*] D. L.
800. *fasce peiz*] facet plait, D.; facez pais, L.
801. *aler*] passer, D. L.
803. *si*] D. L.
804. *Rendu*] Re, D. 805. *treska*] desquen, L.
808. *tut*] Omitted, D.
809. *co, ke*] desque, D. L.
811. *nout*] ne ot, D. *dreiturel*] dreiturier, D. L.
814. *Li barnage*] Les barnages, D. L. *tresben otr*] Supplied from D. L.

Ke [Haveloc, e sa amis,
Ait la terre rei Edelsis.
Ja si ot il: vint anz fud reis:
Mult cunquist par les Daneis.]
f. 118. Donc out de la Nativite
Bens pres de cinc cenz anz passe,
Ni ert ke cinc anz a dire
Laltre, Certiz od son navire
Ariva a Certesore,
Un moncel ki pert uncore:
La ariva il e son fiz,
Engleis lapelerent Chenriz.
Hors e Henges fu lur ancestre,
Si com conte la vereie geste.
Il fu fiz Elessinc li reis
Icest Certis, si ert Engleis;
E Elessinc fu fiz Elese,
- - - - - -
E Elese fu fiz Esling,
Esling fiz Eslage, fiz Wising,
Fiz Gewis, fiz Wigening,
Fiz Wilte, frere a Winsing,
Fiz Fretewine, fiz Freodagaring,
Fiz Freodegar, fiz Brending,

815–818. Supplied from D. L.
819. Here begins MS. H. *de*] des, D. H.
821. *Ni . . . cinc*] Nen ot que sul, L. D. H. *cinc*] soul, H. *a dire*] passed, D., a dire being added in the margin.
822. *Laltre*] Lautre, D. L.; La outre, H.
823. Two lines omitted, D. L. H.
825. *La ariva*] Arivad, D. L. H.
826. *Engleis*] En, H. *Chenriz*] Kenriz, D. H.; Henriz, L.
827. *fu*] furent, H.
828. *conte*] cunte, D. L. *vereie*] veire, D. L.; voire, H.
829. *fu,*] Omitted, L. *fu fiz*] fut, H.; fud filz, D. *Elessinc li*] Alesinc le, D.; Alsinc li rois, H.
830. *Icest Certis*] Icist Certiz, D. H. *ert*] fud, D. L.; fut, H.
831–854. Omitted, D. L. H
832. Blank equal to one line in M.

Fiz Brand, fiz Beldeging,
Fiz Beldeg, nez Winhing:
Beldeg fu del linage Wodnez,
De ki linage Hors e Henges furent nez.
De lur linage furent nez
Cels ki furent apelez
Le Westsexiens, e le Suthsexiens,
E les Estsexiens, e le Midelsexiens.
Mes pur co ke Henges e Hors,
E Certiz, ki apres lur morz
Ki vindrent en la terre,
E tant sovent i firent guere,
Furent de cest real linage,
Cels e lur barnage,
E nez del pais ki Ange ad nun,
Engleis tuz les apela hom.
VINTEQUATRE anz dura la guere,
Ainz ke Certiz poust conquere
Sur les Bretons gueres de chose:
I donc ert Cirecestre close.
Mes par la mesguarde as Bretons,
Fust alume par mussons;
Ki feu e suffre dedenz porterent,
E des meisons mulz alumerent:
E li seges ki dehors fu,
Firent lasalt par grant vertu.
Donc fu cele cite conquise,
E Gloucestre refu prise.

---

855. *Vintequatre*] Quatorze, D. L. H.
856. *poust*] la pout, H.
858. *close*] enclose, D. L. H.
859. *Mes*] Omitted, D. L. H. *as*] des, D. L. H.
860. *mussons*] muissuns, D. L.; muisons, H.
861. *suffre*] essulfre, D.; foudre, H. *porterent*] getterent, H.
862. *des*] les, H. *mulz*] Omitted, H.; mult, L.
863. *dehors*] defors, D. L. H.
866. *refu*] refud, D.; fud, L.; refut, H.

Tresk a Saverne tut conquistrent;
Tuz les meillurs Bretons oscistrent,
E de la mer, u ariverent,
Treska Saverne, a els turnerent
Tut le pais, e le regne;
E les Bretons en unt chasce.

Morz est Certiz.

Quinz anz regna li reis Certiz:
Apres sa mort regna Chenriz.

Reis Chenriz.

Fiz fu Certiz, mult guereia,
E grant peis a sei turna:
E les Bretons mult le haeient,
E sovent rancone li fesaient.
Les altres Engleis sespandirent:
En plusurs lius regnes saisirent.
Si com Breton erent ainceis,
Chescon se fesait apeler reis.
De ultre mer Seisnes venaient;
Com arivouent tut perneient:
E les Bretons, par la lur guere,
Estut guerpir la bone terre.
Envers Wales en loccident,
U erent lur altre parent,

---

867. *a*] en, H.
868. *Tuz*] Et, H.
869. *de*] des, D. L. H.
870. *a els turnerent*] tut cunquistrent, D. L. *els*] eus, H.
872. *chasce*] cacied, D.; chacie, L.
873. *li reis*] Omitted, L.
875. Two lines omitted, D.
876. *peis*] pais, L. H.
877. *haeient*] leidoient, H.
878. *E*] Omitted, D. L. H. *rancone*] rancune, L. H.
881. *Breton*] li Bretun, D. *erent*] furent, D.; firent, L. H.
883. *De ultre mer*] Dultre la mer, D. L. *Seisnes*] Saines, D.; Seines, H.; Sednes, L.
885. *les*] aus, H.
886. *Estut*] Estuet, D.; Estoet, H.
887. *Envers . . . loccident*] E vers Guales envers occident, D.; Envers Guales, vers occident, L.; Vers, H.

Sen alouent, e la fuaient.
I cel pais ben defendirent,
E mult sovent ost asemblouent;
Ultre Saverne les menouent.
Si guereioent les Engleis,
Chenriz, lui e les altres reis,
E mult sovent se combatirent,
E lur pais ben cher vendirent.
En Norfolc erent les Daneis
Del tens ke Haveloc fu reis:
Si defendeient cel pais,
E cel ki fu al reis Edelsis:
Meis Wasing ert de lur linage,
Ki mult sovent lur fist ultrage.
Unc pur home ne volt pleier; f. 118. *b*.
Tuz jurs fist tort sanz adrescer:
Unkes de tort ne sadrescat.
Contre dous reis mult guereiat:
Li uns out nun li reis Burgard;
Li altre out nun Geine le Choard,
Ki pur pour guerpi sa terre:
Poi de tens durat entrels la guere.
Donc vint Chenriz li Engleis:
Si guereiad Waslin li reis,

890. *I*] E, D.; En, H. *ben*] se, H.
891. *mult*] Omitted, H.
892. *Ultre*] Et vers, H.
893. *Si*] Et, H.
894. *Chenriz . . . reis*] Kenriz e les altres maneis, L. *reis*] Engleis, D.
895. *E*] Omitted, H.
896. *ben*] Omitted, H.
899. *cel*] lur, D. L.
900. *fu al reis*] fud rei, D.
901. *Wasing*] Walsig, H. *linage*] langage, D. L.
905. *tort*] rien, D. H.; ren, L.
907. *li*] Omitted, D. L. H.
908. *Geine le Choard*] Gemetuard, D. L. H.
909. *guerpi*] guerpid, D. L.
910. *de*] Omitted, D. *de tens,*] Omitted, H.
911. *Chenriz li Engleis*] Kenriz od ses Engleis, D. L. H.
912. *Waslin*] Wasing, D. L.

Il e son fiz, Chehulinz out non:
Mult out entrels longe tencon,
Tant ke Wasling fu oscis:
Chenrig loscist sis enemis.
Li reis Burghard lur adjuvat,
E de ses nies dous reis menad,
Ireloune de Leycestre:
Mort fu Wasling, ne pout el estre.
Dous reis de Sesoigne i tant furent;
Trente anz regnerent, puis morurent.
A SALESBYRES, par dous feiz,
Se combati Kenriz li reis,
Il e Ceulins, od les Bretons:
Car tuz jors out entrels tencons.
E en lur tens, quant il regnerent,
Dous jurs tut clers nuit anuiterent.
E apres les nuiz anuitant,
Ida rescut Norhumberland.
Sachez co fu li primers reis
Ki la tenist del lin dEngleis.
Icist Ida dusze anz regna,
E Baenburc ben restora.
Dechaette ert e mult defreite,
De si cum Ebrauc lout ainz fete.

---

913. *Il e*] Un, D.; De, L.
915. *fu*] en fud, D. H.
916. *Chenrig*] Kenriz, L.
917. *Burghard*] Hurgard, D. *adjuvat*] aidat, D. L. H.
918. *de ses niez*] des Seisnes, D.; des Seidnes, L.; des Seines, H.
919. *Ireloune de Leycestre*] Il e Lowine de Gloucestre, D.; Il e li home de Gloecestre, L.; Loune, H.
921. *Sesoigne i tant*] Seisuine od els, D.; Sessuine od li, L.; Seisnes od eus, H.
922. *puis*] dunc, L.
928. *nuit*] Omitted, H.; noit, D. L. *anuiterent*] enoiterent, L.; auorterent, D.
930. *Ida*] Iad, D.; Lad, L.
932. *del . . . dEngleis*] des Englois, H. *dEngleis*] des Engleis, D. L.
933. *Icist . . . dusze*] I cestui duze, L. *regna*] i regnad, L.
936. *Ebrauc*] Eubrac, D. L. *ainz*] desainz, D

Ide fu fiz Cobba, un tirant
Ki unc a Deu ne fu servant.
El tens Ide uncore idonc
Norhumberland aveit son non:
Deiron ert del Est del fosse.
Herniche ert laltre part nome.
Cist reis idonc se combati
Contre Bretons, kil mult hai,
E tant forment les guereia,
Cel pais sur els conquesta.
Mult fu dute par Bretaigne:
Car tuz jorz creseit sa compaigne.
Elle e Ida furent regnanz,
Lun e puis laltre, trente anz.
Puis la neisance al Saveur,
Danz Jhũ Crist, nostre Seignur,
Cinc cenz e seisante cinc anz,
Si cum cronicles sunt guaranz.
EDELBRIT fu feit reis de Kent,
E de Sudeine ensement.
Cinquante treis anz tint le regne.
Crestienete e dreit baptesme
Li enveiat lapostorie;
Il le requist de Seint Gregorie.

937. *Ide*] Icest Ida fud fiz Cubbe, D. L. *Cobba*] Umba, H.
939. *idonc*] idon, H.; mun, L.
940. *aveit*] ot, D.
941. Two lines omitted, D. L.
943. *idonc*] dunc Ide, D.; Ida, L.; Ide donc, H.
947. *dute*] dote, D. H. *Bretaigne*] tute Bretaigne, L. D.
950. *trente*] chescon xxx, H.
952. *Danz*] Omitted, D. H.
953. *seisante*] quatre, D. L.; quarante, H.
954. *Cronicles*] cronikes, L.; creniches, D. *sunt*] est, L.
955. *Edelbrit*] E Edelburth, L.
956. *Sudeine*] Surrie, D.; Suthreie, L. H.
957. *Cinquante treis*] Quarante et cinc, H.; Quarante cinc, D. L.
958. *Crestiente*] Cristiene fud, L.; de crestiens, D.
959. *Li . . . lapostorie*] Il enveiad a la postoile, L.

Danz Columbains le baptizat;
Un prestre fu ki Deus ama:
Puis ala North, la conversa;
Od les Picteis donc habita.
Lisle Nun li fu done,
E puis fu iloc abbe.
Ninan aveit ainz baptize
Les altres Pictes del regne:
Co sunt les Westmaringiens,
Ki donc esteient Pictiens.
A Wyternen gist Saint Dinan:
Long tens vint devant Columban.
CINC cenz, anz, e sessante huit,
Furent alez en cele nuit,
Quant Cude e Cuelins li reis,
Mistrent en fuie les Kenteis.
Reis Edelbrit fu descunfiz;
Ses dous barons furent oscis:
Mort i furent si dui baron,
Oslaf e Cnebbe ourent cil non.
Cil Cude fu frere Ceulin:
Bretons venqui un jor matin
A Bedeford; la les venqui.
Treis bons receiz donc lur toli:
Ailesbyres, e Besingtone,
E donc la cite de Luitune.

962. *prestre*] sainz prestre, D. L. H. *fu*] Omitted, D. H.
965. *Lisle*] Lidle de, L. *Nun*] de Nun, D. L.; de Luni, H.
967. *Ninan*] D. L. H.; Dinan, M.
970. *Pictiens*] Pecliens, D. 971. Two lines omitted, D. L. H.
973. *sessante huit*] quatre e uit, D. L.
975. *Cude e Cuelins*] Cheulins e Cuda, D. L. H.; Chailinz, L.
979. *si dui*] andui li, L. *dui baron*] barun dui, D.
980. *Oslaf e Cnebbe*] Olof e Cubbe, L. *ourent cil non*] tut pur ennui, D.
981. *Cude*] Cubbe, L. *Ceulin*] Cheulins, L.
984. *donc*] la, L.
986. *donc*] Omitted, D. L. *Luitune* Luntone, L.; Luntune, D.

Entre Ceulins e Cude, son frere,
Firent as Bretons male here.
A Scorham treis reis oscistrent, f. 119.
Si com li livere ancien distrent,
Coimagil e Candidant,
Farinmagil, un rei poant:
Donc si conquistrent Gloucestre;
Si pristrent Badhe e Cyecestre.
Ceulinz e Cude avant alerent,
Bretons quistrent tant ke troverent.
A els vindrent en la contree
Ki out non Feadecanlee.
Cuda i oscistrent li Breton;
Vont puis a grant perdicion:
Destruit furent e descunfiz;
Li reis Ceulin ad tut saisiz,
E lur herneis, e lur avers,
E lur tresors, e lur maners.
Donc fu mort li reis dEvrewiz;
Si firent rei de Edelfriz.
Edelfriz fu reis e vaillanz;
E Edelriz ne fu reis fors cinz anz;
Edelfrid fu del linage Ida.
Mes Danz Ceulin, Quintelm e Cridan

---

987. *Ceulins*] Cheulinz, L. *Cude*] Omitted, H.; cel, D.; cil, L.
989. *Scorham*] Sorham, D. H.; Forham, L.
990. *livere*] Omitted, H.
991. Two lines omitted, D. L. H.
993. *si*] Omitted, H.
994. *Cyecestre*] Cirecestre, D. L. H.
998. *Feadecanlee*] Feadekanlee, H.
999. *Cuda i*] Cudan, D. H.
1000. *Vont puis*] Puis vont, D. H.; Puis vunt, L.
1007. *Edelfriz*] Edelfrid, L. *e*] Omitted, H.
1008. *Edelriz*] Cedefrid, L.; Cedefriz, D. *reis*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1009. Two lines omitted, D. L. H.

Furent ale de ceste vie.
Uns reis dEscoce fist estucie,
Egtan out non, od Edelfrit,
Od tut son ost, se combatit.
A Dexestane sasemblerent;
Mes les Escoz meserrerent:
E li freres reis Edelfriz,
Telbald out non, cil fu oscis.
Herins out non cil kis mena:
La gent dEscoce chaela.
Donc out li secles ben dure
De la Jesu Nativite,
Sis cenz e cinc anz, co lisom;
Donc enveia Gregoriom
Seint Austins en la terre:
Il fist peis, destruit la guere.
Paulin i vint, son cumpaignon,
E Dan Justin, e Meliton.
Crestienete mult eshalcerent;
En plusurs lius gent baptizerent.
Donc fu Cealwfl reis de Wyncestre.
E de Wessexe e de Gloucestre.
Cist reis ama tencons e estrifs:
Pur guereier se penat tut dis:
U a Engleis, u a Sessons,
U a Escoz, u a Bretons.

1011. *Furent*] Quant cez sunt, D.; cel. L.; cil, H.
1012. *estucie*] estulcie, D.; stulcie, L.
1013. *Egtan*] Egian, L. *od*] Omitted, H.
1015. *Dexestane*] Heroldesham, D. L.; Soreham, H.
1016. *Mes les*] Mult des, D. L.; Mouz, H. *meserrerent*] i meserrerent, D. L. H. 1020. *chaela*] caelad, D.; chaelad, L.
1025. *Austins*] Augustin, L. H. *la terre*] Engleterre, D. L. H.
1026. *fist*] i fist, D. L. H.
1029. *mult eshalcerent*] eshaucerent, H.; eshalcierent, L.
1031. *Cealwfl*] Chealwlf, D. H.; Cheolwlf, L. *Wyncestre*] Gincestre, D.
1033. *ama*] levad, D. L.; meut, H.
1034. *guereier*] D.; guereie, M.; guerroier, H.; guerrer, L.
1035, 1036. *a*] as, D. H.

Li reis Edwine esteit donc reis;
Si prist les Crestiene leis:
De Everwic ert; ico savom,
Kil estorat religion,
E un muster restorat,
E a Seint Pere la donat.
Icist reis fu del linage Elle,
Ki a Seint Pere fist sacelle.
Uns eveskes le baptizat,
Paulins out non, Deus mult lamat:
Cist aportat le pallion
De Rome a Augustin le baron.
Al ercevesque Austins
Fu envaie cist Paulins:
Od li vindrent mulz compaignons,
Pur fere predicacions.
En plusurs lius par le regne
Pristrent ben tost Crestienete:
Mes mult demora longement,
Ainz ke fu feit communelment;
E li asquanz ke lotrierent,
Sovent la pristrent e releisserent.
SAINT Austins, le bon baron,
Ad fete sa beneicon:

1037. Two lines omitted, D. L. *esteit*] fut, H.
1038. *Cristiene*] Cristienes, H.
1039. *ico*] ceo, H.; co., D.
1041. *restorat*] i estora, H.
1042. *la*] le, H.
1046. *mult*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1047. *Cist*] Icist, H.; Cil. L.
1050. *Paulins*] Pallins, D. L.; Pallin, H.
1051. *compaignons*] de, H. add.
1056. *ke . . . feit*] quil fust, D. L. *communelment*] commandement, H.
1058. *Sovent la pristrent*] Le pristrent sovent, D. L. H.
1060. *sa*] pur, H.

Dous eveskes ad ordinez,
E ces dous trebien sacrez:
Melites li uns out nun,
Li altre Justin, son compaignon.
A Melites dona son sie;
A Lundres eust sesvesche:
E a Justin, a Roucestre
De la Crestienete seit mestre.
Melites donc al primer
En Estsexe ala precher.

Reis Seibert.

Li reis Seibert tant precha,
Kil baptisterie demanda.
Cil ert nevou reis Edelbert,
Fiz sa sorur: a descovert

f. 119. *b.*

Ama il Deu, e bien servi:
Ricolan out non kil nori.
Sorur le rei ki Kent teneit,
De Deu saium nus beneit,
E par cest rei ki Kent donc tint,
Seint Austins el pais vint.

EDEFRIT ert nobles e poant,
Si ert reis de Northumberland.
A Leicestre grant ost mena;
Maint Briton iloc trova,
Od els idonc se combati;
Mult en oscist, tuz les venqui.

1062. *E . . . sacrez*] E els tresbien de Deu sacrez, D.; Et ambesdues a Dieu sacrez, H.; e cels de Deu tresben sacrez.
1066. *sesvesche*] sevesquied, D.; son, H.; sa, L.
1068. *seit*] fut, H.; fud, L. D.
1069. *al*] tut, D. L. H.
1073. *Edelbrit*] Edelbert, D. L.
1078. *beneit*] tuz, D. L. add.
1081. *nobles*] reis, D. L.; roi, H. *e*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1082. *Si . . . de*] De trestut, D. L.; trestote, H.
1083. *Leicestre*] Leircestre, D. L. *grant*] Omitted, D. L.; sost, H.
1084. *trova*] trovad, D. L.; tua, H.

Dous cenz prestres vindrent orer,
Les morz voleient enterrer ;
Cil refurent el champ oscis,
Nes un tut sul nen alat vifs.
Brocinail icist reis out non,
Sei cinquantisme compaignon
Fui, cum home desbarate :
Si remansist, si fust tue.
Saint Austins par prophecie,
Si com escrit est en sa vie,
Aveit co dist, e ben pramis :
" Tuz les Bretons de cel pais,
" Ki la troue freindre voldrunt,
" Es mains de Seisnes perirunt."
Isci fu ben sa prophecie
E asummee, e aemplie.
Idonc fu mort li reis de Kent,
Co fut damage a mute gent :
Son fiz regna, Edelbald, Reis Edelbald.
En Crestienete tut se defalt :
Cinquante treis anz out regnez
Edelbrit, li reis preisez.
Une femme out ; son fiz la prist :
E larcevesque le contredist ;

1088. *voleient*] vindrent, D. L. H.
1090. *tut*] Omitted, D. L. H. *nen alat*] neschapa, H.
1091. *Brocinail*] Broemail, L. ; Brocmail, H.
1093. *Fui*] Fud, D. ; Fuit, L. H.
1094. *Si*] Sil, D. L. H. *remansist*] remeist, D. L.
1099. *troue*] triwe, D. L. ; triue, H.
1100. *Es*] Des, H. *de*] es, D. L. H. *Seisnes*] Sednes, D. ; Seignes, L.
1101. *sa prophecie*] aemplie, D. L. H.
1102. *e aemplie*] la prophecie, D. L. H.
1104. *mute*] mainte, D. L.
1105. *Son*] Sis, D. L. H. *Edelbald*] Danz Edelbald, D. ; Dan, L. H.
1106. *En*] Omitted, H. *tut se defalt*] tint sanz faut, H. *se*] sen, D.
1107. *Cinquante*] Quarante, D. L. H.
1108. *Edelbrit, li*] Cil Edelbrit li, D. H. ; cil Edelbrith, cil, L.

Laurent out non, guerpir voleit
Larcevesque : car cure naveit
De consentir le rei si a errer,
Ne tel awoterie a demener.
SEINT Pere vint, a lui parlat :
Asez al rei comandat,
Ke lest ester cest heresie,
Si maint bonte, ament sa vie.
Cil sen turna liez e joianz ;
Tant ad parle en sarmunant
Ke li reis prist Crestienete,
E ama sens e honeste.
E quant li reis fu adrescez,
Li ercevesque sen feit liez.
Ne demorat gueres longement
Ke ne transit li bon Laurent.
Pres del sarcu lunt donc pose
Seint Austins, lout comande ;
Si com il ainz lamat en vie,
Ore lui refasce compaignie.
DONC fu Melites amene :
A arcevesque lont sacre.
Quant cil de Lundres le perdirent,
Crestienete deguerpirent.

1112. *car*] Omitted, D. L. *naveit*] nen, L.
1113. *le rei*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1114. *Ne*] Omitted, D. L. H. *awoterie*] advoltire, D. ; avultire, H. ; auuolteire, L.
1116. *Asez*] Alez, D. L. H. *comandat*] co cumandat, D. L. H.
1118. *Si . . . vie*] Si merrad en bunte sa vie, L. *maint*] aimt, D *ament*] e arme, H.
1121. *prist Crestienite*] fut Cristiene, H.
1122. *sens*] sainte, D. ; seinte, L.
1124 *sen feit*] si fist mult, D. L. ; en fut mult, H.
1126. *ne*] Omitted, L. H.
1127. *donc*] puis, H.
1128. *Seint*] A. ; Saint, D. *lout*] lunt, D. L.
1129. *il*] Omitted, H.
1134. *deguerpirent*] en deguerpirent, D. L.

[Apres larcevesque Mellit,
Idunc si fud Justin eslit,]
Li eveskes de Roucestre,
A Cantuorbire en firent meistre;
E a Romain donent le sie
De Roucestre, e levesche.
Reis Edelfrid, en icel tens,
Fu donc oscis, si cum jo pens:
Readwald loscist, li reis dEstengle;
Nortfolc, Sutfolc, e Estsexe out ensemble:
Co ert le regne kil tenait,
Icist Readwalt saisi laveit.
E quant fu morz reis Edelfrid, Reis Edelfrid.
Edwine Elline ad tut saisi.
Tute Bretaigne idonc conquist:
Asquanz chasca, asquanz oscist
Des gentilz homes de la terre,
Com home ki voleit conquere.
Mes cil de Kent tindrent lur dreit,
E funt la guere a grant espleit.
EDELFRID fu del linage Ide,
Si si enfant out bon aide.
Nul hom nad tel dreit en la terre;
Perdue lont, si en firent guere.
Ore vus dirrai cum ourent non
Les fiz Edelfrid le baron.
Heanfrid out nun tut laignez, f. 120.
Li altre Oswald, uns hom amez,

1135, 1136. Supplied from D. L. H. 1137. *eveskes*] arcevesque, D. H.
1138. *Cantuorbire*] D. L. H.; Londres, M.
1139. *E a Romain*] Et Arvinien, H.
1143, 1146. *Readwalt*] Rei Edwald, D.
1144. *out*] Omitted, D. H. 1147. *E*] Omitted, D. H.
1148. *Edwine Elline*] E.; Edwine, D.; Edwinelin, L.; Edwine Adeling, H. 1151. *Des . . . terre*] Omitted, H.
1152. *voleit*] la volt, D. A blank in H. equal to one line.
1156. *si*] ses, H. *out*] unt, D.; eunt, L.; eussent, H.
1157. *Nul hom nad*] Nuls nout, H.
1161. *Heanfrid*] Elured, D.; Heimfred, L.; Henfrei, H. *tut laignez*] li ainz ez, D.; li einznez, L. 1162. *uns*] Omitted, D. L.

Li tierz apelerent Oswi,
Li quart Oswude, issi le vus di,
Li quint Oslaf apelat lom,
Li siste Offe, co fu son nun;
Cist od les altres salient,
Li reis Edwine guerreient.
Quintelin li reis le guerreiout,
De lui trahir mult se penout.
Un traitur i enveia
Pur li oscire, co pensa;
Emor out nun cel traitur:
Oez cum fist grant deshonur.
Tant fist cet home deputorine,
Par nuit vint en la chambre Edwine
A un cultelz cest mal felons
I oscist dous gentilz barons,
E reis Edwine mult naffra:
Diloc tresbien puis eschapa.
Fordhere e Liban sunt oscis:
Tresbien furent ensepeliz.
La fille Edwine la nuit fu nee:
Li reis pramet kele ert levee.
Par tel covenant a Deu lad pramis,
Kil vengance ai des enemis
Ki cest felon li envaierent,
E ses amis Deu en preierent.

1164. *Oswude*] Oswise, D. L. *le*] Omitted, D. L.
1165–6. Omitted, H. 1167. *salient*] saliowent, D.; salioent, L. H.
1172. *oscire*] trahir, L. *co pensa*] se penat, D. L. H.
1175. *deputorine*] depute orine, D. H.
1176. *Par*] De, H.
1177. *un cultels*] cutel, D. L.; coutel, H.
1178. *I*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1179. *reis*] le roi, H. *mult*] Omitted, H.
1180. *tresbien*] puis sen, H. *puis*] Omitted, D.; en, L.
1181. *Liban*] Elliman, D.; Elinant, L.; Luman, H.
1182. *furent*] sont, H.
1185. *tel*] tieu, H. *covenant*] covent, D. H.; cuvent, L.
1186. *ai des*] ait de ses, D.; eit, L. H.
1187. *cest felon*] cel enemi, H. 1188. *en*] Omitted, D. L. H.

E PUIS quant out cest pramis,
Ost mena sur ses enemis,
E as Westsexe les encontrat:
Fiere bataille lur liverat.
Cinc reis iloc recurent mort,
De ceus ki fet li ourent tort.
Sa fille ad puis a Deu donee;
Heanflet lont li parent nomee.
Unze altres enfanz i out levez,
Si com li reis lout comandez.
Co fu en Pentecoste fet:
Paulins fu mestre de cest plet.
E apres co, en Paskerez,
Les funt furent bien benez.
Li reis idonc fu baptize,
E conferme, e primsene,
E od lui tuz cels del pais.
Co fu feit a Everwis;
La ou il ainz out donee
Le liu a Seint Pere, en poeste.
A Seinz Paulin fu cel evesche:
Com erceveske tint le see.
LE reis Pentat donc recout regne,
Tut le realme de Mercenne.
Cil guerreia encontre dous reis,
E anz, e dis, e plusurs mais;

1189. *out cest*] co aveit, D. 1190. *Ost*] Sost, H.
1191. *E as*] E en, D.; En, L. H.
1195. *Sa*] La, L. *puis*] dunc, D. L.; donc, H.
1196. *li*] si, H.
1200. *de . . . plet*] del fet, H.; dicel plait, D. L.
1202. *Les funt*] li funz, D. L.; founz, H. *benez*] beneiz, D. L. H.
1204. *E . . . primsene*] E primsinez e confermed, D. L.; primeseine, H.
1206. *Co*] Et ceo, H. *Everwis*] D. L. H.; Evewiz, M.
1209. *A*] Omitted, D. L. H. *fu*] tint, D. L.; out, H.
1212. *realme*] roiaume, H.
1213. *Cil*] Il, D.
1214. *e dis*] dis, D.

Co fu Quinzheline e Kenegilz:
Maint home mistrent en exiliz.
Puis avint ka Cirecestre
Une bataille entrels dut estre.
Mes donc avint mult gentement;
Kar feit fu acordement.
Apres ico ne demorerent,
Ke tuz lur homes asemblerent;
E lur homes, e lur amis,
E quanke purent el pais.
Encontre Edwine en sunt alez:
En Hedfelde lont encontrez.
Mult par i out maint home oscis;
E detrenche e feit cheitifs:
Mal me ferreit tut a redire
Com li uns lautre volt oscire;
Mes li ferirs entrels ne fine
Treske mors fu reis Edwine.
Ceadwale out nons cil kil oscist:
Li reis Pentan le chef en prist.
Osfrid son fiz i refu mort;
Fuiant sen vont la gent del Nort.
Cil vont apres od lur gent grant:
Tut destruistrent Northumberland.
PAULINS ki arcevesque estait,
Ot ke li tort venqui le dreit:

1217. *ka*] si qua, D. L.
1220. *Kar*] Par, D.; Quar fait en fud, L. *fu*] ¡ fut, H.
1221. *ico*] ceo, H.
1222. *asemblerent*] nasemblerent, D.; sassemblerent, H.
1224. *quanke*] quanquil, D.; quanque, L.; tantqe, H. *el*] del, H.
1225. *Encontre*] Contre, H.
1227. *Mult . . . oscis*] Meint home i out occis, H. *par*] Omitted, D. L.
1230. *lautre volt oscire*] vait lautre ocire, D.; vot laltre occire, L.
1232. *mors fu*] fud mort, L. H.
1233. *Ceadwald*] Edwald, D. L. *out nons*] Omitted, H.
cil] Omitted, D. *kil*] Omitted, H.
1238. *Tut destruisterent*] Et destruient, H.
1240. *tort*] D. L. H.; touz, M.

Mult li pesa ke li paen
Ourent destruit li Crestien.
Donc li avint tut a deguerpir,
En mer entra pur sai guarir.
La raine mena od sei, 1245 f. 120. b.
Ki fu femme Edwine le rei.
Edelburg out nun veirement;
Par mer alerent tresken Kent.
Eadbald li reis bien les recuilli,
Mult honura Paulins e joi. 1250
Quant arcevesque ne pot estre,
Evesque en fit a Roucestre:
Tut son vivant i conversa;
E la raine Deus ama.
Puis apres co cil de Beruiche, 1255
Ki trop esteient de aveir riche,
Firent lur rei dun gentil hom,
Fiz Edelfrid, Heaufrid out non.
E en celee, cil de Everwiz
Refirent rei de Oseriz. 1260
E les barons de Northumbreis
Del bon Osewald firent lur reis.
En icel tens ki veir volt dire,
Receut Kenegilz baptisterie,
Li reis ki Westsexe teneit; 1265
Un altre rei idonc aveit.
A Dorkecestre fu leved,
Uns evesques lad confermed:

1243. *li avint*] covint, H. *deguerpir*] guerpir, D. L. H.
1244. *En*] E en, D. L. *entra*] entrer, H.
1249. *bien*] Omitted, H.
1250. *Mult*] Et, H. *honura . . . joi*] onureement Paulins oid, L. honureement goid, D.; oit, H.
1252. *en fit*] fist, D. L.; fut, H.
1255. *Beruiche*] Berniche, D; Beriche, L.; Berewike, H.
1256. *esteient de aveir*] daveir erent, D. L. H.
1257. *lur*] Omitted, H.
1259. *ee*] tens, D. L. *cil*] ceus, D.; cels, L.; ci, H.
1264. *baptisterie*] baptistire, D. H.; baptisteire, L.

Berin out nun kil baptizad,
Li reis Osewalt donc le levat:
E ainz ke li anz fust passez,
Refu Quinzeleine levez.
EADBALT morust li reis de Kent;
Vint e quatre anz tint casement.
Ercherbricht out nun un son fiz:
Celui unt donc a rei choisiz.
E celui juna primes Quaresme:
Nul rei Engleis nel tint ainz ensemble.
Cestui tint Paskes tut primer;
Engleis nel volt ainz comencer.
Il prist moiller, Sexburc out nun,
Fille al rei Ane, uns nobles hom.
Erkenbright en out une fille,
Cele fu bele amirabille.
Echenegode lapelat lom;
Mult maintent bien religion.
En icest tens ke cist estaient,
E sainte lai bien mainteneient,
Donc fu oscis un reis vaillant,
Seint Osewald. Oswald, ki tint Norhumberlant.
A Meserfeld loscist Pentan,
Puis kil fu reis en nofisme an.

1269. *kil baptizad*] quil baptizad, L. D.; qui le conferma, H.
1270. *donc*] i donc, H. *le*] Omitted, H.
1272. *Quinzeleine*] Quid elmicin, D.; Quincelin, L. H.
1274. *e quatre*] Omitted, D. H. L. *tint*] ad tenud, D. L. H.
1275. *Ercherbricht*] Hercebrit, D.; Herrebriet, L. *un*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1276. *Celui*] De lui, H. *donc a rei*] lur rois, H.
1278. *ainz*] Omitted, D. H.; paresme, L. *ensemble*] Omitted, L.
1282. *al rei*] au rei, L.; a un roi mult, H.
1283. *Erkenbright*] H.; Enchelbert, M.; Herchenberz, D. L. *en*] Omitted, D.
1285. Two lines omitted, H. 1287. *ke*] quant, D. L. H.
1288. *E*] Omitted, H. *bien*] Omitted, H.
1289. *un*] le, H.
1291. *Meserfeld*] Malresfeld, L.; Malrefeld, D.; Maserfeld, H.
1292. *reis en*] morz al, D. L.; mort au, H.

A Bardeneie en fu porte, Bardeneie.
Son cors i fu bien enterre.
Sur Saint Cudbert la gist son chef,
A Durelme est, co dist li bref:
Sa main a Burg tut enter; Burg Sen Pere.
Cil kil guarde lad mult cher.
E cel tens dunt ci vus di,
Chenewold fu donc a reis choisi;
Cil de Westsexe en firent reis
Trente un an, sur Engleis.
Il comencat prodom a estre:
Le musters fist fiere a Wincestre.
Kenegilsing fu son surnun,
Il fu del linage a barun.
Apres Oswald Oswy fu reis,
Il regnat sur les Northumbreis:
Vint e huit anz regna, nient mains;
Les lais asist, si ama pais.
Cestui fu frere Osewald li reis:
Bien le maintindrent Norhumbreis.
Par li fu mort li reis Oswine,
Le fiz al uncle al rei Edwine,
Co fu frere reis Osriz;
Lur pere out nun reis Edelriz.

1293. *en*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1294. *Son . . . enterre*] La fud une nuit herberged, D. L. H.
1297. *Sa . . . enter*] Le braz est a Burc entier, D. L. H.
1298. *kil . . . mult*] quil guardent mult lunt, D.; kil gardent mult lunt, L.; qi le guardent lont, H.
1299. *E cil*] En cel, D. L.; i cel, H.
1300. *fu*] Omitted, D. *a*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1301. *en firent*] lenfirent, H.
1302. *Trente*] Vint e, D. L. H.
1303. *Il*] Cil, D. L. H.
1305. *Kenegilsing*] D. L. H.; Kenegelfin, M.
1308. *Il regnat sur*] Bien maintint, H.
1309. Four lines omitted, D. *nient mains*] nemeis, L.
1310. *si ama pais*] e les pais, L.
1312. *Bien le maintindrent*] Il regna sur les, H.
1313. *mort*] occis, H.

Oswine ne fu reis que seit anz,
Idonc morust; e Aidanz,
Uns evesques mult vaillanz,
Fust apres lui translatanz:
Entrels nen out ke dusze jorz.
Par cel saint cors oient les sorz:
Saint Aidan, il nus ait,
E Saint Osewald, dunt il ad lescrit.
Oswy li reis, apres un an,
A Winwitfel oscist Pentan:
Od lui out oscis trentre treis
Gentilz homes, tuz fiz a reis:
f. 121. E reis i out asquanz oscis:
Un i out de mult grant pris;
De Estengle esteit, frere al marchis,
Ki donc teneient le pais.
En icel tens fu anombrez
Com bien del secle esteit alez,
Cinc mil anz e huit cenz cinquante;
Donc receust Peade honur vaillante.
Cil de Merce le firent reis,
DCLVI. Car il estait des Wentingeis.
Cinquante e sis anz, co contum,
E siz cens anz ovec metum,

1319. *mult*] pruz e, D. L. H.
1320. *Fust . . . translatanz*] Crestiented bien maintenanz, D. L. H.
1321. *Entrels*] Entraus, H. *nen*] not, D. L.; nout, H.
1322. *orent les sorz*] oent les surz, D. L.; oient li sours, H.
1324. *il ad lescrit*] ai escrit, D. L. H.
1325. *apres . . . an*] Crestian, D. L. H.
1326. *Winwitfel*] Winguitfeld, D.; Wingingfeld, L.; Wingefeld, H.
1327. *treis*] reis, D. L. 1328. *tuz*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1329. *reis*] li, H.
1330. *i*] en i, D. L. H. *mult*] Omitted, H.
1331. *al marchis*] as manis, H.
1332. *teneient le*] teneit cel, L. D. H.
1335. *cenz*] Omitted, H. *cinquante*] e quatre, D. L.; e quarante, H.
1336. *vaillante*] en latre, D.; Omitted, L.
1338. *Wencingeis*] Westingeis, D. L.; Westingois, H.
1339. *e sis*] cinc, L. H.

Del Incarnacion Jesu
Treskal jur ke Peade oscis fu.
Wolfhere Penting firent reis,
E il regnat sur les Merceis.
Idonc si fu la grant bataille
A Peonum, par grant contraille:
Wlfhere idonc Bretons chasca;
Treska Pedredan contrels chevalcha.
Co fu puis que dEstengle vint,
E par exil trais anz se tint.
Li reis Pendan lout dechasce,
Desherite e toleit son fie,
Pur co kil sa sorur guerpi:
Ses heritez trais anz perdi.
Puis refist cist altre bataille
Prof de Cestre, al reis Cenwaille:
Co fu a Bosentebiri,
U a Wlfhere mult toli.
Tut Esendune ad donc purpris;
A Wlfhere tost cel pais.
Li reis Gudret ert del linage
Al rei Quinzeline, si fu sage.
Entre lui e le reis Kenbrit,
Tut purpernent lile de With.

1341. *Del*] Des le, L.
1342. *Tres . . . fu*] Desque Peade occis fud, L.; Tresque, D.
1343. *Penting*] D. H.; Wenting, M.
1347. *idonc*] Omitted, H. *chasca*] manecad, D. L.; manacad, H.
1348. *contrels chevalchà*] les encacad, D.; les enchacad, L.; enchaca, H.
1349. *dEstengle*] D. L. H.; Westenge, M.
1350. *se*] le, H.
1352. *e*] Omitted, H. *fie*] siee, H.
1356. *Prof*] Pres, L. H. *al*] Omitted, D. L. H. *Cenwaille*] de Cornuaille, D.; de Cornewaille, L. H.
1357. *a Bosentebiri*] abos en tesbirid, L.; al bois enteresbid, D.
1358. *U*] Et, H.; E, L. D.
1359. Two lines omitted, D. L. H.
1362. *si*] qui, D. L. H.
1364. *purpernent*] preierent, D. L. H.

Puis ke lyle fu si preie,
Li reis Wlfhere lad done
A Edelwold, u a son fillol,
Cil ert reis de Suthsexol;
E les Witteis fist baptizer
Par lui el comencail primer.
Donc revint a nuit le jor;
Si fu mortalite major:
Tel ne fu ainz ne puis cel tens.
Tuda lesvesque, al mien purpens,
Il fu donc mort, co sai de fi,
E a Paggle fu enfui.
E Erchenbert, li reis de Kent,
Refu donc mort ensement:
Hecburch [son fiz] saisi le regne.
Donc tint larcevesque son senee;
E Coleman, e ses compaignons,
En vont a lur possessions:
E Ceadda fu donc leveiz a evesque,
Il e Wlfriz larcevesque.
Cel an un arcevesque transit;
Cil out nun Deus dedit.
E Vitalianus lapostoile
Fist arcevesque de Teodorie.

1365. *lyle*] lidle, D.
1367. *u a*] Omitted, H.; un, D. L.
1370. *el*] en, D. L. *comencail*] comenca, H.
1371. *revint a*] avint a, D. L; devint la, H. *le*] a, H.
1374. *Tuda*] Tuit, D.; Tut, L.; Cuda, H. 1375. *fi*] fid, D.
1379. Two lines omitted, L. D. *son fiz*] Omitted, D.
1380. *son senee*] ensemble, H.
1381. *Coleman*] Heebrict, L.; Ebrit, D.
1382. *possessions*] processiuns, D. L.
1383. *leveiz*] beneit, D. L.; beneiz, H. The line ends here.
1384. *Il . . . larcevesque*] A evesque il e Wilfreiz, D. H.; E a evesque il e Wilfrit, L.
1385. Vitali ad non li Apostoli, H. *Cel . . . transit*] Larcevesque qui cel an transit, D. L. H.
1386. *nun Deus dedit*] Dieus dedie, H.
1387. *E*] Omitted, L. D. 1388. *Fist*] Et fait, H.

Li reis Ecbricth a Bas le prestre
Donat la cure, mes il nel volt estre.
Donc morust Oswi li bon reis:
Grant doil en firent Norhumbreis.
Ecferd son fiz rendent lonur;
Reis en firent e dreit seignur.
E Theodorie fist donc evesque
Del cler Lohier par tut Westsexe.
Sis cenz anz e seisante un DCLXI.
Out donc del Incarnacion:
Donc combatirent les oiselleuls
Par vallees e par muncels;
Tant en i out morz e oscis,
Ke co fu dit que nuls nest vifs.
Li reis Cenwalh un an apres
Fu mort; son tens ne fu mes.
E puis derichef, en laltre an,
Sexburg transit, la fille Anan.
El tierz an Ecbrith mort fu:
E une sue ante, Seint Adeldru,
Nonaine estait, si amout Deu,
En Eleperz la est lur liu.
En icel tens lurent Westsexien
Esewine, out nun Chenfusien;
Cil estait hairs, si en firent reis. f. 121. *b.*
Wlfhere od tut ses Merceneis
Se combati, il e sa gent,
Al Chef de Bede, verrement.

1390. *la cure*] Raculne, D. L. H. *mes il nel*] u il, D.; ou il, L. H.
1393. *rendent*] remaint, D.; remeint, L.
1396. *cler . . . tut*] clerc lorer de, D.; rorer, L.; clergie, H.
1397, 1398. Transposed, H. 1399. *oiselleuls*] oisels, D. L; oiseaus, H.
1403. *Cenwalh un an*] Chewalhun en, D.; Cheolwlf un an, L.
1408. *une sue ante*] donc, D. L. H.
1409. *Nonaine estait*] Esteit nenan, D.; Nonain, L.; Estre nunait, H.
1410. *Ele perz*] lingpert, L.; Heli per, H. *liu*] deu, D.; leu, L.
1411. *lurent*] un, H.; omitted, D. L.
1412. *Esewine*] Lefwine, D.; Leswine, L.; Ewine, H. *Chenfusien*] Kent fud suen, D. L.; Kent fut soen, H. 1413. *reis*] eirs, D.
1414. *od tut ses*] out les, H. 1416. *Bede*] D. L. H.; radhe, M.

Asez i out homes oscis,
Al rei Wlfhere en estut pis:
Plus i perdi kil ni conquist,
Fol conseil out quant il lenprist.
Puis ne vesqui kun sul an,
Ne nuls ne siwit rien de son ban.
Donc firent Edelret seignur
Li Mercien, par grant honur.
Cil fu prodom, si leust,
E si encombres si grant ne fust:
Meis en icel an kil rei fu feit,
Od sa grant ost en Kent veit;
Par le pais homes oscist,
Arst e guasta, grant preies prist.
E en cel an fu mort Oswine:
Tote Westsexe saisi Chenwine.
Comete. Donc saparit une comete,
Une esteile ke li prophete,
E li clerc astronomien,
Quant se demostre, sevent bien
Ke Deus cel signe fet veir,
Pur co que li puple deit saveir,

1417. *homes*] gent, D.
1418. *en estut*] esteit le, L. H.
1421. *kun sul*] que un, L.; fors un, H. 1421–2. Transposed, D.
1422. *siwit rien*] sot nent de sun ban, L.; sot rien, D.; sout nient, H.
1423. *Edelret seignur*] Edelred lur seignur, L.
1425. *Cil fu prodom*] Cil fud proedum si, L. *leust*] li leust, L. H.; liu leust, D.
1426. *E*] Omitted, H.; u, L. *enèombres*] sencumbrer, L. D. H. *ne fust*] nen eust, D. H.; neust, L.
1427. *an kil*] tens qe li, H.
1428. *veit*] senvait, D. H. L.
1430. *e guasta*] destruist, D. L. H.
1431. *Oswine*] Edwine, D; Egwine, L. H.
1433. *saparit*] sapparut, H.; saparut, D. L.
1436. *sevent*] seivent, D.; seven, L.
1437. *veir*] venir, D. L.
1438. *Pur co*] Omitted, L. *li*] Omitted, D. *que . . . saveir*] que pople se deive repentir L.

Ke li asquanz ne funt nient
De tut le son comandement;
Ne ses feels nen ont entrels peis:
Encontre dreit se funt il reis;
Par irasce ses serfs travailent,
De tut dreit fere se defaillent.
Pur co se demustra cel signe;
Treis mais la virent clere e digne:
Par tote Bretaigne fu voue;
Com rai de solail fu estendue.
Le plus del rai qant sestendeit,
Sur Sen Wlfrei veneit tut dreit: Wilfrei.
Quel part que larcevesque alast,
Od lui la comete turnast.
Ecfred li reis lad deschasce;
Dous evesques mist en son sie.
Bos asist sur Deirum,
E Ethan sur Bernicon:
E Seint Wilfrei ala a Rome;
Si se contint cum uns sainz home.
Le tierz evesque unt ordene,
Lindesware li unt done:
Hecce out nun; unkes ainceis
Nurent evesque iloc Engleis.

1440. *le*] Omitted, D. L.
1441. *feels*] fedeilz, D. L.
1442. *funt il reis*] sunt irais, D. L.; ires, H.
1443. Two lines omitted, D. L. H.
1445. *se*] Omitted, H. L.
1446. *Tres*] D. L. H.; Un, M.
1447. *voue*] veud, D.; veu, L.; veue, H.
1450. *Sur*] Sus, H. *tut*] Omitted, H.
1455. *asist*] asistrent, D. L. *Deirum*] Bericou, L. D.
1456. *Ethan*] D. L. H.; Heortide, M. *sur*] de sur Deiron, D. L. *Bernicon*] Beverlicun, M.
1458. *Si . . . home*] Si se tint cume proedum, L. *uns*] Omitted, H.; *sainz home*] prudhome, D.
1460. *Lindesware*] E Lindeware, D.; E Lindesware, L.; Lindeseic, H.
1461. *Hecce*] Hecceis, L.; Hecces, D. H.

Donc fu oscis un gentil hom
Sur Trente, Elfwine aveit a non,
A la bataille de dous reis:
Li uns fu Hecferd le Norhumbreis,
Li altres Edelred out non,
Mercenelande ert son region.
Saint Edeldrud idonc transit;
Colesdesburg idonc bruit,
Li feus celestres lalumat;
Si com Deu plout, issi alat.
Hilde. Dous anz apres Seint Hilde morut,
De Strieneshale abbesse fut.
E en cel an fu la bataille
Del barnage de Cornewaille
E des Bretons; a ki Kentwine
Fit fuir treska la marine.
Dous anz apres, Ecferd li reis
Enveiat ost sur Escoteis:
Cil destruirent tut par cruelte,
Devant els nert muster tense.
Arstrent musters e chapeles,
Moillers honirent e puceles.
Cinc anz apres li reis Ecferd
Cuthbert. Fit evesque de Seint Cuthberd;
Larcevesque Theodur
Benesqui icel seignur
En Everwich; la le sacrad
A Hectilham, la lenveiat;

1464. *Elfwine . . . non*] Elwine ot a nun, L.; ot nom, D.
1466. *Hecferd*] Ecfert, D. L. *le*] de, L.; des, H.
1469. *Edeldrud*] Edeltrud, D. L.
1473. *Seint*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1475. *E*] Omitted, L. H.
1476. *barnage*] lignage, H.
1480. *Enveiat ost*] Ost enveiat, D.; Enveiad ost, L. *ost*] sost, H.
1481. *tut*] Omitted, D. L. H. *cruelte*] ruiste, H.
1484. *Moillers*] Femmes, D. L.
1490. *Hectilham*] Hectoldesham, D. L.; Ecstoldesham, H.

Kar iloc eirt li mestre se
Idonc de tut larcevesque,
E Wilfri ert deposez,
Ki arcevesque out estez.
Ecferd li reis, en icel an,
Oscistrent li Orkenan,
E mult grant gent la furent mort,
Ultre la mer, devers le Nort.
Ecferd regna quinze anz de fi,
Apres fu reis son frere Ealdfrid.

En icel tens Heota transid
A Hecfildesham, donc unt choisid
Johans: tint donc larcevesque
Tant que Wilfri fu repaire:
Il fu receu cum meistre,
E Saint Johan ala a Cestre,
Bos li evesque, que estait transi;
Saint Jon unt quis e cuilli.
Grant pece i fu, puis sen turnat,
Wilfri son prestre iloc lessat:
Cil fu a evesque sacre,
E Seint Jon sen est ale
A Berverlai, a son muster:
Tant servi Deus que mult lout cher.

f. 122.
Sen Jon.
Beverle.

1493. *E Wilfrei ert*] L; E Teunibert en fud, D. L.; E Chenibert fut, H.
1494. *Ki*] Car, H.
1496. *Orkenan*] Archeman, D.; Hercheman, L.; Ercheman, H.
1497. Two lines omitted, D. L. H.
1499. *regna*] Omitted, D. L. *quinze*] cinc, D. L. *fi*] L.; ad, M.; fid, D.
1500. *Apres*] D. H. L.
1501. *tens*] an, H. *Heota*] Heate, D.; Healte, L.; Eade, H.
1505. *fu*] fud refud, D.
1507. *Bos*] Boefs, H. *que*] Omitted, D. H.
1508. *quis*] pris, L.; Omitted, H. *cuilli*] recuilli, D. L. H.
1509. *puis*] donc, H. *turnat*] transit, D.; transid, L.
1510. *iloc lessat*] le sie saisid, L.
1511. *a evesque*] ercevesque, L. H.
1514. *lout*] lad, D. L. H.

E el son tens si fist Cedwale,
Par son regne guere mult male.
E en cel an kil guerreia,
Li reis Lodhere devia :
Cil fu prodom e nobles reis ;
Si tint tuz jorz sur les Kenteis.
Apres sa mort Mol e Ceadwale
Firent en Kent guere mult male :
Arstrent, tolirent e roberent ;
Lisle de With trestut preierent.
Apres ico en icel an,
Firent Kenteis a Mol haan.
Sai duszime compaignons
Arstrent en feu, cum felons.
Ceadwale mult sen coreca.
Cel an mesmes Kent roba.
Apres co ala a Rome,
E lapostoile le fist prodome :
En funz tresbien le baptizat,
Peres idonc si lapelat :
Ne mais huit jors apres vesqui ;
El muster fu enseveli :
Co fu unze jors devant Mai.
Dun altre rei parlerai,
Ine out non, co oi dire,
Westsexien en firent sire.

1515. *E*] Omitted, D. H. *si*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1516. *Pur*] D. L.
1517. *an*] tens, D. L. *guerreia*] regna, H. ; regnad, D. L.
1520. *Si*] Cil, H. *tuz jorz sur*] tut sul, D. L. ; soul, H. *les*] as, D.
1521. Four lines omitted, D. L. H.
1526. *haan*] ahan, H. ; acan, D. ; achan, L.
1531. *Apres co*] Puis apres, H.
1533. *En funz tresbien*] Es founz en bien, H.
1534. *Peres*] Petres, D. L.
1535. *apres*] ne, D. L. H.
1538. *parlerai*] ore parlerai, D. L. H.
1539. *Ine*] H. ; Hinne, M. ; Ille, D. L. *oi*] ai oi, H.

Trenteseit anz cel rei regna,
E puis a Rome sen ala.
Iloc fu tuz jors remanant
Deskal jor de son moriant.
Larcevesque Theodorus
Transit cel an, ne vesqui plus:
E de Raculne li abbe,
Bruthpat, fu en cel liu pose.
Dous reis en Kent idonc aveit;
Li uns Wihtret nome esteit,
Sunheart [li autre] out non.
Donc transit levesque Gefmun,
E Tobian receut son sied.
Drithelem morust, Deu gracied:
E cil de Kent unt done
Trente mil unces de or poise,
Pur larson ke de Mol firent;
Al rei Hinne tut co rendirent.
E Withret firent lur rei
La gent de Kent, solum la lei:
Trente anz regna e tint terre,
Tres bien abati sa guere.
Donc out del Encarnacion, DCCIIII.
Seit cenz e quatre anz, co lisom,
Li reis de Merce, Edelret,
Prist dras de moigne: mes Chenret
Puis apres li regna, e tint.
Del rei Ealfrid donc mesavint:

1543. *tuz jors*] lunc tens, D. L. H.
1544. *Deskal*] Tresqual, D. H.
1545. Four lines omitted, D. L. H. 1550. *Wihtret*] Wiefered, D. L.
1551. *Sunheart*] Seufart, L. D.; Seufeart, H. *li autre*] D. L. H.
1552. *Gefmun*] D.; Gefron, M.; Gefinun, L.; Gesinon, H.
1554. *Drithelem*] Brithelin, D. L.
1559. *Withret*] de Withred, D. L. H.
1560. *la*] lur, D. L. H.
1561. *terre*] la terre, D. L. H.
1562. *abati*] se tint en, D. L.; contint, H.
1566. *Prist*] Devint, H.

Il ert sire de Norhumbreis ;
A Drifelde fu mort li reis.
Osret son fiz apres regna,
Si cum son pere devisa.
Un an apres cil de Westsexe
Del bon Ealdelm unt feit evesque :
Dous eveskez firent donc de une,
Tut par lesgard de la commune.
Lun eveske tint Daniel ;
Laltre out Ealdelf, ki mult fu bel.
Apres Ealdelf Fordhere vint ;
Par grant honur levesque tint :
Forhere tint en loccident,
E Daniel en lorient :
Bois out entrels e forez grant,
Mes ambdous furent mananz :
Lun est levesque de Wincestre,
A Salesbires dait laltre estre.
Devant co ert avenu,
Ultre le Humbre, devers le Suth,
f. 122. *b.* Vindrent iceus ki la raine
Ostrut oscistrent ; e sa cusine,
Reis Edelret, ert son seignur,
Ecfred son frere, ele sa sorur.
Bearth fu oscis par les Pictais.
Kenret regna sur Suthumbreis :
Co est Lyndeseye e Holmedene,
Kestevene e Hoyland e Hestdene :

1574. *Del bon Ealdelm*] De Aldeling, D. ; De Aldeline, L.
1575. *firent donc*] unt fait, L. ; omitted, H.
1576. *commune*] corune, H.
1578. *Ealdelf*] Aldolf, D. L. ; Aldelin, H.
1579. *Ealdelf*] Aldelin, D. L. *Fordhere*] Forhere, M.
1581. Four lines omitted, D. L. H.
1587. *co*] ico, L. H.
1588. *Ultre le*] Del, H.
1589. *iceus*] cil, H. 1590. *Ostrut*] Eltred, D. L.
1592. *ele*] a, H.
1594. *Kenret*] Henred, L. *Suthumbreis*] Norhumbreis, L. D.
1595. Two lines omitted, D. L. H

Del Humbre tresken Roteland
Durout cel regne, e plus avante.
Par plusurs faiz fu la devise :
Tels lius i out dreit a Tamise.
Le clef del regne soleit estre
A la cite de Dorkecestre,
E Huntendone e le conte,
Soleit estre de cest regne :
Neis la meite de Grantcestre
I fut jadis, e devereit estre.
Bel sen poeit uns reis guarir,
Sil co poust en peis tenir.
En icel tens les Mercenneis
Firent Ceolred seignur e reis.
[Li reis] Chenret alat a Rome,
E Offe od lui, un gentil home.
Chenret i remist treska la fin ;
Iloc transit par Deu destin.
En icel an, sai bien e vei,
A Undele fu mort Saint Wlfrei.
Son cors fu conduit a Ripon ;
La teneit lom bien religion.

Undele. O[bit] Wlfrei.

1597. *Del . . . Roteland*] Des Humbre desquen Rotaland, L. D. ; Des Roteland desqen Humberland, H.
1599. *faiz*] feiz, L. ; fiez, H.
1600. *Tels lius*] En cel liu, H.
1601. *clef*] chief, D. L. H. *soleit*] i devoit, H.
1603. *le conte*] la cunted, D.
1604. *Soleit*] Soleient, H.
1605. *meite*] cited, D. L. H.
1606. *I*] Il, L. *devereit*] deveit, D. H. ; esoleit, L.
1607. *Bel*] Bien, D. L. *sen poeit*] se poeit, L. ; se pout, H.
1608. *co*] le, H.
1610. *seignur e*] Omitted, D. *Cheolred . . . reis*] de Chenred reis, L.
1611. *Li reis*] D. L. H.
1613. *i*] Omitted, D. L. H. *la*] sa, H.
1614. *par*] a la, H.
1615. *sai bien e vei*] saisit Beverley, H.
1616. *fu mort*] morut, H.
1618. *teneit*] tint, H.

Quarante cinc anz, co est escrist,
Evesque fu jadis elit.
Icel prodom, icil Wlfrei,
Dechacat Ecferd le rei :
E apres lui Acee, son prestre,
Remist el liu pur eveske estre.
En icel an Dan Berefrid
Od les Picteis se combatid,
Entre dous ewes, Hese e Ciere,
En la bataille fort e fere.
E Ine e Nun, son cosin,
Tindrent bataille a Gerentin ;
Un rei de Wales cil ert fort :
De tut son dreit li firent tort.
E Sibald fu cel an oscis ;
Uns riches home ert del pais.
En icel tens Gudlac esteit ;
Uns hom ki Dampne Deu serveit :
Ki la vie de lui vereit,
Mainte miracle i trovereit.
Tucher mestut, ne puis tut dire.
Ine Ceolret firent martyre.
A Wodnesberghe, en la bataille.
Un an apres, ke di senz faille,

1620. *jadis elit*] a Deu eslit, D. L. H.
1621. *icil*] seint, H.
1622. *Dechacat*] Que dechacat, D. L. ; Qi dechaca, H.
1623. *Acee*] D. ; a ce, L. ; Hatke, M.
1625. *an*] tens, H.
1626. *Picteis*] Pectiens, H.
1628. *En*] Fut, H.
1629. *Ine*] H. ; Hine, M. ; Yne, D. L. *e Nun*] un, D. L. ; e Un, H.
1632. *tut*] Omitted, H. *li firent*] firent il, D. L.
1633. *Et Sibald*] D. L. H. ; Esbald, M.
1636. *hom ki Dampne*] seinz home qui, H.
1639. *mestut*] mestuet, D. H. *tut*] plus, D.
1641. *Wodnesberghe*] D. H. ; Wotnesberhe, M. ; Wodnesbrige, L.
1642. *ke di*] ceo dit, H. ; ceo di, L. ; co dit, D.

Donc fu oscis Osred li reis,
Ki regnat sur les Norhumbreis,
En la marche devers midi :
Reis fu seit anz, si cum jo qui.
Donc firent cil de Chenret reis :
Dous anz tint regne e demi meis.
Donc la retint Osric unze ans.
Celred de Merce li reis vaillandz,
Transid cel an, ceo est acontez ;
A Lichesfeld fu enterrez.
E Edelred Pending, li reis,
Enporterent les Merceneis :
A Bardenei lenterrerent.
A Edelbald Merce donerent :
Cil regnat quarante un anz,
Asez out guere e grant haan.
Uns riches hom, Ecbert out nun,
En icel tens, par bel sarmon,
Se prist a Deu e a Seint Pere ;
En oreisons e en praiere
Remist tuz jors treska sa fin !
Enterrez fu a Mirmartin.
Un altre gentil frere a rei,
Ingilt out nun, morust co crei.
Cil estait frere al bon rei Inne.
Cudburg lur soer estait raine :

1644. *Ki . . . Norhumbreis*] Ceo fut damage as Englois, H. *Reis fu*] Qui regna, H.
1645. *marche*] marce, D. *devers*] vers, H.
1648. *tint regne*] regna, H. *demi*] un, D. L.
1649. *retint*] receut, H.
1652. *enterrez*] posez, D. L. H.
1656. *Edelbald*] D. L. ; Edelsbald, M.
1658. *grant*] Omitted, H.
1659. Six lines omitted, D. L. H.
1665. *a rei*] aveit, D. L. H.
1666. *Ingilt*] Ingild, D. L. *morust*] e murreit, L. D.
1667, 1668. Transposed, H. *al bon rei Inne*] la reyne, H.
1668. *Cudburg*] Curburc, L. *estait*] ert, H.

Winburgne estorat en sa vie,
E mult i fist bel abeie.
E Alfred li reis lout espusee :
En lur vivant fu deseveree :
f. 123. Del rei ki tint Norhumberland,
Se departi en lur vivant :
Tant parama sa chastete,
Tut en lessa sa richete.
Cenburg out nun laltre sorur :
Tant se penat de feire honur,
Ke unc en cel tens, en la contree
U ele fu, nout tant amee.
Donc out seit cenz e vint un an,
Si com la content ancian,
De la Jesu Nativite
Del secle idonc ert tant ale,
Quant Daniel a Rome ala,
Li evesque ke Deus ama.
Chenewlf fu cel an oscis,
Un fiz de rei ki out grant pris.
O. Joh. de Beverle. Li bons Johans idonc transi,
Celui ki gist a Beverli.
E Edelburc lovere abati,
Ke li reis Inne aveit basti :
A Tantone aveit feit overer ;
Ele fist lovere degeter.
En icel an ki vint apres,
Furent plusurs de guerre engres.

1672. *deseveree*] donee, D. L.
1674. *departi*] departid, D. ; departit, H. *lur*] son, H.
1675. *sa*] Omitted, H. *chastete*] chasteed, D. ; chastetee, L.
1676. *sa*] la, H.
1679. *Ke*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1680. *U*] Cum, D. L. *tant*] si, H.
1682. *la content*] dient li, D. L. H.
1684. *Del*] Tant ert del siecle dunc alee, L. D.
1688. *ki out*] de, H. ; de mult, D. L.
1692. *Inne*] Omitted, L. H. *basti*] abasti, H.

[Li reis] Wihtred, ki Kent teneit,
Fu mort si come Deu voleit:
Trente quatre anz cel rei regnat;
Bien tint son regne, sa gent amat.
E Inne, li reis de Westsexe,
Guereiat Sutraie e Sutsexe,
E Albrit oscist, un fiz de rei,
Kil ainz chascat de sur sei:
Ainz laveit tut desherite,
Ore lad oscis e mort rue;
E de Suthsexiens mult prist,
Asquanz raint, asquanz oscist.
Puis apres ke poi sujurna,
A Rome li reis Inne ala,
E Edelbert, un son cusin,
Recust le regne Westsexin.
Quatorze anz la tint mult sagement:
Ame estait entre sa gent.
Apres dous anz donc trespasserent,
Dous cometes se demustrerent, Comete.
Les esteiles geterent reis:
Asquanz distrent kencontre peis,
Asquanz distrent contre guere,
Co signefie exil de terre:
Mes ki ken die, [u] tort u dreit,
Pur quei co ert nuls ne saveit.

1697. *Li reis*] D. L. H.
1702. *Sutraie*] Suthrie, H.; Sudreie, L.
1703. *Albrit*] Habalt, D. L. *oscist*] huni, D.; hun, L.
1705. *desherite*] desbarette, H.
1707. *de*] des, H. *mult*] Omitted, H.
1708. *raint*] rainst, D.; rauist, L.; reinst, H.
1709. *ke*] ceo, H.
1712. *Recust*] Tint, H.
1713, 1714. Transposed, H. *Quatorze*] D. L. H.; Quarante, M.
1718. *kencontre*] encuntre, D. L. H.
1719. *contre*] enc tre, D. L. H.
1721. *ou*] H.

Osric li reis idonc fu mort :
Unze anz regna, asez fu fort.
E Saint Ecbricht idonc devia,
Ki bone vie demena.
Ceolwlf apres uit anz retint.
Donc fu mort Oswald lEdeling.
Le jur anuit, donc se oscura.
Edelbald Westsexe preia :
Somertone prist e saisi ;
Asez conquist tant cum il vesqui.
ACKE levesque fu donc chasce
De Hextildesham, de son sie.
La lune donc se demustra
En ruge, sanc ert, co semblat
A tuz cels ki la veeient ;
En sanc estait, tuz le diseient.
Li arcevesque donc transit,
Cathwine ; Deu mult bien servit.
Ecbruth elistrent en son sie ;
Cil tint mult bien larcevesque.
O. Beda presbyter. Bede le prestre idonc devia
A Weremude ; iloc lum le posa.
Ceolwlf li reis moignes devint :
Un son cusin le regne tint,
Eadbrith out nun : vint [e] un an
Tint le regne, par grant haan ;

1727. *uit*] set, L. D. vii. H.
1729. *anuit*] auint, L. ; apres, H.
1732. *il vesqui*] vesquid, D. ; vesqui, L. ; vesquit, H.
1733. *Acke levesque*] E cel evesque, D. L. *donc*] Omitted, L. H. ; de cacied, D.
1734. *Hextildesham*] Hectenesham, Hecchenesham, L. *de son sie*] sevesche, H. ; de sevesquied, D. L.
1738. *tuz le*] ceo, H.
1740. *Cathwine*] Teinwine, H. *Deu mult bien*] qui Deu, H.
1741. *elistrent*] esleustrent, H.
1744. *lum le posa*] reposad, D. ; reposa, L.
1747. *out nun*] Omitted, D. L. H. *e*] D. L.
1748. *par*] en, D. L. ; a, H. *haan*] ahan, D. ; haan, L.

Car Edelbald le guereiat,
Norhumberlande cel an preiat.
Ecbrith Eatinc,
Eate Leadwalding ;
Issi out nun li riche reis
Ki regnat sur les Norhumbreis.
Ecberith Eatinc out nun son frere ;
Arcevesque ert, e gentil ere.
Ambedeus gisent, pres a pres, f. 123. *b*.
A Everwich, a portices.
Donc apres un poi de tens,
Morust un rei Westsexiens,
Reis Edelhard : un son cosin,
Gudret, regna apres sa fin.
Sesze anz dient kil tint la tere :
Reis Edelbald li fist grant guere.
Edelbald ert de Merce reis :
Gudret maintint ses Westsexiens.
Seint Cuthbert tint larceveske :
Kar larcevesque ert exule.
Gudret e Edelbald li reis,
Se combatirent as Gualeis :
Triwes pristerent pur la bataille ;
Bien descumfistrent lasemblaille
Ke li Gualeis aveient feit :
Ki pout, al ainz kil pot, sen veit.
Un an apres cil de Wincestre,
Quant Daniel ni pout plus estre,

1751–2. Eadhirng, Eanting, Eatelued, Wanding, D. ; Eadbrict, etc., L.
1752. *Leadwalding*] H. ; Luedwadine, M.
1756. *e*] de, D. L. H. 1757. Two lines omitted, D.
1758. *a*] es, H. 1759. *un*] co un, D. L. H. *de tens*] apres, L.
1760. *un*] li, D. L. H. *Westsexiens*] de Westsexiens, H.
1763. *Sesze*] trente, L.
1766. *maintint*] maint moy, D. ; meut noise as, L. *Westsexiens*] Suthsexois, H.
1767, 1768. Transposed, H.
1768. *Kar larcevesque*] Ace levesque, D. L.
1770. *Gualeis*] Waleis, D. L. 1771. *la*] sa, H.
1774. *al . . . pot*] anceis fuir, D. ; anceis sil pot, L. ; eincois sil poet, H.

Donc firent Hunfert lur evesque.
[De clergie fud mult bon mestre,
Unc plus sage nestuet estre.]
Li esteiles del ciel se hautesce,
E remuerent par semblant:
La gent dient kil vout dechaant.
Idonc transit li altre Wlfriz,
Tiers jor dedenz Averil le meis:
Il fu evesque par trente anz,
Si com nus dit li ancienz.
Donc fu li reis Celreth osciz.
Li reis Eadbrith donc fu transis;
E de Westsexe Dan Chenriz,
Un fiz de rei, refu osciz.
En icel tens e en cele seison,
Entre Gudret e Edelhun,
Tindrent bataille e firent guere:
Cil ert un baron de la tere.
Li uns ert reis, laltre baron:
Bien tint le son cist Edelhon.
QUANT Gudret [ot] dusze anz regne,
Encontre Edelbald sest combate:
Li reis de Merce en fuie mist;
De ses homes mult en oscist:
A Berford fu la bataille;
Les Merceis ourent la contraille.

1777. *Hunfert*] D.; Unfert, L.; Homferd, M. *evesque*] erceves-que, L.
1778. *De . . . mestre*], D. L. H.
1779. Four lines omitted, D. L.
1784. *Averil le meis*] Averilz, H.; Auril demeis, D.
1786. *Si . . . li*] Com dit li estoires, H. *dit li ancienz*] trovums en lisanz, D.; dit lestorie anciens, L.
1788–9. Omitted, L. 1790. *refus osciz*] Dan Chenris, L.
1791. *e . . . seison*] une saisun, D. L.; ont Seisson, H.
1792. *Entre . . . Edelhun*] Regna Gudred e Edelhun, L.; Estre, D.
1793. Four lines omitted, D. L. 1794. *ert*] et, H.
1796. *Bien . . . Edelhon*] Mes bien tint cil de huir le son, H.
1797. *ot*] D. L. H. 1798. vv. 1778–9 are inserted here in D.
1802. *la*] grant, D. L. H.

Dous anz apres, Gudret li reis
Se combati contre Gualeis:
Descunfiz fu; mes bien guari,
Ne gueres del son ni perdi.
Dous anz apres vet a sa fin:
Donc firent rei de un son cosin,
Ke Siebrand aveit a nun:
Ne tint ke un an cele regiun.
Seit cenz sessante, cinc [anz] mains,
Out en cel jor e en cel tens DCCLX.
De la Jesu Nativite
Treska cel jor, co fu conte,
Ke Kenewlf deseritat
Siebrant; son cosin enchascat,
E les barons de la contree,
Par treison ke urent mene.
Si tint le conte de Hamtune
E tote Westsexe e Wiltone.
CHENEWOLF tint lunc tens la tere,
Treskun baron la tuilt de guere.
Mult le guereiout e mult se tint,
Desci ke tut mal len avint:
Contre Chenewlf tint bataille;
Tut fu mort sa rascaille,

1803. *Dous . . . reis*] Gudred dous anz apres fud reis, D.
1806. *son*] soen, H.
1809. *Siebrand*] Siebart, L.
1811, 1812. Transposed, H. *anz*] H.; Set cenz e quarante cinc anz meins, D. L.
1813. *De*] Des, D. H.
1814. *conte*] nome, H.
1815. *Kenewlf*] D. L. H.; Chewolf, M.
1816. *Siebrant*] Sibrit, D.; Sibrict, L.; Sibright, H. *enchascat*] decacad, D.; dechacad, L.; dechaca, H.
1817. *contree*] cunte, L. H.
1818. *ke*] qil, H.
1819. *Hamtune*] D. L. H.; Huntedone, M.
1820. *tote*] de, D. L.; omitted, H.
1823. *mult*] mult guereiad e ben se tint, L. D.

E il naffre sen eschapa:
En Andredeswalt se musca,
Tant kun porker lad mort rue
En un busson, u fut trove.
Chenewlf fu idonc tenanz,
Tant kout regne plus de vint anz.
Cel Siebrant kout chascez
Ert son cosin, mes par purchez
E par conseil de ses barons,
Ki furent fols e mult felons,
Estait li reis vers li marriz.
Un frere aveit cil Siebriz,
Ki Chenehart aveit a nun:
Cil fist mult fole vengeisun.
Par espies tant espiad,
f. 124. Ken la chambre le rei entrad,
U ert venuz priveement,
A une dame, sanz sa gent.
A cele chambre lasailli,
Tant ke li reis fors sen issi.
A une hache kil teneit,
Sur lui corust treskil le veit.
De la hache tel li dona
En sum le chef, u lasena,

1828. *musca*] muca, H.
1829. *porker*] porchier, D.; porcher, L.
1830. *busson*] buisson, H. *trove*] muscred, D.; musce, L.
1831. *tenanz*] regnanz, D. L. H.
1832. *plus de*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1834. *purchez*] pechied, D.; peche, L. H.
1835. *de ses barons*] dun sun barun, L.
1837. Two lines omitted, D. L. *li*] eus, H.
1839. *Chenehart*] Kenard, L.; Keneward, D.; Cheard, H.
1840. *vengeisun*] avengisun, H.
1842. *entrad*] trovad, D. L. H.
1845. *A*] En, H.
1849. *De la*] A une, H. *la*] sa, H.
1850. *sum le*] son, H. *u lasena*] il lasenad, D. L. H.

Treskas espaules le fendi;
Celui oscist kil asaillit:
Mes les altres li corent sure;
Oscis fu en mult poi dure.
E Siebrant quant il oi,
Il e sa gent vindrent al cri.
Tut oscistrent kil troverent,
E pristerent e roberent e praierent.
Meis ainz kil fust diloc partiz,
La meisnee vindrent al criz
Ki od le rei ourent este,
Kil aveit cheri e ame.
QUANT cil virent mort lur seignur,
Al quer en ourent grant dolur.
Donc ne voldreient pur ren leisser,
Ke lur seignur nalgent venger.
Sure lur corent, sil ferirent:
Cil vassalment les atendirent.
Cil mult pramist, e bel preia,
E les barons aresuna:
" Seignurs," feit il, " ne masaillez,
" Car jo me sui par dreit vengez.
" Vus savez bien, sicom jo crei,
" Ke sui fiz Siebrant le rei:

1852. *kil*] si ensaillit, H. *asaillit*] D.; lassailli, M.
1853. *les altres*] ceus, D.; cels, L.; homes, H.
1854. *fu*] i fu, D. L. H. *mult*] Omitted, H. L.
1855. *E . . . il*] Quant Esebright lad, H. *Siebrant*] Siebrit, D.; Sibrict, L. *il oi*] loid, H.; il loi, L.; il loid, D.
1857. Four lines omitted, L. *kil*] quantqi, H.
1858. *e roberent e*] robes aver, D. H. *e praierent*] porterent, H.
1860. *al*] a grant, H.
1863. *cil*] il, H.
1864. *grant*] ire e, H.
1865. *ne*] nel, L. H.
1866. *nalgent*] algent, D. L.
1867. *sil*] et, H.; sis, L.; si, D.
1868. *vassalment*] vassal mult, L.
1869. *mult pramist*] vassaument, H. *preia*] parla, H.; parlad, L. D.
1872. *me*] men, D. L. *par*] a, H.
1874. *sui*] jo fui, H.

" Si dusse par jugement
" Tenir le regne, aveir la gent.
" Quant cest mien uncle me fist guere,
" Ne poai remaner en la tere.
" Si jo ne me sui de lui vengez,
" A tort vus en emerveillez.
" Barons, car feites grant baldur,
" Si me fetes rendre monur:
" Par tel covent com jol averai,
" Chescuns de vus sa honur rendrai;
" E cressement vus durrai grant;
" Le plus povere ferai manant."
Cil respondirent: " Pas nel ferum:
" Come felon vus deffium.
" Nostre seignur nus avez mort:
" Alum ferir, nul nel desport."
A tant ferirent vassalment:
Cil les referirent ensement.
Ken diraie? grant fu lestur:
Sienbrith fu oscis le jur;
Il e trestuz ses compaignuns,
Fors sulement un valetuns:
Icil esteit fillol le rei;
Pur co guarit co crei.
Issi finat iceste guere.
Ore nout nuls dels gueres de la terre:
Luncle ne les nevoz nel unt;
Ne les barons ki mort en sunt;

1875. *Si*] Et, H. *jugement*] dreit jugement, D. L. H.
1877. *cest*] Omitted, H.
1879. *ne*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1884. *Chescuns*] A chescun, L. H. *de vus*] Omitted, D. L.
1885. *cressement*] acressement, H. *grant*] tant, H.
1890. *nul nel*] nuls nes, H. *desport*] deport, D. L.
1894. *Sienbrith*] Siebrit, D.; Seibriet, L.; Sibright, H.
1896. *valetuns*] Waletons, H.
1898. *co*] si come jo, D. L. H.
1899. *Issi*] E issi, D. L.; Ensi, H.
1900. *nout . . . dels*] nunt dels nuls, D.; nul dels not, L.

Ne Combran ki sen combati,
Ki en Andredeswald sen fui,
Ke li porchers el bois oscist :
Mult mal aire home ki traist.
Li linages a ces dous reis,
E as nevoz dunc dis ainceis,
De lur peres li parentez
Furent al Certiz acontez :
De uncle a nevou, de pere a fiz,
Del linage furent a Certiz.
Ceowlf regnat vint e un an ;
Asez suffri paine e haan.
A Wincestre len unt porte,
Par grant honur lunt iloc enterre :
E ses nevoz ki sunt oscis,
A Axemustre fu lun mis ;
Laltre enterrerent a Defurel :
Kenehard out nun le dancel.
E en cel an si fu oscis
Li reis Edelbalt, li Mercenis :
A Rependone lenfuirent ;
Pur li le liu maint an cherirent.
Quarante e un an fu cil reis.
Apres li, firent Merceneis
Brithred reis, par tel tenur : f. 124. *b.*
Cel an fu enchace del honur.

1903. *Combran*] Cumbart, D. ; Cumbarnt, L. ; Enconbrand, H. *sen*] se, D. L. H.
1904. *Andredeswald*] D. ; Andrewalt, M. ; Andreswald, L. H.
1906. *Mult mal*] Malement, H. *home*] cil, H.
1907, 1908. *a . . . reis—dunc . . . ainceis.* Transposed, D. L. H.
1915. *len unt*] la lunt, D. L.
1916. *Par*] A, H. *iloc*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1918. *Axemustre*] Axeministre, D. ; Axmenistre, L. ; Exsemustre, H.
1919. *Defurel*] Definel, D. L.
1922. *Merceneis*] Marchis, D.
1924. *maint an cherirent*] mult encherirent, H. *maint*] Omitted, D. L.
1927. *tel*] tieu, H.

Offe li reis len deschascazt:
Trente neif anz tint la terre, e regnat.
E apres lui les Mercenais
Echferd firent del regne reis.
Il fu fiz Offe, ki ainz tint,
Asez regna, bien il avint:
XL. anz, c. jors. I. Cent jors e quarante anz e un plus,
Tint com home bien vertuus.
Ecferd esteit en Merce sire:
Donc prist un jor sovent a dire,
Ke aler voleit a Deu servir,
Moigne u chanoine devenir;
Puis sen turnat, trestut guerpi.
Osulf son fiz donc ad seisi
Norhumberland, Merce e Deirun,
E Beruicke lui rendi lum.
Un an vesqui, puis fust oscis:
Co firent les serganz chaitifs,
Ki puis en furent destruit,
Penduz, deffaiz malement tuz.
DCCLIX. A icel jor, co dit lestorie,
Seit cenz e cincquante nof, memorie
Aveient feit li ancessur,
Del advent Deu deska cel jur:
Itant anz out quant deviat
Li ber Cuthbert, ki Deus amat.

1930. *tint . . . e*] puis, D. H.; pus, L.
1936. *Tint*] Le tint, H. *bien*] Omitted, L.
1937. Query as to reading in L.
1939. *a*] Omitted, H.
1941. *trestut*] tut, H.
1946. *les*] ses, D. L. H.
1947. *en*] Omitted, D. L. H. *destruit*] tuz destruiz, D. H.; tut, L.
1948. Maumenez e penduz, H. *tuz*] duiz, D.; duit, L.
1951. *Aveient*] Des ainz ourent, H.
1952. *Del advent*] Des loent, D.; Des la nativite, H.; Des la venue Deu tresqua cel jur, L.
1954. *ber*] bon, H. *Cuthbert . . amat*] que dampne Deus amad, L.

E Mol Edewald fu feit reis :
Ico firent les Norhumbreis.
Dous anz fu reis e bien tint terre ;
Meis mult ama mains peis que guere.
El secund an kil regnout,
Fu fort iver ; ploveit e negout,
E si gelout e fesait freit,
A vis unkes rien guariseit ;
Home ne gent, aveir ne beste,
Del fort ivern [e] de la tempeste.
Co fu dit ke signifiad
La mort le rei Mol, ki donc regnat,
Ki fu oscis apres un mont,
Edwines clive nome lunt ;
Iloc loscist Anche e Oswine :
A Alchered fu la terre acline,
Nof anz vesqui e tint cel regne ;
Mes les barons, trestuz ensemble,
Lunt deguerpi pur lur dreit air ;
Si li firent son regne aveir.
A Everwich lont receu :
Alchered li reis deschasce fu.
Edelret fu fiz Mol le rei :
Li Norhumbreis li tindrent fei.
Il ne regna ne mais quatre anz.
Donc fu un signe apparissanz ;

1955. *Edewald*] Edelwlf, L. D.
1958. *Meis . . . guere*] Mult ama peis mielz que guere, D. L.
1960. *fort*] mort, L. *ploveit e negout*] e mult plovoit, H. ; pluveit negad, D.
1961. *E . . . freit*] Negoit geloit et freit fesoit, H.
1962. *A*] En, H. *rien*] Omitted, D. L. H.
1963. *gent*] femmes, D. L. H. *aveir ne*] nautre, H.
1964. *e*] L. H. D.
1966. *le*] Omitted, D. L. *Mol*] Omitted, H.
1967. *apres*] enpres, H.
1968. *Edwines-clive*] Eadwines dine, L. *nome*] apele, D. L. H.
1969. *Anche*] Ake, H.
1972. *trestuz*] touz, H.
1973. *lur*] le, H. 1979. *ne mais*] fors, H.

De ciel a terre sestendeit,
En semblance de croiz estait.
Co fu puis solall cuchant,
Ke cest signe fu demustrant.
E donc transit Eadbert li reis ;
Eatinc le clamerent Engleis.
E en cel an firent dous reis,
Le rei de Merce e li Kenteis,
A Otteford bataille grant,
U fu oscis maint home vaillant.
Donc furent veuz unz serpenz,
Unc ainz itels ne virent genz :
En Suthsexe se demustrerent ;
Co distrent cil kis esgarderent,
Ke blanches e naires estaient,
Ruges e vertes devenaient,
Puis muait main colur,
U seit feiz u huit le jur ;
E quant veneit encontre nuit,
Si chantouent, par tel deduit,
Ke suz ciel nout nul estrument
Si volunters oissent gent.
E quant alcuns les enchascout,
Bricon ki prendre les volt,
Tost par les jambes ert liez,
Kil ne poait moveir ses piez.

1981. *De*] Del, H.
1982. *estait*] les virent, H.
1983. *cuchant*] rescunsant, D. L.
1991. *veuz unz*] venu ii., H.
1992. *itels*] Omitted, H. ; en terre, D. L. *gens*] en terre genz, H.
1997. *muait main*] muent mainte, D. H. ; muerent meinte, L.
1998. *U . . . le*] En set, en uiz, par un sul, D. ; Ben set feiz en un sul, L. ; Ou cinc ou sis en un soul, H.
2001. *nul*] e tel, D. ; tel, L. ; omitted, H.
2004. *Bricon*] Fol, D. *volt*] quidot, D. L. H.
2005. *liez*] aliez, D. ; alez, L. ; lacez, H.

Idonc fu pleit e grant tencon
Entre dous reis pur Besington;
Offe li reis donc lasist,
E Kenewolf mult se marist.
Un an apres furent oscis
Treis vescontes de cel pais:
Co fist Eadbrith e Edelbald, f. 125.
Par els fu comence lassalt,
Eadwlf, Kenewlf e Ecgan,
A Chimingesclive e a Eleburnan:
E Elfwolt saisi le regne;
Rei Edelreth en ad chasce:
Dis anz regna donc icel rei.
En icel tens tel ert la lei,
Ki force aveit si feseit guere;
A son veisin toleit sa terre.
Idonc fu une bataille
Entre Saxiens e lasemblaille
Ki de Sessoigne estait venue;
Co fu el havene de Portesmue:
Al ariver kil quiderent,
As Saxiens i encontrerent,
Ki la terre lur defendirent:
Uthlages erent, pur co le firent.
En cel an, a Seletun,
Fust ars Dan Buern, un riche barun:

2007. *grant tencon*] cuntencun, D. L. H.
2008. *Besington*] Besratun, D.; Besrancun, L.
2009. *lasist*] lad saisid, D. H.; lad dunc saisi, D. L.
2010. *mult se marist*] en est mult mari, H.; mult sen mari, L.
2015. *Kenewlf*] D. L.; Chewlf, M.
2016. *A Chimingesclive*] e remiges cline, D. L.; Kenningesclive, H.
E a Eleburnan] e Hegan, L.
2021. *si*] Omitted, D. L. H. 2023. *fu*] si fud, L. H.
2024. *Saxiens*] Francois, D. L. H. *lasemblaille*] La flambaille, L.
2028. *As*] Omitted D. L. *i*] les, D. L.
2030. *Uthlages*] Outlaghes, H.
2031. *En*] E. H. *Seletun*] Elentoun, H.
2032. Fut Aisdan bruilli, un riche hom, H.

Li Norhumbreis tant le hairent,
Ken un grant feu ardeir le firent.
En icel tens, co sevent la gent,
Del Jesu avenement
DCC.XXIIII. II. Aveit seit cenz e quatre vinz anz
E dous avoc, jo en ai guarant:
Car Wereburch idonc transit,
Une raine ki saintist:
Celreth li reis lout a moiller;
A Cestre gist en un liu cher:
E chescon [an] i est veuz,
Ke Deus i feit pur lui grant vertuz.
Dous anz apres son moriant,
Dui rei alerent guereiant:
Li uns aveit nun Kenehert;
Kenewolf oscist en apert;
E quatre vinz homes e quatre,
Fit Kenehert iloc abatre.
En icel tens tint reis Burehtriz,
Sesze anz, Westsexe, co est escriz.
A Werlame fu enfuiz,
Des parenz fu al rei Certiz.
Donc fu Ecfred a rei leve,
E a Hibald croce done.
Li messager vindrent de Rome,
Adrian lapost. Par Adrian, un seint home,
Pur renoveler la seinte lai:
Si com la fist ainceis, co crei,
Austin. Gregorie. Seint Austin e Seint Gregorie,
Issi le fist cest apostioille.

2036. *Del*] Des le, L. H.
2037. *seit . . . . quatre*] set quarante, D.; set cent quarante, L.
2040. *saintist*] Dieu servit, H.
2043. *E*] A, D. L. H. *an*] D. L. H.
2055. *Ecfred*] Ekeferd, H.; Hecfert, D.; Ecfert, L.
2056. *Hibald*] Haiebert, D.; Haibert, L.; Aiebert, H.
2060. *la*] lom, H.
2062. *apostioille*] apostoire, D. H.; apostoille, L.

E li reis Offe donc donat
Sa fille, kil bien enpleiat,
Al rei Bertriz: dona sa fille,
Eadburch, ki bele fu e gentille.
E en cel tens vindrent Daneis
Pur guereier sur les Engleis.
Un senescal al rei oscistrent,
La terre saisirent e pristrent:
Mult firent mal par les contrees,
Si nen unt ke treis navees.
Puis realerent en lur pais;
Si asemblerent lur amis.
En Bretaigne voldrent venir;
As Engleis la voldrent tolir;
Car entrels eurent esgarde
E dit ke co est lur herite.
E mulz homes de lur linage,
Urent le regne en heritage.
Ainceis ke Engleis i entrast,
Ne home de Sessoigne i habitast,
Li reis Danes tint le regnez,
Ki de Denemarch fu nez:
Si fist Ailbrith e Haveloc;
E plus en nomerent ovoc.
Pur quai il distrent pur verite,
Bretaigne ert lur dreit herite.
Quimhald di co mult demorerent,
A icele faiz pas ni alerent.

2065. *Bertriz*] Buretrik, H.; Brectric, D.; Brechtric, L.
2066. *fu*] ert, D. L. H.
2069. *al*] lu, D.; le, L. H.
2075. *venir*] aler, H.
2079. *homes*] des homes, H.
2081. *Ainceis ke*] Ainz que unches, D. H.; Einz, L.
2083. *Danes*] Danois, H.; Daneis, D.; Deneis, L.
2085. *Ailbrith*] Ecbrict, D.; Ecbrich, L.; Edbright, H.
2086. *nomerent*] morurent, D. H.; mururent, L. *ovoc*] puroc, D. L.
2089. *Quimhald di co*] Qui chalt, D, L; Qen chaut, H. *demorerent*] en demorerent, H.; demurad, D. L.

De Guenelinge, dun pais,
Si vindrent sur els lur enemis.
[Pur lachaisun de cele guerre,
Si lur estuet garder la terre.]
En icel tens e en cels dis,
Donc fu li reis Osewald oscis.
Icist retint Norhumberland ;
Mult fu seainz home, seive e vaillant.
Pentan li reis le guereiat ;
Sigge un son rei le decolat.
f. 125. *b.* En Mescesfeld fu oscis ;
Le liu serra chers tut dis.
Kar clarte e gerant feu celestre,
Sovent i virent clerc e prestre ;
Meis son seint cors fu iloc pris,
Si fu porte loinz el pais.
Par piete e par manaie,
En fu porte a Bardeneie :
Iloc le voldrent sepelir,
Le liu amer, le cors servir.
E es cronices est escriz,
Kil fu iloc ensepeliz :
A Nostle, dient asquanz,
La lemporterent ses amanz

2091. *Guenelinge*] Wellinge, H.
2092. *Si*] Omitted, D. L. H.
2093, 2094. *Pur . . . terre*] D. L. H. *cele*] Omitted, D.
2094. *estuet garder*] arstrent, H.
2095–6. Follow 2098 in D. and L.
2096. *Donc fu li*] Fud li, L.
2097. *Icist retint*] Icil reis tint, D. L.
2098. *fu seainz*] seint, H. *seive*] D. L. ; saine, M. ; omitted, H.
2100. *un son rei*] son frere, H.
2101. Two lines omitted, D. L. *Mescesfeld*] Merserfelde, H.
2102. *chers*] cheri, H.
2103. *gerant*] gent, D. ; grant, L. ; omitted, H.
2105. *iloc*] diloec, H.
2109. *sepelir*] ensevelir, D. L. H.
2113. *Nostle*] D. L. H. ; Noste, M.
2114. *ses amanz*] si mananz, H. ; les, D.

A Hectheuesham dient plusur,
Quil unt reliquis del seignur ;
E a Colesdeburc, el Suth,
La est son braz, pur ki Deu feit vertu ;
Enter est, Deu seit loe :
Son chef est enter pose
Sur la paitrine Saint Cuthbert ;
Gueredon rend a home kil sert.
E APRES co li Norhumbreis
Dun son nevou firent lur reis.
Osreth out nun, fiz fu Alchereth,
Mult poi dura son baudet.
Il fu chasce de son regne ;
A Edelreth donc fu done.
Celui fu fiz Edelwold ;
De guereier fu ferm e bald.
Il aveit ainz la terre eue,
Mais par ses homes laveit perdue.
Offe li reis mult le hai,
Pur son nevou kil out desseisi.
Puis revint Osret del exil,
Ki ainz fu reis e mult gentil :
Meis oscis lunt par cruelte,
Cil kil lourent desherite.
A Tynemue en gist le cors.
E Edelret prist femme lors,

2115. *Hectheuesham*] Hectoldesham, L.
2117. *Colesdeburch*] Coledesburc, D. L. H.
2118. *pur ki*] par, D. L. ; per la, H. *feit*] Omitted, D. L. H.
2119. *Enter*] Entier i, D. H. ; A Duralme, L. *seit*] en, H.
2120. *est enter*] entier bien, D. ; entier est ben, L.
2122. *a*] al, D. H. *kil*] qui le, H.
2124. *Dun*] De, D. L. H.
2125. *Osreth*] Osred, D. L. H. *Alchereth*] Alkered, D. L.
2126. *son baudet*] le suen regnet, D. *baudet*] balded, H. ; regned, L.
2129. Two lines omitted, D. L.
2130. *fu ferm e*] estoit mult, H.
2134. *out*] Omitted, H.
2135. *del exil*] dexil, H. ; del isle, D. ; de eissil, L.
2137. *lunt*] fud, D. L. H. 2138. *Cil kil*] Par ceus qi, H.

Elflet out nun ceste raine
A son seignur fu mult acline :
De lui servir bien se pena,
E il pur co forment lama.
En icel tens dunt jo vus dis,
Vindrent un signes el pais.
Vermeilles sen vont demustrant,
Tels ne vist ainz nul hom vivant ;
Cum escarletes sestendeient,
Prof de la terre sapareient.
Donc veneient turmenz granz ;
Puis volouent dragons ardanz.
E les urent e esclistres ke hom veait,
Ke co espelz nuls nel saveit :
Asquanz distrent en lur purpens,
Ke ce ert encontre cher tens :
Ne distrent pas grant menconge ;
Cest signe ne sembla pas songe.
Co fu desus Norhumberland
Ke ces signes fu demustrand.
Enpres ces signes, veirement,
Donc vindrent la paene gent.
El havefne de Humbre ariverent ;
En Lindeseie deserterent.

2142. *acline*] encline, L. D. H.
2143. *bien*] mult, D. L. ; omitted, H.
2145. *dunt*] come, H. ; Si cum, D.
2147. *Vermeilles*] Vermailles, H. ; Vermeilz, L.
2148. *ainz nul*] onques, H. *vivant*] devant, H.
2149. *sestendeient*] sestendirent, D. L.
2150. *saparerent*] se demustrerent, D. L. H.
2152. *volouent*] venoient, D. H. ; veneient, D. L. *ardanz*] volanz, D. L.
2153. *urent . . . hom*] crestes cum, D. L. ; legistres qe lom, H.
2154. *espels*] espalt, D. ; espaut, L. ; espeaut, H.
2157. *pas*] pas trop, D. L. *menconge*] merveille, D. L.
2158. *songe*] veille, D. ; guideveille, L.
2161. *Enpres*] Apres, H. L.
2163. *havefne*] havene, D. L.
2164. *deserterent*] desheriterent, D. L. H.

Unc ni remist muster a freindre,
E liu u pussent ateindre.
Idonc morust Sigge li reis;
Cil out oscis Osewald ainceis.
E li reis Offe donc manda
As paens, kil se combatera.
E les [paiens] se combatirent:
Trop ourent gent, pur co venquirent.
E li felon, li Norhumbreis,
Oscistrent Edelret li reis.
E apres Offe Ecferd regnat:
Mercelande tint e guardat;
Cum il milz la quidout guarder,
Morust, nen pout par el passer:
Lan meismes kil out saisine,
Si li avint kil perdi la vie.
ECBRITH fu donc feit rei en Kent;
Il out un altre nun priveement.
Les paens ne se targerent mie,
Quant ourent guaste Lindeseie;
Amunt Humbre alerent siglant
Desci ken Use, puis en vont
En la buche de Don; est dist,
E es cronicles fu escrist,

2166. *E*] En, D. H.
2168. *ainceis*] li reis, D. L.
2169. *donc*] i donc, H.
2171. *E les*] Et li, H. *paiens*] D. L. H.
2171-2. Transposed, D.
2175. *regnat*] fud reis, D.
2176. *Mercelande tint e*] Merceneland tut, H. *guardat*] maint dis, D.; eguerria, L.
2177. *il milz*] mielz, D.; melz, L.; mieuz, H.
2179. *out saisine*] lot saisie, D. L. H.
2181. *en*] de, H. *Ecbrith*] Ecferd, L. H.
2182. *priveement*] Pren prent, L. D. H.
2185. *alerent*] vont, H.
2186. *puis*] e puis, D. L. H. *en vont*] avant, D. L. H.
2188. *fu*] est, D. L. H.

f. 126. Ke iloc out grant gent asemblee,
Defendre volent lur contree.
Homes oscistrent plus ke trente ;
En lewe aveit mult grant turmente ;
Un de lur ducs i fu oscis,
Cil mar entra en cel pais ;
E de lur nef i perillerent,
De lur homes asquanz nairent ;
E nepurquant non sen ralerent,
Meis del pais grant part guasterent.
Idonc larcevesque Heanbald,
E un evesque, Saint Hubald,
Mistrent Cearwolf en son sied,
A Everwich, a levesquied ;
Norhumberland i apendait :
Cist dui lunt a rei beneit.
E li reis Offe donc transit,
Ki quarante anz regnat, co quid.
Cheolwlf recut Merceneland,
Un rei guereier, fort tirant.
En Kent alat, si la preiat,
Edelbrith prist e en amenat.
Icil ert sire des Kenteis,
En Merceneland menat cil reis.

2190. *Defendre volent*] Pur defendre, H. ; Defendirent, D. L. *lur*] la, H. 2194. *Cil*] Qui, H. *mar*] mal, D.
2195. *nef*] niefs, H. ; nefs, L.
2197. *non*] Omitted, D. L. H.
2198. *Meis . . . part*] Et cele contree mult, H.
2200. *Hubald*] Hybald, D. ; Hibald, L. H.
2201. *Cearwolf*] Earwlf, D. L. ; Arnulf, H.
2202. *a levesquied*] en larcevesche, H.
2204. *a rei*] bien, D. H. ; tres ben, L.
2205. *E*] Omitted, D. L. H. *donc*] i donc, H.
2207. *Cheolwlf*] D. L. ; Ceowlf, M.
2208. *guereier*] Omitted, H. *tirant*] e tirant, D. L. H.
2210. *Edelbrith*] E Adelbright, H. ; E Ecfert prent en amenad, L. Egelbrit pren en amenad, D.
2212. *Merceneland*] Merke len, D. ; Merce len, L.

De Westsexe Brictriz li reis
Transit del secle en cel meis,
E Ecbert regnat apres lui:
Tote Westsexe tint co qui.
Donc en cel tens vindrent Gualeis,
Guaster la tere a icel reis,
Tut drait a Chelmesford.
Iloc furent li Gualeis mort;
Car Edelmund, od Wilteschire,
Fist des Gualeis mult grant martire.
Isci transit li reis Cudret; DCCCV.
En Kent regna e en Tanet.
E de Norhumberlant lur reis,
Eardwolf, chascerent Norhumbreis.
Huit anz apres Carle murust,
Ki Cumberlande aveit eut.
Il vesqui quarante cinc anz,
Aclin li ert Norhumberland.
Cel pais tint tut son regnant:
Unc puis espeir ni out si grant.
En icel an, co dist la geste,
La dreite estorie de Wincestre,
Li reis Ecbrith Wales preiad,
Tut le pais del West guastat;
E puis del Est, al returner,
Tut laveir prist kil pout trover.

2217. *Gualeis*] Waleis, H.
2219. *Chelmesford*] Chelmeresford, L. H.; Kenemeresford, D.
2221. *od*] de, D. L. H.
2223. *Isci*] Cil, D. L.; Ore, H. *Cudret*] Gudred, L.; Eldret, H.
2226. *Eardwlf*] Ceowlf, L.
2227. *Huit*] Set, L. H. D.
2228. *aveit*] tint et, H.
2231. *Cel pais*] Tele paiz, D.; Tiele pees, H.; Tel pais, L. *tut son regnant*] en sun vivant, D. L. H. *espeir*] co crei, L.; co espeir, D.
2233. *icel*] Omitted, H.
2234. *de*] a, L. D. H. *Wincestre*] Gincestre, D. L.
2236. *del West guastat*] passad, D.; passast, L.
2237. *Est*] Ost, H.

Seit anz apres Chenwolf de Merce,
Transit el liu de Basewerce.
E Ceawolf regnat apres lui;
Dous anz tint terre a grant ennui,
Al chef de dous anz la perdi:
Nert pas ame, pur co fui.
Tant aveit feit, tuz le haerent;
Plusurs oscire le voleient.
De li lerrum, e parlerum de el,
Dun vassal rai de altre regnel,
De Westsexe, Ecbrith out nun.
Burnulfs li mut grant contencon,
Reis ert de Merce; a Elendune
Parust quels ert mieldre persune.
Dambes dous parz ert grant locise,
A la bataile ke ourent prise:
En la parfin, co dist lestorie,
Li reis Ecbrith out la victorie.
Li reis Ecbrith un fiz aveit,
Ki Edelwolf apele esteit.
Lui e levesque Adelstan,
E Wolfhard, comandat par ban,
Ke preissent mult de sa gent,
Si alassent conquere en Kent.
E cil ki vont od mult grant ost,
Baldret enchascerent mult tost.

2239. *Chenwolf*] Kenulf, D. L.; Keeulf, H.
2240. *Basewerce*] Basewere, D; Basewece, L.; Hasewerche, H.
2241. Six lines omitted, D. L. H.
2247. *li*] lui, H. D. *e*] Omitted, D. L.
2248. *rai*] Omitted, D.
2250. *Burnulfs*] D.; Burnuls, L.; Burmulf, M.; Boefs, H. *contencon*] tencon, H.
2252. *Parust*] Lors parust, H. *quels*] queus, H.
2253. *dous*] Omitted, H.
2255. *En*] A, H. *parfin*] fin, H. 2255–6. Follow 2260 in D. L.
2257. Two lines omitted, H.
2259. Li evesque ad a nun Elstan, D.; aveit, L.
2262. *Si*] Et, H. *Si allassent conquere*] Sis laissent, D.; sis laisserent venir, L. 2263. *ki vont*] sont ale, H.; vint, D.

Cil ourent la terre conquise:
Li reis fui ultre Tamise.
E cels de Kent ont otrie,
Ke Ecbrith eit tuit le regne.
E en Suthsexe e en Sudrie,
Par tut ala sa seignurie.
E cil de Hestsexe de lur fie,
Li unt ostages envaie.
Pur co le receurent cele genz,
Ke de ses anciens parenz
Aveient ainz la terre eue,
E par guere lourent perdue;
E pur creme des Merceneis, f. 126. b.
Recurent il Ecbrith li reis;
E cil dEstengle ensement,
Pur la cresme de cele gent.
En icel tens aveit dous reis
El realme de Mercenais;
Li uns ert Burnulf, mult menout boban,
Li altres out nun Luteran:
Entrels aveit seit raitels,
Cil dui erent sur tuz chevels.
E ensement el regne aillurs,
Par tut aveit i tels seignurs:
Tresque alcuns poait un poi munter,
Si se fesait reis apeler.

2268. *tuit le*] lu, D.; le, L.
2271. *fie*] see, H.; fied, D. L.
2273. *cele*] celes, D. H.
2278. *il*] cil, D. L. H.
2280. *cresme*] crieme, D. L. H.
2283. *mult . . . boban*] Omitted, D. L.; nome boban, H. *mult*] Omitted, D.
2284. *Luteran*] Lentean, D. L.; Leutean, H.
2285. *seit*] un, D. L. *raitels*] reiteaus, H.; reitels, D.
2286. *chevels*] ceals, D. L.; chevetaus, H.
2289. *alcuns*] Omitted, D. L. H.
2290. *Si*] Chescuns, H.

Cil Lutecan dunt des ainz dis,
Il fu par les Waleis oscis.
[Et Wilaf receut le regne,
Ou Lutecan avoit este.]
En icel tens Elbrith li rei
Conquist cel regne, e prist vers sei:
E quanke out del Suth de Humbre,
Tint lom de lui, par conte e par nombre.
Ainz aveit uit reis el regne,
Des quels les altres teneient lur fie.
Il en ert li uns, si com jo pens;
Meis devant lui en lantif tens,
Out en Suthsexe un rei vaillant,
Ki puis conquist Norhumberlant,
Elle out a nun, tut son heed.
Le tiers fu Edelbrith clamez,
Reis fu de Kent, reis fu e bald:
E le quarte out nun Redwold;
En Estengle cist rei regnat,
Mult fu prodom e bel finat.
Le quint rei out a nun Eadwine,
Si tint le regne ultre Tine,
E de Everwich laltre regne,
E tote Westsexe estait son fie.
Le siste Osewald, le setime Oswi;
Meis nalout pas la terre issi,

2291. *Lutecan*] Leuthen, L.; Leuten, D.
2292. *Il*] Aussi, D.
2293. *Et Wilaf*] D. H.; E Wilas, L.
2294. *ou Lutecan*] Ulteham, D.; Uthlage, L.
2295. *icel*] cel, D. L.
2296. *Conquist cel*] Recut le, D. L. H. *e prist vers*] envers, D. L. H.
2299. *uit*] H.; uni, M.; este, D. L.
2300. *fie*] sied, D.; fied, L. *lur*] Omitted, D.; le, L.
2305. *Elle out*] Ilot, D. L. *heed*] eded, D.; eïez, L.; ee, H.
2307. *reis fu e bald*] freres Edelbald, D. L.; fier e baud, H.
2309. *Estengle*] L. D. H.; Hestengle, M.
2310. *Mult . . . bel*] Prodom fute bien, H.
2316. *Meis nalout vas*] Mais nalot mie, L. H.

Ke nuls hom, pur la guere,
Seust coment alout la terre,
Ne cel tens sul ne saveit
Nuls hom ki chescon rei estait;
Mes moignes e chanoines de abeies,
Ki des reis escristrent les vies,
Si adrescat chescon son per,
Pur la veraie reison mustrer
Des reis; cum bien chescon regnat,
Coment out nun, coment deviat;
Quel fu oscis, e quels transi,
Quels est entres, e quels purri:
E des eveskes, ensement,
Firent li clerc adrescement.
Croniz ad nun, un livere grant:
Engleis lalerent asemblant.
Ore est issi auctorizez,
Ka Wincestre, en leveskez,
La est des reis la dreite estorie,
E les vies e la memorie.
Li reis Elfred lout en demaine,
Fermer i fist une chaine.
Ki lire i volt bien i guardast,
Mais de son liu nel remuast.
Cealwins out nun li utimes rei;
Westsexiens aveit od sei:

2317. *pur*] ne pur, D.; nee pur, L.
2318. *alout*] alast, H. L.
2319. Two lines omitted, D. L. H.
2321. *Mes*], L.; Omitted, H.
2326. *coment*] cum, D. L. *deviat*] fina, H.
2328. *entres*] entier, D. L. H. *purri*] perit, H.; purist, D. L.
2331. *Croniz ad*] Cronike, H.; [C]orinke aveit, D. L.
2333. *Ore*] Ki, L.
2334. *en leveskez*] ait evesquied, D.; al evesquiez L.
2335. *estorie*] estoires, D.; estorie, L.; estoire, H.
2336. *la memorie*] les memoires, D. *memorie*] memoire, H.
2340. *nel*] pas nel, H.
2341. *Cealwines*] Keulin, H.; Cheaulinz, D.; Ceaulinz, L.
2342. *aveit*] menad, D. L. H.

Il estait reis dune partie,
En cel regne ert sa seignurie.
Del altre part Ecbrith fu reis,
Ki puis regna sur Suthumbreis :
E quant oust issi conqueste,
Ultre Humbre ad son ost mene.
A Everwck fu receuz,
Ore fu reis e North e Suth.
Wilaf repurchascat le regne :
Si refud reis sur Mercene.
E en icel an Ecbrith li reis
Aclinat a sei les Norwaleis :
Tute de lur bone volunte,
Les ad Ecbrith ad sei acline.
Dous anz apres, tut vareiment,
Donc vindrent la paene gent :
Si praierent tote Escepaie ;
Unckes de home nurent maneie.
Laltre an apres, Ecbrith alat
E sur paiens son ost menat.
f. 127. Od les paiens tint grant bataille ;
Mult i out homes morz sanz faille.
La bataille fu a Karrun :
Mult i out mort maint bon barun ;
Mes li paen furent plus fort,
Si chascerent Ecbrith a tort.

2344. *En cel regne*] Iloec, H.
2346. *Suthumbreis*] les Galeis, D. ; les Gualeis, L. ; Walois, H.
2348. *son ost*] sost, D. L. H.
2349. *Everwck*] Dorewit, D. ; Dorwit, L. ; Dorewik, H. *receuz*] reconeud, D. ; reconuz, L.
2350. *Ore*] Quil, H.
2351. *Wilaf*] D. H. ; Wolof, M. ; Willas, L.
2352. *refud*] refu, H. *sur*] de sur, D. L. ; de, H.
2354. *Aclinat*] Enclina, H. ; Clinad, L. ; Clinat, D.
2356. *acline*] clins, D ; cline, L. ; turne, H.
2359. *Escepaie*] H. ; Escepaine, M. ; Espaine, D. ; Espaigne, L.
2360. *de home*] dome, H. *de*] Omitted, D.
2362. *E . . . paiens*] En sun pais, L. *son ost*] sost, H.
2363. *grant*] Omitted, H.
2367. *Mes*] Et, H.

Donc revint un altre navire ;
En Westwales tindrent concire.
Tant unt parle a Westwaleis,
Kil se tindrent od les Daneis.
Ensemble alerent guerreiant,
Par le pais grant mal fesant.
Donc unt rei Ecbrith encontre,
E en sa terre erent entre :
Hengesdune ad nun le munt,
U cil contre lui bataille funt.
Iloc en fist destruction :
Vencuz furent paens felon.
Idonc out le secle dure
De la Jesu Nativite, DCCCXXXVIII.
Huit cenz e trente seit anz,
Si com distrent les clers lisanz.
En icel tens, en tel endreit,
Morust Ecbrith ki tant aveit.
Co fu celui ke Offe chascat :
Trente seit anz e un mais regnat
Puis regnat Edelwlf son fiz.
E Adelstan un rei gentilz :
Li uns out Westsexe ; e laltre Kent,
Suthdreie e Suthsexe ensement.
E tut voleient chalenger,
Co kout lur pere, a justiser.

2370. *concire*] cunsire, D. ; confire, L.
2371. *a Westwaleis*] as Waleis, D. L.
2372. *Kil*] Qui, H. ; Que, L. D. *od les*] as, D. L. H.
2373. *alerent*] vont, D. ; vunt, L.
2374. *grant mal*] mau, H.
2377. *Hengesdune*] Hengestesdune, L. H. ; Hengesteslune, D.
2380. *paens*] paien, D. ; li paien, L. H.
2381. *Idonc*] A donc, H.
2384. *distrent les clers*] nus trovoms, H.
2389. *Edelwlf*] D. L. ; Edelwls, M.
2390. *un*] li, H. ; dous, L.
2394. *lur*] sun, D.

Donc revint une navire mult fort,
A Hamtone arivat a port.
Trente treis nefs i aveit:
Jo qui ke Deus mult les heait;
Car par Wolfhard, un bon baron,
En fu feit grant destruction.
Celui a els se combati:
Mult en oscist e sis venqui.
Meismes lan transi li ber:
Sil pust alkes durer,
Si com distrent lantive gent,
Paens meist en mal turment.
Mes les paens se relierent,
E firent mal e guereierent.
Lur gent venaient, Danes felons,
Mult osciaient des barons.
Aelesme donc ont oscis;
Il out la bataille encontrels pris:
Cil ert si pruz e si vaillant,
E en bataille si ferant,
Ke quant Engleis lurent perdu,
Ne lur remist si bon escu.
A Lundres alerent, maneis,
Fere bataille les Daneis:
Iloc firent lur volente;
Mulz i out hommes mort rue.

2395. *revint*] vint, D. L. H. *mult*] Omitted, D. H.
2397. *treis*] e trois, H.; reis, L. D. *nefs*] e vint nefs, D. L. vinz, H.
2399. *par*] Omitted, D. L. H. *un*] le, H.
2400. *En . . . grant*] Les mist en, D. L. H.
2404. *alkes*] auqes, H.; alques, D. L.
2405. *lantive*] latine, H.
2407. *se relierent*] sen ralerent, D.; sen realerent, L.
2411. *Aelesme*] Adeleune, D.; Adeleine, L.; Adeelme, H.
2417. *maneis*] demanois, H.
2418. *les*] as, H.

Diloc en vont a Rouecestre:
Iloc rout bataille champestre.
Mult oscistrent des paisanz;
Mes les plusurs furent fuianz.
Ki entrer pout en la cite,
Si fu guari e bien tense:
E ki ne pout, pas ne guari,
Si alcune part ne sen fui.
DILOC alerent a Sanwiz,
Mes ni furent pas recuilliz.
Tuz les Kenteis asemblez erent:
En un plein champ les encontrerent.
Mult ferement se combatirent;
Meis nepurquant Daneis venquirent.
Ne fust le burc, ki clos estait,
Mult i fussent Kenteis destrait;
Mes par le burc plusurs guarirent;
Les remananz trestuz perirent.
Reis Edelwolf idonc regnout;
Par le pais contrels alout:
E les Daneis de tote parz,
Arivoent en lur kanarz.
A Carrum Edelwolf li reis,
Se combati as Daneis:
Meis les Daneis ourent victorie;
Sil consenti li Reis de glorie.
DONC out huit cenz quarante cinc anz f. 127. *b.*
Des donc ke Crist el mond fu venanz. DCCCXLV.

2421. *en*] sen, H.
2422. *rout*] out, H.; omitted, D.
2423. *oscistrent*] i occistrent, H.
2424. *les . . . furent*] li felons sen vont, H.
2431. *asemblez erent*] asemblerent, D. L.; ensemble alerent, H.
2435. *clos*] loc, D. L. 2436. *Kenteis*] mis en, D. L.
2442. *lur kanarz*] lu keuarz, H.; lur kenarz, D. L.
2444. *as*] od les, H.
2446. *Sil consenti*] Ensi le vout, H.
2447. *anz*] Omitted, H.
2448. *Des . . . el*] Que Crist en cest, D. L.; Qe Dieus en cest monde vint, H.

En icel an se combati
Li ducs Ernuls, e Daneis venqui:
Un altre duc, Osric out nun,
Il fu od lui come baron:
Li uns menat cels de Dorsete,
Li altre cels de Somersete.
A la buche de Pedredan,
Vencuz furent Daneis cel an.
Cheor lalderman les rechascat,
Tresken Taneth unc ne finat;
Les barons de Deveneschire;
Lui aiderent a descunfire:
A Wienberghe comencerent,
Tresken Taneth les dechascerent
Iloc furent tut liver tens,
Altre navire reparens,
I est venu, contre leste.
A Cantorbirie en sunt ale,
La cite frainstrent e roberent.
Li reis Brichwlf desbareterent;
Cil rei de Mercene unt miz en fuie,
Desci ke la cite de Luie:
E les paens wont en Sudrie,
Co fu ultrage e estucie.
Car Edelwolf li maistre rei,
E Adelbald son fiz, co crei,
Ad Aclie se combatirent:
Westsexiens si bien le firent,

2450. *Ernuls*] Arnulf, D. L. *e*] les, H.
2454. *cels*] genz, D. L.; la gent, H.
2457. *lalderman*] H.; e alderma, M.; larderman, D.; lauderman, L.
2458. *ne*] Omitted, D.
2461. *Wienberghe*] Winberge, D.; Wingberge, L.; Wiberge, H.
2464. *navire*] navire tut, D. L.; navie, H.
2465. *I est*] Qest, H.
2467. *frainstrent*] asistrent, D.; assistrent, L.; arstrent, H.
2468. *Brichwlf*] Bittulf, H.; Brectwlf, D. L.
2470. *ke*] qa, H. *Luie*] Luis, D; Lue, H.
2476. *si*] Omitted, H. *le firent*] i ferirent, H.

Tuz les Daneis unt descunfit;
Maint hom iloc vie perdit.
Cel an meismes, a Sanwiz,
Refurent les Daneis matiz
Par Adelstan e par Alchere:
Adelstan estait al rei frere.
Li uns estait frere Edelwolf,
De Hestengle ert meistre rei il sul:
Alchere ert ducs de li tenant;
Des Daneis oscist plus de vint.
E de lur nefs kil amenerent,
En Tamise, la u il les troverent,
Pristrent homes e lur aveir,
Ne firent guers grant nun saver.
De quanke hom pout de mal overer,
Deit lom son enemi mater.
El tens ke furent ces Daneis,
Burhert ert de Merce reis.
Par laie de Edelwlf li ber,
Fist Norwaleis a sei cliner.
En icel an ke co avint,
Adelher, li reis ki donc Kent tint,
Od les Kenteis, e od ducs Hude,
Ki les Sudreis out en adjute,
En sunt ale sur les Daneis,
En lisle des Taneteis.

2477. *unt*] unt iloc, D. L. 2478. *iloc*] la, H.
2481. *Alchere*] D. L.; Adelhere, M.; Hakere, H.
2484. *Hestengle*] Estengle, H. D.
2485. *Alchere*] D. L.; Adelhere, M.; Alkere, H.
2488. *la . . . troverent*] jus neierent, H.; a Tamise la us, L.; E a, D.
2490. *Ne . . . nun*] Nen firent pas non, H. *guers*] giens, D.; gens, L.
2491. *hom*] lom, H.; omitted, D. L.
2492. *mater*] encumbrer, D. L.
2494. *Burhert*] Burbred, D. L.
2498. *Adelher*] Alcher, D. L.; Alker, H.
2499. *Hude*] Huge, L. D.
2500. *adjute*] aiude, D. L. H.
2502. *Taneteis*] Katenois, H.

Od les paens se combatirent;
Poi gaignerent, vies perderent:
Oscis furent Hude e Adelher;
Unc ni purent mielz eschaper.
Idonc prist Burhret de Mercenne,
La fille Edelwolf a femme.
Un an apres vindrent Daneis
A Escepeie, od lur escheiz:
Od escheiz, e od kandart,
Livern i furent tresken Marz.
En icel an ke ci ai dit,
Reis Edelwolf terress partit:
Tote sa terre bien divisat,
E en lonur Deu la donat.
Puis apres feit son aire agreie,
Vers Rome tint la dreite veie.
Par grant honur a Rome alat,
E tut un an i sojurnat.
El revenir donc espusat
La fille Charles, il li donat.
Co fust la fille al rei de France:
Tuz jurs se penat de honurance.
Dous anz apres donc deviad:
Dis e nof anz cel rei regnat,
Si com demustret veille geste;
Enseveli fu a Wincestre.

2504. *vies*] la vie, H.; vie, D.
2505. *Hude*] Huge, L. *Adelher*] Alger, L.; Algier, D.; Alker, H.
2506. *Unc*] Donc, H. *mielz*] meis, D. L. *eschaper*] espleitier, D. L. H.
2510. *escheiz*] a sepaie od lur nefs, L. D.
2511. *escheiz*] escheiles, D.; cyulez, L. *kandart*] kenart, D. L.; kenarz, H.
2513. *ke*] dunt, D. L. H.
2515. *divisat*] dunad, D. L. H.
2516. *donat*] devisad, D. L. H.
2517. Two lines omitted, H. Six lines omitted, D. L.
2527. *veille*] la viele, D. L. H.

Cestui fu fiz Ecbrith le rei,
Ki fist le regne aclin vers sei.
Ses dous fiz recurent son regne, f. 128.
Kil out de sa primere femme.
Edelbalt out tote Westsexe;
E Edelbrith, Kent e Suthsexe,
E Hestsexe e Sudreie:
Riches reis furent en lur vie.
Cinc anz regna reis Edelbalt;
Idonc transit, vie li falt.
Son cors posat a Schireburnes:
Il fist Daneis en son tens murnes.
Reis Edelbrith son frere estait;
Westsexe prist, co ert tut dreit.
Sis anz en ces regnez regnat;
Donc si transit: hom le portat
A Schireburne, apres son frere.
Donc chaist as Engleis lur here:
Pur les dous reis ke ourent perduz,
Sovent ourent Daneis vencuz.
En icel tens ke cil regnouent,
Une faiz paens guastouent
La contree de Wincestre.
Mes dous barons, ki esteient meistre,

2529. *Cestui*] Cist, D. L.; Il, H.
2531. *son*] le, D. L. H.
2533. Four lines omitted, D. L. H.
2538. *vie*] la vie, H.
2539. *posat*] fut mis, D. L. H. *Schireburnes*] Chiereburne, D.
2540. *Daneis*] les Daneis, H. *en son tens*] sovent, H.
2541. *son*] ses, D. L.
2542. *tut*] son, H.
2543. *en ces*] i cist, H. *regnez*] siecle, D. L.; omitted, H.
2544. *le portat*] lemporta, H.
2546. *here*] chere, H.
2547. *Pur*] Par, H.
2548. *Daneis*] paiens, D. L. H.
2550. *Une*] a une, D.; xii. H.
2551. *La*] Cele, D. L. H. *Wincestre*] Guincestre, D. L.
2552. *Mes*] Omitted, H. *barons*] paens, H. *ki*] Omitted, D. L.

As reis gardouent la contree,
Ki Hanteschire est apelee:
Osric e Edwolf ourent nun;
Amdui erent riche baron.
Osric out cels de Hanteschire,
E Edwolf cels de Berkescire.
Si se combatirent demaneis:
Victorie ourent sur les Daneis.
Puis vindrent Daneis en Tanez,
Ki tindrent Kenteis pur vallez.
Triues pristrent a cele gent;
Puis preierent tut l'orient.
Meis vn reis ki donc regnat,
Mult volunters les guereiat:

So far was printed under the eye of Sir T. D. Hardy. The present editor, thinking that the value of a French poem of this age is at least as much philological as historical, has decided to represent the manuscripts more closely than Sir T. D. Hardy thought necessary, considering that a slight alteration in the scheme will be compensated for by greater accuracy.

2553. *gardouent*] guastoent, D.; guastoent, L.; gastoient, H. *contree*] cuntree, D. L.
2554. *Ki*] Qui, D.; Qe, H. *Hanteschire*] Hamtesire, D.; Hamtunesire, L.; Hamteschire, H. *est*] ert, H. *apelee*] apellee, D.
2555. *e*] Omitted, D. *Edwolf*] Eadwlf, D.; Adulf, L.; Adwlf, H. *ourent*] orent cil, D. L.; ourent cil, H. *nun*] non, H.
2556. *Amdui*] Andui, D.; Ambedou, L. *baron*] barun, D. L.
2557. *Osric*] Oseric, D. *out*] od, D.; ot, L. *cels*] gent, D. L. H. *Hanteschire*] Hamptesire, L.
2558. *Edwolf*] Edelwlf, D.; Adewlf, H. *cels*] od ceus, H. *Berkescire*] Bercesire, D. L.; Berteschire, H.
2559. *Si*] Omitted, D. L. H. *combatirent*] cumbatirent, D. L. *demaneis*] demanois, H.
2560. *Victorie*] Victoire, D. H. *ourent*] orent, L.; eurent, H. *sur*] sus, H. *Daneis*] Deneis, L.; Danois, H.
2561. *en*] a, H. *Tanez*] Tanet, D. L.; Kanet, H.
2562. *vallez*] vaslet, D.; valet, L. H. 2563. *Triues*] Triwes, D. L. H.
2564. *preierent*] prererent, D.; proierent, H. *tut*] tuit, D.
2565. *Meis*] Mais, D.; Mes, L. *vn*] uns, D. L. *reis*] reis uint, D. L.; roi vint, H. *donc*] dunc, D. L. *regnat*] regnad, D. L.; regna, H.
2566. *Mult*] Omitted, H. *volunters*] uolentiers, D. H.; uolenters, L *guereiat*] guerreiad, D.; guerriad, L.; guerroia, H.

Edelret, le frere as dous reis
Ki aueient regne ainceis.
El tens cestui vint la grant flete ;
Tel ne vist hom ki ne vist ceste.
En Hestengle sunt ariuez ;
Tut livern i vnt soiurnez.
El Marz, pur escharnissement,
Triwes donent a cele gent.
Idonc se mistrent a chiual
Li plus preise de lur vassal ;
E li plusurs sen vnt, es nefs,
Treska Humbre, sigles leuez ;
A pie en vait plus de vint mile :
Sempres oirez grant mirabile.
Icil Daneis sen turnerent,
A Grimesby Humbre passerent,

2567. *Edelret*] Edelred, D. L. H. *le*] Omitted, D. L. H.
2568. *Ki*] Qui, D. H. *aueient*] auoient, H. *regne*] regned, D. L. *ainceis*] anceis, D. ; enceis, L. ; eincois, H.
2569. *El*] En, D. L. *vint*] i ut, D. ; *grant*] Omitted, D. L. *flete*] flote, D. L. H.
2570. *Tel*] Tiel, H. *vist*] uit, D. L. *ki*] qui, D. *ne vist ceste*] uesti cote, D. L. H.
2571. *Hestengle*] Estengle, D. L. H. *sunt*] sont, H. and always. *ariuez*] ariued, D. ; ariue, H.
2572. *Tut*] Tuit, D. *livern*] liuer, D. H. *soiurnez*] suiurned, D. ; suiurnez, L. ; soiourne, H.
2573. *El*] En, D. L. H. *Marz*] Mar, H. *escharnissement*] enganissement, D. L. ; engarnissement, H.
2574. *donent*] dunent, L. ; dounent, H.
2575. *Idonc*] Idunc, D. L. *chiual*] cheual, D. H.
2576. *preise*] preised, D. L. ; prise, H.
2577. *li*] Omitted, H. *plusurs*] plusur, D. L. *vnt*] uont, D. H. ; wnt, L. *es*] as, D. L. H.
2578. *Treska*] Tresque, D. L. ; Tresqen, H. *Humbre*] Hime, D. ; il vnt, L. *leuez*] leues, D. L.
2579. *Apie*] Apres, D. L. *en vait*] vunt, D. L. ; vont, H. *vint*] xxx, H.
2580. *oirez*] orent, D. L. ; eurent, H. *grant*] Om. H.
2581. *sen*] dunc sen, D. L. H.
2582. *Grimesby*] Grimesbi, D. L. ; Grimmesbi, H.

E cil a pie, tut ensement:
Mult grant plente ourent de gent.
E cil ki erent od les nefs,
Vers Evewich sunt tuz alez:
Ambure par ewe e par terre,
A Everwich firent grant guere.
Cil ki par ewe sunt alez,
Deci ken Vse vnt donc siglez.
Mes drait cum soleil rescunsot,
Li flod arere repairout;
E cil se sunt donc herbergez,
Asquanz en lewe, asquanz logez.
Mes les cheuels homes, barons,
Vont a la vile as meisons.
Iloc maneit vns gentilz hom,
Buern Brucecarle ad nun.
Cil herbergat tut les seignurs
Mult richement, par grant honurs.
Cestui les out ainz assemblez,

2583–8. Omitted, D. L. H. 2589. *ki*] qui, D.
2590. *Deci*] Dissi, H. *ken*] quen, D. *vnt donc siglez*] sunt passez, D. L. *Vse*] Ouse, H. *donc*] Om. H.
2591. *Mes*] Mais, D. *drait*] dreit, D. L.; droit, H. *rescunsot*] resconsoit, H.
2592. *flod*] floz, D. L. H. *arere*] ariere, D. L. H. *repairout*] repairot, D.; reperot, L.; reportoit, H.
2593. *E*] Om. H. *se*] sen, D. L.; Om. H. *donc*] dunc, D. L. *herbergez*] logez, D. L.; aloignez, H.
2594. *Asquanz*] Aucuns, H. *lewe*] leue, D. *asquanz*] Omitted, D. L. H. *logez*] herbergez, D. L. H. 2595–6. Omitted, D. L. H.
2597. *Iloc*] Iloec, D. H. *maneit*] manoit, H. This is the usual form in H. *vns gentilz*] vn gentil, L. H.
2598. *Buern*] Buen, H. *Brucecarle*] Bucecarle, D.; Bucekarle, L.; Butecharl, H. *ad*] aueit, D. L.; auoit, H. *nun*] nom, D.; non, H.
2599. *herbergat*] herberiad, L.; herberga, H. *tut*] tuz, D. *seignurs*] baruns, D. L.; barons, H.
2600. *par grant*] a granz, H.
2601. *out*] ot, D. L. *assemblez*] asemblez, D. L.

E de Denemarche amenez,
Pur la hunte de sa muller,
Dunt volentiers se volt venger.
VNE hunte len fu feit grant.
Osberth teneit Norhumberlant:
A Everwich out suiurne,
Vn ior estait en bois ale.
A ual Vse ert ale chascer:
Priueement turnat manger
A la meison a cel baron,
Ki Buern le Buzecarle out nun.
Li prodom ert donc a la mer;
Pur vthlages le soleit guarder:
E la dame, ke mult ert bele,
Dent li reis out oi la nouele,

2602. *Denemarche*] Danemarche, D. H.
2603. *hunte*] hounte, H. *muller*] muillier, D.; mulier, L.; muiller, H.
2604. *volt*] uot, L.; vout, H. *venger*] vengier, D.
2605. *hunte*] honte, H. *fu*] fud, D. L.; fut, H. *feit*] fait, D.; fest, L.; fet, H.
2606. *Osberth*] Osbrith, D.; Osbricht, L.; Osbright, H. *teneit*] qui tint, D. L. H. *Norhumberlant*] Northumberland, H.
2607. *Everwich*] Euerwic, D. L.; Euerwik, H. *out*] ot, D. L. *suiurne*] suiurnez, D.; soiorne, H.
2608. *ior*] iur, D.; iour, H. *estait*] esteit, D. L.; estoit, H. *en*] al, D. L. H. *ale*] alez, D.
2609. *ert*] esteit, D. *ale*] alez, D. *chascer*] chacier, D.; chacer, L. H.
2610. *turnat*] alad, D. L.; ala, H. *manger*] mangier, D.
2611. *meison*] maisun, D.; meisun, L.; maison, H. *a*] Omitted, H. *cel*] cele, D. *baron*] barun, D. L.
2612. *Ki*] Qui. *Buern*] Bern, L. *le Buzecarle*] Bucekarle, D.; Bucekerle, L.; Boutecharl, H. *out*] aueit, D. L. *nun*] a nun, D.; non, H.
2613. *prodom*] prodoms, H. *donc*] dunc, D. L. *mer*] mier, H.
2614. *uthlages*] outlaghes, H. *le*] la, D. L. *soleit*] sot, D. L.; soelt, H. *guarder*] garder, D. L. H.
2615. *E*] Omitted, D. L. H. *ke*] qui, D.
2616 *Dent*] Dunt, D. *reis*] rei, D.; rois, H. *out*] ot, D. *oi*] oie, H. *la*] Omitted, D. *nouele*] nuuele, L.

Ert a meison, cum draiz estait;
De malueiste talent naueit.
A tant e vus le rei venu;
Par grant honur fust recev.
Quant out mange tant cum li plout,
Donc dist la folie kil pensout.
" Dame, jo voil a vus parler;
" La chambre fetes deliuerer."
f. 128. *b.* Tuz sunt fors de la chambre eissuz,
Fors dous ki ont les hus tenuz:
Cil erent compaignon le rei;
Bien seuent son segrei.
La dame pas naparceueit
Pur quei li reis ico fesait.
Quant il la prist, estre son gre,
De lui ad feit sa volunte.

2617. *meison*] maisun, D.; meisun, L.; meson, H. *cum*] come, H., and so usually. *draiz*] dreit, D. L. H. *estait*] esteit, D.; estoit, L. H.
2618. *malueiste*] malueste, D. L.; mauuaiste, H.
2619. *e vus*] es vus, D. L. H. *venu*] uenuz, D. L.
2620. *fust*] fud, D.; fu, L.; fut, H. *recev*] receuz, D. L.
2621. *out*] ot, D. L. *mange*] manged, D. *plout*] plut, D.; plot, L.
2622. *Donc*] Dunc, D. L. *la*] Omitted, D. L. *kil*] que, D.; ke, L. *pensout*] pensot, D. L.
2623. *io*] ieo, H. *voil*] voel, H.
2624. *fetes*] faites, D.; festes, L. *deliuerer*] deliurer, D. L.
2625. *eissuz*] issuz, D. L. H.
2626. *dous*] ceus, D.; cels, L.; cil, H. *ont*] unt, D. L. *hus*] us, D. L.; huis, H.
2627. *compaignon*] cumpaignun, D.; compainun, L.
2628. *Bien*] Ben, L. *seuent*] saueient, D. L.; sauoient, H. *son*] tut sun, D. L. *segrei*] secrei, L. H.
2629. *naparceueit*] napparceiuoit, H.
2630. *ico*] iceo, H. *fesait*] faseit, D.; feseit, L.; fesoit, H.
2631. *son*] sun, D. L. *gre*] gred, D.
2632. *lui*] li, L. *feit*] fait, D. L.; fete, H. *volunte*] voiented, D.; volente, H.

Puis sen turnat, leist la plorant;
A Evewich ala poignant:
E quant il est od ses priuez,
Por mainte faiz sen est gabez.
La dame mult sen adulat,
De la honte, ke feit li ad:
Tut en deuint descoluree,
De la dolur ken ad mene.
A tant es vus Buern sis marriz,
Ki mult ert nobles e gentilz.
Parmi tut ico ke mer hanteut,
Mieldre vassal en terre nout;
Ne el regne dont il ert ne,
Nert nus home mielz enparente.
Quant veit sa femme enpalie,
E veit la feble e enmegrie,
E tote estrange la trouat

2633. *Puis*] Pus, L. *turnat*] turnad, L.; turne, H. *leist*] lait, D. L.; lest, H. *plorant*] plurant, D. L.
2634. *Euewich*] Euerwic, D. L.; Euerwik, H. *ala*] alad, D. L. *poignant*] puinnant, D.; pugnant, L.
2635. *od*] a, D. L.
2636. *Por*] Par, D. H. *mainte*] maintes, D.; meinte, L. H. *faiz*] feiz, D.; foiz, H. 2637. *adulat*] adola, H.
2638. *De*] Par, H. *honte*] hunte, D. L. *ke*] que, D.; qe, H. *feit*] fait, D.; fest, L.; fet, H. *ad*] a, H.
2639. *Tut*] Tute, D. L. H. *descoluree*] desculure, L.
2640. *dolur*] dolour, L. H. *ken*] quen, D. L.; qele, H. *mene*] menee, D. L.; demenee, H.
2641. *sis*] si, L. *marriz*] mariz, D. L. H.
2642. *Ki*] Qui, D. *gentilz*] gentiz, L.
2643. *tut*] tuit, D. *ico*] co, D. L.; ceo, H. *ke*] que, D. *mer*] mier, H. *hanteut*] hantot, D. L.; hantoit, H.
2644. *Mieldre*] Mieudre, H. *nout*] nen ot, D.; not, L.; nauoit, H.
2645. *dont*] dunt, D. L. *ert*] fud, D.; fu, L.; fut, H. *ne*] nez, D. L.
2646. *nus*] nuls, D. L.; Omitted, H. *home*] Omitted, D. *mielz*] mieuz, H. *enparente*] enparentez, D.
2648. *veit la*] Omitted, H. *feble*] fieble, L. H.
2649. *tote*] tute, D. L. H. *trouat*] trouad, D. L.; troua, H.

De issi com ert quant la leissat,
Donc demandat que co deueit,
Ke co esplet, e ke ele aueit.
Ele li ad dit: " Io vus dirrai;
" Io meismes men cuserai.
" Puis fetes de moi tel iuise,
" Cum fusse a larcin prise."
Cil li respont: " Kest auenu?"
" Ja ad li reis od mei gev:
" Par force fist sa felunie;
" Ore est dreiz ke perde la vie.
" Si co fu feit couertement,
" Jo voil murrir ouertement,
" Mielz voil murrir ke viuere plus."
Pasmee, chet a ses piez ius.
E cil respont: " Leuez amie;

2650. *issi*] si, D. L. H. *com*] cum, D. L.; come, H. *leissat*] laissad, D. L.; lessa, H.
2651. *Donc*] Dunc, D. L.; Demanda donc, H.
2652. *Ke*] E que, D. L.; Et, H. *esplet*] espelt, D. L.; qespeaut, H. *ke ele*] quele, D.; qele, H. *aveit*] auoit, H. *Io*] Ieo, H.
2653. *li*] lui, D. *ad*] Omitted, H. *dit*] dist, H. *dirrai*] dirai, D.
2654. *meismes*] mesme, D.; meime, L. *mencuserai*] men accuserai, H.
2655. *Puis*] Pus, L. *fetes*] faites, D.; fete, L. *moi*] mei, D. *tel*] tele, D.; tiele, H. *iuise*] iustise, D. L. H.
2656. *fusse*] io fusse, D.; io fuse, L. *a larcin prise*] pris e la remise, D. L.; prise a la remise, H.
2657. *li*] Omitted, D. L. H. *respont*] respunt, D. *Kest*] Que est, D.; Quest, H. *auenu*] avenud, D.
2658. *Ja*] Ies, D. L. *mei*] moi, L. H. *gev*] geud, D.
2659. *sa*] la, D. L. *felunie*] felonie, H.
2660. *Ore*] Qe bien, H. *dreiz*] bien dreit, D.; ben dreit, L.; dreit, H. *ke*] que, D. *perde*] pert, D.; io perde, L.
2661. *fu*] fust, D. H.; fud, L. *feit*] Omitted, D. L.; fet, H. *couertement*] cuuertement, D. L.
2662. *voil*] voel, H. *murrir*] murir, D. L.; morir, H.
2663. *Mielz*] Que mielz, D.; mieuz, H. *murrir*] murir, D. *ke*] que, D. *viuere*] uiure, D. H.; uire, L.
2664. *Pasmee*] Palme, L. *chet*] chiet, D. H. *piez*] pez, L.
2665. *E*] Omitted, D. L. H. *respont*] respunt, D. L.

" Pur co ne serrez pas haie.
" Encontre force ne pout feblesce ;
" En vus ad mainte bone tecche.
" Quant vus le mauez primes gehi,
" De vus auerai bone merci :
" Meis si vus e me eussez celez
" Tant kel me ust altre mustrez,
" Jameis mis quers ne vus amast,
" Ne ma buche ne vus beisast.
" Si li fels fist sa felunie,
" Jo querrai kil perdrat la vie."
La nuit se iust : mes le matin
Vers Evewich tint son chemin.
Le rei troua entre sa gent :
Buern i aueit meint bon parent.
Li reis le vist ; si lapelat.
Buern iloches le defiat :
" Jo te defi, e tut te rent ;

2666. *Pur*] Ja pur, D. L. H. *pas*] Omitted, D. H. *haie*] hunie, D. L. ; honie, H.
2667. *Encontre*] Cuntre, D. L. ; Contre, H. *pout*] puet, D. ; poet, H. *feblesce*] fieblesce, D. H.
2668. *mainte*] meinte, D. ; meint, L. *tecche*] teche, D. L. H.
2669. *le*] Omitted, D. L. H. *gehi*] gehid, D. ; gei, L. H.
2670. *auerai*] aurai, D. L. *merci*] mercid, D.
2671. *Meis*] Mais, D. ; Mes. L. *eussez*] eussiez, D. ; me leuissiez, L. *celez*] cele, L. H.
2672. *kel*] quel, D. L. *ust*] oust, L. *altre*] autre, D. *kel . . . altre*] qautre le meust, H. *mustrez*] mustre, L. H.
2673. *Jameis*] Jamais, D. L. ; Iames, H. *mis quers*] mi quer, L. ; mis quors, H.
2674. *beisast*] baisast, D. H. ; besast, L. 2675. *fels*] fel, D. L. H.
2676. *Jo*] Omitted, D. L. *kil*] que il, D. *perdrat*] perdrad, L. ; perdra, H. *la*] Omitted, H.
2677. *nuit*] noit, L. *iust*] iut, D. ; geut, H.
2678. *Evewich*] Euerwic, D. L. ; Euerwik, H. *son*] sun, D. L. *chemin*] chimin, H. 2679. *troua*] trouat, D. L.
2680. *aueit*] ot, D. L. ; out, H. *meint*] maint, D. *bon*] Omitted, H.
2681. *vist*] uit, D. L. *apelat*] apellad, D. L.
2681–2. Omitted, H. *Buern*] Bern, L. *iloches*] iloc, L.
2682. *defiat*] desfiad, D. ; defiad, L. 2683. *defi*] desfi, D. L.

" De tei ne voil tenir nient.
" Iameis de tei ren ne tendrai,
" Ton homage ci te rendrai."
A tant eissi de la meison;
Od lui eissit maint bon baron.
Donc tint conseil od son linage;
A els se clamat del huntage.
Coment li reis laueit mene,
Lur ad tut dit e conte:
Puis lur ad dit kil sen irrat,
Sil pout, les Daneis amerrat.
Ia son quer nert mes lie,
Desci kil seit del rei venge:
E ses parenz li vnt pramis,
Kil le mettrunt hors del pais.
Si firent il: pur cel forfeit

2684. *tei*] toi, H. *voil*] voil io, D. *nient*] neient, D.; neent, L.
2685–6. Transposed, D. L. H.
2685. *Jameis*] Jamais, D.; iames, L. *ren*] rien, D. L. H.
2686. *Ton*] Tun, D. L. *homage*] humage, D. L. *te*] ten, L.
2687. *eissi*] issi, D.; issid, L.; issit, H. *meison*] maisun, D. L. meson, H.
2688. *eissit*] issi, D.; issid, L. *maint*] meint, L. H. *bon*] Omitted, H. *baron*] barun, D. L.
2689. *Donc*] Dunc, D. L. *conseil*] cunseil, D. L.; consail, H. *son*] sun, D. L. *linage*] lignage, D. L. H.
2690. *A*] E a, D. L. *els*] eus, H. *del*] de sun, L.
2691. *Coment*] Cument, D. L. *laueit*] le aueit, D. *mene*] mened, D. L. 2692. *e*] e tuit, D. *conte*] cunted, D. L.
2693. *kil*] quil, D. *irrat*] irad, D.; irrad, L.; irra, H.
2694. *Sil*] Si, H. *pout*] pot, D.; put, L.; poet, H. *amerrat*] amerrad, D.; amerad, L.; amerra, H.
2695. *son*] li suen, D.; li sun, L.; ii soens, H. *quer*] cuer, D.; quor, L.; quors, H. *mes*] mais, D. *lie*] lied, D.; lee, L.; lez, H.
2696. *Desci kil*] Desique, D.; Dissi quil, L.; Deci qil, H. *del rei*] a lui, D.; de li, H. *venge*] vengied, D.
2698. *Kil*] Quil, D. L. H. *mettrunt*] metrunt, D.; mettront, H. *hors*] fors, D. L. H.
2699. *Si*] Sil, L. *forfeit*] forfait, D.; forfet, H.

Le rei guerpirent entres heit:
Si firent rei del region,
Don chiualer, ki Elle out nun.
ORE auint, si cum vus oez,
Cil out les Daneis amenez.
A Kawode erent herbergez
Cil ki furent es nefs chargez,
Meis li plusurs de lur Daneis
Vindrent par mi lu Holderneis,
E puis par le pais guaste,
Tant ke prof funt de la cite;
E li nauire en contre vint. f. 129.
Li reis ki donc la terre tint,
Ert cel iur en bois ale,
Quant cil vindrent a la cite:
Meis li altres reis ert remis;
Cil ki desai ert des cles.
Quant les Daneis les asaillirent,
Vne pece ce defendirent;

2700. *entres heit*] entres hait, D. L.; entreshet, H.
2701. *del*] dela, L. H. *region*] regiun, D. L.
2702. *Don*] De un, D.; Dun, L. H.; *chiualer*] cheualier, D. *out*] ot, and elsewhere, D. L.
2703. *si*] Omitted, H. *oez*] oreż, D.; orrez, L. H.
2704. *Cil*] Il, H. *out*] ad, H. *les*] Omitted, D.
2705. *Kawode*] Kanud, D. L.; Cawode, H. *erent*] furent, H. *herbergez*] herbergie, L.
2706. *nefs*] niefs, H. *chargez*] cargez, D.; charge, L.
2707. *Meis*] Mais, D.; Mes, L. H. *plusurs*] plusur, D. L.; plusour, H. *lur*] ses, H. *Daneis*] amis, D. L. H.
2708. *lu*] Omitted, D. L. H. *Holderneis*] Holdernis, D.; Haldernis, H. 2709. *par*] ont, H. *guaste*] gasted, D.; gaste, H.
2710. *prof*] pres, L.; proef, H. *cite*] cited, D.
2711. *li*] la, L. *E li nauire*] En loure qe cel, H. *contre*] cuntre, D. L. 2712. *reis*] rei, L.; rois, H.
2713. *cel*] i cel, D. H. *en*] el, D.; al, L.; au, H. *ale*] alez, D.
2714. *cil*] il, H.; *a*] en, L. *cite*] citez, D.
2715. Mais lautre rei estait remes, D.; Meis laltre rei estoit remis, L.; Mes lautre roi estoit remis, H.
2716. *desai*] desaisit, D.; desaisi, L.; desoi, H. *des cles*] deschis, H.
2717–8. Omitted, D. L. 2718. *pece*] piece, H.

Meis poi durat lur defensaille,
Puis ke Daneis orent la baille.
Tost fu idonc la cite prise:
De homes i out mult grant occise.
Osbreth li reis i fu oscis:
Buern fut venge sis enemis.
Elle li reis en bois estait,
Quatre bises i donc pris aueit.
Assis esteit a son disner;
Vns hom oit vn cloke soner:
En sa main tint vn clochete;
Si sonut cler com eschelete.
Li reis rouat kauant venist,
A manger eust; car co requist.
Com li reis sist a son manger,
Si ad dit a vn cheualer:
" Mult auom hui bien esplaite;
" Pris avom co kavom chasce;
" Quatre bisses, e cheuerels sis:
" Mainte feiz avom chasce pis."

2719. *durat*] durad, D. L.; dura, H.
2720. *Daneis*] Deneis, L.; Danois, H. *la baille*] bataille, H. *la*] le, D. L. 2721. *Tost . . . idonc*] Dunc fud tost, D.
2722. *De*] Des, H. *mult*] Omitted, D. H. *occise*] ocise, D.
2723. *Osbreth*] Osbrith, D.; Osbricht, L.; Osbright, H. *i*] Omitted, D. L. *oscis*] occis, L. H.[1] 2724. *Buern*] Bien, H.
2725. *estait*] esteit, D. L.; estoit, H.
2726. *bises*] bisses, D. L. H. *i donc*] dunc, D.; Omitted, H.
2727. *disner*] diner, L.
2728. *oit . . . soner*] oid iloec (iluc, L.) suner, D. L.; oit cloche soner, H.
2729. *main*] mein, L. *tint*] Omitted, D. *vn*] vne, D. L. H.
2730. *sonut*] sonot, D.; sunot, L.; sona, H. *cler*] clier, H.
2731. *rouat*] ruad, L.; roua, H.
2732. *manger*] mangier, D. *eust*] ot, L.; out, H. *car*] kar, D. quar, L. 2734. *cheualer*] cheualier, D.; chiualer, L.
2735. *hui*] Omitted, D. L. H. *esplaite*] espleitied, D.; espleite, L.
2736. *k avom*] ke nus auum, L. *chasce*] chaced, D.; chace, L. H.
2737. *cheverels*] cheurols, D.; cheuerols, L.; cheuerous, H.
2738. *feiz*] foiz, H. *chasce*] chaced, D. L.; chace, H.

Li orps loit, ki loinz seait;
Donc dist un mot ki veirs estait:
" Si vus en bois auez tant pris,
" Perdu auez tut cest pais:
" Les Daneis ont mielz esplaite,
" Ki Everwich ont purchace:
" E mulz barons i ad oscis;
" Osbreth ont mort ses enemis."
Respont li reis: " Comens le sez?"
" Mon sens le mad demostrez.
" As enseignes si ne me creez,
" Le fiz ta sour, ke iloc veez,
" Orrum, ert li primes oscis
" De la bataille a Everwics:
" Vne bataile i auera grant,
" Si tu me creis, nirras pas auant.
" E nepurquant ne pot altre estre;
" Vns reis i deit perdre la teste."
Respont li reis: " Tu as menti:
" Pris en serras, e malbailli.
" Si co nest veirs, perdras la vie,
" Cumprer testot ta sorcerie."

2739. *orps*] orbs, H. *seait*] seeit, D.; seit, L.; seoit, H.
2740. *veirs*] ueir, D.; voirs, H. *estait*] esteit, D. L.; estoit, H.
2742. *tut*] Omitted, H.
2745. *mulz*] mult, D. L.; mult des, H. *ad*] ont, H. *oscis*] oeis, D.; occis, L. H. 2747. *Comens*] Cument, L. *sez*] siez, H.
2748. *Mon sens*] Mun sen, D.; Moisen, L.; Mon sen, H. *demostrez*] si demustrez, D. L.
2749. *As*] A, H. *si ne me*] se men, D.; si men, L.; si mei nen, H.
2750. *sour*] suer, D.; sor, L.; soer, H. *iloc*] loec, D.
2751. *Orrum*] Orin, D. L.; Il en, H. *primes*] primier, D. H.; primer, L. 2752. *De*] A, H.
2754. *Si*] E si, H. *me*] men, D. L. *irras*] iras, D. L. *pas*] Omitted, D. L. H.
2755. *nepurquant*] nepuroc, D. L. *altre*] el, D. H.; Omitted, L.
2756. *deit*] doit, H. 2757. *as*] mas, H.
2758. *en*] Omitted, H. *mal*] mau, H.
2759. *veirs*] veir, D. L.; voirs, H.
2760. *Cumprer*] Comprer, D. L.; Comperer, H. *testot*] testuet, D.

Respont li orps: " E iol otrei:
" Si co nest veir, osciez mai."
Li reis lad feit od li mener:
Bien le comandat a guarder.
En vne tur ki halte esteit,
Mist son nevou, ke iloc seit.
Puis li ad dit vn corvi,
Pramet kenveierat pur lui.
La gent asemblerent del pais,
Od le rei vont vers Everwics:
Asez encontrent des naffrez,
E des fuianz, ki ont contez
Tut co ke li deuins dit;
Vn sul mot ni mentit:
E li reis Elle out mult grant gent,
Si cheualchat bien ferement.
Mes son nevou fist grant folur,
Kil out leisse desur la tur.

2762. *mai*] mei, D.; moi, L. H.
2763. *feit*] fait, D. L. *lad*] la, H. *li*] lui, D.
2764. *a*] Omitted, H. *guarder*] garder, D. L. H.
2765. *halte*] halt, D. L.; haute, H.
2766. *nevou*] nevod, D., here and elsewhere; neveu, L. *seit*] esteit, D. L.; auoit, H.
2767. *li*] lur, H. *un corvi*] quen core encui, D.; que vncore vi, L.; oncore vi, H.
2768. *Pramet kenveierat*] Enueirat il co dit, D.; Tost enueirad, L.; Enuerra message, H.
2769. *asemblerent*] asemblent, D. L.; assemblent, H. *del*] du, H.
2770. *vers*] a, H. *Everwics*] Everwis, and elsewhere where rhyme requires in L. and H.
2771.] *encontrent*] encontrerent, D. L. H. *naffrez*] naurez, D.; nauerez, H.
2773. *deuins*] diuins, H. *dit*] ot dit, D. L.; out dit, H.
2774. *Un*] Neis un, D. L. H. *ni*] naueit, D. L.; nen, H. *sul*] soul, H.
2775. *out*] ot, D. L. *grant*] Omitted L.; de, H.
2776. *cheualchat*] cheuad, D.; chiuacha, L.; chevaucha, H. *bien*] mult, D. L. H. *ferement*] fierement, D. L.; seurement, H.
2778. *leisse*] laissiez, D.; lessee, L.; lesse, H. *desur*] sur, D.; desouz, H.

Dous escuz prist kil ad trouez,
A la fenestre en est alez :
En les escuz mist ses dous braz ;
Voler quida, mes vn grant quaz
Prist contre terre, quant chai :
E nepurquant issi guari,
Ke vnc nel en fust gueres le pis.
Vn chiual vit, mult tost lad pris ;
Vn bacheler iloc estait,
Ki le cheual par le frein teneit,
Trais gauelocs out en sa main :
Orrum ne fu pas vilain,
Les gauelocs sempres saisi,
E le cheual tost li toli,
Puis est monte ; alad mult tost.
Pres de Everwic estait ia lost,
E il poinst tant, kil vint deuant
Les ostz alerent asemblant ;
Purpensat sei, com home legerz, f. 129. *b*.
Kil i ferrad le colp primer.
En leschele, ke devant vint,
Lancat le gaueloc kil tint.

2779. *Dous*] Deus, L. 2780. *en*] sen, H.
2781. *En*] Omitted, D. L. H. *ses*] en ses, D. L. H.
2783. *chai*] il chait, H.
2784. *nepurquant*] ne pur oc, D. L. ; nepuroec, H. *guari*] garrit, H.
2785. *Ke*] Omitted, D. L. H. *unc*] onqes, H. *fust*] fud, D. L. ; fut, H. *le*] de, D. L. ; Omitted, H.
2786. *chiual*] cheual, D. H. *vit*] i ot, L. ; vist, H.
2787. *bacheler*] bachelier, D.
2788. *le*] Omitted, D. *par le*] au, H. *teneit*] tenoit, H.
2789. *out*] tint, D.
2790. *Orrum*] Ore, H. *pas*] mie, D. L. ; mie qe, H.
2792. *tost*] mult tost, D. ; tot, L. ; Omitted, H.
2793. *alad mult*] et ala, H. 2794. *ia*] Omitted, H.
2795. *poinst*] puinst, D. ; point, L. ; poignst, H. *tant*] si, H.
2796. *ostz*] oz, D. *alerent*] aloent, D. L. 2796-9. Omitted, H.
2797. *leger*] legier, D. ; ligier, L.
2798. *i*] Omitted, D. L. *colp*] cop, D. L. *primer*] premier, D.
2799. *ke*] quil, D. *vint*] tint, D. 2800. *Lancat*] Eshauca, H.

Vn cheualer en asenad,
Si ken la buche li entrad;
Derere el col li eissit fors;
Ne pot ester en piez; li cors
Ius chait mort, ne pot altre estre:
Paiens estait; nout soing de prestre.
ORRUM retint vn altre dart,
Ke il lur lancat de altre part.
Vn fel Daneis si en feri;
Bien lasenat, pas ni failli:
Suz la mamele li entrat,
El quer li vint; mort le getat.
Mes al retur kil volt turner,
Vn archer lest vn dart aler;
Si la cunsiwt suz la furcele,
Kal quer li vint mortel nouele.
Lalme sen veit, li cors chai,
Si com li orps aueit gei.
Li reis Elle, quant co sout,
Vnc en son quer tel doil nen out.
Par hardement donc sescria:
Dous des escheles tresperca;

2801. *asenad*] senad, L.; nauera, H. 2802. *buche*] bucle, H.
2803. *Derere . . eissit*] Deriere al col enissid, D. *el col*] al dos, H. *li*] la, L. *eissit*] issid, L. 2805. *Ius*] ll, H. *altre*] el, H.
2807. *Orrum*] Oncore, H. *altre*] autre, D. H.
2808. *Ke il lur*] Si le, H. 2809. *fel*] des, H.
2810. *ni*] ne, D. L. H. 2811. *Suz*] Sur, D. L.; Souz, H. *li*] lui, D.
2812. *El*] Al, D. L.; Au, H. *quer*] quor, D. L.; queor, H.
2813. *al*] el, L.; au, H. *volt*] vot, L.; vout, H.
2814. *vn dart*] vne seete, H. *aler*] voler, H. Vn archiers lait a lui uoler, D.; Vn archers lait vn dart voler, L.
2815. *Si la*] Sil, L. *cunsiwt*] cunsiuit, D.; cunseut, L.; consiut, H. *suz*] sour, H. *furcele*] mamele, H.
2816. *mortel*] mortiele, H. 2817. *Lalme*] Laneme, D.
2818. *aueit*] lout, H. *gei*] iehi, L.
2819. *Li*] E li, D. L.; Et li, H. *Elle*] Omitted, H. *co*] il ceo, H.
2820. *son*] Omitted, D. *doil*] doel, D.; dol, L. *nen out*] not, L. Onques au queor tieu doel nout, H. 2821. *sescria*] escria, H.
2822. *des*] Omitted, H. *tresperca*] trespassa, H.

Mes di co fist ke mal sene,
Ke trop sest abandone.
De totes parz furent Daneis:
Oscis i fu Elle li reis.
Oscis fu en la champaigne:
Poi eschapa de sa compaigne.
Li lius v il fut mort rue,
Elle croft est ore apele.
De vers le West vne croiz i ad;
En milu d Engletere estad:
Engleis lapelent Elle cros.
Vnc Daneis nourent repos,
Desci kil ourent tut conquis,
Del North de Humbre cel pais.
MES donc asistrent la cite;
Par tut firent lur volunte,
Quant lur gardeins i ourent mis,
En Merce vont, en vn pais,
Notingham pristrent Daneis,
Iware e Uble esteient lur reis,
Trestut liuern i suiurnerent,
Les Merceneis ost asemblerent:

Iwar e Vble.

2823. *malsene*] mausene, H.
2825. *totes*] tutes, D. *furent*] fierent, D. L.
2826. *Elle*] Elles, L.
2827. *fu*] ifud, D. L. *champaigne*] champaine, D.
2828. *Poi*] Poi en, D. *compaigne*] cumpaine, D. L.
2827–8. Omitted, H. 2829. *rue*] gete, L.
2830. *croft*] cros, D.; crost, L. 2831. *i*] Omitted, L.
2832. *milu*] miliu, D. H.; mileu, L. 2833. *lapelent*] lapelunt, L.
2834. *Daneis*] li Daneis, D. L.; li Danois, H. *ourent*] orent, D.
2835. *Desci*] Dici, H. *tut*] tuit, D.
2836. *North de Humbre*] Norhumbre, D. L. *de*] le, H. *cel*] tut le, H.
2837–8. Omitted, D. L. H. 2840. *Merce*] Mercene, D. L.
2842. *Iware*] Ywar, D. L.; Inguar, H. *Uble*] Ube, D.; Hubba, L. Ubbe, H. *esteient*] esteit, D.
2843. *trestut*] tut, H. *livern*] liver, D.
2844. *Merceneis*] Mercennes, L.; Mercenois, H.

Ost asembla li reis Bureth,
Si ad mande pur Edelreth,
Reis de Westsexe cil estait:
Ebureth vn son frere aueit,
Ki bien saueit conseil doner,
E bataille bien ordeiner,
E guerreier resaueit bien;
Clerc estait, e bon astronomien.
Cil vindrent od lur ost banie;
Notingham vnt assailie.
Mes les Daneis, ki dedenz erent,
Legerement les reuserunt.
Tut furent lez quant triwes pristrent,
Arere a la veie se mistrent:
E li Daneis, solum lur lai,
I funt feste, chescon par sei.
Puis ralerent en Everwics;
Asemblent gent de cel pais.
Si manderent les Merceneis;
Vengent en lost od les Daneis.
Il vindrent, e la gent del North,
Od les Daneis treska Teford.

2845. *Bureth*] Burred, D. L. H.
2846. *pur*] par, L. *Edelreth*] Edelred, D. L. H.
2847. *cil*] cist, H. 2848. *Ebureth*] Elured, D. L.; Elfred, H.
2849. *bien*] bon, H.
2850. *bien*] Omitted D. *ordeiner*] ordener, D.; ordiner, L.
2851. *resaueit*] sauoit, H. 2852. *clerc*] clers, D. L. *estait*] ert, D. L. H.
2856. *reuserunt*] reuserent, L. H.
2857. *lez*] liez, D.; leez, L.; le, H.
2858. *arere a*] ariere en, D.; arire en, L.; arere en, H. *veie*] voie, H.
2859. *solum*] sulunc, D. L. *lai*] lei, D. L.; loi, H.
2860. *funt*] firent, D. L. *chescon*] cheun, D.; checun, L.; chescun, H. *sei*] soi, H.
2861. *Puis*] Pois, D.; Pus, L. *ralerent*] alerent, H. *en*] a, L. H. *Everwics*] Euerwis, D. L. H.
2862. *Asemblent*] Et assemblerent, H. *gent de cel*] ceus del, H.
2863. *manderent*] mandent, D. *les*] ces, D.
2864. *Vengent*] Iuiengent, D.; Kil uengent, L.; Viengent, H. *lost*] ost, H. 2865. *del North*] de nort, D. L.
2866. *Tieford*] Tiefort, D.; Tieford, L.; Theford, H.

Il vrent ainz triues donees;
Sis trouerent aseurez.
Peis e triues lur unt fruise;
Tut le pais vnt exille.
Vns reis trouerent el pais,
Bon Crestien e Deu amis,
Eadmund out nun, sainz hom estait:
Trestut Hestengle mainteneit.
Od tant de gent cum cel rei out,
Se combati; veincre nes pout,
Pur la grant gent ke cil aueient.
Mult ferement se combateient;
La victorie del champ fust lur.
Deus quel damage del seignur,
Del rei Eadmund, ki fu chasce
A vn chastel v ert son sie:
E li paien lont parsey.
Eadmund lur est encontre eissy.
Tut le primer kil encontrerent

Seint Eadmund. Rex Edmundus (L.)

f. 130.

2867. *ainz*] tuz, D.; enz, L.; omitted, H. *triues*] triwes, D. L. *donees*] donez, D. H.; dunez, L. 2868. *aseurez*] tut aseurez, H.
2869. *fruise*] fruissiez, D. L.; froisse, H. *Peis*] pais, L.; Pees, H. *lur*] Omitted, H.
2870. *Tut le*] Tuit lu, D. *exille*] eissilliez, D.; eissiliez, L.
2871. *Vns reis*] Un rei, D. L.; Vn roi, H. 2872. *e*] Omitted, H.
2873. *Eadmund*] Edmund, D. L. *sainz*] seint, L. H.
2874. *Trestut*] trestuz, D.; Tut, H. *Hestengle*] Engleis, D.; les Engleis, L.; Estengle, H.
2875. *rei*] reis, D. L.; roi, H. *out*] auoit, H.
2876. *nes*] nel, D.; ne, L. H. *pout*] pooit, H.
2877. *ke cil*] qil, H. 2878. *ferement*] fierement, D. L. H.
2879. *La*] Et la, H. *del champ*] Omitted, H. *fust*] fud, D. L.
2880. *Deus*] Dieu, H. *quel*] queu, H.
2881. Omitted, H. *Eadmund*] Edmund, L. *chasce*] chacied, D.; chacez, L.
2882. *ert*] fud, D. L. *sie*] sied, D.; siez, L. *v . . sie*] senfui, H.
2883. *parsey*] purseud, D.; parseud, L.; pursui, H.
2884. *eissy*] issud, D. L.; issu, H. After this line H. adds :—Et baudement a eus venu.
2885. *primer*] premiers, D.; primers, L.

Vnt pris, e puis demanderent ;
" V est Eadmund ? dites le nus."
" Io volunters, tut a estrus.
" Tant cum io ere en cel refui,
" Eadmund i ert e io od lui,
" Quant men turnai il sen turnat,
" Ne sai sil vus eschaperat."
Ore est en Deu del rei la fin,
E en Iesu, a ki est aclin.
Cil kil lont prist lunt tant tenuz,
Ke Iwar e Vbbe sunt venuz.
Plusurs de lur venuz i sunt,
Ki reconurent Eadmund seint.
E quant co sourent, cil malfee,
Mult cruelement vnt comande
Kil renaiast la lei diuine,
Crist qui nasqui de la Virgine.
Li reis lur dist, ke nun ferat,
Mes fermement en Lui crerat,
Ke firent donc ci[l] adverser ?
A vn arbre lunt feit lier.

2886. *Vnt*] lunt, D. L. *vnt pris*] si le pristrent, H. *puis*] lui, D. Omitted, H. ; li, L.
2888. *volunters*] volentiers, D. ; volenters, L. H. *estrus*] estrurs, L.
2889. *ere*] fui, H. 2890. *Eadmund*] Eadmon, H.
2891. *il*] si, H. 2891–3034. Omitted, L., a leaf being cut out.
2892. *sil*] si de, H. 2893–4. Omitted, D.
2894. *est*] il est, H.
2895. *lunt tant*] tant lunt, D. *tenuz*] tenud, D.
2896. *sunt*] i sunt, D. ; sont, H. *venuz*] venud, D. ; venu, H.
2897. *venuz*] neuouz, H.
2898. *Ki reconurent*] Reconeu ont, H. *Eadmund seint*] saint Edmunt, D. ; seint Eadmond, H.
2899. *malfee*] malfed, D. ; maufe, H.
2900. *Mult*] Omitted, H. *cruelement*] crueument, H.
2901. *divine*] de vine, D.
2903. *nun ferat*] nuferad, D. ; non fera, H.
2904. *fermement*] forment, D. H. *crerat*] co dit crerad, D. ; crerra, H.
2905. *Ke*] Que lui, D. ; Quei, H. *adverser*] auersier, D.
2906. *lunt feit*] le font, H.

Puis si ont dit e mult iure,
Destrange mort lunt turmente.
Donc manderent pur archers;
Al rei trestrent od arcs manuers.
Tant i vnt treit e tant lance,
Ke son cors fu si effiche
Des darz ke treistrent cil felon,
Com est la pel del hericon
Espes de poignantes brochetes,
Dont del gardin ported pometes.
Vncore, co qui, pussent treire,
Ainz ke li reis volsist rien feire
De quanque cil felon voleient,
Ki son seint cors si baillisseient.
Donc demanderunt vn felon,
Coran Colbe out cil a non:
La teste al seint cil ad trenche;
Issi fu Eadmund martirize.
Mes si Gillemar eust leisir,
Il parlast plus del seint martyr:
Pur co que aillurs en est la veie,
E les lescons, e lestorie,

2907. *si*] Omitted, H. *mult*] Omitted, H.
2908. *lunt*] ert, D. H.
2909. *pur archers*] pur lur archiers, D.; lur archiers, H.
2910. *a*] od, H. *manuers*] manners, D.; maners, H.
2911. *tant*] Omitted, D. H. 2912. *effiche*] enfichet, D,; enfiche, H.
2913. *cil*] li, H. 2914. *pel*] peel, H.
2915. *poignantes*] puinnantes, D.
2916. *ported pometes*] trait les pumetes, D.; porte pomettes, H.
2917. *qui*] quid, H. *treire*] cil trere, H.
2918. *ainz*] einz, H. *li*] cil, D. 2919. *De*] E. D. *cil*] li. H.
2920. *si baillisseient*] en leidissoient, H. *si*] Omitted, D.
2922. Ne sai cum cil aueit a nun, D. Curan Cocba auoit non, H.
2923. *cil*] Omitted, H.
2924. *Eadmund*] Edmund, H. *martirize*] martiried, D.
2925. *Gillemar*] Gaimar, D. H. *leisir*] laisir, D.
2926. *del seint*] de saint, D.
2927. *en*] Omitted, H. *veie*] vie, D. H.
2928. *lescons*] lecons, D. H.

Sil ad leisse ceste feie
Pur lestorie kont comence.
Cil felon rei, Vbbe e Iwar,
Co firent de la seinte char:
Quant co vnt feit, diloc turnerent,
Dreit vers Redinges en alerent.
Mes lentement i sunt alez,
Viles destruistrent e citez:
E Crestiens vont osciant,
E lur eglises destruiant.
Quant a Redinges sunt venuz,
Westsexiens sen sunt eissuz.
Contre lur rei en sunt alez,
La v son ost out asemblez.
E li Daneis dous iors soiurnerent;
Tuz tens funt mal quel part que turnerent.
Al tierz ior sunt aparillez;
Dous contes ki ont cheualchez,
A Engelfed en sunt alez.
Edelwolf ont iloc trouez;
Riche baron ert del pais:

2929. Si se laissad i cele fiede, D. Si le lessa a cele fiee, H.
2930. *lestorie*] lestoire, H.
2931. *rei*] Omitted, H. *Vbbe*] Omitted, D.; Ubba, H. *Iwar*] Ywar, D.; Ynguar, H.
2933. *co vnt*] corent, D.; ceo ont, H.
2934. *Dreit*] Omitted, H. *Redinges*] Raddinges, H. *en*] sen, D. H. 2935. *Mes*] Omitted, H.
2936. *destruistrent*] destruites, H.
2937. *osceant*] destruiant, D.; occiant, H.
2938. *E lur*] Les, H. *destruiant*] depescant, D.; vont destruiant, H.
2940. *eissuz*] issuz, D. H. *sen*] se, H.
2941. *Contre*] Encontre, H. *en*] Omitted, H.
2942. *son ost*] sost, H. *out*] est, D. H.
2943. *E*] Omitted, H. *soiurnerent*] suiurnent, D.
2944. *Tuz tens*] Mult, H. *quel*] que, D.; queu, H. *turnerent*] turnent, D. 2945. *aparillez*] aparaillez, D.; apparaillez, H.
2946. *cheualchez*] cheualchiez, D.; cheuauchez, H.
2947. *Engelfed*] Englesfeld, D. H. 2948. Ed elulf iloec ont, H.
2949. Omitted, D. H.

Asemble aueit ses amis,
E ses homes, e son efforz,
Ki des Daneis ont asez morz:
E lun des contes fust oscis,
Sidrac ki fel fu e gueris.
QUART ior apres vint Edelret
Li reis, e son frere Elueret,
A Redinges, out mult grant ost,
E les Daneis en eissirent tost.
En vn plein champ tindrent estur,
Ki ne failli en tut vn ior.
Iloc fust Edelwolf oscis,
Li riches hom dunt des ainz vus di,
E Edelret e Eluereth
Furent chasce a Wiscelet.
Co est vn gue vers Windesoueres,
A vnes estand en vnes mores:
Iloc lun ost alat arere,
Ne seurent gue sur la riuere:
Thuiforde ad nun li gue tut dis,
V les Daneis sunt resortiz;
E les Engleis sunt eschapez,
Mes mulz en sunt morz e naffrez:

2950–1. Qui ad asemblez tut sun eforz, D. Qui ad assemble tut son effort, H. 2953. *fust*] fud, D. *oscis*] ocis, D.
2954. *fu*] ert, D. *ki . . gueris*] qui fut fiz Ewerris, H.
2955. *Quart*] Quant le, D.; Vn, H. *apres vint*] vint apres, H.
Edelret] Adelred, D.; Edelred, H.
2956. *Elueret*] Elured, D.; Eluerd, H.
2957. *out*] od, H. *mult*] Omitted, H.
2958. *en*] Omitted, D. Sont venuz amdui tost, H.
2959. *tindrent*] pristrent, H. 2960. *en tut vn*] de tut le, H.
2962. *dunt . . di*] di cel pais, D. *des*] Omitted, H.
2964. *Wiscelet*] Wiceled, D. H. 2965–6. Omitted, D. H.
2967. *arere*] ariere, D. H. 2968. *seurent*] furent, D. *gue*] gued, D.
2969. *Thuiforde*] Twiford, D.; Tuiford, H. *tut*] touz, H.
2970. *V*] Ou, H. *resortiz*] rasortiz, H.
2972. *Mes*] Omitted, H. *mulz*] mult, D. H. *morz*] mort, D. H.
naffrez] naurez, D.; nauere, H.

f. 130. *b.* Ci furent Daneis victur.
Mes apres co, dreit le quarte ior,
Sur Esenesdone sasemblerent
La gent ke pas ne sentreamerent;
Co sunt Daneis e Engleis,
Ki se erent combatu ainceis.
Iloc firent lur gent partir
En dous batailles, pur ferir:
Par lur orgoil lunt feit Daneis;
En lune furent lur dous reis,
E Baseng e Halfdene ourent cil nun,
Od els ont maint bon champion:
En laltre eschele contes out,
Sydroc le veil, ki ferir sout,
E od lui, le iouene Sydroc,
Ki fu parent le rei Heveloc,
E le quens Osbern, e li quens Frane,
Conte Haralt, nevou Dane.
Od els erent barons asez,
E cheualers bons e prouez.
E les Engleis, del altre part,

2973. Si orent Daneis la uictur, D.; Si eurent Danois victour, H.
2974. *dreit*] Omitted, D.
2975. *Esenesdone*] Hesdune, D.; Eschesdoune, H. *sasemblerent*] asemblerent, D. 2976. *ke*] qui, D.; qe, H.
2977. *Daneis e Engleis*] transposed, D.
2978. *erent combatu*] cumbatirent, D. *se erent*] furent, H. *ainceis*] enceis, D.; eincois, H.
2981–2. Omitted, D. H.
2983. *Baseng*] Baseg, D.; Basseng, H. *Halfdene*] Haldene, H. *e . . . . cil*] Halfdenebrent en, D. *cil*] a, H.
2984. *champion*] campiun, D. *bon champion*] compaignon, H.
2986. *Sydroc*] Sidrac, D. H. and elsewhere. *le veil*] leinel, D.; letuel, H.
2987. *iouene*] guene, D.; quien, H. *Sydroc*] Sideroc, D.
2988. *parent le rei*] le parent, D.; parent, H. *Heveloc*] Haueloc, D. H.
2989. li cunte Osbere, li cuens Frane, D.; Le Conte Osbert, et le quien Frane, H.
2990. Cunte Harald nevod Haldene, D.; Conte Arald, neuou Aldane, H. 2991–2. Omitted, D. H. 2993. *E*] Od, H.

Se sunt partiz, nel funt a tart.
Reis Edelreth encontre les reis
Se combati od ses Engleis ;
E Elueret contre les contes.
Le ior receurent les Daneis hontes :
Car les Engleis les ont chascez,
Vencu en champ, e deglaiuez.
Mult maint miller en ont oscis ;
Cels mar vindrent en lor pais.
Baseng li reis iloc fu mort,
Li quens Sydroc li grant, li fort,
E les contes dunt des ainz dis,
Vnze en i out el champ oscis.
E APRES co vne quinzaine
Resemblerent la gent grifaine :
A Basins se combatirent ;
Cels sunt chascez ki venquirent.
Vn mais apres, a Meredune,
Furent vencu cels de Sessoigne.
Hamund i fut oscis leuesque,
Ki de Wincestre ert poestifs.
Donc vint vn Daneis, vn tyrant,

2994. *Se*] Qui, H. *partiz*] parti, H. *a*] pas, H.
2995. *encontre*] cuntre, D. ; contre, H. 2996. *ses*] les, D. H.
2997. *E*] Omitted, H. 2998. *les*] Omitted, D. H.
2999. *les*] li, H. *ont*] eurent, H. *chascez*] chace, H.
3001–2. Omitted, D. H.
3003. *Baseng*] Rasig, D. ; Basseng, H. *iloc*] idonc, H. *quens*] cons, D. ; quiens, H.
3004. *grant*] granz, D. *fort*] forz, D. *li, li*] si, si, H.
3005. *les*] des, H. *des*] Omitted, H. 3007. *co*] Omitted, H.
3008. *Resemblerent*] sasemblerent, D. ; se rassemblerent, H.
3009. *Basins*] Basiges, D. ; Basinges, H.
3010. *cels*] cil, D. H. *ki*] qui ainz, D. ; qi einz, H.
3011. *mais*] an, D. ; mois, H. *Meredune*] Meredone, H.
3012. *Sessoigne*] Seisune, D. ; Seissone, H.
3013. Edmunt leuesque i fud ocis, D. ; Eadmon leuesqe i fut occis, H.
3014. *Ki*] Omitted, D. H. *Wincestre*] Gincestre, D.
3015. *un tyrant*] tirant, H.

Ki Sumersede out nun le grant;
A Redinges vint od son ost,
Quankil troua destruit mult tost.
Reis Edelret si volt combatre;
Mes il transid; si gist en lestre.
A Wineburne est li reis posez,
Ke sul cinc anz ne tint regnez.
Donc regnat li reis Elueret,
Edelwolfing ert apelez.
E li Daneis donc sasemblerent;
En Westsexe quere lalerent.
A Wiltone la lunt troue,
Od poi de gent, ke out asemble.
Combati sei, co fu en vain:
Al bois le chascerent del plain.
E en cel an ke cist fust reis,
Nos batailles tint as Daneis,
Estre asemblers e esturs,
Kentre els furent par plusurs iors.
E en icel an furent oscis
Nof contes poestifs,
De Danemarche erent icil,
Od els homes seit mil,
E li rei Baseng lur seigniur:
Elueret sur els out la victur.

3016. *Sumersede*] Sumerlede, D. H. 3018. *mult*] Omitted, H.
3019. *si*] se, D. H. *volt*] vout, H. 3020. *lestre*] latre, D. H.
3021. *Wineburne*] Winbourne, H. *posez*] pose, H.
3023. *li reis*] Omitted, H.
3024. *Edelwolfing*] Edelwlfing, D.; Edelulfing, H.
3025. *E*] Omitted, D. H. 3026. *En*] A, H. *quere*] querre, H.
3028. *asemble*] asemblez, D.; assemble, H.
3029. *Combati*] E cumbatit, D. *vain*] vein, D. H.
3030. *plain*] plein, H. 3031–4. Omitted, D. H.
3032. *Nos*] sic, evidently an error for Nof.
3035. *E*] Omitted, D. L. H. *icel*] cel, L.
3036. *Nof*] vnze. D. L.; xi., H. *poestifs*] poestis, L.; Mult poestifs, H. 3037. *erent*] furent, D.
3038. *Od*] Ensemble od, D. L. H. *els*] eus, H. *seit*] set, D. L.; xii., H.
3039. *rei*] reis, L. 3040. *Elueret*] E Elured, L.

E cel an tuz les Daneis
Pristrent triues de Elueret li reis.
Puis de Redinges alerent;
Livern a Londres suiurnerent:
E en leste les Merceneis
Pristrent triwes od les Daneis.
Livern apres la gent haie
Pristrent soiurn a Torkeseie:
Le tierz ivern a Rependone.
Burhert ert rei, e dreite persone:
Mercenne estait le son regne;
Par lur force len ont chasce.
Vint e dous anz laueit tenu
Quant del regne chasce fu.
Li reis a Rome sen ala:
Cel an meismes deuia.
El muster de Seinte Marie,
En Englescole perdi la vie:
Ilokes fu icel seignur
Enseueliz, par grant honur.

3041. *E*] E en, D.; En, L.; En icel, H. *la*] Omitted, H. *tuz*] tuit, H. 3042. *de*] a, H. 3042–5. Omitted, D.
3043. *alerent*] sen alerent, L. H. 3044. *Livern*] liuer, L. H. *Londres*] Lundres, L. and elsewhere. 3045. *E*] Pus, L.
3046–7. Liuer apres a Torcheseie, Pristrent suiur la gent haie, D. L.; Liuer apres a Dorkesie, Pristrent soior la gent haie, H.
3049. *ivern*] iur, L.; iver, H.
3050. *Burhert*] Burred, D. H.; Burchred, L. *e*] Omitted, D. L. H.
3051. *Mercenne*] Merceine, D. L. *le*] de, D. L. *regne*] regnet, D. *son*] soen, H.
3052. *force*] efforz, D. H.; effor, L. *len ont*] lont, H.
3053. Duze anz aueit regne tenuz, D. L.; xii. anz auoit regne tenu, H.
3054. Suuent sert cumbatuz, D. L.; souent sert combatu, H.
3055. *Rome*] Rume, D.
3057. *muster*] mustier, D.; Mouster, H. *de*] Omitted, D. L. H.
3058. En Englesche scole perdit uie, D. H.; Est lenglesche scole perdit la vie, L.
3059. *Ilokes*] Iloec, D. H.; Illuc, L. *fu*] fud dunc, L.
3060. *Enseueliz*] Enseuelit, D. Enseueli, L. H. *par*] a, H.

Donc firent les Daneis kenfant
Ceowolf liuererent Mercenelant.
f. 131. Cil ostages lur liuera,
Ke fealment mult les seruira.
Puis sen turnerent plusurs parz:
A Londres soiurneut Iwarz;
E Haldene, li altre reis,
Veit guereier sur les Pictais,
E sur Streclued, reis de Geleweie;
Souent les mist en male vaie.
Li reis Godrum e Oschetel,
Il aueient pris conseil
Ka Grantebrige tornerunt,
E la cite asegerunt.
Si firent il od lur grant ost,
De Rapendone vont mult tost.
Trestut vn an le sege tindrent,
Al chef del turn, cum fols vindrent,
Mult i perdirent, poi i gaignerent.

3061. *les*] Omitted, D. L. H.
3062. *Ceowolf*] Ceolwlf, D.; Ceolwlf, L.; Keelulf, H.
3063. *Cil*] Et il, H. *liuera*] lurad, L.
3064. *fealment*] feelment, D. L. H. *mult*] Omitted, D. L. H.
3065. *parz*] Omitted, D. L.
3066. *Londres*] Loundres, H. *soiorneut*] soiornerent, H. *Iwars*] les iuers iurs, D.; Marus, L.; Inguarz, H.
3067. *altre*] autres, H.
3068. *Pictais*] Pecteis, D.; Picteis, L.; Pectois, H. *sur*] Omitted, H.
3069. *E*] Omitted, H. *Streclued*] Trectued, D.; Frestwed, L. *Geleweie*] Galweie, D.; Galeweie, L. H.
3071. *Godrum*] Gordwin, D.; Gordwine, L.; Godrun, H. *Oschetel*] Asketil, H.
3072. *Il . . . pris*] Annuent pristrent en, D.; Entrels pristrent en, L. Et Anciuent pristrent vn, H.
3075. *od*] Omitted, L. *grantz*] Omitted, H.
3076. *Rapendone*] Rependune, D. L.; Rependone, H.
3077. *Trestut*] tut, H. *sege*] sige, L.; siege, D.
3078. A chief (chif, L.) de tur pur (cum, L.) fol i uindrent, D.; Au chief de tour come fol i uindrent, H.
3079. *i, i,*] Omitted, D. L. H. *gagnerent*] gainerent, D.; guainirent, L.; gaignerent, H.

Tut en emble donc cheuacherent
Dreit a Warham, si lunt asis:
En vn sul iorn ont le burc pris.
Li reis Elueret donc i alat,
E lost de Westsexe i amenat.
Tant menat gent de son regne,
E de altre gent kil out mande,
Ke li Daneis lunt eschiued:
Pleit firent a sa volunted.
Co li iurerent les treis rais,
E les meillors de lur Daneis;
E bons ostages en liuererent,
Tels cum Engleis les demanderent,
Ke sanz demorance sen irrunt:
Jameis de rien ne li forferunt.
Par itels triwes departirent:
Ore oez ke li Daneis firent.
Nutantre e en emble
A Excestre en sunt ale.
Cil a cheual la vile emblerent:
Lur altre gent es nefs alerent.
A la cite voldrent aler,

3080. tut (tuz, L.) ensemble sen alerent, D. L. H.
3079–80. transposed, H. 3081–2. Omitted, D. L. H.
3083. *Elueret*] Elured, D. L.; Eluered, H. *i*] sen, D. L. H.
3084. *de*] sus, H. *i amenat*] menad, D.; mena, L. H.
3086. *E de altre*] De autre, D.; Del altre, L.; Od autre, H. *mande*] amened, D.; amene, L. 3087. *lunt*] sunt, D. L.; sont, H.
3088. *volunted*] uolented, D.; uolente, L. H.
3089–90. Two lines omitted, D. L. H.
3091. *E bons*] Tels, D. L.; Tieus, H.
3092. *Tels*] Omitted, D. L. H. *les*] lur, D. L.; Omitted, H.
3093. *Ke*] Omitted, D. L. H.
3094. *rien*] ren, L. *li*] Omitted, D. L. *ne li*] nel, H.
3095. *itels*] itieus, H. and elsewhere. *departirent*] senpartirent, H.
3096. *oez*] oiez, D. L. *li*] Omitted, D. L.
3097. *Nutantre*] Noitantement, D. L.; Nuitauntre, H. *e*] Omitted, D. L. 3099. *la*] a la, H.
3100. *Altre*] autre, D. *es*] par, L. D. H. *nefs*] nef, D. L.; mier, H.

La se deuaient en contrer ;
Mes donc lur auint vn encumbrer,
En mer les estut periller.
Cent e quarante nauees
En sunt a Debles alees.
E li reis Elueret, quant co entent,
Manda ses homes e sa gent.
Idonc auint, ne pout altre estre,
Le sege tint a Excestre.
E li paien ki sunt asis,
Vrent suffreite de lur amis
Kil en vrent perdu el nauie,
E de lur bone compaignie.
Pur co, quant ne se porent tenir,
Donc firent pleit pur els guarir.
Ostages vnt itels liuerez,
Com li Engleis ont demande.
Puis iurerent peis a tenir :
Tut iors le rei voldrunt seruir.
Quant ont feit, en Mercene vont :
Entre els cel regne parti vnt.

3102. *se*] le, D. *deuaient*] deiuent, D. ; deueroient, H.
3103. *donc*] Omitted, H.
3104. *les*] lur, D. L. H. *periller*] dunc perillier, D. L.
3105. *quarante*] quarante dous, D. L. ; C. et xlii., H. *nauees*] nefs, D. ; nauies, L.
3106. *a*] as, H. *Debles*] Diables, D. L. ; Deables, H.
3107. *E . . Elueret*] Elured li reis, D. ; le rei, L. ; Eluered li rois, H.
3109. *altre*] el, H. 3110. *sege*] siute, D. L. ; siege, H.
3111. *ki*] i., D. H. 3112. *Vrent*] vnt, D. ; Si vnt, H.
3113. *Kil en vrent*] qui orent, D. L. ; Que eurent, H. *perdu*] perduz, D. L. *el*] en la, L. H.
3115. *Pur. . . . se*] Pur qui nel, D. L. H. *porent*] poeient, H.
3116. *pur els*] Omitted, D. *guarir*] garir, D. ; garrir, H.
3118. *li*] Omitted, D. L. H.
3120. E tuz iurz les aseruir, D. L. ; Et a touz iors a eus seruir, H.
3121. *ont feit*] co unt, D. ; co ueient, L. ; ceo ont fet, H.
3122. *parti vnt*] departiront, H.

Ceowlf partie en vnt done,
Ki reis aueit del tut este.
Puis, el Noel, li felon Daneis,
Ki peis vrent iure ainceis,
Fruissent la pes, li deffaie :
En Westsexe en resunt ale.
A Sippenham pristrent estal ;
Mult volunters i firent mal.
Musters destruistrent e maisons,
Chapeles e religions.
La gent chascerent del pais ;
Les plusurs ont en prison mis.
Li reis Elueret, ki ert lur sire,
Ne sout ke fere, ne ke dire.
De tote parz feit gent mander ;
Mes mult en pout poi asembler.
Com veit ke si est entrepris,
E si mal bailli par enemis ;
As bois se tint e as gastines,
Pur eschaper des mains sanguines.
E nepuroc quant il poait,
Od tant de gent cum il aueit,

3123. *Ceowlf*] Cheolwlf, D. ; E Cheolwlf, L. ; A Koelulf, H. *en*] Omitted, D. L. H. *done*] donez, D.
3124. Qui rei de tut aueit estez, D. L.
3125. En Noel puis felun Daneis, D. *el*] au, H.
3126–7. Cum trecheurs fruissent la pais, D. ; Cum traiturs en fruissent la pes, L ; Come tricheour fruisserent pees, H.
3128. *resunt*] sunt, D. L. ; sont, H. *Sippenham*] Sipeham, D. ; Sipeam, L. ; Schipeham, H.
3129. *pristrent estal*] sunt ariuez, D. L. ; sont ariue, H.
3130–2. Omitted, D. H. 3134. *Les*] Omitted, H.
3135. *Li reis*] Omitted, H. 3137–8. Omitted, D. L. H.
3139. *veit*] vist, H.
3140. *si mal*] Omitted, D. *mal*] Omitted, H. *bailli*] baillit, D. ; baillid, L. ; baillez, H. *par*] de ses, H.
3141. *As*] El, H. *e as*] es, H.
3143. Ne pur oc quant unque pot, L. *nepuroc*] nepurquant, H. *poait*] pot, D. ; pout, H.
3144. Aalin a lui se asemblot, D. ; Sur els vint sis assaillot, L. ; Souent a eus sassemblout, H.

Si sasemblout contre dous tanz:
Souent oscist de lur asquanz.
Vn frere Iware e Haldene
En fu oscis el bois de Pene;
Vbbe out a nun vn mal fesant:
Sur li firent hoge mult grant
Li Daneis, quant lourent troue:
Vbbelawe lunt apele.
f. 131. *b.* La hoge est en Deueneschire:
De gent i out bien grant martyre.
Huit cenz quarante en i morurent,
Quinchald, feluns, periures furent;
Conquis i fu le gumfanun
Ubbe, ke Rauen out nun.
APRES la Paske en icel an,
Od poi de gent, par grant ahan,
Ferma li bon reis Eluereth,
A Edelinge, vn chasteleth:
Fermer i fist vn defensal,
Par ki Daneis mist en traual.
Apres Pasche quatre semaine,
Cheuacha a Ecbrithstane;

3145–6. Omitted, D. L. H.
3147. *e*] de, D.; e le, L. Le frere de Haldene et de Ynguar, H.
3148. *En fu*] E fud, D. *En*] Omitted, L. H. *de Pene*] sanz eschar, H.
3150. *li*] lui, D. *hoge mult*] un hoge, D. L.; vn huche, H.
3151. *lourent*] lunt, D. L.
3152. *Vbbelawe*] Ubelaue, D. L.; Ubbelowe, H.
3153. *hoge*] howe, H. *Deueneschire*] Deuenesire, D. L.
3154. *De gent*] Des genz, H. *bien*] mult, D. L.; omitted, H.
3155–8. Omitted, D. L. H. 3159. *Paske*] Pasche, D. L.; Pasqe, H.
3160. *ahan*] han, L.; haan, H.
3161. *Ferma*] Fermat, D.; fermad, L. *bon*] bons, L.
3162. *Edelinge*] Edeluge, D. L. *chasteleth*] chasteled, D.; chastelet, L. H. 3163–4. Omitted, D. L. H.
3165. *Pasche*] co, D.; ceo, L.; en la, H. *quatre*] la quarte, D. L. H.; *semaine*] semeine, L.; simaigne, H.
3166. *A Ecbrithstane*] Elbrith estaine, D.; a Elbrich esteine, L.; Etrichaine, H.

Co est del hest de Selewode.
Ceolmer vint contre li e Chude,
Od les barons de Sumersete,
De Wilteschire e de Dorsete.
De Hanteschire i vint Chilman,
Ki les barons manda par ban;
E cil vindrent ki remis erent
Deca la mer, ki fui nerent:
E quant il virent lur seignur,
Mult loerent le Creatur,
Di co ke vif lourent troue:
Car longement fu adire,
E quidouent en lur auis,
Ke Daneis leussent oscis.
Del rei vrent mult grant confort
Ke vif estait, ne mie mort.
Donc pristrent en lur conseil,
Le reis Elueret e si feail,
Ke tute nuit cheuacherunt,
E lendemain, tant cum purrunt.
Donc alerent cele nuit,
Treska clee vrent conduit;
E lendemain, a hure de none,

3167. *hest*] est, D. L.; Omitted, H. *Selewode*] Feleswde, D. L.; Seleuude, H.
3168. *Ceolmer*] Colmer, D.; Comer, L.; Culmer, H. *contre le e*] encuntre, D.; encuntre li e, L.; en contre li, H.; *e Chude*] encude, H.
3169–70. Somersete and Dorsete are transposed in H.
3171–2. Omitted, D. L. H.
3174. *fui*] fuiz, D. L. H. *nerent*] erent, D.
3176. *loerent*] loent, H. 3177. *Di*] De, L. *troue*] trouez, D.
3178. *adire*] adirez, D.; desire, H.
3179. *quidouent*] quiderent, D. L. H. *auis*] pais, H.
3180. *leussent*] le eussent, D.; lorent, L.
3181. *mult*] Omitted, D. H. 3182. *Ke*] car, H. *ne*] Omitted, D.
3183. *Donc*] Idunc, D. L.; Idonc, H. *en*] Omitted, H.
3184. *feail*] fedeil, D. L. H. 3187–8. Omitted, D. L. H.
3189. *hure*] ure, D. L. *none*] nune, D.; nounc, H.

Donc sunt venuz a Edenesdone.
Iloc trouerent les Daneis:
Combati si Elueret li reis.
Meis ne sai dire par deuise,
Des quels i out greignur oscise,
V des Daneis v des Engleis:
Mes co sai bien, ki li bon reis
Elueret, out donkes la victur,
E ses barons, par grant honur.
Puis cheualcha sur els souent,
E fist lur maint envaisement.
En quinze iurs les danta si,
Icels Daneis dunt io vus di,
Kil firent pleit; si sacorderent,
E bons ostages liuererent.
E iurerent, quanz kil sunt,
Ke iames nel guerpirunt:
E vncore plus li ont promis,
E Crestienete li vnt requis.
E li reis dist quant ico entent,
Kil le ferat mult bonement.
Le iur lur mist del repairer;
Vint e huit dis, vn mais entier.
Cil vindrent a icel ior,

3190. *Donc*] En, D. L. H. *Edenesdone*] Abendune, D.; Apendune, L.; Abengdoune, H.
3192. *si*] sei, D.; sest, L. *li*] le, L. 3193–3422. Omitted, H.
3193–6. Omitted, D. 3193. *dir*] adire, L.
3195. Daneis and Engleis are transposed in L.
3198. *E ses barons*] Od les Daneis, D.; Od les Engleis, L.
3199. *cheualcha*] cheualchat, D.; chiuachad, L.
3200. *envaisement*] enuaiement, D. L.
3201. *En*] E. D. 3202. *Icels*] ces, D.; cos, L.
3204. *ostages*] ostages en, D. L.
3206. *guerpirunt*] guerrierunt, D. L. 3207. *vncore*] unquore, L.
3208. *E*] Omitted, D. L. *Crestienete*] Crestiented, D.; Cristiente, L.
3209. *dist*] dit, D. L. *ico*] co, D. L.
3210. *ferat*] frat, D.; fera, L. 3211. *huit*] uit, D. L
3212. *mais*] meis, D.; meins, L. *entier*] plenier, D.; plener, L.

Si amenerent lur seignur;
Li rei Gudrun vnt amenez:
E de ses parenz, les plus priuez,
Vindrent od lui al baptizer;
Trente en i out al primsener:
Li reis meismes les leua,
Nuns e bons enges lur dona:
Al baptisterie, reis Gudrum
Adelstan donc lapela lom;
E les trente ses compaignons,
Chescon par sei, out enges e nons.
Adalre furent baptizeiz,
Fait Crestiens e primsenez.
Co est mult pres de Edelingee,
V fu feit ceste asemblee.
A Wethmor furent dous abez,
E dusze iurs i ont suiurnez
Od Elueret, le gentil rei,
Ki par honur prist de els conrei:
E il e ses bons compaignons,
Lur donerent mult riches dons.
Donc out de la Natiuite,
Huit cenz anz li secles dure, DCCCXIX.

3215. *Gudrun*] Godrun, D. L. *amenez*] amened, D.
3216. *E*] Omitted, D. L. 3217–8. Omitted, D. L.
3219. *meismes*] Elured, D. L.
3220. E a chascun sun nun donat, D. L.
3221. *baptisterie*] batistire, D.; Baptisteirie, L. *Gudrum*] Gorun, D. Gurun, L.
3222. *Adelstan*] Edelstan, D. L. *donc l*] Omitted, D. L.
3223. *les*] ses, L. *ses*] sis, D. L.
3224. *out . . . nons*] ot changie nuns, D. L.
3225. Tuit li autre sunt baptiziez, D. Tut li altre sunt baptizez, L.
3227. *Edelingee*] Alingee, D. L.
3228. *fu feit*] faite fud, D.; faite fu, L.
3229. *Wethmore*] Westmore, D. L. *dous abez*] desabez, D.; deus abbez, L. 3230. *dusze*] duze, D. L. *i*] Omitted, D. L.
3232. *par*] pur, L. 3234. *compaignons*] cumpainuns, L.
3235. *de*] des, D. L.
3236. *Huit*] Oit, D. L. *li secles dure*] li siecle durez, D.; le secle dure, L.

E dis e nef anz de surplus,
Si com es liueres est respons,
Dont li prodome ont la memorie,
Ki parseuent la dreit estorie.
En icel tens, co dist mi meistre,
Vint rei Gurmunt a Cirecestre:
f. 132. Puis ad mande pur icel ost
De Sippenham, ke viengent tost.
E il vindrent, nen vnt demore,
Trestut livern ont suiurne:
Puis en leste, el meis de Aueril,
Mistrent maint cheitif en exil.
De Cyrecestre sont turnez,
En Hestengle sen sunt alez.
Li reis Gurmund par son deuis,
Mist ses gardains en cel pais.
Apres ico, manda par ban
Pur lost ki ert a Fuleham;
Contre li vengent a la mer,
Par tut manda par son empier.
[E celui qui ni uolt uenir,
De male mort estuet murir.]
Bien asemblad plus de cent reis,

3237. *nef*] nof, D.; neof, L.
3238. *respons*] espuns, D.; respouns, L. 3239. *memorie*] memoire, D.
3240. *parseuent*] parsiuent, D.; parsiwent, L. *dreit*] dreite, D. L. *estorie*] istoire, D.
3241. *tens*] an, D. L. *mi*] mis, D. *meistre*] mestre, D. L.
3243. *mande*] demande, L. *icel*] cel, D. L.
3244. *Sippenham*] Sipeham, D. L. *ke*] i, D. L.
3245. *nen unt*] nunt, D. L. *demore*] demurez, D.; demure, L.
3246. *livern*] liuer, D. L. 3247. *meis*] meins, L.
3248. *exil*] issil, D. Meint chaitif mistrent en eissil, L.
3253. *manda*] mandat, D.
3254. *ert*] fud, D.; fust, L. *Fuleham*] Fuchehan, D.; Fulchestan, L.
3255. *Contre*] Encuntre, D. L. *vengent*] viengent, D.
3256. *par . . . empier*] le suen (sun, L.) enper, D. L.
3257–8. These lines are in D. and L. only. 3258. *estuet*] lestut, L.
3259. *asemblad*] asemblat, D.

Od lur grant ost, od lur herneis.
A Gernemue entrent en mer,
De suz Chaihy vont ariuer.
Lur nefs firent a terre treire;
Nen quident mes auer afeire.
Puis ont guaste tut cel pais,
A la terre Seint Galeris.
Auant sen vont, en Pontif entrent,
Les paisanz mult se dementent.
Donc violerent Saint Richer,
Les crucifixs funt depescer;
Par tut sespandent el pais,
Maint baron e meint hom i ont osciz.
Pur co kel pais out plente,
Gurmund i ad mult suiurne.
Mais si grant ost ala auant:
Vnc ne finerent treska Gant.
Iloc furent tut liuern tens;
Mult firent mal en trestuz sens.
E les Franceis tart sasemblerent:
Gurmund quistrent, tant kil le trouerent.
Od lui iloc se combatirent;
Il fu oscis, Franceis venquirent;
E lost ki ert ale auant,
E suiurne aueit a Gant,
Diloc turnent, en France vont;

3262. *Chaihy*] Chaihu, D.; Chauz, L.
3263. *nefs*] nef, D. *firent*] funt, D. L.
3264. *Nen*] Ne, D. L. *mes*] iamais, D.; iameis, L.
3265. *tut*] Omitted, D. L. *cel*] icel, D.
3266. *A*] E, D. L. *Galeris*] Gualeris, D. L.
3267. *Auant*] Quant, L. *sen*] Omitted, D. *Pontif*] Pontiu, D.; Ponteu, L. 3269. *Richer*] Richier, D.
3270. *crucifixs*] crucifix, D. L. 3272. *e maint hom*] Omitted, D. L.
3275. *si*] sa, D.; sun, L. *auant*] tant, L.
3276. *finerent*] fuirent, L. 3278. *trestuz*] trestut, D. L.
3279. *sasemblerent*] asemblerent, D. L. 3280. *le*] Omitted, D. L.
3281–2. Omitted, D. L. 3284. *suiurne*] suiurnet, D.
3285. *turnent*] turnerent, D. L.

Io qui ke Franceis si combateront.
Si firent il; meis poi ont gent,
E trop despuruouement,
Tut sanz lur rei, se combatirent;
Mult de lur herneis i perdirent.
Reis Lowis estait naffrez:
Pur co furent desbaretez.
E par la plaie kil receust,
Longes langui, puis si morust.
E les paens en vont avant;
France trouerent sanz garant.
Meis li Franceis tut li plusur,
Vnt feit de Charles seignur;
E li alquant le vont desdire.
Des dous conseilz firent le pire:
Car sil ensemble se tenissent,
Paene gent tost destruissent.
Pur co kil firent al rei guere,
E li Daneis gastent la terre,
Fu France malement menee,
Tant ke paens pristrent entree
En vn pais ca vers Bretaigne,
Scantland out nun, ore est le Maigne.
Icele gent e les Bretons,

3286. *Io*] Omitted, D. L. *si*] se, D. L.
3288. *despuruouement*] despurueument, D.
3289. *sanz*] senz, D. 3290. *herneis*] humes, D. L.
3291. *Reis*] Li reis, D. L. *naffrez*] naurez, D.; naufrez, L.
3293. *receust*] recut, D.; rescout, L.
3294. *si*] Omitted, D. L. *morust*] murut, D.; murrut, L.
3295. *paens*] paiens, D. L. *en*] Omitted, D. L. *vont*] unt, L.
3296. *France*] Franceis, D. L. 3298. *Charles*] Karle lur, D. L.
3299. *alquant*] asquanz, L. *le*] lui, D.
3300. *firent*] funt, D. L. 3302. *destruissent*] destrusisent, D. L.
3306. *paens*] Franceis, D. L.
3307. *Bretaigne*] Bretaine, D.
3308. *Scantland*] Scathlant, L. *Maigne*] Maine, D. L.
3309. *Icele gent*] ices genz, D. L.

Se combatirent as felons.
La, merci Deu li Reis de glorie,
Sur les Daneis ourent victorie.
Iloc furent paens destruiz,
Ke tut lur orgoil e lur bruiz
Chai ensemble en vn sul iur,
En France puis ne firent retur.
ENDEMENTRES ke cele guere
Esteit itele en cele terre,
Li reis Elueret, en son regne,
Out bien ces enemis mate.
En mer souent se combateit,
E des Daneis mult oscieit.
E il aueit tant espleite
Par sa bonte, e purchace,
Ke Marinus li out tramis,
De la croiz v Crist fu oscis :
Marins ert de Rome apostoile ;
Des bons presenz fist si grant glorie,
Teles reliques li enveia,
Iames par armes ne murin.
E Edelsueht ert sa sorur.
A Rome alat od cel honur

3311. *li reis de glorie*] le rei de gloire, D. ; le rei de glorie, L.
3312. *victorie*] victoire, D.
3313. *furent paens*] paiens furent, L. *destruiz*] destrut, L.
3314. *Ke*] Omitted, L. *lur orgoil*] lorguil, D. L. *lur*] li grant, D. L.
3315. *chai*] chait, D. L. *endementres*] Endementiers, D. ; Endementers, L.
3319. *Li*] E li, D. L. *son*] cel, D. L.
3322. *des*] les, L.
3323. *espleite*] espleitied, D.
3324. *bonte*] bunted, D. *purchace*] purchacied, D. ; purchacie, L.
3325. *Marinus*] Marins, L. *out*] Omitted, D. ; ad, L.
3326. *Crist*] Crit, L. *croiz*] cruiz, D. *v . . . oscis*] v ocis fud Crist, D.
3327. *Rome*] Rume, D. *apostoile*] apostoire, D. ; apostoille, L.
3329. *li*] i, D. L.
3330. *armes*] arme, D. L. *murin*] sic. murat, D. ; murrad, L.
3331. *Edelsueht*] Edelswed, D. ; Edeswed, L. *sorur*] serur, D.
3332. *cel*] tel, D. L.

Ke Elueret i envaiout :
Idonc morust, auant ne pout.
f. 132. Le cors de li gist en Pauie,
V ele fu enseuelie.
Ore auint si, e tant fu pis,
Vn sengler ad Charles oscis.
Li reis mort ; mais vn son frere
Morust ainces ke ne fist lur pere.
Andui furent fiz Loewis :
Celui ki out Gurmond oscis.
E Loewis fu fiz Karlun,
Ki donat sa fille al baron,
Reis Edelwlf lout a raine :
Vnke dame nout mieldre doctrine.
ORE vus ai dit cest parentage.
Dunc vint a Rome vn grant homage
De Marins, li bon apostoille,
Ki franchist primes Englesce Escole :
Par le purchace reis Elueret
Fu celui franc, Deus seit loet.
En cel tens auint issi
Teles auentures, com jo di.
Reis Elueret mult guerreiout ;
Contre paens souent alout.
Icil Daneis ki triues pristrent,

3334. *morust*] murut, D. ; murrut, L.
3338. *sengler*] sengleter, D. ; senglenter, L. *Charles*] Karlun, D. L.
3339. Li reis uolt fud mort vn sun frere, L. ; over "*uolt*" the word *nomen* is written.
3340. Murut enceis ki fud lur pere, L. *In the margin.* — proprium nomen. 3339–42. Omitted, D.
3343. *Loewis*] Lowis, D. L. 3344. *Ki*] que, L.
3345. *Reis*] Rei, D. L. 3348. *homage*] damage, D. L.
3349. *Marins*] Marin, D. L. *apostoille*] apostoire, D. ; apostollie, L.
3350. *franchist*] franchid, D. L. *Englesce Escole*] Englesche scole, D. L. 3351. *purchace*] purchad, D. L. *reis*] le rei, L.
3352. *celui franc*] franchie, D. L. 3354. *teles*] tels, D. L.
3356. *souent*] suuent, D. L. 3357. *triues*] triwes, D. L.

Al chef del tur mult les malmistrent.
Ensurketut cil de Hestengle,
Tut iorz comencouent la gangle.
A Londres erent repairant,
La v paens erent manant:
La cite teneient Daneis.
Ke fist donc Elueret li reis?
Par tut manda pur cheualers,
E pur serganz e pur archers;
Si ad mande pur ses amis,
E pur los Engleis loinz el pais;
Loinz e pres tuz ad mande.
Mult grant efforz ad asemble.
A Londres vint, si la segat;
Tant i estut ke prise lad.
Puis establi si la cite,
Com si baron li vnt loe.
A Edelret, vn son baron,
De la guarde li fist le don.
E cil la guardat fealment,
E defendi de estrange gent.
En icel an morust li reis
Ke Elueret out leue ainces:
Paens lapelerent Gudrun;
Ore aueit Adelstan a nun.

3358. *chef del tur*] chief de tur, D. L.
3360. *comencouent*] cumencent, D. L. *gangle*] gengle, D. L.
3365. *manda*] mant, D. *pur*] pur ses, D. *cheualers*] cheualiers, D.; chiualers, L. 3366. *archers*] archiers, D. L.
3368. *E*] Omitted, D. L.
3369. *Loinz*] E loinz, D. L. *tuz*] tut, D. L. *mande*] mandet, D.
3370. *efforz*] effort, D. *asemble*] asemblez, D.
3371. *si la segat*] sis asegat, D.; sisasiegead, L.
3374. *Com si*] Si cum, D.; Cum li, L.
3375. *Edelret*] Elred, D.; Eldred, L. *son*] suen, D.; sun, L.
3376. *guarde*] garde, D. L.
3377. *fealment*] fedelment, D.; feelment, L.
3380. *leue*] leuet, D. L. *ainceis*] enceis, D. L.
3381. *Gudrun*] Gudron, D. 3382. *Adelstan*] Edelstan, D. L.

Le cors de lui gist a Thueffort:
La fu enseueli cel mort.
Ore ert Elueret mult bien munte
Quant out conquise ceste cite:
E leȝ Daneis ki loinz maneient,
Pur sa pruesce le cremaient.
Tut les peis kil teneit,
En icel tens en pes esteit.
Mes mult lalouent manacant
Cil Daneis de Norhumberland,
E cil de Hestengle, e de Merceine;
Volunters li fesaient paine.
Meis sil aueit cist reis matez,
Ken pes teneit donc ses regnez.
Idonc auint, en icel tens,
Ke lost reparast des paens,
Ki en France furent ale:
Tut lurent deguaste.
Laltre ost ki fu de ces deseuere,
Estait el Magne ainz deserte:.
Mais icest ost fu deseuere
Treske Gurmond fu ariue.
De li parti, auant ala,
Trestute France trespassa.

3383. *Thueffort*] Tiefort, D. L. 3384. *cel*] icel, D.
3385. *munte*] muntez, D.
3386. *conquise*] cunquis, D. L. *maneient*] esteient, D. *pruesce*] prueise, D. *le*] mult le, D. L.
3389. *les pais*] le peis, L. 3390. *pes*] pais, D. *esteit*] aueit, D. L.
3391. *lalouent*] le uont, D.; le uunt, L.
3394. *volunters*] volentiers, D.; volenters, L. *fesaient*] faseient, D.; feseient, L. *paine*] peine, D. L.
3395. *sil*] sis, L. D. 3398. *reparast*] repairat, D.; repeirad, L.
3400. *lurent deguaste*] le lur orent guasted, D.; guastez, L.
3401. *ost*] Omitted, D. L. *de ces deseuere*] dels seurez, D.; dels seured, L.
3402. *Magne*] Maine, D.; Meine, L. *deserte*] deseritez, D.; deserite, L. 3403. *deseuere*] deseureed, L.
3405. *parti*] partit, D.; partid, L.

Arere vint vers loccident,
Robant e destrusant la gent.
Ore aueient asez conquis,
Or e argent, cheuals de pris.
A Cheresburg entrent en mer,
A Limmene vont ariuer.
Cest vn ewe al chef de Kent;
Del hest, ke hom claime Orient,
Andreswald sestent amont;
Cel ewe Limmene est bien parfund.
Icest bois est de long conte,
Quarante dous liwes mesure;
E trente liwes ad deleise:
Limmene curt parmi en aise.
En cest ewe vindrent Daneis,
Co fu el tens Elueret li reis;
A mont lewe trestrent lur nefs,
A quatre liwes sunt remes
Loinz de la buche de Limene.
Tut le pais, lez la marine,
Vnt donc destruit cil aduerser: f. 133.
Mult fu malueis lur repairer.
Il ourent nefs cent e seisante.
Mult funt grant mal lur hante.

3407. *Arere*] Ariere, D.; arire, L.
3408. *destrusant*] destruiant, D.; destruant, L.
3411. *Cheresburg*] Chiereburc, D.; Chireburc, L.
3413. *Cest*] Co est, D.; Ce est, L. *ewe*] eue, D. *chef*] chief, D.; chif, L.
3414. *Hest*] Est, D. L. *claime*] cleimed, D.; cleimet, L.
3415. *Andreswold*] Andredeswald, D.; Aldresdeswald, L.
3416. *Limmene*] Le meine, L.; Limeine, D. *est*] Omitted, D. L. *est . . . . conte*] de lung de lun cuntez, L.
3418. *liwes*] liues, D. *mesure*] est mesurez, L.
3419. *de leise*] de la aise, D.; de laise, L.
3421. *ewe*] hauene, D. L. 3423. *trestrent*] traistrent, D. L.
3424. *quatre*] quarante, D. L. *liwes*] liues, D. H.
3425. *Loinz*] Luinz, D.; Lonz, L.; Loignz, H. *Limmene*] La Limine, H.
3427. *donc*] Omitted, D. L. H. 3428. *malueis*] mauueis, H.
3430. *lur hante*] la v il hante, D.; la v il hantent, L.; la ou il hante, H.

Del altre part, reuint Estein
En Tamise par vn flod plein :
Mult fist en Kent de ses auels ;
A Mideltone fermat vn chastels.
Cel ost manda ki vint de France ;
A Ewldre ert lur remanance.
. QUANT ces dous ostz sunt asemblez,
Destruiant vont Crestientez.
Donc auint, si cum Deu plout,
Mort fu Elueret kis guereiout.
DCCCCI Donc de la Natiuite,
Des icel iur ke Deus fu ne,
Out nof cenz anz e vn ouoc,
Obit Elueret. Tresci ke Elueret morust iloc.
Il regnat bien vint e huit anz.
Poi sunt tels homes viuanz.
Car sages fu e bon guereier,
Bien sout ses enemis pleisser ;
Nul mieldre clerc de lui nesteit,
Car en senfance apris laueit ;
Il fist escriuere vn liure Engleis
Des auentures, e des leis,
E de batailles de la terre,
E des reis ki firent la guere :

3431. *reuint*] uint, D. L. H.
3432. *flod*] flot, D. L. H. 3433. *auels*] aueaus, H.
3434. *Mideltone*] Midetune, D. L. *vn*] Omitted, D. L. H. *chastels*] chasteaus, H.
3435. *manda*] mandast, L. 3436. *Ewldre*] Ewltire, L. ; Wldre, H.
3438. *Crestientez*] Crestiented, D. ; Crestiente, L.
3439. *auint*] mes auint, D. L. H. 3441. *Donc*] Idunc, D. H. *de*] des, D. L. H. 3442. *ne*] nee, L.
3443. *anz*] Omitted, L. *ouoc*] auoc, D. ouec, H.
3444. *Tresci ke*] Tresqe, H. *morust*] murut, D. L.
3445. *bien*] Omitted, H. *huit*] oit, D. L.
3446. *tels homes*] humes tels, D. ; home tels, L. ; homes tieus, H.
3448. *ses*] Omitted, D. L. *pleisser*] pleisier, D. ; pleisir, L.
3449. *mieldre*] meldre, L. ; mieudre, H.
3450. *senfance*] France, D. L. H.
3451. *escrivere*] escriure, D. H. escrire, L. 3452. *leis*] lois, H.
3453. *E de*] E des, D. 3454. *la*] Omitted, D. L. H.

E maint liuere fist il escriuere,
V li bon clerc vont souent lire.
Deus ait merci de la sue alme,
E Sainte Marie, la dame.
IDONC regnat Eadward son fiz, Eadward.
Li pruz, li saiues, li gentilz.
Meis vncore ert mult fort la guere,
Par plusurs lius en Engleterre.
Car il i aueit plusurs reis ;
Si guerreiouent les Daneis :
E lur force tut tens cresseit,
Ki dultre mer souent veneit.
Si kel siste an ke Eadward regnout,
Quant il par passer ne pout,
Li estut triues afermer,
E as Daneis doner.
E nepurquant ne durat gaire :
Daneis erent mult de mal aire.
Tant guerrieient sur Engleis,
Ke Eadward se combati, li reis ;
Od les Engleis kil asembla,
A Thuetenhale les mata.

3455. *liuere*] liure, D. H. *il*] Omitted, H. *escriuere*] escrire, D. L.
3456. *bon*] Omitted, H.
3457. *alme*] ame, H. 3458. *Marie*] Mari, D.
dame] duze (duce, L.) dame, D. L.
3459. *Eadward*] Edward, D. L. H. *son*] sis, D. L.
pruz] pruiz, D. ; proz, L. ; prouz, H. 3460. *saiues*] sages, D. L. H.
3461. *fort*] grant, D. L. ; forte, H. *mult*] Omitted, H.
3463. *i*] Omitted, D. 3464. *si*] sis, D. L. H. *Daneis*] Engleis, D.
3465. *tens*] dis, D. L. H. *cresseit*] creisseit, D. ; creseit, L. ; cressoit, H.
3466. *souent*] a eus, H.
3468. *il*] Omitted, H. *par*] par el, D. L. H.
3470. *doner*] sa pais doner, D. ; sa pes duner, L. ; sa pees doner, H.
3471. *gaire*] gueres, D. ; gueires, L. ; geire, H.
3472. *mult . . . . aire*] de mult mal eires, D. L. ; de mal eire, H.
3473. *guerrieient*] furent engres, D. *sur*] od les, H.
3474. *se*] si, D. 3476. *Thuetenhale*] Tenetehale la, D. ; Thenethele la, L. ; Tutenhale, H.

En icel tens morust vns reis,
Edelret, ki ert sur Merceneis.
Icist Edelret Lundres teneit;
Li reis Elueret mis i laueit.
Ne laueit mie en heritage;
Cum dust morir, si fist ke e sage:
Al rei Eadward rendi son dreit,
Od quanquil i aparteneit.
Lundres rendi ainz kil fust mort,
E la cite de Oxeneford:
E le pais, e les contez
Ki apendeient as citez.
En icel an vint vne nauire,
Ki el pais fist grant martire.
De Lidwiche ert cest ost venu,
Lonc Sauerne sest estendu.
Eadward li reis contrels ala:
Mult en oscist, poi sen turna.
Dis e huit anz quant out regne,
Merceneland rescut en fie.
Elflet sa sorur len herita,
Si cum Eldret li reis comanda.
Pur co kenfanz ne pout aueir,
Quant ele morust, si en fist son hair.
Treis anz apres Sihtriz li reis,

3478–9. *Edelret*] Edred, D. L. H. *sur*] sus, H.
3480. *Li*] kə li, L. Omitted, H. *il*] lui, D.; li, L. H.
3482. *e*] ou, L. 3483. *al*] au, H. 3484. *quanqui li*] quantqui, H.
3487. *le*] les, H. *contez*] cuntrees, D.; cuntrez, L.
3489. *vne*] un, D.
3491. *Lidwiche*] Litwice, D. L.; Litewice, H. *cest*] cel, L. *cest ost*] Omitted, H.
3492. *Lonc*] Lung, D. L.; Long, H. 3493. *contrels*] encontre, H.
3495. *Mult*] Mowz, H. *poi*] pus, L.; puis, D. H. 3496. *fie*] fiez, D
3497. *Elflet*] Elfled, D. L. H. *sorur*] suer, D.; sur, L.; soer, H.
3498. *Eldret*] Edred, D. L. H. *comanda*] rouad, D. L.; roua, H.
3499. *co k*] quei, D. L.
3500. *si en*] sin, D. L.; len, H. *hair*] eir, D. L.; heir, H.
3501. *Sihtriz*] Sithriz, D. L.; Sictriz, H.

Ki laltre partie teneit de Merceneis,
Oscist Neel son frere, a tort:
Li reis Eadward venga sa mort.
Shitriz oscist od vne espee:
Puis fu il reis de la contre.
Vn an apres, par la deuise,
Ad Renald Evewic conquise.
Co ert vn rei demi Daneis;
De par sa mere estait Engleis.
Sur li voleit Eadward aler,
Si aueit feit ost asembler:
Mais donc morust, ne pout altre estre:
Enseueli fu a Wincestre.
Puis regnat son fiz Adelstan.
Quant out regne treskel quart an,
Bataille tint contre Daneis;
Si descunfist Gudfrid li reis.
Puis asembla mult grant empire,
E en la mer mist grant nauire.
Dreit en Escoce sen ala;
Icel pais forment preia.
Apres vn an, ne mains ne plus,
A Bruneswerce out le desus

Obit. Eadward.

Reis Adelstan.

f. 133. *b.*

Escoz.

3502. *ki . . . de*] li autre par sur, D.; ki regna par sur, L.; Lautre pier sur, H.
3503. *Neel*] Nees, H. 3504. *Li*] Omitted, H. *venga*] ueniad, L.
3505. *Shitriz*] Sithriz, D. L. Sictriz, H. *oscist od vne*] par la sue, D. ot vne bone, L. dune, H.
3506. *il*] Omitted, D. L. H. 3508. *Renald*] Reinold, D. H. Reinolf, L.
3509. *Evewic*] Euerwic, D. L. Euerwik, H.
3510. *mere*] miere, H. 3512. *ost*] sost, H.
3513. *altre*] el, D. L. H. *Wincestre*] Gincestre, D. Guincestre, L.
3515. *Adelstan*] Edelstan, D. L.
3516. *treskel*] tresqual, D.; el, H.
3518. *Gudfrid*] Gaufrit, D.; Guafrit, L.
3519. *asembla*] semblad, H. *mult*] Omitted, H.
3519–20. *empire, nauire*] transposed, D. L.
3521. *Dreit en*] A dreit, D.; a Escoce dreit, L.
3522. *preia*] proia, H. 3523. *mains*] meis, D.; meins, L. H.
3524. *Bruneswerce*] Burneweste, D. L.; Brunewerthe, H.

Sur les Escoz, e sur Combreis,
Sur Gawaleis, e sur Picteis.
Iloc en furent tant oscis,
Crei ke parle en ert tut dis.
Obit Adelstan. Puis ne vesqui il que treis anz;
Il nout ne fiz ne altres enfanz.
De son frere firent donc rei.
Reis Eadmund. Eadmund out nun, prodom co crei.
E li tierz anz cum il regna,
Vltre Humbre son ost mena.
Dous reis i out, felons Daneis;
Li vns out nun Vnlaf li reis,
Laltre ert Renald apelez.
Fors les chascat de cel regnez.
Quant co out feit, alat auant:
Grant preie prist en Cumberlant.
Obit Eadmund. Il tint sa terre puis treis anz:
Donc fist de lui Deus ses comanz.
Reis Edret. Edret son frere regnat;
Son frere Eadward bien vengat:
Il le vengat des enemis,
Ki laueient par murdre oscis.

3525. *les Escoz*] Escoteis, H. *Combreis*] les Cumbreis, D. L.
3526. *Gawaleis*] Galwains, D.; Galwaneis, L.; Galewarz, H. *Picteis*] Pecteis, D. L. H.
3527. *en*] Omitted, H. *furent*] erent, H. *tant*] tant tant L.; tanz, H.
3528. *crei*] Jeo croi, H. *parle*] parole, D. L. *en*] Omitted, L.
3529. *il*] Omitted, D. H. 3530. *ne*] Omitted, D. H. *altres*] autre, D. altre, L. autres, H.
3531. *donc*] Omitted, H. 3532. *Eadmund*] Edmund, D.L.; Eadmon, H.
3533. *li*] el, D. *cum*] qu, H.
3534. *Ultre*] Outre, H. *son ost mena*] sen alat, D. L.; sen ala, H.
3535. *reis*] Omitted, D. *felons*] Omitted, H.
3536. *Vnlaf*] Anlans, D.; Aulas, L.; Anfal, H.
3537. *Renald*] Reinold, L.; Reinald, H. *les*] le, L.
3538. *chascat*] chacat, D.; chacaz, L.; chaca, H. *decel*] del, D. L. H.
3540. *Grant*] Et, H. 3541. *puis*] en pees, H.
3542. *Deus*] Deu, D.; Dieu, H.
3543. *Edret*] Edred, D. L. *regnat*] dunc regnat, L.; apres regnat, D. H.
3544. *bien*] tresbien, D. L. 3545-6. Omitted, H.

Puis seisi Norhumberland,
E les Escoz li vont enclinant.
QUANT il regnout el secund an,
Idunckes vint Anlas Quiran.
Norhumberlant seisi e prist:
Ne trouat ki li defendist.
Treis anz la tint icil Daneis;
Puis lenchascerent Norhumbreis.
Iric le fiz Harold receurent:
Del fiez tenir, bien lasurent.
Dous anz regnat en cel regne:
Donc el tierz an len vnt dechasce.
Edret idunkes la receut:
Mes diloc a vn an morust.
Idonc auint el regne issi,
Engleis firent lur rei de Edwi:
Apres Edret fu Edwi reis;
Fiz fu Eadmund, cil ert Engleis.
Par tut alouent ses comanz:
Il ne vesqui ke sul treis anz.
Apres regna Edgar son frere,
Cil tint terre come emperere.
En son tens amenda la terre;

Obit Edret.
Reis Edwi.
Obit Edwi.
Reis Edgar.

3547. *seisi*] saisit tuit, D.; saisi tut, L.; saisit, H.
3548. *vont*] sunt, D. L.; sont, H. *enclinant*] clinant, D. L.
3549. *il*] Omitted, D. L.
3550. *Idunckes*] Adonc, H. *Anlas*] Anlaf, D. L.
3553. *icil*] cel, D. L.
3555. *Iric*] Yric, D. H. *Harold*] Harald, D. L.; Barald, H. *receurent*] recouerirent, H.
3556. *del fiez*] de fei, D. L. H. *bien*] Omitted, H. *lasurent*] sasseurerent, H.
3558. *Donc*] Omitted, H. *el*] al, D.; au, H. *dechasce*] chacied, D. chaciez, L.; dechace, H.
3559. *idunkes*] idunches, D.; idonc, H. *receut*] rescut, L.
3561. *Idonc*] Adonc, H. *el*] al, D.; au, H.
3562. *lur . . . Edwi*] rei Bedcwi, D.; rei Edwi, L. *lur*] Omitted, H.
3563. *Apres*] Enpres, H.
3564. *Eadmund*] Edmon, H. *ert*] fut, H.
3566. *Il*] Si, H. *sul*] Omitted, H. 3568. *terre*] la terre, D. L. H.

Par tut out pes, nert nule guere.
Il sul regnout sur tuz les reis,
E sur Escoz e sur Galeis.
Vnc pius ke Artur sen fu alez,
Nen out vn rei tel poestez.
Li reis ama mult seint Eglise :
De tort, de dreit, sout la deuise.
Pur co se penat de bien faire ;
Car francs estait, e debonaire.
Bones costumes aleuat ;
Tuz ses veisins vers lui clinat.
Par bel amur e par supplei,
Les aclinat trestuz vers sei.
Vnc ne trouat kil guerreiast,
Ne ke par mal en sa terre entrat,
Fors sul Torel, ki reuelat ;
Westmereland sur lui preiad.
Pur cel forfeit recut cil mort ;
Mar comencat la guere a tort.
Cest rei fu saiues e vaillant ;
De sa raine out bels enfanz.
Vn fiz out dunt jo sai dire,

3570. *out*] ert, D. L. H. *pes*] pais, D. L. ; pees, H. *nule*] point de, H.
3571. *regnout*] regnot, D. ; regnoth, L. ; regna, H.
3572. *Galeis*] Engleis, D. ; Gualeis, L. ; Galewois, H.
3573. *sen*] en, H. 3574. *vn*] nul, D. L. H.
3575. *mult*] Omitted, H. *Eglise*] Yglise, D. 3576. *sout*] fit, H.
3578. *Car*] Qe, H. *francs*] franceis, L. ; franc, H.
3580. *lui*] sei, D. L. *clinat*] aclina, H.
3581. *bel*] Omitted, H. *par supplei*] neent par bethlei, D. ; nent par suplei, L.
3582. *aclinat*] turna, H.
3583. *troua*] repaira, H. *guerriast*] guerriad, L.
3584. *ke*] Omitted, D. H. *en*] Omitted, H. 3584. Omitted, L.
3585. *Fors sul*] Vns i out, H. *Torel*] Tored, D. L. H. *ki*] qe se, H. *revela*] releuad, L. H.
3586. *preia*] roba, H. 3587. Omitted, L.
3589. *Cest*] Cil, H. *saiues*] sages, L. *vaillant*] vaillanz, D. L.
3590. *belz*] beaus, H. 3591. *out*] en ot, D. L.

Co fu Eadward de Schaftesbire:
E sa fille out nun Seint Edid,
La dame ke Deus beneit.
Vncore out il treis altres fiz,
Par treis meres furent nasquiz:
Treis meres ourent ces treis,
De femmes ert iolifs li reis.
Quant sa raine fu transie,
Par femmes empeira sa vie.
Vn riches home maneit el realme, Orgar.
Bien sai ke morte ert sa femme;
Vne fille len dona Deus,
Nul altre enfant nen ert remes.
Orgar aueit nun cel riche home:
De Excestre deska Frume,
Naueit nule burc ne cite
De ki Orgar ne fust fiefe.
Meis vielz hom ert a grant merueille;
Co ke sa fille li conseile,
Co feit, e co comande a fere, f. 134.
Ne trouet ki sen ost retraire.

3592. *Schaftesbirie*] Saftesbire, D.; Chaftisbire, L.; Schaftebire, H.
3593. *sa*] la, H. *nun*] a nun, D. L., and elsewhere. *Seint*] Omitted, D. L. H. *Edid*] Edieth, D.; Edith, L.; Edit, H.
3594. *beneit*] beneith, L.; benesquit, H.
3595. *Vncore*] Encore, D. *il*] Omitted, H. *treis*] dous, D. L.; deus, H.
3596. *Par*] De, H. 3597. *ces*] ices, D.; ico, L.
3598. *iolifs*] iolif, D. L.
3599. *raine*] reine, D.; femme, L. *sa*] la, H.
3601. *realme*] regne, D. L. H. 3602. *ert*] esteit, D.; estoit, L.
3604. *enfant*] Omitted, H. *nen*] nel, D. H.
3606. *De*] Des, D. L. *deska Frume*] tresqua Rume, D.; Rome, L. H.
3607. Na uile na burc na cited, D.; cite, L.; Nad ville ne burg ne cite, H.
3608. *fiefe*] feffed, D.; feofe, L. 3609. *grant*] Omitted, H.
3610. *fille*] femme, H. 3611. *co*] Omitted, D. H. *comande*] comant, D.
3612. *trovet*] troua, H. *retraire*] retrere, H. *ost*] ose, H.

Alftrued out nun ceste pucele;
Ne quid suz ciel eust si bele.
De sa belte par la contree,
Estait mult grant la renome.
E quant iloc tant en parlouent
Cil de la curt i repairouent:
E li curtais ke la veaient,
De sa belte mult bien disaient.
Li reis Edgar ad esculte
Come hom parlout de sa bealte.
Souentefaiz loi loer;
De sa bealte ad oi tant parler,
Kil purpensout, e dist en sei:
" Parmi tut ico ke io sui rei,
" E ele est fille a vn baron,
" Ne vei nule descrecion.
" Fiz a conte fu son pere,
" Des reis gentilz nasqui sa mere.
" Ele est asez de halt parage;
" Bien la puis prendre sans hontage."
Donc apela vn cheualer:
Si prist a lui a conseiler.

3613. *Alftrued*] Elftroed, D.; Aeltroed, L.; Alcred, H.
3614. *Ne*] Jeo, H. *quid*] qui que, D.; qui ke, L. *eust*] ot, L.; nad, H.
3615. *belte*] beaute, H.
3616. *grant*] grande, L. *renome*] reme, L.; renomee, H.
3617. *tant*] que tanz, D. *iloc*] co fud, L. *parlouent*] parolent, D. L.; parlerent, H.
3618. *repairouent*] repeiroent, D.; repeirerent, H. *ke*] qui, D.
3619. *curtais*] cortois, H. *veaient*] veneient, D. L.; venoient, H.
3620. *mult*] grant, L. H. 3621. *esculte*] escuted, D.; escute, L. H.
3622. *bealte*] belted, D.; belte, L.; beaute, H. 3623. *loi*] loit, H.
3624. *De*] e, L. *ad oi tant*] atant, D.; a tanz, H. *ad . . . parler*] mult regreter, L.
3625. *en sei*] pur quei, D. L. H. 3626. *ico*] co, D. L.
3627. *E elle*] Cele, H.
3629. *a*] a un, D. L. H. *son*] sis, D. L. *pere*] piere, H.
3631. *halt*] haut, H. 3634. *conseiller*] cunsillier, D.; cunseiller, L.

Mult laueit cher, si lout nurri;
Co ke pensout, li descoueri.
" Edelwoth frere," dit li rei,
" Jo te dirrai de mon secrei.
" Jo aim Estrueth la fille Orgar;
" A tote gent lai oi si loer,
" E de bealte si preiser,
" Faire en voldreie ma mullier,
" Si tele estait, e iol seuse,
" E de sa bealte aseur fusse.
" Pur co te pri, va la veer:
" Co ken dirras, tendrai pur vair.
" Io te crei mult, fai mun afaire;
" Ne suiurner, mes tost repaire."
Cil sen alat aparaller:
Vnc ne finat, ne volt targer,
Desci kil vint en Defneschire,
A la meison Orgar li sire.
De part le rei lad salue:
De tutes parz fu welcume.
ORGAR iuout a vn esches,

3635. *out*] aveit, D. L. *sil*] kil, H. *nuri*] nuriz, D.
3635–6. Transposed, H.
3636. *li*] co, D. *descoueri*] descourid, D.; descuri, L.
3637. *Edilwolt*] Edelwold, D. L.; Edelwlf, H. *frere*] si, H.
3638. *dirrai*] voil dire, D. *de*] Omitted, L. *secrei*] segrei, D. secroi, H.
3639. *Estrueth*] Elftroed, D.; Eltroed, L.; Altred, H.
3640. *lai oi*] loi, D.; loit. H. *loer*] loar, D. H.
3641. *preiser*] bien loer, D. L.
3642. *voldreie*] voil, D.; voudrai, H. *mullier*] muillier, D.; mulier, L.; muiller, H.
3643. *estait*] fust, D. H.; fud, L.
3644. *bealte*] beute, L.; beaute, H. *aseur*] seur, D. L.; asseur, H.
3646. *vair*] ueer, D.; ueir, L. H. 3647. *mult fai*] fai bien, H.
3648. Omitted, L. 3647–8. Transposed, H.
3650. *ne*] ne ne, H.
3651. *Defneschire*] Deuenesire, D. L.; Deueneschire, H. *Desci*] Dici, L.
3654. *fu*] lad, L. *welcume*] uelcumed, D.; wolcume, L.; welcome, H.
3655. *iuout*] iua, H. *vn*] uns, D. L. *a un*] as, H.

Vn giu kil aprist des Daneis:
Od lui iuout Elstruet la bele;
Suz ciel nout donc tele damesele.
Trestut vn ior i demorat;
Traitur. E Edelwolt mult lesgardat.
Tant lesguarda vis e colur,
E cors e mains, la bele flur,
Kil quidat bien ke co fust fee,
Kele ne fust pas de femme nee.
E quant la vit de tel bealtee,
Tant par en fu enluminee,
Kil purpensat en son corage,
V turt a pru, v a damage,
Ne dirrat mie a son seignur
La verite, cel traitur,
Ainz dirrat kele nest pas si bele;
De loinz purtraist la grant puscele.
Kil en auint trais anz apres:
Kar mort en fu tut desconfes.
Diloc turnat, al rei vint,
A vn concile kil tint:
Contes i out, barons, e chasez,

3656. *giu*] geu, L.; ieu, H. *des*] as, D. H.; a, L.
3657. *iuout*] iueit, D.; guot, L.; iuoit, H.
3658. *donc*] Omitted, L. H. 3659–60. Transposed, D. L. H. *Trestut*] Tut, H.
3662. *flur*] flour, H.
3663. *Kil*] Que, D. *bien*] Omitted, L. H. *co*] Omitted, D. H. *ke co*] quil, L.
3664. *Kele*] E qele, D. H. *pas*] Omitted, D. L. H.
3666. *par*] Omitted, D. L. H. *Tant*] Tut, H. *enluminee*] il allume, H.
3670. *cel*] cil, D. L. H. 3671. *Ainz*] Omitted, H. *dirrat*] dirai, L.
3673. *Kil*] Il, D. L. H. 3674. *Kar*] Que, H.
3675. *turnat*] returnat, D.; returnad, L. *vint*] reuint, D. L. H.
3676. *concile*] consail, H.
3677. *barons*] e barons, H. *e*] Omitted, D. L. H. *chasez*] casez, L. H.

E arceueskes, evesques e abbez.
Oiez ke fist cel losenger.
Il vint al rei apres manger:
Bien fu venu e welcume;
Mes il deuant aueit parle
A cels ki bien erent del rei,
E ki saueient cest segrei.
Co lur priad kil li aidassent;
La fille Orgar li demandassent.
E bien lur fist à tuz acreire,
Kele ert meffete, e leide, e naire.
Deuant le rei s'agenulla,
Priueement li demustra:
" Reis, de la dame v io alai,
" La verite te conterai.
" Ki kad menti, io dirrai veir:
" Tu ne deis pas tele femme aueir.
" Vn semblant ad e vn reguart,
" Ki mult li vient de male part.
" Altres teches i vi asez,
" V io ne note nule bealte.
" A vn home de mun parage,
" Ne serreit mie grant homage,
" Si la perneit e lonur gardast,
" E le pere mult honurast."

3678. *evesques*] Omitted, D. L. H. 3679. *losenger*] aduerser, H.
3682. *deuant aueit*] aueit auant, D. L. H. 3683. *del*] du, L.
3684. *E*] Omitted, H. *cest*] cel, H.
3685. *priad*] preiad, D.; pria, H. 3687. *a*] Omitted, H.
3688. *meffete*] mesfaite, D.; mesfait, L.; desfete, H. *laide*] lede, H.
3689. *agenulla*] genuillad, L.; agenuilla, H.
3691. *de*] a, D. L. 3692. *te*] ten, D. L. H.
3693. *ad*] ait, D. L.; en eit, H.
3694. *deis*] deiz, D. L. *aueir*] auoir, H.
3695. *Vn*] Fou, H. *reguart*] regard, D. L. H.
3697. *teches*] choses, H. 3698. *V io ne note*] V nen ot, D. L. H.
3700. *grant*] mult grant, D. L. *homage*] damage, D. L. H.
3701. *perneit e*] prent, D.; prist, L.; preist e, H.

f. 134. *b*.

De tute dient al rei;
" Co kil dist, dist hom a mai.
" Nest pas bien ke la prengez:
" Vn bacheler en seissessez."
Li reis ert leez, trop out beu:
Legerement lunt deceu.
Vers Edelwolt a parler prist:
Bien esperat ke veir li dist.
" Amis," feit il, " trebien te crei:
" Quant tele est kauer ne la dei,
" Io la te doins od tut lonur;
" De son pere fai ton seignur,
" Guarde le bien, come pere en lai;
" Espuse la, puis vien a moi."
Vne verge teneit le rei,
Si li tendi, e fist lotrei.
E cil li iura sa fealte:
En icel liv sest pariure.
Home ke traist nad nule lei,
Nel deit lom crere pur sa fei.
Cil traitur del rei turnad,

3703. *tute*] tutes parz, D. L.; totes parz, H. 3704. *hom*] lum, D. L.; lom, H
3705. *Nest*] Nen est, D. L. *pas*] Omitted, H.
3706. *bacheler*] chr', H. *seissessez*] seissiez, D.; seisisez, L.
3707. *leez*] liez, D.; lez, H.
3708. *lunt deceu*] fud deceuz, D.; fu deceu, L.
3710. *ke*] Omitted, D. L. *veir*] vers, D.; voir, H.
3711. *feit*] dit, L. *trebien*] bien, H.
3712. *est kaver*] nest aver, H. 3713. *doins*] duins, D.; doun, H.
3715. *Guarde*] Gardez, D. H. *lai*] lei, D.; loi, H.
3716. *moi*] mei, D. L. This line follows the next two in H. *puis vien*] si reuien, H.
3717. *verge*] uergie, L. *teneit*] tint, D. L. H.
3718. *li tendit*] la fendit, D. *otrei*] otroi, H.
3719. *E cil li*] Cil, D. H.; Sil, L. *fealte*] felted, D.; feelte, L.; feaute, H.
3721–2. *loi —foi*] Transposed in H.
3722. *Nel*] Nul nel, H. *lom*] hom, D.; lum, L.; Omitted, H.
3723. *Cil*] Cist, D. L.

Cum felon donc lenganad.
Vint a Orgar, sil le trait,
Sa filie prist, lonur saisit.
En cel pais tant soiurnat,
Ke don fiz la dame enceintat:
Mes la bele, si ele peust,
Ia de Edelwolt enceinte ne fust.
Pas nel amout; dit li estait
Com deceu le rei aueit:
Il meismes tut en apert,
Envers Elstruet sert descouert.
Al dreit terme lenfant fu ne:
Oez ke fist cel deffaie!
Pur co ki vncore se tremeit
Del rei, ke mult iolifs estait,
A li en vint, tant le requist,
Ke cel enfant leuer li fist.
Quant co eut feit, donc fu seur;
Nen out del rei nule pour.
Li reis francs e gentilz estait,
Nient ne sen aparceueit.
Del mal felon ne se gardout,
Nuri laueit, pur co lamout,
Tant kil auint a vn super,
Li reis oit de la femme parler;

3724. *Cum*] Et come, H. *donc lenganad*] sen ala, H.
3725. *letrait*] retreit, D.; retrei, L.; le creit, H.
3726. *lonur*] sonur, D. L. H.
3730. *Edelwolt*] lui, H. *enceinte ne fust*] enfant neust, D. L. H.
3733. *meismes*] mesme, D. L.
3734. *Envers*] De, H. *Elstruet*] Eltroed, D. L.; Elfred, H. *sert*] sen ert, D. L.
3736. *deffaie*] defaed, D.; defae, L.; deffoie, H.
3737. *Pur co ke*] Purquei, H. *tremeit*] cremeit, D. L.; cremoit, H.
3738. *iolifs*] iolif, D. L. H. 3740. *Ke cel*] El, D. L. *li*] Omitted, H.
3744. *Nient*] De rien, H. *en*] Omitted, D. 3745. *mal*] mau, H.
3747. *kil*] q, A. *auint*] uint, D. L. *super*] sopier, H. *vn*] sun, D.
3748. *la femme*] Elftroed, D.; Eltroed, L.; Eltred, H.

De tote parz mult la loent
Cil cheualer ki en parolent,
E diseient, en lur fauele,
Ken tut le mund naueit si bele:
E si ele fust vncore virgine,
Bien fust digne destre raine.
Apres parolent del saueir,
E ke co poait espeleir;
Kele ert ambure bele e sage,
E de parler de franc corage.
Kunches nul hom de nul envie,
Ne deschar, ne de vilainie,
Ne pout en lui rien trouer,
Si ert sage de sei garder.
Li reis se merueilat forment:
Issi oeit parler souent.
A sei diseit en son pense:
" Crei ke Edelwolt mat engane."
De Elstrued fu mult pensifs:
Des ore volt errer de mal en pis.
Li reis Edgar se purpensat
Ken Defneschire sen irrat.
Pur cerfs chascer dist kil i irrat:
Meis en son quer tut el aueit.

3749. *mult la*] e mult le, D.; e mult soleient, L. *loent*] loerent, H.
3750. *parolent*] parloent, L.; parlerent, H. 3755. *del*] de son, H.
3756. *espeleir*] espealoir, H. 3757. *bele*] e bele, D. *ert*] fut, H.
3758. *de*] en, H. *parler*] parler e, L.
3759. *unches*] unkes, D.; onques, H. *nul hom*] hom ne, L.; home, H. *nul envie*] nule vie, D.
3762. *sei*] li, D.; lui, L.; soi, H. 3763. *merueillat*] merueillot, D. L.
3764. *Issi*] E issi, D. L.; Qensi, H. *souent*] la gent, H.
3765. *pense*] pensez, D. 3766. *Crei*] Ieo crei, H.
3767. *De*] E pur, D. L.; Et pur, H. *Elstrued*] Eluered, H. *mult*] Omitted, H.
3768. *Des*] Omitted, D. L. H. *en pis*] empis, D.
3770. *Defneschire*] Deueneschire, H. *irrat*] irat, D.; irra, L.
3771. *kil*] qe, H. *i irrat*] ireit, D.; irreit, L.; irroit, H.

Il nert pas loinz de la contree:
Maint hom fort greignur iurne.
Elstruet estait a vn maneir,
V li reis vint lendemain al seir.
Pres ert del bois, v uolt chascer:
La nuit i remist pur herberger.
E quant co auint kil dust super,
Vncore luseit li soleil cler.
Donc demanda de sa cumere;
V ele estait, v ert son pere?
Dist Edelwolt: "En cel soler:
" Reis, trop iunez, alez manger."
Li reis entent, si parceit,
Si Edelwolt pot, ne la verreit.
Donc prist la main vn cheualer:
Si est venuz sus el soler.
Dames, puceles, mult i trouad; f. 135.
A nule deles ne parlat.
Elstruet conust par la bealte:
E ele ad le rei welcome,
Ele ert dune guimple guimplee;
Li reis li ad del chef sachee.
Donc si li rist, e esguardat,

3773. *la*] sa, H. 3774. *fort*] fait, D.; fet, L. H. *greignur*] greindre, D. L.; greignure, H.
3775. *Elstruet*] Eltred, H., and elsewhere. *a*] en, H.
3776. *soir*] seir, D. L. H. 3777. *del*] de, D. *volt*] il vout, H.
3778. *i*] Omitted, D. L. 3779. *auint*] uint, D. L. *super*] soper, H.
3780. *luseit*] luisoit, H. *soleil*] solail, H. *cler*] clier, H.
3781. *de*] Omitted, D. L. 3782. *ele*] Omitted, D. L.
3783. *Edelwolt*] Edelwlf, D.; Edelwold, L.; Edelulf, H. *cel*] co, L.
3785. *parceit*] sa parceit, D. L.; sapparceit, H.
3787. *la*] par, D.; par la, L. H.
3788. *sus el*] tresqual, D. L.; tresqau, H. *soler*] solier, D.
3789. *i*] Omitted, D. L. 3791. *Elstrued*] Elftroed, D.; Eltroed, L.; Eltred, H.
3793. *guimplee*] liee, D. H.; lie, L.
3794. *sachee*] racee, D. L.; sakee, H.
3795. *si li rist*] surrist, H. *esguardat*] lesgarda, H.

E sa comere beisat.
En cel baiser si fiert amur:
Elstreuet estait des altres la flur.
Li reis par iev e par gabel,
Leuat le pan de son mantel:
Donc vist le cors si escheui,
Pur vn petit ne sesperdi,
De la bealte ken li troua.
Ius en la sale lenmena:
Ensemble sistrent al manger.
Baiueres ourent a remuer;
E la custome itele estait,
Grant pris li ert ki bien beueit.
Od cupes, od mazelins,
Od corns des bugles pleins de vins,
Fu le wesheil e le drinchail,
Desci ke Edgar prist summeil.
E quant la dame od lui beueit,
Si la besout com custome estait.
Ele li besout par simplete:
Mes li reis ert enlumine.
Sil nad samur en altre guise,
Trop parprendra vltre deuise:

3796. *beisat*] puis beisat, D. L.; puis baisa, H.
3797. *fiert*] firent, D.; fert, L. 3798. *la*] Omitted, H.
3799. *iev*] giu, D. H.
3801. *escheui*] eschiuid, D.; escheuid, L.; eschuit, H.
3802. *sesperdi*] sesperid, D.; seperdid, L.; sesperdit, H.
3803. *De*] E, D. 3804 *Jus*] Neis, D. L. 3805. *al*] au, H.
3806. *Baiueres*] Beiures, D. L. H. 3807. *itele*] cele, D.; tele, L.
3807-8. Omitted, H. 3809. *cupes*] cupes dor, D. L.; coupes dor, H.
3810. *corns*] cors, D. H. *pleins*] plein, L. H.
3811. *wesheil*] weseil, D.; wesseil, L. *drinchail*] drinkeil, D.; drincheil, L.; drinkheil, H. 3812. *prist*] i prist, H.
3813. *beueit*] estoit, H.
3814. *besout*] baisot, D.; beiseit, L.; baisoit, H.
3816. *ert enlumine*] en ert allume, H.
3817. *Sil nad samur*] Sis amur, D.; Si samur eut, L.; De samur, H.
3818. *parprendra*] purprendrat, D.; purprendreit, L.

Vltre deuise cil purprent,
Ki tolt sa feme a son parent.
La nuit se iust li reis en pes,
Tele dame ne vist vnkes mes.
En son quer pense sil ne lad
Donc murrat il ; ja ne guarrat.
Ore quert engin e mal penser,
Ke souent puise od lui parler.
[De samur est mult ententis :
Or quert engin com est auis.]
En la contre el bois chascat,
Des cerfs ke prist li enveiat ;
Altres presenz li fist asez,
Par treis faez est a li alez.
Quant il turnad de la contree,
Si la leissat enluminee :
Tant out oi, e bien entendeit,
Ke le reis prendre la voleit.
Ne demura ke sul huit iurs,
A Salesbiries ert la curtz :
Mult i asembla grant barnage,
Meint baron i vint de halt parage.
Pur la terre fere guarder,
Les aueit feit li reis mander.
Od les altres i vint Edelwold ;

3820. *tolt*] tout, H. 3821. *nuit*] noit, L. *se iust*] iut, D. L. ; geut, H. 3822. *dame*] damage, H.
3823. *quer*] cuer, D. ; quor, L. *pense*] pensad, D. ; pensa, L.
3824. *Donc*] Omitted, H. *il*] sen ne, H. *guarrat*] garad, D. ; garrad, L. 3826. *puise*] peuset, D. ; puisse, L. *od*] a, L.
3827–8. These lines are only in D.
3830. *ke*] qil, H. *enveiat*] enuoia, H.
3832. *faez*] feiz, D. L. ; fiez, H. 3835. *out oi e*] oid, D. ; ot oi, L.
3837. *huit*] oit, D. L.
3838. *Salesbiries*] Salesbire, D. L. H. *la curtz*] li curz, D. ; la curz, L. ; li courtz, H. 3839. *i*] Omitted, D. L.
3840. *vint*] ot, D. ; out, L. H. 3842. *mander*] commander, D.
3843. *i*] Omitted, D. L. *i vint Edelwold*] Edelwlf venoit, H.

Li reis en fit ke fere en volt.
A Everwich lenveia:
La terre del North li comanda.
Tut iustisast del Humbre auant,
E feisent le son comand.
Hastivement e sanz targer,
Alt pur le pais adrescer.
Les brefs rescut tels cum il volt:
Ore sen vait Danz Edelwold.
En cel aler ke la alout,
Ne sai quel genz i encontrout:
Vthlages sunt e enemis;
Donc fu iloc icel fel oscis.
Asquanz distrent ke cel conuei
Li enveat Edgar le rei:
Meis nul ne sout, ki losast dire,
Ki cil furent kil vont oscire.
Al rei en vint le nunciement:
Donc nen pout fere vengement.
Car ne trouast ki li deist

3844. *en*] Omitted, D. L. H. *volt*] voloit, H.
3845. *Everwich*] Euerwic, D. L.; Euerwik, H. *lenveia*] le enueiat, D.; le enueiad, L.; len enuoia, H.
3846. *La*] Omitted, D. L. *del*] de, D. L. *North*] Nort, D.
3848. *feisent*] il feseit, D.; feseient, L.; en feist, H. *son*] suen, D.; sun, L.; soen, H. 3849. *sans*] senz, D.
3850. *Alt*]-Halt, L.; Aut, H. *pur*] Omitted, H.
3851. *rescut*] recue, D.; receust, L.; receut, H. *Les*] Omitted, H.
3852. De fere quant qe li plout, H.
3853. *ke la*] qil, H. *alout*] en alot, D. L.
3854. *kel*] quieus, H. *i*] Omitted, D. L.; il, H.
3855. *sunt*] furent, H. 3856. *icel*] cel, D. L. H.
3857. *Asquanz*] Auquanz, H. *distrent*] dient, D. L. H. *cel*] Omitted, H. *conuei*] cunrei, D. L.; cunei, H.
3858. *Li*] I, H. *Edgar*] Edgard, L. *le rei*] lurei, D.
3859. *ne sout*] ni ot, D.; ni olt, L.; ni out, H. *ke*] ki, L.; qui, H.
3860. *vont*] funt, D.
3861. *le nunciement*] lanuncement, D.; lanunciement, L.; lannunciement, H. 3862. *nen*] ne, D. *vengement*] geissement, H.
3863. *trouast*] truueit, D.; troueit, L. *le deist*] lui diseit, D. L.; li deisist, H.

Ki co out feit, ne ki loscist.
Puis enveiat son fiev saisir;
Si feit Elstrued a curt venir.
Vienget a curt hastiuement,
Li reis li dirrait son talent.
Ne demorat ke vn sul mais:
A Gloucestre esteit li reis,
Od lui erent les reis de Wales,
Mulz cheualers aueit es sales;
Donc vint Elstrued e sa meisne,
Ki mult ert bien aparille;
Tuz les barons de Sumersete,
De Defneschire, e de Dorsete,
E les contes de Cornewaille f. 135. *b*.
Vindrent od lui a lasemblaille.
Pur co le firent, kil ert lur dreit:
Chescons de lui grant fieu teneit.
Del fieu son pere erent chasez:
De ses parenz menat asez.
Ke dirraie de son conrei?
Vn anelet out en son dei,
Ki plus valeit tut senglement
Ke ne fireint si vestement.

3864. *ki loscist*] quil faiseit, D.; kil feseit, L.
3865. *fiev*] fie, H. 3866. *Elstrued*] Elftred, H. *a curt*] auant, H.
3867. *Vienget*] Venged, D.
3869. *vn seul*] sul un, D. L.; soul vn, H. *mais*] meis, D. L.; mois, H.
3870. *Gloucestre*] Gloescestre, L.
3871. *Wales*] Gales, D.; Guales, L. *les reis*] li roi, H.
3872. *es*] a, L. 3873. *e*] od, H.
3876. *Cornewaille*] Cornuaille, D.
3879. *co*] dreit, H. *kil*] car ceo, H.
3880. *Chescons*] Chascun, D.; Chescun, L. H.
3881. *chasez*] chacez, L.; casez, H.
3882. De grant richeise erent feffez, E des parenz menad od sei, D. L.; De grant richesce ert feffez, De ses parenz mena od soi, H.
3883. *conrei*] conroi, H.
3884. *anelet out*] anel aueit, D. L. H. *dei*] doi, H.
3884. Followed by Forment le cuueita li rei, D. L.; coueita le roi, H.
3886. *li*] si, D. L. H.

Vne chape out de neire suale,
Ke li trainat en la sale.
De suz aueit vn mantelet,
Dedenz de gris, defors dowet.
De altre tel paille ert son blialt:
Trop ert bele de co ki chald.
Ho! feit Gaimar, ne rois parler
De sa bealte pur demurer:
Si io disaie tut le veir,
Des le matin vn ior deskal seir,
Naueraie dit ne aconte
La tierce partie de sa bealte.
Li reis leuat, encontre vint,
Prist la par la main; quant il la tint
Mult deuint lee; si la menad,
En vne chambre la herbergat:
Ne la volt pas loinz herberger;
Suz ciel nad riens kil ait tant cher.
Lendemain fit apariller
Ses priuez clers en vn muster,

3887. *chape*] cape, D. L. *out*] Omitted, H. *suale*] snaue, D.; suaue, L. *neire suale*] soie auoit, H.
3888. *li trainat en*] traine en mi, D.; Ki traignad en, L.; Q en la sale li trainoit, H.
3890. *defors dowet*] hors de wachet, D; de hors dowet, L.
3891. *tel*] Omitted, D. L. H. *blialt*] bliat, D.; bliant, L.; bliaut, H.
3892. *chald*] chalt, D. L.; chaut, H.
3893. *Ho*] Ore, L. *Gaimar*] Gaimer, D. H.; in L. "auctor libri" is written above. *rois*] ruis, H.
3894. *De*] Od, D. *demurer*] demustrer, H.
3895. *disaie*] deisse, D. L. H.
3896. *vn ior*] Omitted, D. L. H. *deskal*] tresqual, D. L.; tresqau, H. *seir*] soir, H.
3898. *tierce partie*] disme part, D.; terce part, L.; tierce part, H.
3900. *Prist*] Omitted, H. *par la*] par, D. L.
3901. *lee*] lied, D.; le, L.; lez, H.
3903. *pas*] Omitted, D. L. *loinz*] loignz, H. *herberger*] amener, D. L. H.
3904 *riens*] rien, D. H.; ren, L. *eit*] out, H.
3905. *apariller*] aparaillier, D. 3906. *priuez*] priuee, L.

En la iornee mult matin ;
Ore volt il traire a vne fin.
Mener i feit Elstruet la bele :
Si lespusat en la chapele.
Puis fit mander pur ses barons,
E par dreit ban les ad somuns.
Nuls nen i ait ki lost leisser,
Kil ne seit hui a son manger.
Pur la ioie ke volt mener,
Se fist li reis bien aorner :
Ses vestemenz reals vestit.
Elstrued ama mult e ioit :
Kar ensement la fist vestir,
E coruner, e bien seruir.
Li reis corune dor portad,
Feste tint, e grant dons donat.
Dous euesquiez, e treis abeies,
Religions, e seignuries
Estora il i cel iurs ;
Plusurs desheritez rendi honurs.
Vers tote gent si sadresca,
Nuls nel hait, chescons lama.
Sa feste tint enz es ses sales ;

3907. *la iornee*] iurne, L. ; leniournee, H. *mult*] bien, H.
3908. *volt*] voet, H. 3910. *la*] sa, H.
3911. *pur*] Omitted, H.
3913. *i*] Omitted, H. *ait*] ad, D. H. *nen i ait*] nel neit, L. *lost*] *ost*, D. L.
3914. *seit hui*] i seit, D. *hui*] Omitted, L. ; veu, H.
3916. *Se*] Si, D. *bien*] Omitted, D. L. H. 3917. *reals*] roiaus, H.
3918. *mult e ioit*] tint e goid, D. ; tint e ioi, L. ; e la ioit, H.
3919. *vestir*] vestier, L. 3920. *seruir*] seruer, L.
3922. *Feste*] E feste, D. L. H. *e*] Omitted, D. L.
3923. *euesquiez*] euesquez, D. ; eueschees, H. *e*] Omitted, D. L. H.
3925. *il . . . iurs*] cel iur plusurs, D. L. H.
3926. *Plusurs*] Omitted, D. L. H. *desheritez*] deseuerez, D. *honurs*] lur honurs, H.
3927. *sadresca*] sadrecad, L. ; sesdresca, H.
3928. *nel*] nen, H. *lama*] ama, H.
3929. *Sa*] La, H. *ses sales*] la sale, D. H. *es ses*] en, L.

Mult honura les reis de Wales.
Les treis espees cil porterent;
Si com li clerc ainz lordenerent,
E escriez lurent troued,
Tut ensement lont agrae.
Io ne puis pas conter tote lestre,
Ne les richesces de la feste;
Mes tant vus di cum dit lestorie,
Richesce i out e grant baldorie.
Ne demurat apres kun mais,
A Londres ert Edgar li reis.
En son lit iut e la raine,
Seint Dunstan. Entur els out vne curtine
Delge, dun paille escariman.
Este vus larceuesque Dunstan,
Tres par matin vint en la chambre.
Sur vn pecul de vermail lambre
Sest apue cel arceuesque.
Al rei parla en language Englesce:
Si demandat ki co esteit,
Ki en son lit od lui giseit.
Li reis respont; "Co est la raine

3930. *les*] le, L. *Wales*] Gale, D. L.; Wale, H. 3931. *cil*] li, H.
3932. *ainz*] enz, D.; einz, L.; Omitted, H.
3933. *E escriez*] Escrit, D.; Escrist, L.; En escrit, H. *lurent*] lorent e, D. L.
3934. *agrae*] agreged, D.; agrege, L.; agree, H.
3935. *conter*] acunter, D. L.; a conter, H. *tote*] Omitted, D. L. H. *lestre*] lestoire, D.; lestorie, L.
3936–7. Omitted, D. L. 3937. *estorie*] estoire, H.
3938. *baldorie*] baldoire, D. L.; baudoire, H.
3941. *iut*] iiust, L.; geust, H. *e*] od, H.
3943. *Delge*] Delgie, D.; Dulgie, L.; Deugee, H. *escariman*] estharman, D. L.; deschariman, H.
3944. *Este*] Es, D. L. H. *Dunstan*] Saint Dunstan, D. L. H.
3945. *vint*] Omitted, D. L. 3946. *Sur*] Sus, H.
3946. *pecul*] pecuil, L.; pecoil, H.
3947. *apue*] apuied, D. L.; apuie, H.
3948. *en language Englesce*] parole Englesche, D. L. H.

" Elstruet, a ki cest regne acline."
Dist larceuesque: "Co est tort:
" Mielz vus venist ke fussez mort,
" Ke si gisir en awlterie:
" Vos almes irrunt a martire."
La raine quant ele loid,
Vers larceuesque sen marid.
Si fort len deuint enemie,
Puis nel ama ior de sa vie.
Lui ne chalt, pas ne voleit
Ke hom feit tort, e leissat dreit.
Souente feiz les amonesta,
E kil deseuerassent, lur pria.
Ni valt rien son precher:
Il amat li, ele out li cher.
Vn fiz en lui puis engendra;
E Eldret donc lapela,
Pur son ancestre, vn rei baron,
Ki Edelret aueit a nun.
Meis co auint quant il nasquist, f. 136.

3952. *acline*] est encline, H.
3954. *fussez*] fuissiez, D. *ke fussez*] a est, L.
3955. *Ke si*] Qissi, H. *awlterie*] adultirie, D.; auostrie, L.; auoutire, H.
3956. *almes*] anemes, D.; enemis, L. *martire*] martirie, D.
3957. *ele*] ceo, H. 3958. *sen marid*] se marrit, H.
3961. *chalt*] chalut, D. L.; chaloit, H.
3962. *e leissat*] laisast le, D.; lessat le, L. *tort*] le tort, H. *dreit*] le droit, H.
3963. *les*] Omitted, D. L. H.
3964. *E*] Omitted, D. L. *deseuerassent*] se severassent, H.
3965. *valt*] valut, D. L.; volent, H. *son*] de son, H. *precher*] predichier, D.; preschier, L.; prescher, H.
3966. *Il amat li*] Il lamat si e, D. *li*] si, L.
3967. *en*] de, D. L. 3968. *E*] Omitted, H. *Eldret*] Edelred, D. L. H. *donc*] Omitted, D. L. H.
3970. *Edelret*] Auelred, L.; Edelred, D. H. *a*] Omitted, H.
3971. *nasquist*] uesquid, D.; uesqui, L.

Saint Esswitune donc transit :
E quant li emfes out sis anz,
Obit Edgar. Donc transit Edgar li vaillanz.
EADWARD son fiz apres regnat :
Co fu cel reis ke Deus amat.
Meis en son tens, pour sa iuuente,
Estrange gent li funt entente ;
Lesquels son pere aueit atret
En son regne : mal aueit feit.
E sa marastre, ki viueit,
Ki la force del regne aueit,
Pur la baldur de son linage,
Fist fere al rei maint grant vtrage ;
E pur son fiz ki tahisseit,
De ki ele rei fere voleit.
Li reis Eadward dusze anz regnat :
Ore vus dirrai come deuiat.
Il ert vn ior ioius e lee ;
En Wilteschire aueit mange.
Wolstanet vn naim aueit,
Ki baler e trescher saueit :
Si saueit saillir e tiber,
E altres gius plusurs iuir.
Le reis le vist, si lapelat,
E a iuer li comandat.

3972. *Esswitune*] Swithun, D. L. H.
3974. *Donc*] Omitted, H. *Edgar*] Engar, D. *vaillanz*] waillanz, L.
3975. *Eadward*] Edward, D. L. *apres*] iduuc, D. ; dunc, L. ; idonc, H.
3976. *ke*] qi, H. *Deus*] Deu, L. ; Dieus, H.
3978. *entente*] tormente, H. 3982. *del*] du, L.
3984. *vtrage*] ultrage, D. ; damage, L. *maint*] Omitted, L. H.
3985. *tahisseit*] tehiseit, D. ; teiseit, L. ; teissoit, H.
3986. *ele*] Omitted, D. 3987. *dusze*] vij, H.
3988. *vus dirrai*] oiez, H. *come*] coment, H.
3990. *Wilteschire*] Wiltesire, D. L. *mange*] mande, L.
3991. *Wolstanet*] Wlstanet, D. L. H.
3993. *tiber*] tumber, D. L. H. ; *gius*] ius, L.
3994. *iuir*] iuer, D. L. H.

Le naim li dist ke nu ferat;
Pur son comand ne iuerat.
E cum li reis plus bel le priat,
E il encontre le ramponat,
Forment sen est li reis marri.
Wolstanet donc sen issi;
Son cheual prist, prest le troua,
A la meison Elstruet ala.
Il ni aueit kune luette,
Co ert mult pres de Sumersete.
Bois i aueit espes e grant:
Li naims la veit mult tost poignant.
Le reis muntad, seuant le veit,
Sur vn cheual ke prest trouat.
Vnc ne finat de galoper;
Le naim voleit ver iuer.
A la meison Elstruet turnat;
Ki vit son naim, co demandat.
Poi troua gent en la meison;
Nuls ne li dist, ne oc ne nun,
Fors la reine, ke issi
De sa chambre; si respondi:

3997. *naim*] naims, H. *nu*] nun, L. *ferat*] fereit, D. L.; feroit, H.
3998. *iuerat*] iuereit, D. L.; iueroit, H.
3999. *E*] Omitted, D. L. H. *plus bel*] le plus, H. *le priat*] lenpriat, D.; li pria, H.
4000. E il de iuer refusat, D. *le*] Omitted, L. *E il*] Cil, H.
4001. *sen*] Omitted, L. *est*] Omitted, H.
4002. *donc sen*] adonc, H. 4005. *luette*] loete, D.; liuette, L.
4007. *Bois*] Bos, L.
4008. *la veit*] i uait, L. H. *mult*] Omitted, H. *tost*] tut, H. *poignant*] puinant, D.; pugnant, L.
4009. *muntad*] monte, H. *seuant*] siwant, D. L.; suiant, H. *le veit*] le uait, D.; leuad, L.; le va, H.
4010. *trouat*] troueit, D.; trouad, L. 4011–12. Omitted, H.
4011. *galoper*] gualoper, D.
4012. *naim*] nein, D; neim, L. *ver*] veer, D.
4013. *turnat*] alat, D. 4016. *oc*] oil, D. L. H.
4017. *ke*] sen, D. L. H.

" Sire, ia ne vint il nient;
" Remaing od nus, bon rei, descent.
" Si te pleist, reis, herberge tei;
" Ta gent ferai venir a mei.
" Wlstanet quere ferai,
" Io quid ke bien le trouerai."
Respont li reis; "Vostre merci,
" Io ne puis pas descendre issi."
" Sire," feit ele, "car beuez
" Tut a cheual, si vus mamez."
" Io volunters," respont li rei,
" Mes tut primer beuerez a mei."
Li butillers vn corn empli
De bon clare, puis len seisi.
La meite but del corn tut plein;
Al rei Eadward le mist en main.
Al corn liuerer le dust beiser:
Donc vint ne sai quel auerser,
Od vn cultel grant, emolu,
El quer en ad le rei feru.
Li reis chet ius, vn cri geta,
Le cheual sen esponta.

4019. *ia*] ca, L. H. *nient*] neent, D.; nent, L.
4020. *Remaing*] Remain, D. H.; Remein, L. *descent*] decent, D. L.
4022. *mei*] tei, D. L. 4024. *ke*] Omitted, D. L.
4030. *beuerez*] beuez, D. H.
4031. *Li*] V li, L.; Vn, H. *butillers*] butilliers, D.; botiller, H.
4032. *clare*] clared, D. *seisi*] saisit, D. H.; saisi, L.
4033. *meite*] meitie, D. L.; moite, H. *plein*] plain, D.
4035. *liuerer*] Omitted, D.; prendre, L. *dust beiser*] dut baisier, D.; dut beser, L.; deust baiser, H.
4036. *auerser*] adversier, D.; aduerser, H.
4037. *cultel*] cutel, D. L.; coutel, H. *emolu*] esmolud, D.; esmulu, L.; esmolu, H.
4038. *El*] Al, D. L.; Le Roi en ad au queor feru, H.
4039. *chet*] chaid, D.; chai, L.; cheit, H. *ius*] Omitted, D. L. H.
4040. *sen*] se, L. *esponta*] espoenta, H.; espoentad, D. L.

Issi sanglant, com il esteit,
Od sele, od frein, cum Deus voleit,
E Saint Eadward vers Cirecestre;
La est la sale, e la deit estre:
E le seint cors de cel martir
Fist la raine loinz couerir:
En vne more fu porte,
V home naueit ainz entre;
La fu couerz li reis de ros;
Meis ni out longement repos.
E la meisnee le rei le vont seuant,
A la meison Elstrued querant.
Cele lur fu, pur co est dit,
Ke la raine le murdrit.
La nuit cum en la more esteit,
Vn rai del ciel se estendeit;
Cler ert le rai, ne mes meruesleel,
Bien pres resemblout al solael.
Sur le seint cors cel rai veneit,
E laltre chef el ciel estait.
Plusurs enquistrent ke pot estre:
A tant, e vus, vn sage prestre,
De Doneheue estait proueire, f. 136. *b.*

4041. *Issi*] Esi, L. 4043. *E*] A. D. L.; Senuait tut dreit a Cirecestre, H. 4044. *sale*] sele, D. L. H. *e*] Omitted, D. L. H.
4046. *loinz*] leenz, H. *couerir*] curir, L.
4048. *entre*] ested, D.; este, L. Nuitantre et acele, H.
4049. *La*] I, H. *couerz*] cuuert, L.
4051. *la*] sa, H. *meisnee*] mesnee, D. L. *vont*] uint, D. L. H. *le rei*] Omitted, D. L. H. *le*] lui, D.; li, H. *seuant*] siwant, D. L.; suiant, H.
4052. *Elstrued*] Omitted, D.; Alftred, H.
4053. *Cele lur fu*] Ele les fuid, D.; Ele lur fuit, L. 4054. *le*] les, D.
4056. *del ciel*] du cel, L. *se*] si, D. L.; i, H.
4057. *Cler*] Clier, H. *meruesleel*] merveil, D. L. mervail, H. *ne mes*] a, L.
4058. *Bien*] Omitted, H. *resemblout*] semblot, L. *al solael*] le soleil, D. L.; le solail, H.
4063. *Doneheue*] Dunehewe, D. L.; Dounchoue, H.

La verite lur dist enuaire.
" Ore espleitez, e si alez,
" Vn saint martir i trouerez."
Le Seint Espirit li out gehi
Par vne voiz kil oi.
Al bien matin en la contree,
Par plusurs lius vint renome,
Ke tuit alasent cele part
V ert murdri li reis Edward.
Tuz li clochant ki la veneient,
E cius, e surz sains i estaient.
A Schaftebirie fu porte ;
La est cheri e honure.

Reis Eldret.

ORE fist Elstruet reis de Eldret,
Naueit ke sesze ainz le valet,
Par la force de ses parenz ;
Deuant lauter de Seint Vincenz
A Wincestre, le firent rei.
Saint Dunstan transit, co crei,
Larceueske de Cantorbire.
Elstruet asolt de la grant ire :
Ainz kil transit li pardona,
E penitence li charga.

4064. *envaire*] aueire, D. ; a neire, L. ; en eire, H.
4065. *e*] Omitted, H. *si*] sin, D. L. ; sii, H. 4066. *i*] vus, L.
4069. *Al bien*] Par, D. L. H.
4070. *Par*] En, H. *renome*] renomee, D. L. ; la renomee, H.
4072. *murdri*] murdrit, D. ; murdrez, L.
4073. *Tuz*] Tuit, H. *clochant*] cuntrait, D. ; cuntre, L. ; contree, H.
4074. *i*] Omitted, D. L. *surz*] sourdz, H.
4075. *Schaftebirie*] Saftesbire, D. ; Chaftesbire, L. ; Schaftesbire, H.
4076. Omitted, H. 4077. *Eldret*] Edelred, D. L. ; Edelrez, H.
4078. *sesze*] quinze, D. L. ; xv, H. *le valet*] li vadlet, D. ; li valed, L. ; li valez, H. 4079. Omitted, H.
4080. *lauter*] lautel, D. ; laltel, L. ; lautier, H. *de*] Omitted, D. L. H. *Vincenz*] Uincez, D. 4081. *rei*] le rei, D.
4084. *asolt*] solst, D. ; assout, H. *la grant ire*] grant martire, H.
4085. *kil*] qe, H. *transit*] transist, D. L. 4086. *li*] len, H.

A Warwelle sespenit :
Bien seruit Deu, iloc transit.
La est le cors, co dit lestorie,
Les nonains funt de lui memorie,
Messes, matines, e seruises,
E oreisons en mainte guises.
Ore en face Deu son pleisir :
Il ad poer de lui guarir.
Al tens ke Edelret regnout,
Transit Dunstan, si com Deu plout ;
E apres lui fu arceuesque Edelgar :
Pur Deu seruir penat sa char.
Puis fu larceuesque Siryc :
Quant il transit donc fu Elfrid :
Elfrich receurent e elistrent,
Par grant honur el sie lasistrent.
Cil arceuesque, en cel endreit,
Furent quant Edelret estait.
Il aueit vu son frere ainnez,
Ki Eadmunt estait apelez.
Celui chalengout la terre ;
Si la voleit sur lui conquere.
Les Waleis erent ses amis,

4087. *Warwelle*] Walmeweste, D. ; Walmesweste, L. ; Walewelle, H.
4088. *estorie*] estoire, H.
4090. *nonains*] nuneins, D. ; noneins, L. ; moigne, H. *memorie*] memoire, D. H. 4091. *Messes*] Messe e, D. L.
4092. *en mainte guises*] par plusur guise, D. L. ; en plusurs guises, H.
4093. *face*] facet, D. *pleisir*] plaisir, D. H.
4094. *Il ad poer*] Ki (Qui, H.) pocir ad, D. L. H.
4096. *si*] Omitted, H. 4097. *arceuesque*] Omitted, D. L. H.
4099. *Siryc*] Sirich, L. ; Irric, H.
4100. *donc*] si, D. L. ; i, H. *Elfrid*] Eluric, D. ; Eluriche, L. ; Elueric, H.
4101. *Elfrich*] Elfeh, D. L. ; Elfe, H. *elistrent*] eslistrent, D. ; esleustrent, H. 4102. *sie*] sed, L. *asistrent*] mistrent, H.
4105. *ainnez*] enz nez, D. ; einz nez, L. ; einzne, H. *son*] Omitted, H.
4106. *Eadmunt*] Edmund, D. L. 4107. *celui*] celui qui, D. L. H.
4108. *conquere*] requerre, D. L. ; conquerre, H.
4109. *Waleis*] Galeis, D. ; Gualeis, L.

Car sa femme ert de lur pais;
Fille a vn rei ert de la terre,
Od lui mainteneient la guere.
De altre part, li parentez
Dunt li rei Eadward esteit nez
De part sa mere, le haeient,
E mult grant guere le fesaient;
E les Escoz, e les Pictais,
Les Waleis, e les Cumbreis,
Ne deignouent de lui tenir,
Ne nurent soing de lui seruir.
QUANT veit li reis ke si mal veit,
A ses amis tint vn pleit:
Conseil requist, mester ert grant,
Tut son regne li vont tolant.
Donc li loerent cele gent,
Kil past la mer ignelement;
Demand Emme, la sour Richard,
Si len ameint de ceste part:
Si les Normans sunt ses amis,
Bien pleiserat ses enemis:
Li quens Richard le maintendrait;
Tuz ses veisins li pleiserat.

4111. *ert*] Omitted, H.
4112. *guere*] terre, D. 4114. *esteit*] ert, H. 4115. *li*] le, D. L.
4116. *li*] lui, D. *mult*] Omitted, H. 4117. *E*] Omitted, H.
4118. *Cumbreis*] Combrois, H.
4119. *deignouent*] deinoent, D.; deignoent, L. *Ne deignouent*] Des deignoient, H.
4120. *Ne*] Nunc, D.; Vnc, L.; Onc, H. *soing*] soign, D. H. soig, L. 4121. *ke si mal*] qissi, H.
4122. *tint*] en tint, D. L. H. 4123. *requist*] enquert, H.
4126. *ignelement*] isnelement, D.
4127. *Emme*] femme, H. *sour*] seur, D.; sor, L.; sorour, H. *Richard*] Ricard, D. L. H.
4128. Sen lameine ceste part, H.
4130, 4132. *pleiserat*] presserat, D.; presserad, L.; plaissera, pleissera, H.
4131. *quens*] cuens, D.; quons, L. (sometimes quens); quieus, H. *le*] les, L.
4132. *veisins*] enemis, D. L. H. *li*] omitted, D. L.

Cil en creit tresbien lur los.
Vnc nout soiur ne repos
Desci kil out Emme espusee:
Li quens Richard li ad done.
En Engletere la menad,
Wincestre en drurie li donat,
Rogingham e Rotelant,
Ke Elstruet aueit eu deuant;
Tut li donat, e cher la tint.
En icel tens reis Svain vint,
Pur chalenger e pur conquere.
Cil le receurent de la terre:
Li quens Vctreid de Lindeseie
Cunsenti lui e sa nauie,
E dela Humbre ensement;
Si firent puis tote la gent
Ki donc erent en Engletere: f. 137.
Vnc ni troua gueres de guere.
Trestut saisit e trestut prist,
Vnc nul hom nel contredist:
Car Edelret nout nul aie;
Si ert fui en Normendie,
Il e sa femme, e ses dous fiz:
Richard les ad bien recuilliz.

4134. *ne*] ne nul, D.; et, H. 4135. *Emme*] femme, D. L. H.
4136. *done*] donee, D. H.; dune, L.
4138. *drurie*] duaire, D.; duare, L.; dowaire, H. *li*] la, H.
4139. *Rogingham*] Rochingesham, D.; Rotingesham, L.; Rokingham, H.
4140. *Elstruet*] Eluered, H.
4142. *Svain*] Yuein, D.; Ywein, L.; Swain, H.
4144. *Cil*] Cis, D. L. *le*] Omitted, D.; les, L. *receurent*] rescustrent, H.
4145. *Uctreid*] Ochtred, D.; Ochred, L.; Otred, H.
4148. *la*] Omitted, H.
4149. *erent*] furent, D. L. H.
4150. *Vnc*] Home, H. *gueres*] guaires, D.; gueires, L.; geires, H.
4151. *trestut*] tut, H. 4152. *contredist*] encuntredist, D. H.
4156. *recuilliz*] recuillid, D.

QUANT li reis Swains out tut conquis
E veit ke sons est le pais,
A Gaynesburc sen est alez,
E piece ad iloc suiurnez.
A cel soiur iloc transit,
A Euerwic fu enfuit :
Meis puis apres dis anz v plus,
Li Daneis en trestrent les os sus ;
En Norweie furent portez,
A Saint Olaf la sunt posez :
El muster Seint Pere gisait,
Quant li Daneis li vot toleit.
Reis Cnuth. E Cnuht remist, ki fu fiz Swain,
A bien e en eise vn an tut plein :
Donc vint grant ost e grant nauie
Od Edelret de Normendie,
E li Engleis, e li Daneis
Le receurent ; si en firent reis.
Cnuht quant loi si sen alad,
Ignelement la mer passat :
Ost asemblat de plusurs terres ;
Nad soing de peis, mult aimet gueres.

4157. *li*] Omitted, H. *Swains*] Ywain, D. ; Iwein, L. ; Swain, H. *out*] lot, D. *tut*] Omitted, H.
4158. *sons*] suens, D. ; suns, L. ; soen, H. *le*] lu, D.
4159. *Gaynesburc*] Gemelburc, D. L. ; Geinesburgh, H.
4160. *ad*] Omitted, D. L. *E . . . iloc*] Iloeqes sest, H.
4161. *soiur*] suiurn, D. L. 4162. *enfuit*] enfuid, D. L. ; enfoui, H.
4163. *Meis*] Omitted, D. L. H. *v*] e, D. L. H.
4164. *en*] Omitted, D. L. H. *les*] ses, H.
4165. *Norweie*] Norwege, D. L. 4166. *sunt*] furent, L.
4167. *Pere*] Piere, D. H. 4168. *vot*] unt, D. L. ; ont, H.
4169. *Cnuht*] Chunt, D. ; Chnut, L. ; Cnut, H. *ki fu*] le, D. L. H.
4170. *A*] Omitted, D. H. *e*] Omitted, D. L. H. *eise*] aise, H.
4171. *grant ost e*] la, H.
4174. *si en*] sil, D. L. *receurent*] receustrent, H. *si en firent*] come, H. 4175. *Cnuht*] Knut, L. ; Cnut, H. *si*] Omitted, H.
4176. *Ignelement*] Isnelement, D. ; Ignielement, H.
4178. *peis*] pais, D., pees, H. *aimet*] amat, D. ; ama, L. H.

Reis Edelret en Lindeseie
Vait demenant sa seignurie :
Les preies prent, destruit la terre,
Asez i feit cruel guere.
E Cnuth reuint od son nauie ;
Ariuer volt en Lindeseie.
Quant ot ke Edelret i estait,
Vers Tamise siglat tut dreit,
En la buche de Front entrat ;
Tut cel pais a sei turnad.
De tutez pars vindrent Engleis ;
Si se pristrent a Cnuth li reis.
Reis Edelret a Londres vint :
Bien la garnist, iloc se tint.
Nen ot par quei se combatist
Encontre Cnuht, pur co se guenchist.
Iloc dit kil se defendrat.
Donc i vint Cnuth, si lasegat ;
Tant i estut e atendit,
Ke Edelret li reis transit.
A Sen Pol ilokes gist,
Al eueskie son tresor mist.
Un fiz aueit reis Edelret :
Li altre dui sunt petitet ;
En Normendie erent portee,

4180. *demenant*] demandant, H. *seignurie*] seignorie, D. L.
4182. *cruel guere*] cruele guerre, D. H. ; cruele guere, L.
4183. *Cnuth reuint*] Kenut uint, D. ; Knut vint, L. *reuint*] iuint, H. *son*] sa, L. H. 4184. *en*] a, H.
4185. *ot*] il ot, D. L. ; oit, H.
4187. *de Front*] del Fron, D. H. ; de Frunt, L.
4188. *cel*] cels del, D. ; cels du, L. 4190. *Cnuth*] Kenut, D. ; Cnut, H.
4192. *la*] se, D. 4193. *Nen ot*] Ne sot, L. ; Nout, H.
4194. *Cnuht*] Chenut. D. *se*] Omitted, D. L. *guenchist*] venquit, H.
4196. *i*] Omitted, D. L. 4197. *i*] Omitted, D. L. H. *e*] tant, H.
4199. *Sen*] Saint, D. ; Seint, L. H. *ilokes*] iloches, D. ; iloc, L. *eueskie*] euesqe, H. 4201. *Edelret*] Edelre, H.
4202. *petitet*] petited, D. L. ; de petit ee, H. *portee*] ported, D. portez, L. H.

Car la esteit lur parentez.
Li quens Richard lur vncle esteit,
Kis doctrinout e noriseit:
E la raine ert a Wincestre;
Plus bele femme ne pout estre.
E Cnuht regnout, si out conquis
De plusurs parz tut le pais.
Mes Eadmund ledelinz pesout;
Co kil poait si guerreiout:
Il e son vncle, laltre Eadmund,
Encontre Cnuht grant guere funt.
Del aine Eadmund mesauint:
Vn mal le prist, e tant le tint
Kil en fini, e si en fu mort:
Enfuiz fu a Hereford.
Mes cist Eadmund avna gent;
Si guereiad mult vassalment.
Od lui se tindrent les Waleis,
Si prist la sour a vn des reis;
E tut cil dela Sauerne,
Des Lancastre desken Maluerne,
Siwent son ban e son comant.
E il veit mult Cnuht guereiant,

4205. *vncle*] oncle, H. 4206. *noriseit*] enseignoit, H.
4207. *ert*] estoit, H. *Wincestre*] Gincestre, D.; Guincestre, L.
4210. *tut*] Omitted, D. L. H. *le*] lu, D.
4211. *ledelinz*] Edeling, D. L.; Edelling, H. *pesout*] palot, D.; parlot, L.; parloit, H. 4212. *si*] le, H.
4214. *grant*] Omitted, H.
4215. *aine*] einz ned, D.; einz ne, L. H. 4216. *tant*] si, H.
4217. *en*] Omitted, D. L. H. *si en*] sin, D. L.; Omitted, H.
4218. *Enfuiz*] Enfouiz, H.; enfuit, D.; enfuid, L.
4219. *cest*] cil, H. *avna*] auoit, H.
4221. *od lui*] asei, H. *les*] li, H. *Waleis*] Gualeis, D. L.
4222. *prist*] pristrent, H. *sour*] suer, D.; sor, L.; soer, H.
4223. *cil*] icil, D. L.
4224. *Des*] De, H. *Lancastre*] Danecastre, D.; Denecastre, L. *desken Maluerne*] tresqual unne, D.; geques Aluerne, L.; tresqa Auuerne, H. 4225. *ban*] bon, D.

Tant ke les Daneis sunt asemblez:
Od ost en sunt sur li alez.
Li quens Turchil cel ost menat;
Li fiz del rei encontre alat.
Donc vindrent a Escorestan
Lendemain de Seint Ion.
Iloc tindrent dure bataille:
Quant li Engleis asquanz sunt faille
A lur seignurs kis i out menez, f. 137. *b.*
Od les Daneis se sunt turnez;
Par treison, e en felunie,
Meint gentilhom la perdi la vie.
Edriz Estrene li faillit,
E plusurs altres kil out nurit,
Li reis Eadward, Edelret;
E les Daneis mainent baldet.
A Assendune repareis,
Menat son ost Cnuth li reis.
E Eadmund se combati od lui
Od poi de gent, mes nul hom, co qui,

4227. *les*] Omitted, D. L. H. 4228. *en*] Omitted, D. L. H.
4229. *quens*] cuens, D. ; quons, L. ; quiens, H. *Turchil*] Turkil, D. L. H. *cel*] cest, H.
4230. *del rei*] le roi, H.
4231. *Escorestan*] Soreham, D. L. ; Escorham, H.
4232. *Seint*] La Seint, L. *Ion*] Iohan, D. L. H.
4233. *tindrent*] firent, D. L. H. *Iloc*] Il lur, H.
4234. *li*] les, L. *sunt*] funt, D. L. ; font, H. *asquanz*] auquanz, H.
4235. *seignurs*] seignor, L. *i*] Omitted, L.
4237. *en*] par, D. ; Omitted, L. H. 4238. *la*] Omitted, D. L. H.
4239. *Estrene*] Esterne, L. ; lestrene, H. *li*] lad, H.
4240. *E*] Omitted, D. L. *plusurs*] plus, D. L. ; assez, H. *il*] Omitted, D. L.
4241. *Edelret*] E Edelred, D. L. ; fiz Edelred, corrected to frere, in H.
4243. *Assendune*] Essedune, D. ; Essendune, L. ; Esendoune, H. *repareis*] tut dreit pur ueirs, L. ; repaira, H.
4244. Cnut li rois sost imena, H. 4245. *E*] Omitted, L. H.
4245-6. A poi de gent se combati, Edmond et nuls home ceo qui, H.
4246. *Od*] A, D. L. *mes*] Omitted, D. L. *nul*] nus, D. ; nuls, L.

Ne ferit mielz kil ne feri.
Vousist v nun le champ guerpi ;
Par force len treistrent Waleis :
La victorie ourent li Daneis.
Issi durat, par plusurs dis,
Entre eus dous guere e estris.
Tant ke exil alout la terre,
Par lur orgoil e par lur guere.
Les barons donc se purpenserent,
Tant vnt parle kesacorderent :
A DUERHERSTEDE sunt asemblez,
Iloc fu entrels grantez.
Vne bataile i ont guagee :
Par lur dous cors fu otriee.
Purparle fu e diuise
Coment chescons serreit adube.
Hauberc, e elme, escu e hache,
Hancac, espee e bone mace,
Chauces de fer chescons auerat
Quant en la bataille entrat.
Apres distrent v co deit estre :
Otrie fu a Gloucestre.

4247. *Ne*] Ni, D. H. *ferit*] fereit, D. ; ferreit, L. *mielz*] melz, L. *ne*] Omitted, D. *feri*] feseit, L.
4248. *Vousist*] Volsist, D. ; Volsit, L. *guerpit*] guerpeit, D.
4250. *li*] Omitted, D. L. H.
4252. *eus*] ces, D. L. *estris*] estrifs, D. H. ; estref, L.
4253. *exil*] a eissil, D. L. *alout*] alad, D. L. ; ala, H. *la*] a, D.
4255. *se*] Omitted, D. L.
4256. *ke s*] quels, D. L. ; kil les, H.
4257. *Duerherstede*] Derehuerste, D. L. ; Derewente, H.
4258. *fu*] ont, H. 4259. *ont*] fu, H. *guagee*] gagee, D. L.
4262. *chescons*] chascun, D. ; chescun, L. *serreit*] ert, D. L. H.
4263. *Hauberc*] Halbert, L. *elme*] halme, L. ; helme, H. *escu*] escud, D. *hache*] hanste, H.
4264. *Hancac*] Hansax, D. L. ; Hansex, H. *mace*] mache, D.
4265. *Chauces*] Chalces, D. L.
4266. *la*] Omitted, H. *entrat*] enterat, D. ; entread, L. ; entrera, H.
4267. *Apres*] Apres ceo, H. *co*] Omitted, H. *deit*] dust D. L. ; deut, H. 4268. *Gloucestre*] Gloescestre, L.

Enmi Sauerne, en vne nef,
Les amaint hom bel e suef,
E la nef seit bien atache,
Enchaene e ferm lie
Dambes dous parz, ke ferme seit,
En milu del ewe tut dreit.
Co ert entrels dreite deuise,
Pur co i vnt bataille asise,
E lur dous ostz seit de dous parz.
E vnt iure ambedous par esgarz,
E ostage, e afiez,
Sil ne sunt ainz acordez,
E la bataille seit ferue,
Li quel dels dous kil lait vencue.
A li si irrunt tuiz alier,
Sil lesserunt sur els regner.
AL iur se sunt tuz asemblez:
Li dui rei en la nef sunt menez.
E de dous parz, a la riuer,
Sunt les ostz pur esguarder.
Totes les nefs de la cite
Sunt a val lewe mene;

4269. *en*] Omitted, H.
4270. *amaint hom*] hom ameint, D.; ameint lom, H.
4272. *Enchaene e*] En chene de, H. *ferm lie*] fer liee, D.; de fer liee, L.
4273. *Dambes*] Dame, L. *dous*] Omitted, H. *ke ferme*] afferme, H. 4274. *milu del ewe*] mi lewe, H.
4276. *i*] Omitted, L. 4277. *ostz*] oz, D. *seit*] seient, D. L.
4278. Co lur (omitted, L. H.) unt establit en lur esgart (agarz, H.), D. L. H.
4279. *ostage*] ostages, D.; hostaged, L. *afiez*] afied, D.
4280. *sunt*] seient, H. 4281. *ferue*] vencue, H.
4282. *dels*] de, D.; des, L.; Li quiens de eus leit ferue, H.
4283. *si*] se, D.
4284. *lesserunt*] larrunt, D.; lerrunt, L.; lerront, H. *sur*] sus, H. *els*] lui, D.; eus, H. 4285. *Al iur*] A or, D.; Au ior, H.
4286. *sunt*] Omitted, D. L. H.
4288. *ostz*] dous oz, D.; deus ostz, L. H.
4289–90. Omitted, H. 4290. *Sunt*] Furent, D. L.

A sis liwes loinz les menerent,
Si com li baron esguarderent.
Ne voleient ke nul bricon,
La comencast nule tencon;
Meis par els dous fust desreine,
Ki Deu plera eit le regne.
A lun chef de la nef fu Cnuth,
Ki des Daneis estait venut:
Al altre chef Eadmund estait,
Ki as Engleis aparteneit.
Cuchez se sunt en oreisons;
Asez firent afflictions:
Puis se drescerent en estant;
Chescon vait ses armes seignant.
QUANT se furent bien aturne,
Li vns vers laltre ad esguarde.
Donc parla Cnuth mult sagement,
E dist: "Eadmund, vn poi atent.
" Io sui Daneis, e tu Engleis;
" E nos peres furent dous reis.
" Lun tint la terre, e lautre lout:
" Chescon en fist co ke li plout.
" Tant com lurent en pouste,
" Chescons en fist sa volunte.

4291. *sis*] vij, H. *liwes*] lwes, D.; liues, H.
4292. *esguarderent*] esgarderent, D. L.
4294. *La*] Ja, H. *nule*] Omitted, H.
4295. *desreined*] derained, D.; dereignee, L. *dous*] Omitted, H.
4296. *eit*] qeit, H. 4297. *fu*] ert, H.
4298. *estait*] fut, D. H.; fud, L.
4301. *Cuchez*] E culchied, D.; E cuchiez, L.; Couchez, H. *en*] a, L. H. 4302. *firent*] i firent, H.
4305. *se*] il, H. *furent*] firent, L. 4306. *vers*] Omitted, H.
4307. *Cnuth*] Knot, L.; Cnut, H. *mult*] Omitted, H.
4308. *Eadmund*] a Edmon, H.
4309. *Io*] E jo, D. *tu*] vus, D. L. H.
4312. *co . . . plout*] que faire pot, D.
4313. *pouste*] poested, D.; poeste, L. H.

" E bien sachez, loigtenement
" Lurent Daneis, nostre parent;
" Pres de mil anz lout Dane ainces
" Ke vnc i entrast Certiz li reis.
" Certiz co fu vostre ancien; f. 138.
" E li reis Danes fu le mien.
" Daneis le tint en chef de Deu:
" Modret donat Certiz son feu;
" Il ne tint unkes cheualment:
" De lui vindrent vostre parent.
" Pur co le vus di, si nel sauez,
" Si vus od mai combatez,
" Lun de nus ad greignur tort,
" Ne sauom mie quels en ert mort.
" Pur co vus vol vn offre fere,
" E ne men voil de rien retrere.
" Partum la terre dreit en dous;
" Lune partie en aiez vus,
" Laltre partie me remaigne:
" Ne io ne vus ne se complaigne.
" Puis conquerom cele partie,

4315. *sachez*] sachiez, D.; saciez, L. *loigtenement*] luinteinement, D.; lointeinement, L.; loignteinement, H.
4317. *lout Dane ainces*] leurent Danois, H.
4318. *Ke vnc*] Einz qonc, H.
4319. *co fu vostre*] fud li, D.; fud tun, L. *co*] Omitted, H.
4320–1. *Daneis*] Dane, L.; Danois, H.
4321. Daneis li reis la (le, H.) tint en chief, D. H.
4322. *Modret donat*] E il dona a, H. *feu*] sied, D.; fiez, L.; fie, H.
4325. *vus*] Omitted, D. L. *le*] Omitted, H.
4326. *combatez*] vus cumbatez, D. L. H.
4327. *Lun de nous*] Li uns, D. L.; Ne sauum ki, L.
4328. *mie*] li, D. L. H.
4329. *vus*] Omitted, D. L. *vol*] voil, D. L. H.
4330. *men*] me, L. *de*] Omitted, D.
4331. *Partum*] Partom nus, H. *dreit*] Omitted, H.
4332. *Lune*] Le une, L. *eiez*] Omitted, H.
4333. *me remaigne*] men remaine, D.; men remeine, L.; Et la regne en demaine, in H. precedes 4333, and 4334 is omitted.
4334. *Ne*] Que, L. *se*] nous se, L. *complaigne*] plaine, D.; pleine, L.
4335. *conquerom*] apres i, D. *conquerom cele*] tute cel autre, L.

" Dunt io ne vus navom mie.
" Si com nus la conqueroms,
" Entre nus dous la departoms ;
" E saium dous freres en lai :
" Io iurrai vus, vus iurez moi,
" De tenir tel fraternite
" Com de vne mere fussum ne :
" Cum si fussum ambedui frere,
" E dun pere e dune mere.
" Si eit ostages entre nus ;
" E creez mei, e io crerai vus."
EADMUND sestut del altre part.
De hardement semblout lepart.
Le humilite ot e le dreit
Ke li bon rei Cnuth li disait.
Responts donat mult sagement :
" Parsiwerez vus cest parlement ? "
" Oil," dist Cnuth, " pur verite :
" Entre nus dous seit afie.
" Tenez, ma fei io vus afi,
" Cest couenant tendrai issi."
Cest couenant fu afie,
Estes le vus, tut acorde.
Par tel couenant sentrebeiserent ;
Ces couenanz bien tenuz erent.

4336. *Dunt*] Ke, L. ; Qe, H. *io ne vus*] vus ne moi, H. *nauom*] nenanoms, D. *mie*] ore mie, L. 4337. *Si*] Et si, H.
4338. *departoms*] partisuns, D. L. 4339. *dous*] Omitted, D.
4340. *iurez*] Omitted, H. 4341. *tel*] Omitted, H.
4343. *si*] se, D. ; nus, L. *ambedui*] ambdeu, L. ; amdiu, H.
4344. *E*] Omitted, H. 4345. *eit*] ait, D. 4346. *e io*] io, L.
4348. *semblout*] resemblat, D. ; semblad, L. ; resembloit, H. *lepart*] leupart, L. ; leopart, H. 4349. *Le humilite*] Lumblete, H.
4350. *bon*] Omitted, H. *li*] Omitted, D. L. *disait*] fesoit, H.
4351. *donat*] dount, H. 4353. *Oil*] Oen, D. *pur*] par, D.
4356. De tenir co que io vus di, D. L. H. 4358. *tut*] tuz, D. L.
4359. *couenant*] couent, D. H. ; cuuent, L.
4360. *Ces couenanz*] Et cil couenant, H.

Dambe dous parz tut le barnage
Loerent Deu, cil ki sunt sage :
E li dui rei nefs demanderent.
Dous petiz batels amenerent
Dous peschurs, ki iloc maneient ;
En vn fosse muscez esteient.
Li dui rei vindrent a lur gent ;
Lendemain fu feit lacordement.
Car la terre fu departie,
Par lesguard de la barunie :
Si com curt lewe de Tamise,
Vnt esgarde dreite deuise,
E de le liu u ele surt,
Tresken Fosse ; diloc recurt,
E alt tut dreit treskal chemin
Ke fist feire li reis Belin,
Wathlingstrete ; iloc en dreit,
Trestut le west deuise seit.
Quant li baron co vrent feit,
Nul des dous reis ne sen retreit.
Loz e caules en funt par dreit,
Ke contencon james ne seit.
Del suth auint Eadmund sa part ;
La ert son vncle Seint Edward.
E del altre part de Tamise

4361. *ambe dous*] ambes, H. 4363. *rei*] reis, D.
4363–6. Omitted, H. 4364. *amenerent*] lur amenerent, D.
4365. *Dous*] Uns, D. L. *maneient*] maneit, L.
4366. *muscez*] muciez, D. ; mucez, L. *esteient*] esteit, L.
4368. *fu feit*] funt, D. L. ; fut, H. *lacordement*] le parlement, H.
4370. *lesguard*] grant, H. *barunie*] baronie, D.
4373. *de*] des, D. L.
4374. *Tresken*] Tresque, D. ; Desqual, L. *diloc*] iloc, D. ; illoc, L. ; iloeqes, H. *recurt*] retourt, H. 4375. *alt*] vet, H. *treskal*] iesqe, H.
4377. *Wathlingstrete*] Vathinges trete, D. ; Vatinges strete, L. ; Watling strete, H. *en*] tut, H. 4380. *Nul*] Nuls, D. L. H.
4381. *caules*] eschaules, D. ; chaules, L. ; changes, H.
4382. Que iamais (iames, L. H.) cuntencun nen seit, D. L. H.
4383. *Del*] De, H. *suth*] sud, D. L. *Eadmund*] a Edmon, H.

Tint li reis Cnuth dreite iustise :
Londres aueit, la ert son se,
Everwich ert en son regne.
E Eadmund aueit Cantorbire,
E ovoc Wincestre e Salesbire,
E Gloucestre e Dretecestre,
E Cirecestre e Excestre.
Ke dirraie des dous regnez ?
Chescons fu richement chasiez.
Ore regnouent plus velement
Ke ne funt frere ne parent ;
E plus sentreamerent, co qui,
Ke ne funt frere il dui.
QUANT un treitre en out envie,
Donc fist cel fel sa felunie.
Eadmund sumunst, e veit prier
Kil vengez od lui herberger.
f. 138. *b.* Cil ert sis hom, tant le preiad,
Li reis Eadmund si herbergat.
Cunrei i out a grant plentez,
Mais malement fu aloued :
Cil kil donat tut le perdi,
Car come fel le rei murdri.

4387. *se*] sied, D. ; see, L. ; sie, H.
4389. *E*] Omitted, D. L. H. *Cantorbire*] Cantuorbire, D. ; Cantoerbire, H. 4390. *ouoc*] Omitted, D. L. H.
4391. *Dretecestre*] Dreite cestre, D. L. H.
4392. *Cirecestre*] Cicestre, H. *Excestre*] Execestre, D. L.
4394. *chasiez*] chasez, D. ; casez, L. H.
4395. *velement*] velment, D. ; oelment, L. ; owelement, H.
4396. *ne*] Omitted, D.
4397. *sentreamerent*] sentre amouent, D. ; sentreamoent, L. *co qui*] cil dui, D. L.
4397. *frere*] dous freres, D. L. *il dui*] co qui, D. L. *il*] cil, H.
4402. *vengez*] vienged, D. ; vengeit, L. ; vienge, H.
4403. *sis*] sun, D. L. ; son, H. 4404. *si*] i, D. L.
4405. *Cunrei*] Conroi, H. *plentez*] plented, D. ; plente, L.
4406. *aloued*] aloe, L. 4408. *murdri*] aueit murdri, D.

Edriz out feit vn engin feire:
Larc ki ne falt, eissi set traire.
Si rien atuche sa cordele,
Tost pot oir male nouele.
Nais vn ewet sil si fereit,
De la seite le fendreit.
La v cel arc fu apreste,
Vn nouel ostel i out pose:
Priue ostel lapela lom,
Pur cel mester i entrad hom.
Li reis i fu la nuit mene,
Si com Edriz out comande:
Treskil sasist sur la sette,
El fundement li fiert la saiette.
Amunt li vint treskal pomun,
[Vnc ne parurent li penun]
De la saiette kot el cors,
Ne neient del sanc nen issi fors.
Li reis criad vn cri mortel,
Lalme sen vait, il ni out el,
Del reuenir ne fu nient.
Diloc lemporterent sa gent:
En vn muster fu porte.

4409. *Edriz*] Edricz, H. 4410. *falt*] feit, D.; faut, H.
4411. *atuche*] atuchet, D.; atucheit, L. *sa*] la, D. L.
4413. *Nais*] Neis, D. L. *ewet*] ouet, D. L. *sil si*] sul se, D.; sur se i, L. 4413–4. Omitted, H. 4414. *la seite*] sa sete, D. L.
4414. *fendreit*] fendeit, D. L. 4416. *nouel*] nof, D. L.
4418. *cel*] tieu, H. *i*] ni, D.; n, L. *entrad*] entrait, L.; entre, H.
4419. *reis*] rei, D. *nuit*] nout, L. 4420. *Edriz*] Edric, H.
4421. *sur*] desus, H. *sette*] sete, D. L.; sele, H.
4422. Vnc puis ne se mot de la sete, D.; Larc descent vole la seete, L.; Onc pus ne meust car la seete, H.
4423. *pomun*] pulmun, D. L.; pomon, H. 4424. In D. L. H.
4425. *saiette*] seete, D. L. *kot*] quil ot, D. L.
4426. *Ne neient del*] Nient de, D. L. H. *fors*] hors, H.
4428. *lalme*] laneme, D. *il ni out*] ni aueit, D. L.; ni out, H.
4429. *fu*] i fud, D. L.
4430. *diloc*] deloc, D. *emporterent*] porterent, D. H.; reporterent, L.
4431. En fud en un mustier portez, D. *fu*] lunt, L.

Assez i out lit e chante,
E dit matines, e seruise:
Deus, si li pleist, face justise
Del malfelon, del traitur,
Ki si out murdri son seignur.
Li reis fu bien enseueliz,
E enterrez, e bien seruiz.
Meis sa raine nel saueit:
Dous beals vallez de li aueit,
E ainz kele vnkes le seust,
Ne ke home dire li poust,
Li dui vallet lui sunt tolet;
A Cnuth furent porte tut dreit.
Co fist Edriz le traitur:
Par co quidat creistre sonur.
A LONDRES vint cel malfelon;
Reis Cnuth i ert e maint baron.
Deuant le rei sagenulat;
En soreille li conseillat
Coment aueit de Eadmund ouere,
E des enfanz kout amene.
Quant li reis lad bien entendu,
Mult devint granz e irascu.
Tuz ses barons ad feit mander:
La treson feit reconter.

4434. *Deus*] Deu, D.; Dieu, H. *face*] en facet, D.; en face, L.
4435. *malfelon*] mal fel, L; mau felon, H.
4436. *out*] Omitted, H. *murdri*] murdrit, H.
4437. *bien*] Omitted, H.
4440. *beals*] bels, D. L.; Omitted, H. *de*] par, D. L.
4442. *ke*] Omitted, D. L. H. *li*] ne li, D. L. *poust*] peust, D.; peut, L.
4443. *vallet*] vallez, L. *tolet*] toleit, D.; tolleiz, L.
4447. *cel malfelon*] icel felon, H. 4448. *Reis*] Omitted, D. L. H.
4449. *sagenulat*] sagenuillad, D.; se genuillad, L.
4451. *ouere*] erred, D.; erre, L. 4453–4. Transposed in D.
4453. Et quant il lout entendu, H.
4454. *Mult*] Omitted, H. *granz*] greinz, H.
4455. *feit*] Omitted, L. *ad*] Omitted, H.
4456. *treson*] traisun, D.; Sa raison refet recorder, H.

Quant lur oiant, lad si proue,
Prendre le feit, puis fu mene
Sur vne tur antiue asise,
Quant vient li floz, si i bat Tamise.
Li reis meismes apres alat,
Pur tuz les citeins mandat.
Vne hacha fist aporter,
Ne quid suz ciel eust sa per:
El tupe deuant al traitur
Fist vne verge tortre entur.
Quant bien fu ferme el tup deuant,
Li reis Cnuth i vint errant.
Un petit coups li ad done,
Del buc li ad le chef seuere.
A val fist tresbucher le cors,
Le flod est venu de defors,
Le chef del fel fist fors geter,
Ambure enueit vers halte mer.
Li vif diable les enmaine:
Issi finist Edriz Estreine.
E li reis dit a ses priuez,
Si ke plusurs loent asez;
" Cestui aueit mon frere oscis,
" Venge en ai tuz mes amis:

4457. *lur*] a lur, D. L.; eus, H. 4459. *antiue*] antif, H.
4460. En fud pened en meinte guise, D. L. H. (fut pene).
4461. *citeins*] citezeins, H. 4462. Pur lui turmenter i uad, D. L.
4463. *hacha*] hache en, D. L.; hasche en, H. *aporter*] porter, D. L. H.
4464. *quid*] qui que, D. L. H. *ciel*] cel, L. *ot*] eust, D. L.; nout, H. *per*] pier, H. 4465. *al*] del, D. L. H.
4466–7. Quissi murdrit son seignur, Fist vne verge toerdre deuant, H.
4470. *le chef*] sun chief, L.
4472. *flod*] floz, D. L. H. *est*] ert, D. L.; fut, H. *de*] Omitted, H.
4474. *Ambure enueit vers*] Andui uont par, D. *vers*] par, L. Amboure en vont vers la miere, H.
4476. *finist Edriz*] fud Edriz mort, D. L. *Estreine*] lestreine, H.
4477. *E*] Omitted, D. L.
4480. *Venge*] Vengied, D.; Vengez, H. *en ai*] ment, H.

" Il estait bien mon frere en lai,
" Ne voil mettre altre pur mai:
" Puis kil est si auenu,
" Le cors Edriz ait Belzebu."
Diloc turnat li reis aval,
Si est monte sur vn cheual.
A la raine veit parler,
Pur conseil quere, e demander
De dous valeiz, les fiz Eadmund.
Dist la raine; "Cil v sunt?"
Respont li reis; "A Westmuster,
f. 139. " Al abbe les liverai her."
"SIRE," feit ele, "creez mei,
" Prendre en estut altre conrei.
" Co sunt li dreiz hair de la terre,
" Sil viuent, il ferunt guere;
" E quant vus poez peis aueir,
" Si me creez, feites saueir,
" Saient menez en altre terre:
" Guardez kil ne pussent mal fere.
" A tel hom les comandez,
" De forfere saient guardez."
Donc demanderent vn Daneis,
Vn gentilhom, loingtein marceis,

4481. *bien*] Omitted, H. *lai*] lei, D. Ben esteit mun frere en lei, L.
4483. *auenu*] auenuc, L. 4484. *Belzebu*] Belzebud, D.; Belzebuc, L.
4486. *sur vn*] a, H. 4488. *quere e*] Omitted, H.
4489. *valeiz*] uadlez, D.; uallez, L.; Omitted, H.
4491. *Westmuster*] Westmoster, L.
4492. *abbe*] abed, D. *her*] lautrier, D.; lautre er, L.; lautre hier, H.
4495. *Co*] Cels, L. *dreiz*] dreit, D. L.; droit, H. *hair*] eir, D. L.; heir, H. *ferunt*] funt, L.
4497. *E*] Omitted, D. L. *poez*] quidez, H. *poez peis*] paiz poez, D. L.
4499. *Saient menez*] Sis enueez, D. L.; Soient amenez, H.
4500. *kil ne*] que ne, D.; ques les, L.; qe ne, H. *mal fere*] forfere, D. L. H.
4503. *demanderent*] demandat, D.; demandad, L.
4504. *marceis*] marcheis, D. L.; marchis, H.

Cite aueit e grant conte,
Si estait Walgar apele.
Les dous vallez li comanderent,
Ki fiz de rei e gentilz erent.
Cil les receut pur bien nurir,
Pur aleuer, e pur espeldrir.
E bien pensat ke sil viuait,
Par grant honur les nurirait.
Ken dirrai? Cil sen turnat,
En Danemarche sen alat,
Od les enfanz sen est alez;
Li vns ert Edgar apelez,
Li altres out nun Edelret:
Co fu le plus iouene valet.
Bien furent gardez e bien nuriz:
Com il furent alkes tehiz,
E ourent bien passe dusze anz,
Mult furent genz e auenanz.
En Engleterre en vint le cri
Ke lur drait hair erent tahi.
Mult sen esbaldissent Engleis,
Car pas namerent les Daneis.

4505. *grant conte*] granz contez, H. 4507. *dous*] Omitted, H.
4508. *Ki*] Les, L. 4509. *bien*] Omitted, H.
4510. *aleuer*] alaiter, H. *espeldrir*] espeleir, D.; guaranter, L.; esbaudir, H.
4511. *ke*] Omitted, D. L. *viuait*] uiueient, D. L.
4512. Granz honurs lui fereient, D. L.
4513. *Ken*] Que, L. 4516. *Edgar*] Edward, D. L.
4517. *nun*] anun, D. L.
4518. *iouene*] ioefne, D.; gefne, L.; ioeuene, H. *valet*] uadlet, L. H.
4519. *furent*] sunt, D. L.; sont, H. *bien*] Omitted, H. *nuriz*] nurid, D.; nurriz, H.
4520. *alkes*] Omitted, D.; ben, L.; auqes, H. *tehiz*] theiz, L.; teiz, H.
4521. *bien*] Omitted, H. *dusze*] duce, D.
4522. *genz e auenanz*] gentilz e uaillanz, D. L.
4523. *en*] Omitted, H. 4524. *hair*] eir, D. L.; heir, H. *tahi*] thei, D. L.; tei, H.
4526. *namerent*] namoent, D. L.; namoient, H.

Si firent nefs aparaeiller,
E la voleient envaier.
Quant conte fu a la raine,
Ki out nun Emeline;
Reis Edelret la tint ainceis,
Ore la teneit Cnuht li reis;
Ele aueit dous fiz de Edelret,
Eadward li vns, li altre Auueret.
Li quens Richard de Normendie,
Aueit ses neuuz en baillie.
Cil erent derechef drait hair,
Engleterre voldrunt auer.
La reine Emme estait lur mere,
Od le reis Cnuth teneit apres lur pere.
Pur ses dous fiz, kele mult amout,
De de[u]s meschins mult li pesout.
E vncore pur son seignur partie,
Lur portout ele mult grant envie.
E quant ele ot ke les Engleis
Vnt coueite dels fere reis,
Purpensat sei de mal engin.
A son seignur vint le chef enclin:
" Sire," fet ele, "tu ne sez
" Les fiz Eadmund serrunt mandez:
" Engleis dient kil sunt dreit hair,

4530. *Emeline*] Eluine Emeline, D.; Eluine e Emeline, L.; Alwine Emeline, H.
4534. *Auueret*] Elured, D. L.; Edelred, H.
4535. *quens Richard*] cons Ricard, D.; quons Ricard, L.; quiens Ricard, H.
4537. *derechef*] li, H. 4538. *voldrunt*] voldrent, D. L.
4540. *teneit . . . pere*] tint lempire, D. L.; lemperere, H.
4541. *kele*] que, D. L. 4541-2. Omitted, H.
4542. *deus*] dous, D.; deus, L.
4543. *vncore*] unc, D.; Omitted, L. H. *partie*] vne partie, L. H.
4544. *mult*] Omitted, D. L. H. 4545. *ele ot*] oit, H.
4546. *dels*] de, D. L.; des, H.
4547. *de*] dun, D.; de vn, L.; pur, H.
4548. *le chef*] chief, D. H.; chef, L. 4549. *sez*] seez, L.; siez, H.

" Sis volent sur tei recendir."
Cnuth respont: "Pot co vers estre?"
" Oil, cher sire, a Porcestre
" Est vne nef aparille,
" Kis amerrat od grant meisne."
Li reis i ad tost envaie,
La nef trouent aparille.
Pristrent herneis e guareison,
Les homes mistrent en prison.
Al rei revont noueles dire:
Quant il oit tut, fu pleins de ire.
DONC fist ses brefs enseler,
Sis enveiat ultre la mer
A ses dous fiz, ki la esteient,
E Denemarc mainteneient.
Co lur mandat, e as barons,
Kil preissent les valetons;
Celeement les afolassent,
Si ke iames nel guarissaient.
A cel conseil oir out tel,
Sil pout, ki turnerad a el.
Hastiuement idonc mandat

4552. *recendir*] receueir, D. H.; receiuer, L. *sur tei*] lur roi, H.
4553. *respont*] co respont, L. *vers*] veirs, D. L.; voir, H.
4554. *Porcestre*] Porecestre, D. L.; Portecestre, H.
4555. *Est*] Estoit, H. 4556. *meisne*] mainie, D.; mainee, L.
4558. *La*] Une, D. L. H. *aparille*] aparaillied, D.; apparaille, L.
4559. *guareison*] guarneisun, L.; garnison, H.
4561. *revont*] reuint, D.; reuindrent, L.
4562. *oit tut*] loit mult, D.; les oi mult, L.; loit si, H.
4563. *enseler*] enseeler, D. L. H. 4564. *ultre la mer*] outremier, H.
4565. *A . . . fiz*] As dous ualez, D.; A deus uadlez, L.
4566. *E*] Qui en, D.; Ki, L.; Qui, H. *Denemarc*] Danemarche, D.; Denemarches, L.; Danemarches, H. *mainteneient*] maneient, D.
4567. *Co lur*] A eus, H. 4568. *les*] les ij, H.
4569. *afolassent*] murdrissent, D.; affolissent, L.
4570. Quil iamais ne guaresissent, D.; guarissent, L.; Qe iames nes guerroiassent, H.
4571. *A cel*] Al, D. L. *oir*] dire, H.
4572. *ki*] quil le, D. L.; le, H.

Wlgar, ki les enfanz guardast,
Sil de rien les aueit cher,
Aillurs leis feist envaier :
Car si iloc erent trouez,
Pur veir serreient afolez.
Li prodom pas ne se targa :
f. 139. *b.* Sa terre a ses treis fiz leissa.
Od sul treis nefs se mist en mer ;
Si espleita son errer,
Ken sul cinc iurs passat Susie,
E vint en terre de Hungrie.
Le siste iur est ariuez
De suz Gardimbre, la citez :
Li reis i ert e la raine,
A ki Hungrie estait acline.
Walgar esteit lur conissanz ;
Si acesmat ses dous enfanz.
Al rei en vint ; sil salua :
Li reis encontre li leua.
Beisat Walgar, lez li lasist,
De li cherte e ioie fist.
De dous vallez tres bien saueit,
Cum il en guarde les aueit,

4574. *Wlgar*] Walgar, D. L. ; A Walgar, H.
4575. *de*] Omitted, H. *aueit*] eit, H.
4576. *leis feist*] les faced, D. ; les facez, L. ; les face, H.
4579. *se*] sa, L. 4580. *ses*] ses treiz, H.
4581. *Od*] Od sul, H. 4582. *son*] tant del, D. ; tant de, L. H.
4583. *Susie*] Russie, D. H. ; Ruissie, L. *sul*] Omitted, H.
4584. *vint en*] uit la, D. L. H.
4586. *Gardimbre*] Gard humbre, D. L. ; Gardumbre, H.
4588. *A*] Omitted, D.
4589. *conissanz*] cunuissant, D. ; cunuisanz, L. ; conuissantz, H.
4590. *acesmat*] enseignat, D. ; amena, L. ; asena, H. *ses*] les, L. H.
4592. *encontre*] Omitted, D. 4594. *cherte e ioie*] heiter goie, D. ; haiter ioie, L.
4595. *De*] Des, D. *dous*] Omitted, H. *tres bien saueit*] li dist coment estoit, H.
4596. *Cum il*] Et coment, H.

E kerent draiz airs dEngleterre;
Mes ne seit pas ke vont requere.
Entres ke li meistre parla,
Le rei requist, si li mustra
Des dous vallez, coment estait,
Cum hom destrure les voleit.
Puis li ad dit cum sunt fuiz,
E come venent a sa merci.
E sil conseil lur volt doner,
E il ia pussent recouerer;
" Sire," feit il, " de tei tendrunt,
" E tes homes donc deuendrunt."
Li reis respont: " Bien sunt venuz.
" Tut mun poair, e ma vertuz
" Mettrai jo bien pur els aider:
" Penerai mai de hels enhalcer.
" A mon poair lur frai guere,
" A cels ki vnt toleit lur terre."
Respont Walgar: " Vostre merci,
" Sur vostre fei isci le vus comant.
" Si com en Deu fiance auez,
" Co vus coniur bien les guardez."
Iloc remistrent li enfanz:
Diloc a treis anz furent grant.
Quinze ans aueit li iouenur;

4597. *draiz*] Omitted, D.; droit, H.
4598. *seit*] fait, D.; solt, L.; siet, H. *pas*] Omitted, H. *vont*] volt, D. L.
4599. *maistre*] meistres, L. 4599–4600. Omitted, H.
4600. *le rei*] li reis, D. 4601. *dous*] Omitted, H. *coment estait*] li dist tut dreit, H. 4603. *li*] si, D. L.
4604. *venent*] uienent, D. L.; il vienent, H. *sa merci*] ses merciz, D.; ses merciiz, L.
4606. *ia*] i, D. L.; Quil pussent lur terre recouerer, H.
4608. *donc*] Omitted, D. L. H. 4610. *ma*] mes, D. L. H.
4611. *aider*] garder, D. L. H. *pur els*] Omitted, H.
4612. *de hels*] pur els, D. L.; des, H. *enhalcer*] eshalcier, D.; eshaucer, L. H. 4614. *vnt toleit*] tollent, H.
4616. *fei . . . comant*] les comand oi, D.; fei les comand ci, L.; sur foi vus les comand ci, H.
4621. *aueit*] furent, D.

Meis li ainez ert le maiur:
Dis e nof anz aueit passez,
Edgar out nun, mult fu senez.
La fille al rei en fist son dru;
E cil lamat, co fu seu:
Ainz ke passast tut lan enter,
Avint la dame a enceinter.
Ke dirraie? tant est alez,
Li plaiz ne pout estre celez.
Li reis loi, e dit li fv:
Ne sest gueres irascu.
Ainz dist ke bien lotriat:
Sil la volt prendre, il li dorrat.
Li bachelers lad otrie:
Al rei en ad le pie baise.
E li reis ad mande sa gent:
Lendemain fu lasemblement.
Li reis sa fille a Edgar donat:
Veanz sa gent cil lespusat;
E li reis fist a tuz sauer,
Apres son iur sait Edgar heir:
Puis kil nad fiz, de li hair fist,
Pur sa aine fille kil prist.
Pur co lai dit, voil que sachez,
Nient nen vus esmerueillez.
De cest Edgar e de sa femme,

4622. *ainez*] enz ned, D.; einz ne, L.; einz nez, H. *ert*] furent, D.; ne ert, L. *le*] Omitted, L.
4625. *dru*] drud, D. 4626. *co fu seu*] senz soud, D.; sanz seu, L.
4627. *Ainz ke*] E einz, D.; Enz, L. *tut*] Omitted, H.
4628. *Auint*] E uit, D. *a*] Omitted, L. 4630. *plaiz*] plez, H.
4632. *sest*] sen est, D. L. H. *irascu*] irascud, D.
4633. *otriat*] otreiad, D.; otrierad, L.; otriera, H.
4634. *dorrat*] durat, D.; durad, L. *il li dorrat*] si lauera, H.
4636. *le pie baise*] baise le pied, D.; pee, L.; pie, H.
4639. *sa fille a Edgar*] respunt sa fille, D. *a Edgar*] li, L. H.
4640. *cil*] Omitted, H.
4645. *que sachez*] quel sacez, D.; que sacez, L. 4646. *nen*] ne, L.

Eissit la preciose gemme,
Margarete lapelat lom,
Raine en fist rei Malcolom.
Ele aueit vn son frere ainnez,
Edgar lAdeling estait nomez.
Engleis manderent les enfanz,
Kar lur pere nert pas viuanz.
Les dous enfanz erent dreit hairs,
Ki reconustre voldreit veirs.
Com durent en Humbre ariuer,
Vne turmente vint en mer,
Ki en Escoce les chascad :
Reis Malcolom saisi les ad.
De Margarete fist sa reine ;
Ele fu bien a Deu encline :
Sis fiz co qui en out li reis,
Ore vus dirrai des primers trais,
Doneuald, Donecan, Eadmund ;
Les altres trais, qui ke reis sunt, f. 140.
Edgar, Alisandre e Dauid ;
Cest linage de Eadmund issit,
Ki fu en Engleterre reis,

4648. *Eissit la*] Omitted, H.
4650. *rei*] Omitted, H. *Malcolom*] Masculun, D. and L., and elsewhere.
4651. *son*] Omitted, H.
4652. *ladeling*] Edelling, H. *nomez*] appelle, H. *ladeling estait nomez*] ledeling ert apeled, D. L.
4655. *dous*] dui, H. *dreit hairs*] eir, D. *erent dreit*] les deus, L.
4656. *Ki*] Car, H. *reconustre*] conuistre, H. *voldreit veirs*] volsist veir, D. ; voudrent le veir, H.
4658. *vint*] i ont, H. 4661. *Margarete*] Margare, D.
4662. *encline*] acline, D.
4663. *qui*] quit, D. ; quid, L. H. 4664. *primers*] primes, H.
4665. *Doneuald*] Duuenal, D. L. ; De Wenal, H. *Donecan*] Dunecane, D. ; Duuecane, L. ; Dunecan, H. *Eadmund*] Edmond, H.
4666. *Les . . . trais*] Li autre troi, H. *qui*] que, L. *ke*] Omitted, D. L.
4667. *Alisandre*] Alixandre, D.

E ses aincestres tuz ainceis.
ORE voil a Daneis reparer.
Cnuth e Emme sa muller
Eurent vne fille mult bele,
Gonild out nun la damesele.
Li reis aueit par sei dous fiz;
Tut des Daneis erent nasquiz:
Harald e Hardechunt ourent nun.
Cil dui tindrent le region,
Apres Cnuth tindrent set anz:
Vltre mer erent les enfanz
Ki dussent par dreit regner;
Trop lur fist hom desturber.
Cnuth fu bon rei, riche e poant;
Sa herite estait mult grant.
Danemarche out e Engletere;
Tote Norweie alat conquere.
Li reis Olaf fors enchascat
En Engletere sen realat.
Cum Cnuth regnout meillurment,
Olaf reuint od mult grant gent;
Norweie quidat recouerer.
Norreis firent lur ost mander,

4670. *ses aincestres*] sun lignage, D. L. H. 4671. *a*] as, D. L. H.
4674. *Gonild*] Gunild, D.; Gunilt, L.; Gunnild, H.
4675. *aueit*] ot, D. L.; out, H. 4676. *des*] de, D. L. H.
4677. *Hardechunt*] Hardekenut, D.; Hardeknut, L.; Hardecnut, H. *ourent*] unt, D. L.; ont, H.
4678. *le*] la, D. L. H.
4679. *Cnuth*] Omitted, H. *set*] se set, L.
4681. *dussent*] deussent, D.
4682. *lur*] lur en, D. L.; en, H. *hom*] lum, D. L.; lom eus, H. *desturber*] desturbier, D.
4683. *riche e*] Omitted, D. L. H. *bon*] fort, H.
4684. *herited*] realted, D. L.; roiaume, H.
4685. *Danemarche*] Demarche, D.; Denemarche, L.
4686. *Norweie*] Norwege, D. L.; Norweye, H.
4687–90. *fors . . . . Olaf*] Omitted, D. L. H. *Olaf*] Oladf, L.
4690. *reuint*] uint, D. *mult*] Omitted, L. H. Followed by:—Cuntrels cheualchat fierement, D. L. H.

Bataille tindrent mult amere,
Olaf oscistrent ki dreit reis ere.
Donc fu Cnuth de treis regnes sire:
Poi trouot ki losout dedire.
E nepurquant si fut desdit,
E son comandement despit.
A Londres ert desur Tamise;
Li floz veneit pres del eglise
Ki Westmuster ert apele:
Li reis a pie sest areste
En la greue, sur le sablun,
Li flodz veneit par contencon:
Mult sapresma, pres del rei vint;
Cnuth en sa main sa verge tint.
Si dist al flod: "Return arere;
" Fui de sur mei, ke ne te fere."
La mer pur lui pas ne leissat,
E plus e plus le flod montat.
Li reis estut, si atendit:
De sa verge lewe ferit.
Lewe pur co nad pas leisse;
Ainz vint al rei, si lad moile.
QUANT li reis vit ke trop atent,
E ke li floz ne feit pur li nient,
De la greue se trest arere,
Puis sarestut sur vne pere,

4693. *amere*] amiere, H. 4694. *reis*] eirs, L.
4696. *trouot*] trouad, D. L. *osout*] osast, D.; osad, L.
4697. *si*] li, H. 4700. *eglise*] Yglise, D.
4702. *sest areste*] i est arestez, D.; ert areste, L.; est areste, H.
4703. *En*] Est, L. *greue*] guerre, D.
4705. *sapresmad*] saprimad, L. 4706. *sa*] vne, L. H.
4708. *ke*] qe ieo, H. *sur*] Omitted, L. *fere*] fiere, D.
4710. *le flod*] li floz, D. L. H.
4711. *estut*] se fuit, D.; sestut, L. *estut si*] et contre, H. This line in H. follows 4712.
4712. *ferit*] ferre, L. 4714. *moile*] muillie, D.; mulie, L.
4716. *E ke*] Omitted, D. L. H. 4717. *greve*] grieve, L.
4718. *pere*] piere, D. H.

Tendi ses mains vers orient :
Oiez kil dit, oiant sa gent.
" Cestui ki feit la mer monter,
" Deit lom bien crere e avrer.
" Il est bon Rei, io su cheitif:
" Home su mortel, mes il est vif:
" Tote rien feit le son comand,
" Lui pri io kil me seit guarand.
" A Rome le voil aler requere,
" De lui tendrai tote ma terre."
Puis feit son aire apariller,
Aler en volt sanz demorer.
Or e argent porta asez.
Trestuz les punz kad trouez
Vltre les munz, par le veage,
E de deca, desur ewage,
Fist li reis feire, e mainouerer,
Par son auer kil volt doner.
Si achata la legation,
Dener Sen Pere. Par le dener de la meison
Ke li Engleis dunent a Rome ;
Par co ad feit ke nul home
De Engletere nert fer lie,
Ne nen isterat de son regne,

4722. *avrer*] honurer, D. ; amer, L. ; doter, H.
4724. *mes*] e, D. L. H.
4726. A Rume uels (voils, L.) lirai querre, D. L. ; A Rome tost lirrai requerre, H. 4730. *sanz*] senz, D.
4732. *punz*] pontz, H. *ad trouez*] trouerez, D. L. H.
4734. *desur ewage*] sur leueage, D. ; sur la Wage, L. ; sus lewage, H.
4735. *mainouerer*] Manourer, D. ; ouerer, H.
4736. *auer*] aueir, D. ; adiude, L. ; auoir, H. *kil volt*] par sun, L.
4737. *la*] Omitted, D. L. H. *legation*] lecatiun, D. ; legaciun, L. ; legacion, H.
4738. *la*] sa, D. L. H. *Par*] Pur, H.
4740. *ke*] que ia, D. L. H.
4741. *nert*] ni ert de, D. ; nert de, H. *lie*] liet, D. ; liez, L.
4742. *Ne nen*] Nen, D. L. H.

Pur nul pecche ke ia ferat;
En son pais se purgerat.
QUANT li reis out si espleite,
En Engletere est repaire.
Mes nen out gueres soiurne;
En Escoce est od ost ale.
Tant parla al rei e pramist,
De li tendra cel rei, co dist.
En couenant tres bien li out;
Meis unc seruise auer nen pout.
Ainc ne passa li mais acompliz;
Ambedui li reis furent finiz:
E lez fiz Cnuth andui regnerent,
Harald primer trestuz requirent.
Il tint dous anz, e Hardcnuth cinc,
E li reis Cnuth, lur pere, vint.
Cist dui donerent lur sorur,
Gonnild, al riche emperur,
Ki donc aueit Rome en baillie,
E Alemaine, e Lumbardie;
Mes, si com io des ainz vus dis,
Seit anz regnerent el pais.
Donc furent mort li hair Daneis,
Grant ioie en firent li Engleis.

f. 140. *b.*

Obit Cnuth.

Harald.

Hard-cnuth.

Obit Harald.

Obit Hard-cnuth.

4743. *nul*] sun, L. *pecche*] pechie, D.
4744. *se purgerat*] sespurgera, L. H. 4745. *li reis*] il, D.
4746. *est*] sest, H. 4747. *nen out*] not, D. L.
4749. *pramist*] promist, H. 4752. *nen pout*] ne pot, D. L.
4753. *Ainc*] Ainz, L.; Einz, H. *li mais acompliz*] un meis compli, D.; vn meins compliz, L.; vn mois compli, H. *ne passa*] qe fust, H.
4754. *Ambedui*] Andui, D. L.; Amdui, H. *finiz*] feni, D.
4756. *Harald*] Haralt, D.; Haraud, H. *trestuz*] tuz, D. L. H. *requirent*] requierent, D. L.; requerent, H.
4757. *e*] Omitted, D. H. 4759. *Cist*] Cil, H. *sorur*] serur, D.
4760. *Gonnild*] Gunild, D. L.; Gunnild, H.
4762. *E Alemaine*] Elemaine, D.; Et Alemaigne, H.
4763. *io*] Omitted, H. 4765. *mort*] Omitted, D. *hair*] hoir, H.
4766. *ioie*] duel, D.

Kar les Daneis vil les teneient,
Souentefaiz les honisseient.
Si cent vn sul encontrassent,
Mar fussent nez sil nel enclinassent:
E sur vn pont sil venaient,
Attendissent: mar se mouereient
Desci ke li Daneis passat.
Al trespasser chescon lenclinast;
Ki nel faist, si pris estait,
Huntusement hom le bateit.
En tel vilte erent Engleis;
Si les leidassent les Daneis.
Ore purparlerent kil ferunt;
Pur lequels hairs envairunt.
Sil envaient en Hungrie,
Trop serreit loinz, poi vnt aie.
Al chef del tur purparle vnt,
Ken Normendie envaierunt
Pur Eadward, e pur Aluere.
Eadward esteit li frere ainne,
Alez estait en Hungrie,
A ses cosins en aie,

4767. *vil*] vils, H.
4768. *Souentefaiz*] Suuentes feiz, D. L. 4769–70. Omitted, L.
4770, *nez*] ned, D. *sil nel enclinassent*] si ne lur clinassent, D.; sil ne lencontrassent, H.
4772. *se*] Omitted, D. L.; sil, H. 4773. *passat*] passast, D.
4774. *chescun*] chaun, L. *lenclinast*] clinast, D. L.; enclinast, H.
4775. *si*] Omitted, D.; qi, H. *pris*] pres, H.
4776. *hom*] Omitted, H. *bateit*] bateroit, H.
4777. *tel*] itieu, H. *vilte*] viute, H.
4778. *Si les leidassent*] Sis laidisserent, D.; Si leidiseient, L.; Sis enlaidissoient, H. 4779. *ferunt*] fereient, D. L.
4780. *lequels*] les quels, D. L.; les quieus, H. *envaierunt*] enueiereient, D. L.; enuerront, H. 4781. *Hungrie*] Hungerie, D. H.
4783. *del*] de, L. H.
4785. *Aluere*] Alured, D.; Elured, L.; Eluered, H.
4786. *li*] lur, D.; le, L. 4788. *aie*] une aie D.; vn aie, L.

A vne guere ki aueient:
Cels de Velecase la fesaient.
QUANT les Engleis nel vnt troue,
Od els en mainent Aluere.
Mult se hasterent pur Daneis:
Ne volent mes kil seient reis.
E nepurquant vns hom estait,
De la sour as dous reis fiz aueit:
Fille ert Cnuth, e sour Harold:
Ore entendez kil feire volt.
De ses enfanz quidat fere heir:
Co compara il puis espeir.
Li quens Godewine a Londres vint,
Ki as Daneis se tint.
Iloc erent tuit asemble,
Si atendeient Aluere.
Tuit li baron de cel regne,
Pur lui aueient envaie.
Li quens Godewine se purpensa,
Cheualers prist, e manda,
E altre genz mult bien armez;
Envers la mer sen est alez.
Cele nuit iust a Geldesfort;
Talent ad grant de faire tort.

4789. *ki*] quil, D.; kil, L.
4790. *Cels*] Cil, H. *Velecase*] Welcase, D. H.; Uelcase, L.
4792. *en*] Omitted, D.; Eluered mene, H.
4795. *hom*] reis, L.
4796. *sour*] suer, D.; sor, L. *dous*] Omitted, D. L. *as dous reis*] le roi vn, H. *fiz*] un fiz, D.
4797. *Cnuth*] rei Chunt, D.; rei Knut, L.; Roi Cnut, H. *Harold*] Harald, D.; Haraud, H.
4798. *entendez*] oiez, H. *kil*] que, D. L. 4800. *compara*] compera, L.
4801. *quens*] cuens, D.; quiens, H. *Godewine*] Gowine, H.
4802. *Ki*] Celui qui, D. H.; Celui ki, L. *se*] Omitted, H.
4804. *atendeient*] attendirent tut, L. 4805–6. Omitted, D. L. H.
4808. *e*] mulz e, D.; mult en amena, L.; multz en, H.
4811. *iust*] iut, D.; geut, H. *Geldesfort*] Geldefort, D.; Geldesdoune, H.
4811–2. Transposed, D.; Omitted, L. *Talent ad grant de*] Lendemain uint a, D.

Lendemain i vint Aluere.
Li quens Godewine len ad mene
En sum le mont de Geldesdone.
" Sire," feit [il], " a ta corune
" Quanke tu veez apent,
" E mil itant, e cent e cent."
ALUERE respont: " La Dev merci;
" Sil men leist estre seisi,
Treison. " Bones custumes aleuerai,
" E peis e drait mult amerai."
Godewine aueit bien comande,
Treskil auerait " Warrai " crie,
Ke les Normanz fussent tuz pris;
Par nofaines fussent oscis.
Les nof fussent tost detrenchez,
Le disme fust esparniez.
Issi furent par nof oscis,
Li vns engarisseit des dis.
Donc si pristrent Aluere;
En Ely len vnt mene.
Iloc li funt les oilz creuer,
Entur vn pel le funt aler,

4812–5. Omitted, H. 4813. *i uint*] reuint, D.; uint, L.
4814. *len ad mene*] lad mened, D. L. 4815. *sum*] sur, D.; sun, L.
4817. Quanque i (tu, H.) ueiz tuit i apent, D. L. H.
4819. *Aluere*] Eluered, H. *respont*] dist, D. L. H.
4820. *men*] me, H.
4821. *aleuerai*] i aserrai, D. L.; i asserrai, H.
4821–2. Transposed, H. 4824. *Warrai*] Warrei, D.; Warei, L.
4826. *nofaines*] nof anemes, D.; nos enemis, L.; nos armes, H.
4827. *nof*] Normanz, H. *tost*] Omitted, H.
4829. *par nof*] cil, L.; par nos, H.
4830. *des*] Corrected to *les*, D.; de, L.
4831. *Donc*] Idunc, D. L.; Idonc, H.
4832. *En Ely*] Enz Enely, D.; Enz en Hely, L. H. *len unt*] lont, H.
4833. *li funt*] firent il D.; les firent, L.; le firent, H. *les*] ses, D. *oilz*] oiz, L.

Le gros buel li evrent treit.
Od agoilles, kaueient feit,
La le firent tant entur aler,
Pur sa buele desrainer, f. 141.
Kil ne pot mes ester en piez.
Lalme sen vait: e cil sunt leez,
Ki en tele guise le murdrirent:
Pur amur Godewine co firent.
MES le barons quant il co surent,
Ki pur Aluere envaie eurent,
Dolenz en sunt, e mult pensis;
E dient, si Godewine est pris,
Nel pot guarir rien terriene:
Mult pis murra ke Edriz Estriene.
Li quens Godewine pas natent;
El nef se met, il e sa gent:
En Denemarche sen fui;
Ilokes fu bien recuilli.
E li Engleis repassent mer,
Eadward vont ostages liuerer.
Seur le funt de la corune;

4835. *gros*] croes, H. *li evrent*] len orent, D. L.; en ont, H.
4836. *agoilles*] aguilluns, D.; agoilluns, L.; aguillons, H. *kaueient*] quorent, D.; qil ont, H.
4837. *La*] Omitted, D. L. H. *firent*] font, H.
4838. *desrainer*] derainer, L. H. 4339-40. Omitted, L.
4840. *Lalme*] Laneme, D. *cil*] il, D. H. *leez*] liez, D.; lez, H.
4842. *co*] le, D. L. H.
4843. *il*] Omitted, L. H. *surent*] sauoient, H.
4844. Ke pur amor Godwine fest lurent, L.; Ke pur Eluered mande auoient, H.
4845. *Dolenz*] Dolent, D. L. *mult*] Omitted, H. *pensis*] pensif, H. 4846. *pris*] vif, H.
4847. *terriene*] uiuant, L. *rien terriene*] en terine, H.
4848. *Mult*] Mes, D. L. H. *Estriene*] Estreine, D.; Estreine deuant, L.; lestrine, H.
4850. *El nef*] E ne, D.; Es nefs, L.; Es niefs, H. *il e*] od, H.
4851. *Denemarche*] Danemarche, D. H.
4852. *bien*] Omitted, H. 4853. *repassent*] se pasent, L.
4854. *vont*] volt, D.; uunt, L.; vont, H.

Kil len ferunt e rei e persune.
E il donc mandast meisne,
E ad grant gent aparille.
A la mer vint, bien le passa,
E a Londres se coruna.
Puis tint la terre, asist ses lais:
Vnckes tels ne furent ainceis.
Peis ama mult, dreit e iustise;
Pur co les asist en tele guise,
Ke vnc deuant co, ne puis son iur,
Ne pout nul rei feire meillur.
Cum il out pose, e issi regne,
Godwine sest aparille;
Od grant navire, kil aueit,
En Tamise siglat tut dreit.
Donc si mandat a ses amis,
Kil aueit plusurs el pais,
Les lur merci kal rei parlassent;
Son dreit preist, co li priassent.
E il si firent: tant parlerent,
Deuant le rei donc lamenerent.
Il lamenerent par tele lai,

4856. *len*] le, H. *e*] Omitted, D. L. H.
4857. *E il*] I, H. *donc*] idunc, D.; dunc, L. *mandast*] e sa, L. *meisne*] meisnie, D.; mesne, L.; ses meisnees, H.
4858. *aparille*] reparaillie, D.; assemblees, H.; Ad gent grant apparaille, L. 4859. *bien le*] si la, D.; et, H.
4861. *ses lais*] les leis, D. L.; les lois, H.
4862. *Vnckes*], Vnc, D. L.; Onc, H. *ainceis*] oi enceis, L.; encois, H.
4863. *dreit e*] e dreite, D. L.; et droite, H.
4864. *les*] l, D. L.; la, H. *asist*] fist, H. *en tele*] en itel, D.; en cele, L. 4865. *co*] Omitted, H.
4867. *pose e*] piece, D.; pice, L.; pece, H.
4868. *Godwine*] Gowine, H. *sest*] set, L.
4869. *nauire*] nauirie, D.; nauie, H. 4870. *siglat*] ariua, H.
4871. *mandat*] demandet, D. *a*] Omitted, L. H.
4873. *Les*] Le, D.; Omitted, H. 4874. *priassent*] preassent, D.
4875. *si*] Omitted, H. *parlerent*] et prierent, H.
4876. *donc*] Omitted, H. 4877. *tele lai*] itel lei, D.; tele lei, L.

Ke iugement siwesist le rei.
De drait fere guage donat,
E maint riche home lostegat.
Li guage furent, tut verreiment,
Mult noble, e bel, e gent.
De fin argent seit granz buchez,
De or esmere sunt les cerclez.
Peres i out de maintes guises,
Es cercles dor mult bien asises.
Jaspes, safirs, e topaces,
Berilz, sardines, crisopasces,
Alectores e amandes,
E achates e albestandnes.
Mult furent bien feit li buchet;
Chescons aueit vn couerclet,
Dor e de argent mult bien ouere:
Cent mars esteit chescons preise;
Mes pur les peres, e pur lor,
Valeient plus ke nul tresor:
Li quens Godewine les conquist
Del rei de Swaue, kil oscist.

4878. *siwesist*] siwist, D. H.; en eut, L.
4880. *home*] Omitted, D. *lostegat*] le osteat, D.; lostaiad, L.; lostagast, H.
4881. *furent tut*] fut done, D.; fud tut, L.; fut, H. *verreiment*] ueirement, D.
4882. *mult*] Omitted, H. *noble*] honurable, D. L. H.
4883. *seit*] se, L. *grant*] Omitted, H. *buchez*] huchez, L.; buistez, H. 4885. *Peres*] Pieres, D. L.
4886. *mult*] Omitted, L. H.
4888. *crisopaces*] e crisopaces, D. L.; e crispaces, H.
4889. *Alectores*] Allectoires, D.; Alectories, L. *amandes*] aimandes, L.; aimantes, H.
4890. *albestandnes*] bestandes, D.; abestandes, L.; abestantes, H.
4891. *buchet*] buchez, D.; huchez, L.; boiste, H.
4892. *couerclet*] cuuerclez, D. L.; couercle le, H.
4893. *mult*] Omitted, H.
4894. *esteit*] furent en, H. *preise*] pesez, D.; priiset, L.; pose, H.
4896. *plus*] mielz, D. 4898. *Swaue*] Suaue, L. H.

Co fu le guage kil donat:
Ore lapelt hom; il responderat.
Li reis meismes est leue.
Par grant ire lad apele:
E dist par li est mort son frere;
Il le trahi com fel e lere.
E sil de co rien sescundist,
Il len frat prouer, co dist.
Respont li quens: "Trestut le ni,
" Si com vus avez conte isci;
" De mot en mot le nierai,
" Par iugement lescundirai:
" E mon guage vus ai done,
" Par iugement seit grante.
" De vostre apel e de mon respons,
" Dreit en dreit tut ces barons."
Isci aueit mult grant barnage,
Contes, barons, maint home sage.
Li quens Lewine i ert asis;
De Cestreschire ert poestis:
Li quens Syward donc i seait,
Ki de Everwic seignur estait;
E le conte de Huntendone,
Ki apendeit a sa persone:

4900. *lapelt hom*] lappelle lom, H. 4901. *sest leue*] se leuad, L.
4902. *lad apele*] lapelad, L. 4903. *par*] qe par, H.
4904. *trahi*] trait, D. H.; traid, L. *lere*] liere, H.
4905. *sescundist*] escondit, L. 4908. *vus avez*] lauez, D. L. H.
4909. *nierai*] neierai, D. L. *De*] Par, H.
4910. *lescundirai*] mescundierai, D. L. 4911–2. Omitted, L.
4911. *mon*] come, H. *done*] dunet, D.
4912. *grante*] gráántet, D. 4913. *e*] Omitted, D. L. H.
4914. *dreit tut*] dient, D. L. H. 4915. *aueit*] auez, D. H.
4917. *Lewine*] Liefwine, D. 4918. *Cestreschire*] Cestresire, D. L.
4919. *Syward*] Siwart, D.; Siward, L. H. *donc*] Omitted, D. L. H.
seait] seeit, D.; seiet, L.; seoit, H. 4920. *seignur*] sire, H.
4921. *Huntendone*] Huntedone, D. H.; Hundedone, L.
4922. *persone*] corune, D.

Li quens Leueric Norfolc teneit;
Od les altres el banc seait. f. 141. *b.*
Dusze contes i out mult sages,
Estre barons e li clercgages,
Ka la parole ont entendue;
Mais taisanz sunt, nuls ne se remue
Disci kil ourent comandement
Del rei, ke algent al iugement.
E donc leuerent en estant;
Li quens Syward ala deuant.
En vne chambre en sunt alez,
V hom muntout par vns degrez;
Asis se sunt, pur dreit iuger.
Donc leuad sus vn cheualer,
Marleswain aueit a non,
Daneis esteit, riche e baron.
Deuers Godwine se pendait,
E nepurquant si dist tut dreit:
" Seingnurs," feit il, "oi auez
" Coment cest conte est apelez;
" E le respons oi auez:

4923. *Leueric*] Leuriz, D.; Leueriz, L. *Norfolc*] Norfoke, L.; Northfolke, H.
4924. *seait*] sedeit, D.; seeit, L. 4925. *Dous*] Duze, D. L.; xj., H.
4926. *clercgages*] clerzages, D. L.; clergages, H.
4927. *Ka*] Qui, D.; Ki, L.
4928. *taisanz*] taisant, D. H.; teisant, L. *se*] Omitted, H. *sunt*] Omitted, D.
4929. *kil ourent*] quorent, D.; ke vrent, L.; qil eurent le, H.
4930. *algent*] algent, H.
4931. *E donc*] Idunc, D. L.; Idonc, H. *leuerent*] se leuerent, H.
4932. *ala deuant*] alad auant, D. L.; ala auant, H.
4934. *V hom*] Ou len, H. 4935. *se*] i, L.
4936. *sus*] Omitted, D.
4937. *Marleswain*] Merleswain, D. H.; Merlewain, L. *a*] cil, D.
4938. *riche e baron*] riches hum, D. *e*] Omitted, L.
4939. *Deuers*] Vers, L. *se pendait*] sapendeit, D.
4943. Tut ad defendu, bien le sauez, H.

" Tut ad niez, bien le sauez.
" Si li reis i met felunie,
" Nen est de voue ne de oie ;
" Ne nul home ne vent avant
" Ki die, "feit fu mon veiant:"
" Esguardez i, car mei est vis,
" Vncore purrunt estre amis."
Li quens Syward del altre part
Dist: "El ai io, en mien esguard,
" Envers le rei feit fort nier,
" Home deit ses diz tuz otrier,
" Sil ni niast la felunie,
" La traison e la boisdie ;
" Mais dicel se deit hom defendre,
" Al iugement dait hom entendre.
" Co est grant chose, apel de rei:
" Pres del iuise irat, co crei,
" De feu, v de ewe, v de bataille:
" De vn de ces trais nert pas faille."
" Si ert, sire," dist Freegis,
" Nen est pas dreit en cest pais;
" Pur vn plein dit dun orb apel,

4944–6. Omitted, H.
4944. *niez*] neie, D. L. 4945. *Si*] Se, D. ; E, L.
4946. *Nen est*] Nest, D. L. *voue*] veue, D. L.
4947. *vent*] vient, D. H. ; uint, L. 4948. *mon*] moi, H.
4949. *mei est*] mest, D. H. ; moi est, L. *vis*] avis, H.
4950. *estre*] bien estre, D. L.
4952. *El*] Cest, L. *ai io*] iad, D. *en*] al, D. ; Omitted, H. *mien*] mon, H.
4954. *ses . . . otrier*] fere son voler, H.
4955. *ni niast*] nei meist, D. ; ne nieit, L. ; ni meist, H.
4957. *hom*] lom bien, D. ; lum, L. ; lom, H.
4958. *hom*] lum, D. L. ; lom, H. 4960. *irat*] irai, L. ; irra, H.
4962. *vn de*] Omitted, H. *nert*] niert, D.
4965. *orb apel*] or papel, H. ; Pur vn orp apel plein dit de vn, L. ; Pur un (dun, interlined) orp apel plein dit, D.

" Ne ferom iugement nouel.
" Par serment tresbien saquit,
" Ni estut ia altre respit."
Leueriz parla, de Norhamtone :
" Eadward li reis porte corune.
" Grant chose afiert a son apel :
" Bien deit hom siwre son auel.
" Il en ad pris guage de dreit,
" Ne quide iames tel veu seit.
" Solum le comencal donur,
" Merci crie a son seignur :
" Solum lapel ke li reis feit,
" Par iugement siwerat son pleit ;
" De bataille ni ad nient,
" Rien li auent le serment ;
" Ne feu, ne ewe, ne iuise,
" Ne iugerom en tele guise :
" Tesmoine oir e veer,
" Estut par dreit celui auer
" Ki altre volt a fer mener,
" V en ewe feire floter.
" Meis vn esgard, sanz iugement,
" En esgardom communalment.

4966. *ferom*] freum, L. *nouel*] nuvenel, D.; nul, L.
4967. *tresbien*] bien, H.
4969. *Leueriz*] Leuriz, D.; Leweric, H. *Norhamtone*] Horhamtone, L.
4970. *porte*] portez, L. 4973. *de*] en, H.
4974. *quide*] qui, D.; quid qe, H.
4975. *Solum*] Sulunc, D.; Sulum, L.; Solom, H. *donur . . . lapel*] Omitted, H.
4976. *crie*] criad, L.
4978. *siwerat*] siurat, D.; liuerad, L. *pleit*] dreit, D.; plest, L.
4980. *li auent le*] ni auient del, D.; ni ad neis de, L. *serment*] serrement, D.; Le serement bien i auient, H.
4982. *iugerom*] iuierum, L.
4983. *Tesmoine*] Testimoine, D.; Testemonie, L.; Tesmoigne, H. *oir*] doir, L.
4985. *a*] en, H. 4987. *sanz*] par, H. 4988. *En*] Omitted, H.

" Par grant richesce, e par honur,
" Fasce vn offre a son seignur ;
" Li offre seit tel com dirrai,
" Li quens Godewine en greuerai.
" Il seit arme e ses cinc fiz,
" E ses nevoz, dunt il ad dis,
" Sei seissantisme armez saient ;
" De tutes armes se conreient.
" Solum la lai de nos Engleis,
" Seit deuise tut lur herneis.
" Li hauberc saient de or saffrez,
" E li elme a or cerclez,
" E li escu od bucles de or ;
" Li quens Godewine ad grant tresor :
" En chescon arme ait or itant,
" Al mains vint vnces peisant,
" E enz lur braz lur buies dor aient :
" En tele guise al rei sapaient,
" Ke li reis ait tuz lur homages,
" De fei tenir troissent ostages,
" E lur herneis lui seit liuerez ;
f. 142. " Puis en face ses voluntez :
" Li quens Godewine od le rei seit,
" En sa merci, tant kil ait son dreit.
" Icest esguad sil grantez,

4990. *Fasce*] Face, D. ; Facez, L.
4991. *tel com*] itel (cel, L.) cum io vus, D. L.
4992. *quens*] cunte, D. L.
4997. *Solum*] Sulunc, D. L. *de nos*] des, D. L. ; as, H.
4998. *tut*] Omitted, H.
4999. *hauberc*] halberc, D. L. *saffrez*] safre, H.
5000. *elme*] helme, D. ; halme, L. ; heaume, H. *a or*] dor, D. L.
5002. *quens*] cuens, D. ; quons, L. 5003. *En*] E en, D.
5004. *vint*] x., H. *peisant*] depesant, D. L.
5005. *E enz*] En, H. *buies*] bous, D. L. ; boues, H.
5010. *face*] facez, L. 5011. *seit*] seoit, H.
5012. *kil ait*] quait, D. L. ; qeit, H.
5013. *sil*] seit, D. L. ; soit, H. *grantez*] grantee, L.

" Est dambe parz mult honurez :
" Ne a nus nen ert par mal retreit,
" Solum lapel ke li reis feit,
" Si nus icest esguardom."
Dient trestuz, " bien lotrium."
ORE furent tuz a cest otrei :
Venuz en sunt deuant le rei.
Quant cest esguard fu recordez,
Dambes dous parz fust grantez.
Li reis recut dels tuz homages ;
De fei tenir prist les ostages :
Les armes prist, lor e largent ;
Beisat les, par acordement.
E li quens lad si bien serui,
Kil furent puis si bon ami,
Ke li reis sa fille espusat,
E a raine la corunat :
E a li rendi tut son conte,
E tuz ses fiz ad aleue ;
Contes en fist, tant les amat :
Par grant honur Eadward regnat.
EN icel tens ke si estait,
E icest rei issi teneit,
Donc furent li Norman chasce
Fors del pais, tut coruce ;
Neis larceuesque Robert

5014. *Est dambe*] E dambes, D. ; Dambes, H.
5015. *Ne . . . ert*] Ne nuls nen ert ia, D. ; Ne nul (nuls, H.) nert ia, L. H.
5019. *tuz*] trestouz, H.
5022. *dous*] Omitted, H. *fust*] fut bien, H.
5023. *Li reis*] Il, D. *reis*] Omitted, L. *recut*] receust, L. *dels tuz*] tuz lur, D. ; tut lur, L. ; touz lur, H.
5024. *les*] Omitted, H.
5028. *Kil*] Qui, D. 5029. *fille*] filie, L.
5031. *a li*] lui, D. ; len, L. *conte*] contet, D. ; cuntee, L.
5032. *aleue*] esleuez, D. ; esleuee, L. 5034. *honur*] amur, L.
5035. *ke si*] qensi, H. 5036. *teneit*] se tenoit, H.
5037. *Donc*] Omitted, H. *chasce*] chacied, D. ; cacez, L. ; chace, H.
5038. *tut coruce*] mult curusciez, D. ; tut curucez, L.

En fu chasce, ki mult i pert.
Li quens Godewine idonc transit;
A Wincestre fust enfuiz.
Li quens Syward donc sacordat
Al rei dEscoce, v il alat:
Mais Macheden defuit la pes;
De guerreier ne fist releis.
Li quens Syward fist nefs mander,
Son ost i enveiad par mer,
E il menat grant ost par terre.
A Macheden must itel guere,
En bataille le descunfist,
E de ses homes mult oscist.
Or e argent, harnies e espees,
Il conquist en ces contrees:
Mais vn son fiz, Osbern out nun,
E son nevou, Syward baron,
E vn des cheualers le rei
Ke Syward out mene od sei,
E ses vsecarles kil menat,
En Escoce mort lessat.
Apres ico Syward transi;
Donc firent conte de Tosti,

5041. *quens*] cunte, L. *idonc*] qui dunc, L. *Godewine*] Omitted, H.
5042. *Wincestre*] Gincestre, D.; Guincestre, L. *fust*] fud, D. L. *enfuiz*] enfuit, D.; enfuid, L.; enfoui, H.
5043. *quens*] cons, L., but quens, v. 5047.
5044. *v il*] ki donc i, L.
5045. *Macheden defuit*] Masculun defraint, D. L.; Malcolom defruist, H. *i*] Omitted, H.
5049. *il*] cil, D. L. H. *grant ost*] sost, H. *ost*] Omitted, D.
5050. *must*] mut, D.; mult, L.; mouz, H.
5053. *harnies e*] nielles, D.; bones, L.; vesseus, H.
5054. *Il conquist*] En (I, L.) cunquistrent, D. L.
5055. *vn*] Omitted, H.
5059. *vsecarles*] huscherles, D.; Este vus cherles, L.; buscecarles, H. *menat*] amenat, D.; amenad, L.
5060. *mort*] noz, L.; morz, D. H. *lessat*] les laissat, D.
5062. *Tosti*] Tostit, D., to rhyme with *transit*, but not again; Tofti, H. *conte de*] Omitted, H.

Le fiz Godewine cil estait,
En Everwic nul dreit naueit.
Donc morust le conte Leueriz:
De sonur fut Raul saisiz,
Mais poi la tint, e tost fina,
Mult fu prodom, poi dura:
Li quens a Burg fu enfuiz;
A Couentre li quens Leueriz.
Li reis Griffin donc sacordat;
Le conte Algar a cunduit lad:
Meis petit tint lacordement;
Al rei Eadward mesfit souent.
Donc i ala Tosti del north,
Harold del suth de Oxenford. Harold.
Li dui frere grant ost menerunt,
Dreit vers Guales donc cheminerent;
Li Suthwaleis se combatirent
Contre Griffin, sa gent venquirent,
La teste del rei couperent,
Harold e Tosti la presenterent;
E cil la portent a Eadward.
Vnc puis de Waleis nout reguard;
Mes les Escoz les guerreiouent,
Northumberland souent preiouent.

5065. *morust*] murut, D.; murust, L.
5066. *Raul*] Rauf, D. H. Raul de sun fie fud seisiz, L.
5067. *la*] si, H. The endings of this and the next line are transposed.
5068. *poi*] trop poi, L.
5069. *Burg*] Burc, D. L. *a Burg*] Alfric, H.
5070. *li*] e li, H. 5072. *a*] Omitted, D. L.; en, H. *lad*] lat, D. ala, H. 5073. *tint*] Omitted, D.
5075. *i*] Omitted, D. L. El North Tofti donc aloit, Haraud Tofti le presentoit, H., omitting vv. 5076–5081. *del*] de L.
5076. Harald sud de Oxneford, L.
5078. *Guales*] Wales, D. L. *donc*] Omitted, D.
5079. *Suthwaleis*] Sudwaleis, D. L. 5080. *sa*] la, D.
5081. E la teste al rei colperent, D.; coperent, L.
5082. *e*] Omitted, D. L. 5083. *portent*] portad, L.
5084. *de Waleis*] des Engleis, D. L.; dEnglois, H.
5085. *Escoz*] Escot, H. *les*] le, D. H.

Li reis Eadward la saprima.
Dous eveskes i enveia,
Lesuesque Ailwine e Chenesi,
Od els ala li quens Tosti,
Al rei Malcolub tant parlerent,
De ca Thuede len amenerent.
Li reis Eadward encontre vint,
Od Malcolub parlement tint.
Presenz li fist, mult lonura,
Ke malement tut enpleia ;
f. 142.*b*. Pes e triues entrels vnt pris,
Mais ne dura gueres de dis.
A Rome ala li quens Tosti,
Od lui la contesse Nidi.
Endementres, son conte
Reis Malcolumb tut ad preie.
Halielande donc fu preie
Ke tut iurz ainz ert deporte.
Puis apres co bien longement,
Sasemblerent moignes e grant
Contre leuesque Edelwine,
Seint Oswine. Ki trest la terre Seint Oswine.
Quatre cenz anz, e quinze auoc,

5087–92. Omitted, H.
5087. *la saprima*] les apresmat, D. ; les asprimad, L.
5089. *Ailwine*] Elwine, D. *Chenesi*] Kenesi, D. L. *els*] eus, D.
5091. *Malcolub*] Masculun, D. L.
5092. *Thuede*] Tuede, D. ; De Catued, L. *len*] les, D. ; le, L.
5095. *li*] Omitted, D. 5095–6. Omitted, L.
5096. *Ke*] Co, D. ; Omitted, H. *enpleia*] enpleiat, D. ; emploia, H.
5097. *triues*] triwes, D. L. H. 5100. *Nidi*] Nidih, D. ; Indi, H.
5101. *Endementres*] Endementieres, D. ; Endementers, L. H.
5102. *tut*] Omitted, L.
5103. *Halielande*] Haneland, D. ; Halteland, H.
5104. *Ke*] Qui, D. *ainz*] Omitted, D.
5105. *co*] Omitted, D. *bien*] Omitted, H.
5106. *moignes*] moines, D. L. *grant*] gent, D. L. H.
5108. *la*] de, L.
5109. Quarante cinc anz e xv. ouoc, D. ; Quarante set anz quince ouoc L. ; Quarante c. anz et xv. auoec, H.

Aueit le cors iu iloc,
A Tynemue, v il estait,
E vncore est, co est drait.
E Deus i fet maintes vertuz
Pur le cors seint, co est seuz.
EN icel an reuint Tosti,
E la contasse Nidi.
Si sacordat a Malcolumb ;
Od lui alerent li baron.
Cil de Everwic, el reuenir,
Pristrent Tosti si a hair,
Ken la cite ne pout entrer ;
Pur poi nel voleient tuer.
De ses husecarles mulz oscistrent,
E semeismes plusurs malmistrent.
Puis firent quens de Morkar :
Celui fu fiz al quens Algar.
QUANT ourent fet de Morkar sire,
Od lost vait en Norhantonschire.
Cel conte tote praierent,
A Evewic laueir menerent.
Tosti ala a Baldewin,
Ki sour il out, dame Nidin.
Cil le recust par grant honur,

5110. *iu*] geu, D. L. H.
5112. En vn core, H. *co*] kar co, D.
5113. *i fet maintes*] fait mult grant, D. ; i fet grant, L. H.
5114. *cors seint*] seint cors, D. ; cors seinz, L.
5116. *Nidi*] dame Nidi, D. ; dame cuntesse Nidi, L. ; contesse Indi, H.
5119. *el*] al, D. L. ; au, H.
5123. *husecarles*] huchailes, L. ; buscarles, H. *mulz*] mult, D. L. H.
5124. *semeismes*] ses meisnees, D. L. ; sa meisnee, H. *plusurs*] mult, D. H.
5125–6. *quens*] cunte, D. L. ; conte, H. *Morkar*] Donecar, corrected to Monecar, L. 5126. *Algar*] Alfgar, D.
5127. *Morkar*] Mororar, L. ; Morgar, H. 5128. *vint*] vet, H.
5128. *Norhantonschire*] Norhamtesire, D. L.
5129. *tote*] trestut, D. 5130. *menerent*] mene, L.
5131. *Tosti*] Tostine, D. 5132. *Nidin*] Nidine, D. ; Nidime, L. ; Indine, H.
5133. *le*] les, L. *par*] a, H. *honur*] enur, D.

E fist ioie de sa sorur.
Donc out de la Natiuite
Mil. lxvi. Mil anz e saisante e sis passe,
Obit Eadward, xxiiii. En icel an Eadward transit,
Vint e quatre anz regnat, co quit:
Le meildre rei, e le meillur
Ke Engleis eussent a seignur.
Obit Editthe Raine. E la raine Editthe morust,
Si come Deu plout, e estre dust,
A Westmoster furent posez,
En dous sarcuz mult bien ouerez.
Apres lur mort vne comete,
Comete. (Vne esteile est dunt li prophete
E li bon astronomien
Souent ke esplet v mal v bien,)
Se demustra el firmament:
Asez la virent mainte gent.
La nuit de Letanie maior,
Fist tele clarte cum se fust ior.
Mult plusurs homes lesgarderent,
En maint endreit en deuinerent.
Chescon disait sa diuinaille,
Meis tost survint la grant contraille
E la grant tribulacion,
Ke puis auint el region.

5134. *ioie*] grant ioie, H. 5135. *out*] iot, D. L.; iout, H. *de*] des, D. H. 5136. *e, e*] Omitted, L. *sis*] vij., D. H.; set, L.
5138. *Vint e quatre*] Quatorze, D. L.; xlix., H.
5139. *meildre*] mieldre, D.; meldre, L.; meudre, H.
5140. *eussent*] vsent, L.
5141. *Editthe*] Edward, D.; Edit, L.; Edi, H. *morust*] murut, D. L. 5142. *e*] Omitted, D. *dust*] dut, D. L.
5145. *Apres*] Pres, L.
5148. *Souent*] Seuent, D. L.; Sieuent, H. *ki esplet*] que spelt, D.; que espalt, L.; quespeaut, H.
5149. *demustra*] demustrent, L. *et*] al, D.
5152. *se*] co, L. Omitted, H. 5153. *Mult*] Omitted, H.
5155. *sa*] la, L. 5156. *survint*] surt, L.; seurent, H.
5157. *E*] Omitted, L. 5158. *el*] a la, D. H.

Donc vint Tost od mult grant gent:
Tut li plusur furent Flemeng.
A Wardstane sunt ariue;
Tut cel pais vnt fort praie,
E mult homes i ont oscis.
En Taneth vont; en cel pais
Encontre lui Copsi la vint,
Vn son baron ki de li tint.
Il vint del isle de Orkeneie,
Dis e seit niefs out en baillie.
Puis corurent en Brunemue;
Cele contre ont confundue.
Grant damages e grant dolurs,
Firent iloc e vnc aillurs.
Puis vont en Humbre od lur nauire,
Grant praie ont pris en Lindeseie.
Plusurs homes i vnt oscis,
Ainz kil turnasent del pais.
Li quens Edwine od mult grant ost,
En Lindeseie vint mult tost,
Puis lur defent cel pais;
Mes mult laueient ainz malmis.
Li quens Morkar, del altre part,
Defent sa terre; nad reguat. f. 143.

5159. *Tost*] Tosti, D. L.; Tofti, H. *mult*] Omitted, L. H.
5160. *Flemeng*] Flamenc, D. L. H.
5161. *Wardstane*] Wadestane, L.; Waldestane, H.
5163. *E mult*] Mult des, H. *i ont*] en unt, D.
5164. *Taneth*] Tanet, D. L. H. 5165. *la*] Omitted, L. H.
5166. *son*] suen, D. 5167. *Orkeneie*] Orcanie, H.
5168. *Dis e sept*] xviij., H.
5169. *corurent*] turnerent, H. *Brunemue*] Brunesmue, D. L.
5172. *vnc*] Omitted, D. L. H. 5173. *nauire*] nauie, D. L. H.
5174. *praie*] chose, D. 5175. *i*] Omitted, D. H.
5176. *kil*] qe, H.
5177. *Edwine*] Godwine, L.; Gowine, H. *mult*] Omitted, H.
5179. *defent*] defendit, D. L. 5179–80. Omitted, H.
5180. *Mes*] Omitted, L. *ainz*] Omitted, D.
5182. *Defent*] Defendent, L. *sa*] la, D. L. H. *reguat*] regart, D.; regard, L.

Sur Humbre sunt, pres de la mer,
Dont lur defent lariuer.
Meis li Flemenc, quant il co virent,
Emblerent sen, Tosti faillirent:
Chargez sen vont en lur pais,
De la pelfe dEngleis chaitifs.
Od icels donc ki remis sunt,
Saturnerent, puis si sen vont;
Vers Escoce sen sunt alez
A Malcolumb, kis ad amez.
Li quens Tosti mult honurat,
E bels auers li presentat.
Li reis de Norweie la vint
Od grant nauire, od Tosti tint.
Harald Harfage out nun cel reis;
Od lui se tindrent les Daneis.
Tant ont parle, il e Tosti,
Chescon al altre ad sa fei pleui,
De quanque ensemble conquerunt,
Tut houelement le partirunt.
Ore volent primes, par lur guerre,
Entrels partir tut Engletere.
Il dui ourent nauire grant,

5184. *Dont*] Ben, D. L.; Bien, H. *defent*] defendit, D.; defendent, L.
5185. *il*] Omitted, H. *virent*] ueient, L.
5186. *Emblerent*] Asemblerent, D.; Ensemblerent, H. *sen*] sen e, D.; Omitted, H. Tost sasemblererent si sen aleient, L. *Tosti*] Tost et, H.; Tost i, D.
5188. *pelfe*] pelfre, D. L. H. *dengleis*] des Engleis, D. L.; as, H. *Chaitifs*] Chastifs, L.
5189. *ki*] Omitted, H. 5190. *si*] Omitted, D. L.
5191. *sen*] en, D. H.
5192. *A*] Omitted, H. *amez*] menez, D.; mandez, L.; amenez, H.
5193. *quens*] cunte, D. L. 5193–4 and 5195–6. Transposed in H.
5195. *Norweie*] Norwege, D. L. 5196. *nauire*] nauie, H.
5197. *Harfage*] Harefan, D.; Hardfach, L.; Arson, H. *cel*] cil, D. L.
5200. *al altre ad*] ad lautre, D.; ad laltre, L. *sa fei*] Omitted, H.
5202. *houelemont*] velment, D.; uelement, L.; owelement, H. *le*] de, H. 5204. *partir*] departir, H. *tut*] Omitted, D. L. H.

Quatre cent nefs, setante auant.
Tant ont nage, e tant sigle,
Kel flum de Humbre sunt entre.
De Humbre en Vse en sunt venuz,
A Saint Wlfrei des nefs eissuz.
Lendemain vindrent, dreit siglant,
A Everwich, al avesprant.
Mais les dous contes asemblerent ;
De seit contez la gent menerent.
A Fuleford se combatirent,
Norreis idonc le champ venquirent ;
Mais dambes parz out grant occise.
Puis ont Norreis la terre prise ;
Tut cel pais vont purpernant,
E les preies mult deschascant :
Ki co ne seit, isci sen remembre,
Dusze iurs fu dedenz Septembre.
QUINTE iur apres reis Harold vint ;
Contre Norreis bataille tint.
Co fu Harald fiz Godewine,
Ki des Norheis fit discipline.
Co fut al Punt de la Bataille :
Norreis trouat, pernant almaille.
Li reis Harold donc les sewi,
Ireement se combati.

5206. *cent*] cenz, D. *Quatre cent*] Quarante set, L. *setante*] lx., D. H. 5208. *flum*] flot, H. *de*] del, D. *sunt*] Omitted, D.
5209. *Vse*] Ouse, H. *en*] Omitted, D. L. H.
5210. *Wlfrei*] Wilfrei, D. L. ; Wilfri, H. 5212. *al*] dreit al, H.
5213. *asemblerent*] sasemblerent, D. L. H.
5214. *menerent*] manderent, H. 5215. *Fuleford*] Fukeford, D.
5217. *Mais*] Omitted, H. *out*] ert, H.
5221. *isci sen*] si se, D. ; le sen, L. ; ne nen, H.
5223. *Quinte*] Quart, H. *Harold*] Haralt, D. ; Harald, H. L., but Harold in v. 5231. 5225. *fiz*] le fiz, D. L.
5227. *al*] le, D. 5228. *almaille*] aumaille, H.
5229. *sewi*] siwit, D. ; siwi, L. ; suit, H. *donc*] Omitted, H.
5230. *Ireement*] Irousement, H.

Obit Harald Harfager. Obit Tosti Conte.

Laltre Harald el champ oscist,
E de Tosti ensement fist.
Sur les Daneis out la victorie,
La gent del Suth sembla grant glorie.
Mais hom ne sout conter demis
Cels kel champ furent oscis.
Totes les nefs, e lur herneis,
Ad feit saisir Harald li reis.
Le fiz cel rei i fust troue :
Cil fust a Harald amene.
Merci cria, treu pramist ;
Haralde homage de li prist.
E de trestuz les remananz,
Prist bons ostages, e vaillanz ;
Od vint nefs les lessat aler :
Donc airent tant ke sunt en mer.

William Bastard.

Cinc iors apres sunt ariuez
Franceis, od bien vnze mil nefs,
A Hastinges, desur la mer :
Iloc firent chastel fermer.
Li reis Harald quant il oi,
Leuesque Aldret ad donc saisi
Del grant auer e del herneis
Kil out conquis sur les Norreis.
Merleswain donc i lessat ;
Pur ost mander en Suth alad.

5233. *victorie*] uictoire, D. *les Daneis*] Norois, H.
5234. *del Suth*] de Sud, L. *glorie*] gloire, D.
5235. *siet*] sout, H. *demis*] demi, H.
5236. *Cels*] Ces, D. ; Qui, H. *champ*] pais, L. H.
5237. *les*] lur, H. 5238. *Ad*] Omitted, H.
5239. *cel re*] celui, D. H. 5239–40. Omitted, L.
5240. *Cil*] Cel, D. ; Si, H. 5241. *treu*] triu, H.
5243. *trestuz*] tuz, H. 5244. *bon*] Omitted, H.
5246. *airent*] font, H.
5248. *bien*] Omitted, H. *vnze*] ix., H. *mil nefs*] miliers, L.
5251. *il oi*] co oid, D. ; co oi, L. ; ceo oit, H.
5252. *Aldret*] Alred, D. L. H. *ad*] i, H.
5253. *del*] de, D. 5254. *sur les*] des, H.
5255. *donc*] idunc, D, H. 5256. *en*] el, H.

Cinc iurs i mist al asembler,
Mais ne pout gueres avner,
Pur la grant gent ki ert oscise,
Quant des Norreis fist Deus justise.
Tresken Suthsexe Harald alat,
Tel gent cum pout od li menat.
Ses dous freres gent asemblerent ;
A la bataille od lui alerent,
Li uns fust Gerd, laltre Leswine,
Contre la gent de vltre marine.
QUANT les escheles sunt rengees, Bataille. f. 143. *b.*
E del ferir aparillees,
Mult i out genz dambesdous parz ;
De hardement semblent leoparz.
Vn des Franceis donc se hasta,
Deuant les altres cheualcha.
Taillefer ert cil apelez,
Ioglere estait, hardi asez.
Armes aueit e bon cheual :
Si ert hardiz e noble vassal.
Deuant les altres cil se mist ;
Deuant Engleis merueilles fist.
Sa lance prist par le tuet,
Com si co fust vn bastunet :
Encontre mont halt le geta,

5259. *ki ert*] quot, D. 5261. *Suthsexe*] Sudreie, L.
5262. *Tel gent*] Tant. D. ; Tels, L. ; Tieus, H. *od li*] cum sei, D. ; od sei, L. 5263. *Ses*] Les, D. *gent*] genz, D.
5265. *Gerd*] Gered, L. ; Gerard, H. *Leswine*] Lefwine, D.
5267. *la gent*] lost, H.
5267. *escheles*] eschieles, D. *sunt*] furent, L. H. *rengees*] rengies, D.
5269. *dambesdous*] dambes, D. H. ; damp, L.
5270. *leoparz*] leuparz, D. L.
5273. *Taillefer*] Taillifer, D. ; Talifer, H.
5274. *Ioglere*] Iuglere, D. L. H. *estait*] ert, D. L. ; Omitted, H. *hardi*] ardiz, D. ; hardiz, L. 5276. *noble*] bon, L.
5277. *cil*] Omitted, H. 5279. *tuet*] cuet, D. ; cued, L.
5280. *Com si*] Si cum, D. ; Si come, H. *bastunet*] hastuned, L.
5281. *le geta*] lengetta, H.

E par le fer receue la.
Trais fez issi geta sa lance;
La quarte feiz, mult pres sauance,
Entre les Engleis la lanca,
Par mi le cors vn en naffra.
Puis treist sespee, arere vint,
Geta sespee, kil tint,
Encontre mont puis la receit.
Lun dit al altre, ki co veit,
Ke co estait enchantement
Ke cil fesait, deuant la gent.
QUANT treis faiz out gete lespee,
Le cheual, od gule baiee,
Vers les Engleis vint a esleise,
Si i ad alquanz ki quident estre mange,
Pur le cheual ki issi baiout,
Le iugleor apris li out.
Del espee fiert vn Engleis;
Le poing li fait voler maneis.
Altre en fiert tant cum il pout:
Mal guerdon le ior en out.
Car les Engleis, de totes parz,
Li lancent gauelocs e darz.
Lui oscistrent, e son destrer:
Mar demanda le colp primer.

5282. *sa*] la, L.
5284. *mult*] Omitted, H. *pres*] par, L.; puis, H.
5285. *la*] Omitted, L. 5286. *naffra*] naurat, D.; nauera, H.
5287–8. *sespee*] lespee, D. H. 5288. *Geta*] Et geta, H.
5289. *puis*] halt, D. L.; haut, H. *la*] le, D. H.
5292. *Ke cil fesait*] Cil se fiert, H. 5294. *od*] ad la, D. L. H.
5295. *a*] Omitted, D. L. H. *esleise*] eslessie, D.; eslesse, H.
5296. *Si . . . ki*] Alquant, D.; Alquanz, L.; Auquanz, H.
5297. *issi*] si, D. L. 5298. *apris li out*] enpres venout, H.
5299. *espee*] espie, D,
5300. *poing*] puin, D.; poin, L.; poign, H. *maneis*] des meins, L. demanois, H.
5301. *Altre en*] Vn autre, H. 5304. *lancent*] launcerent, H.
5305. *Lui*] Si l, H. 5306. *colp*] cop, D, L.; coup, H.

Apres i co Franceis requerent,
E les Engleis en contre fierent.
La out asez leue grant cri :
Desci kal vespre ne failli,
Ne le ferir, ne le lancer :
Mult i out mort maint cheualer ;
Nes sai nomer, nos mentir,
Lesquels alerent mielz ferir.
[Li cuens Alains de Bretaine
Bien ferit od sa cumpaigne ;
Cil i ferit cume barum,
Mult le firent bien Bretun ;
Od le rei vint en ceste terre
Pur lui aider de sa guerre.
Sun cusin ert de sun lignage,
Gentilshom ert de grant parage ;
Le rei seruit mult e amat ;
E il tres bien lui gueredonat :
Richemunt li donat en Nort,
Bon chastel e bel e fort ;
En plusurs lius en Engleterre
Li reis li donat de sa terre.
Lunges la tint, e puis fenit,
A Saint Edmund fud enfuit.
Or ai dit di cel barun
Repeirer voil a ma raisun.

5307. *requerent*] requierent, D. L. ; les requierent, H.
5309. *La out asez*] Assez i out, H.
5313. *Nes*] Ne, D. *nos*] ne ruis, D. H. ; rois, L.
5314. Li Englois alerent bien ferir, H.
5315–5335. Are in D. L. H. only.
5315. *Alains*] Alein, L. ; Alain, H.
5316. *ferit*] ifierid, L. ; iferit, H. 5317. *ferit*] ferd, L.
5318. *Mult*] Mult ben, L. *bien*] si, L. 5319. *ert*] Omitted, H.
5323. *roi*] Omitted, L. *mult e*] e mult l, L. *mult*] Omitted, H.
5324. E il ben lui (le, H.) guerduna, L. H.
5325. *Richemunt*] Riche honeur, L. 5329. *Edmund*] Edmon, H.
5330. *fud*] lom, H. *enfuit*] en fui, L. ; enfouit, H.
5331. *decel*] di cel, D. 5332. *Repairer voil*] Repeirai, L.

Il e les autres tant ferirent.
Que la bataille bien venquirent.]
Meis co sai bien, kal chef del tur,
Engleis furent li surdeur.
En la vesprer turnerent en fuie,
Maint cors i remaint del alme veie.
Harald remist e ses dous freres,
Par els sunt morz e fiz e peres,
Vncles, neuoz, de tut li barnages,
Engleis cumperent lur ultrages.
Lewine e Gerd furent oscis;
I. regnat xxii. anz v. semaines [mo]ins. Li quens Willame out le pais.
Vint e dous anz en fu il sire,
Fors sul cinc semaines a dire.
MEIS quant il out vn poi regne
E le pais bien apeise,
Mil e seisante e seit anz out
MLXVII. anz. Ke Deus [fud] ne, si com li plout.
Donc manda li reis cheualers,

5333. *Il*] Lui, H. *ferirent*] en firent, H.
5335. *Meis co sai*] E co sachiez, D.; E co saciez, L.; E ceo sachez, H. *chef*] chief, D.
5336. *surdeur*] sudurur, D.; soldeur, L.; peiour, H.
5337. Et tournent a fuie el pre, H. *lavesprer*] la pree, D.; la presse, L. *turnerent*] turnent, D.
5338. *i*] Omitted, D. H. *remaint*] fut, H. *alme*] aneme, D. *veie*] uoie, D.; uiue, L.; voide, H.
5339. *Harald*] Haralt, D. *ses*] les, H. 5340. *els*] eus, D.
5341–2. Omitted, L. Et multz autres des lignages, Dont mult estoit granz damages, H.
5341. *Uncles*] Un des, D. *li barnages*] lignages, D.
5342. *cumperent*] cumprerent, D.
5343. *Lewine*] Lefwine, D.; Leswine, L. H. *e Gerd*] egert, D. et Gerard, H.
5344. *quens*] reis, D.; quiens, H.
5345. *Vint e dous*] Duze, D.; Unze, L.; xij., H. *il*] celui, D. *In margin*] Willelmus Bastard, L.
5346. *semaines*] cemeines, L.; simaignes, H.
5347. *vn*] Omitted, D. L. 5348. *apeise*] apaisie, D.; apaise, L. H.
5349. *e seit*] Omitted, D. L. In H. a blank space is left.
5350. *Deus*] Deu, L. *fud*] D. L. *si*] Omitted, H.

Si retint bien mil soldeiers,
Ignelement la mer passa,
En Normendie sen ala,
La terre asist, puis sen reuint,
A Londres vne feste tint.
Mes al venir de Normendie,
En mer out de sa gent perie.
En cel an tut vereiment,
Vne signe virent plusurs gent;
En semblance de feu estait,
En lair flambout forment e ardeit,
Envers la terre saprismout, Comete.
Pur poi tute ne la lumout;
Puis reuolout la sus amunt,
Don descendeit en mer parfunt;
En plusurs lius arst bois eplains.
Nuls hom nert ki fust certains
Ne ki seust ke co deueit,
Ne ke cel signe espeleit.
El pais de Norhumberland
Salout cest feu si demustrant;
E en vn an en dous seisons,
Fu iceste demustraisons.

5352. *bien*] Omitted, D. L. H. *soldeiers*] soudeers, H.
5355. *asist*] saisist, L.
5359. *vereiment*] ueirement, D. L.; voirement, H.
5360. *Vne*] Vn, D.
5362. *flambout*] ardeit, D. *e*] Omitted, D. L. H. *ardeit*] flambeit, D.
5365. *reuolout*] uolot, D.; reuola, H. *la*] Omitted, L. H.
5366. *Don*] Dunc, D.
5368. *Nuls*] Nul, D. *home*] hom, D. *nert*] nen ert, L.; nen, H. *ki*] Omitted, H.
5369. *ki*] ne, H. *seust*] sout, H. *deueit*] deust, L.
5370. *ke*] que que, D. *espeleit*] espunt, L.
5371. *Norhumberland*] Northumberland, H.
5372. *si*] Omitted, D. L. H.
5373. *E*] Omitted, H. *seisons*] saisuns, D.
5374. *demustraisons*] demustreisuns, D. L.

En icel an tut veirement,
Li reis Willam od mult grant gent,
Od grant gent od ses barons,
Alat loinz en ses regions.
Quant il vint a Notingham,
Manda a Everwich par ban,
E par priere e par amor,
f. 144. Kel reconuissent a seignor.
Vn arceuesque i enveiat,
Aldret out nun, par lui mandat,
Arceuesque ert de la cite.
Mult alout loinz sa poeste;
Vengent a lui tuit li baron
De la cite e denviron;
Car ki de lui tenir voldra
Les heritez bien lur rendra
Ke li ancestre ourent deuant
E lur pere furent tenant,
En pes aler e salf venir.
Cil ki de lui voldra partir,
Alt sen arere saiuement,
Ia ni auera desturbement.
Cil vindrent tuz ki sunt mandez,
Li reis les ad enprisunez;
A Everwich puis sen ala,
Vn chastel dedenz ferma,
Les barons prist de la contree

5375. *tut veirement*] certeinement, H.
5376. *od*] ot, D. L. *od mult*] a, H.
5377. *grant gent*] mult granz genz, D.; contes, H. *ses*] meint, H.
5378. Ala par la region, H. 5379. *Notingham*] Notingeham, D.
5381. *priere*] preiere, D.
5382. *Kel*] Quil, D.; Qui le, L. *reconuissent*] receiuent, H.
5384. *Aldret*] Alred, D. L. H. 5387. *Vengent*] Viengent, D. H.
5390. *lur*] li, H. 5392. *pere*] pieres, H.
5393. *salf*] sauf, H. 5395. *saiuement*] seinement, D. L. H.
5399. *Euerwich*] Euewic, D. 5400. *Vn*] E vn, D.

Lur terres as Franceis ad donee ;
Puis sen alat el suth preiant,
Mainte vile leissa ardant.
En icel an dunt io vus di,
Reuint Godewine, Eadmud, e Tosti.
Godewine, Eadmund, les fiz Harold,
E le fiz Swain, Tosti, reuenout.
Od grant nauire en sunt venuz.
Ernald sen est aparceur,
Vns riche hom de cel pais ;
Manda sa gent e sis amis,
Ost avna, encontrels vint,
Fiere bataille a els donc tint ;
Mais ne sai dire a escient
Li quels ferit plus durement ;
Mais, co sai io, Daneis venquirent,
Franceis e Engleis le ior perirent,
Mult en sunt morz e mulz oscis.
Puis pristrent Daneis Everwics.
Mais li bons reis, quant loi dire,
Mult len peisa, si en out grant ire.
Donc fist Flemencs appareller,

5402. *terres*] terre, D. *preiant*] periant, H.
5403. *suth*] sud, D. *el suth*] en sun, L.
5406. *Godewine*] Godwine, D. L. *Eadmud*] Edmund, D. L. ; e Edmond, H. *e*] Omitted, L. H.
5407. *les*] le, D. L. *Harold*] Harald, D. L. H.
5408. *Swain*] Swein, D. L. *reuenout*] reinald, D. L. H.
5409. *nauire*] nauirie, D. ; nauie, H.
5410. *Ernald*] Ednod, D. L. ; Ednot, H. *aparceur*] aparceuz, D. L.
5411. *riche*] riches, D. L. H. *hom*] homes, L. ; homs, H.
5412. *ses homes*] sa gent, H. *sis*] ses, D. L. H.
5414. *a els donc*] encuntrels, D. L. ; encontre eus, H.
5417. *Mais co*] E ne, L. *io*] io ben, D. ; si, L.
5418. *e*] Omitted, D. L.
5419. *morz*] mort, D. L. ; fuiz, H. *mulz*] mult, D. L. ; Omitted, H.
5420. *Euerwics*] Euerwis, D. L. H.
5422. *peisat*] pesat, D. ; pesa, H.
5423. *Flemencs*] Flamengs, D. ; Flamencs, L. ; Flammencs, H.

La les enveia pur guerreier;
A Durelme en vn moncel,
La voleient fere chastel;
Mais as Engleis en ad peise,
Od les Flemencs se sunt melle,
Tuz les oscistrent en vn ior
E les homes e lur seignur.
En cel an enveiat Swain,
Vn rei ki fu de ire plain,
Son frere Osbern e ses treis fiz,
Harald e Cnuth e Buern Leriz,
Od grant nauire en Engleterre.
Daneis, Norreis, pur fere guere,
En la buche de Humbre entrerent.
Les paisanz encontre alerent;
A Everwich en sunt venuz,
E les chastels vnt abatuz
Ke les Normans aueient feit.
Maint alme i out de cors treit,
Car les wardeins furent oscis;
Mult poi sen eschaperent vifs.
Or e argent i out asez
E altre aueir mult a vnez.

5424. *La les*] Jas, D. *La*] Omitted, L.
5425. *Durelme*] Dreline, H. 5427. *en*] Omitted, H.
5428. *Flemencs*] Engleis, D. *melle*] meslet, D.; medlee, L.
5430. *les homes*] eus, D. *lur*] le, L. H.
5431. *En*] E en, D. *Swain*] Suein, D.; Swein, L.
5432. *fu*] mult fud, D. L. 5433. *treis*] iiij., H.
5433–5442. Omitted, L.
5434. *Cnuth*] Kenut, D.; Cnut, H. *Buern Leriz*] le bon Leueriz, H.
5438. *Les paisanz*] Cil del pais, H.
5441. *aueient*] orent, D.; eurent, H.
5442. *alme*] aneine (aneme), D.; uassal, L. *cors*] uassal, D. *de cors treit*] le ior ocis, L.
5443. *wardeins*] Engleis, D.; gardeins, L.; wardain, H. *oscis*] malmis, L. 5444. *Mult*] Omitted, D. H.
5446. *mult*] Omitted, H. *vifs*] uis, D.

Engleis, Daneis lunt departi.
Tel enprist part, ki nen ioi;
Car li reis vint, la cite prist,
Daneis, Noreis, tuz les oscist.
Li reis Willame donc ne fine,
Tut ad destruit treske Tine.
Lesuesque Walzeier ert oscis.
Li reis destruit ses enemis,
A Gatesheued le vengat,
Li reis ki laienz lenveiat.
Un an apres leuesque Ailwine
E Siwerd Barn en la marine
Murent de Escoce od nouels esnerhes,
Tresken Humbre siglent esbreches.
Li quens Morkar encontre vint,
En nef entrat, od els se tint;
A Welle encontrerent les Engleis,
Vdlaghes sunt Willame as reis.
Tant ont parle de compaignie,
Chescons volt fere a altre aie.

5447. *departi*] departit, D.
5448. *ioi*] ioit, D. *part ki*] que pus, L. *ki*] pas, H. *part*] Omitted, D.
5452. *ad*] arst, D. L.; arst et, H. *treske*] tresquen, D.; que quen, L.; desqen, H.
5453. *Walzeier*] Walgier, D.; Walcher, L.; Walgar, H. *ert*] fut, H.
5454. *ses*] mult ses, D. L.
5455. *le vengat*] lenueiat, D. L.; se vengat, H.
5456. *ki*] Omitted, D. L. H. *laienz*] laenz, D. L.; leenz, H. *lenueiat*] len fermad, L.; les enuoia, H.
5457. *Ailwine*] Elwine, D. L. H.
5458. *Siwerd*] Siward, D. L. H. *Barn*] Bren, D. L.; Bern, H.
5459. *nouels*] ix., D.; nief, L.; noef, H. *esnerhes*] esnecces, D. H. e neeces, L.
5460. *esbreches*] esbrecces, D. H.; es breces, L.
5462. *En*] Es, D. L. H. *entrat*] entret, D. *els*] eus, D.
5463. *les*] Omitted, D.
5464. Fuiz sont a Willam li rois, H. *Vdlaghes*] Utlages, D.; Vthlages, L. *as*] al, D.; li, L.
5466. *a altre*] Omitted, D. L.; autre, H.

Des vtlaghes mulz i aueit,
f. 144. *b.* Vns gentilz hom lur sire esteit,
Ki Hereward aueit a nun,
Vn des meillurs del region.
Normans lourent deserite.
Ore sunt a lui tuz asemble,
Li quens Morkar e ses barons,
Leuesque e ses compaignuns;
Puis vnt preie mult del pais
Ke li Normant ourent purpris.
Diloc alerent a Hely,
Ne detouent lur enemi,
Iloc voleient suiurner
E leisser liuer trespasser.
Mais quant Willame co entent,
Sis aturnat tut altrement.
Son ost sumond, manda guerreiers;
Franceis, Engleis, e cheualers;
Deuers la mer mist marinals,
Buzecharles, sergantz, haspels,
E altre gent, dunt tant i out,
Nul des asis aler nen pout.

5467. *mulz*] mult, D. L. 5467–8. Transposed, H.
5469–5482. Par la terre sont alez, Et vont degastant le regne, Li rois Willame quant il ceo sout, Mult fut irez, si lenpesout, H.
5470. *Vn*] Omitted, D. *meillurs*] mieldres, D.; mellurs, L. *del*] de la, D. 5471. *deserite*] desheritet, D.
5477. *a*] en, L. *Hely*] Ely, D.; Heli, L.
5478. *detouent*] dutoent, D. L.
5480. *leisser*] laissier, D. *liuer*] le iur, L.
5483. *Son*] Omitted, L. *Son ost*] sost, H. *sumond*] sumunst, D. L.; sumonst, H.
5485. *mist*] vint, L. *marinals*] marinaus, H.
5486. *Buzecharles*] Bucekarles, D. L.; Bucecarles, H. *sergantz*] serianz, D. L.; valez, H. *haspels*] haspals, D.; haspalz, L.; as peauz, H.
5487. *altre gent*] autres genz, D.
5488. Si ke nuls numbrer nes pot, L. *nen*] ni, D. H.

E desrechef par les boscages
Furent guardez tuz les passeges ;
E le mareis tut environ
Fu bien garde par contencon.
  Apres comanda co li reis
Ke hom feist punt ultre le mareis ;
Si dist ke tuz les destruereit,
Ia nus nel echapereit.
Quant cil le surent en Ely,
Si se sunt mis en sa merci ;
Tuz alerent merci crier,
Fors Hereward, ki mult fu ber.
Il eschapat od poi de gent,
Geri od lui, vn son parent.
Od els ourent cinc compaignons.
Vns hom qui amenout peissons
As gardeins long le mareis,
Fist ke prodom e ke curteis ;
En son batel les recuilli,
De ros e de glai tut les coueri,
Vers les gardeins prist anager,
Si com vn seir dust anuter,
Mult pres des loges od sa nef.

5489. *desrechef*] deret, D. ; derichef, H. *boscages*] boschages, D. L.
5490. *tuz*] Omitted, H. *guardez*] Omitted, D.
5491. *mareis*] maners, L. ; marchis, H. *tut*] tuz, D.
5492. *Fu*] Sunt, D. *garde*] gardez, D.
5494. Fere ponz outre les marois, H. *Ke hom*] Cum, D. *le*] Omitted, D.
5496. *nus nel*] un nen, D. ; nul nel, L. ; nuls nen, H.
5497. *cil le surent*] il co sorent, D. ; il co surent, L. ; il ceo seurent, H.
5498. *Si*] Omitted, H. 5499. *merci crier*] sa merci criant, L.
5500. *ber*] vaillant, L. ; bier, H. 5501–2. Omitted, L.
5503. *els*] eus, D. ; lui, L. *ourent*] aueit, L.
5504. *amenout*] aueit, L. ; uienoit, H.
5505. *gardeins*] gardeurs, D. L. *long*] lunc, D. L.
5507. *son*] un, D. L. *recuilli*] reculli, L.
5508. *e*] Omitted, D. L. *coueri*] couri, D. ; curi, L. ; couerit, H.
5510. *seir*] soir, H. *anuter*] ariuer, D. ; anuiter, L. H.
5511. *Mult*] Vint, D. L.

Franceis estaient en vn tref,
Gvi le vesconte en ert seignur,
Bien conisseit le pescur,
E bien surent kil veneit,
De lui nul dels guarde naueit.
Le pescur virent nager,
Nuit ert, si sistrent al manger.
Fors de la nef ist Hereward,
De hardement semblout leupart;
Ses compaignons apres issirent,
Desuz vn bois le tref choisirent.
Od els ala le pescheur.
Hereward ert ainz son seignur.
Ken dirraie? li chiualer
Furent suppris a lur manger.
Cil entrent od haches es mains,
De bien ferir ne sunt vilains,
Normans oscistrent vint e sis,
E dusze Engleis i out oscis.
Grant fu leffrei par les ostels,
De la fuite sunt communels,
Cheuals leissent tuz enselez.
Les vdlages i sunt montez

5512. *estaient*] seent, L.
5513. *Gvi*] Guid, D. L.; Wid, H.
5514. *pescur*] peschur, D.; pescheur, L.; peschcour, H.
5516. *dels*] Omitted, H. 5517. *pescur*] pescheur, D.; pecheur, L.
5518. *Nuit*] Noiz, D. *si*] e, D. L.
5519. *ist*] Omitted, H. *Hereward*] Ereward, H.
5521. *issirent*] eissirent, D. 5522. *vn . . . tref*] vn tref le bois, L.
5523. *Od els*] A eus, D. H. 5524. *ainz*] seins, H.
5525. *dirraie*] direient, D.; direie, L.
5526. *suppris*] suspris, D.; supris, L.
5527. *od*] Omitted, D. L. H. *es*] en lur, D. L. H.
5528. *vilains*] uiliens, L. 5529. *sis*] set, D.
5529–30. Normans oscistrent et desconfirent, Cil qui pocient senfuirent, H. 5531. *ostels*] osteaus, H.
5532. *communels*] communaus, H.
5533. *tuz*] Omitted, H. *Cheuals*] Cheuaus, H. 5534. *i*] en, L.

Tut a leisir e sainement,
Unc ni ourent desturbement;
A vs erent de fere mal.
Chescon choisi tres bon cheual.
Li bois ert pres, enz sunt entrez,
Il nalerent pas esguarez,
Bien saueient tut cel pais;
Mult i aueit de lur amis.
A vne vile v sunt turnez
Trouerent dis de lur priuez.
A Hereward cil se sunt pris,
Ainz furent huit, ore sunt plus de dis.
Dis e huit sunt li compaignon;
Ainz kil passasent Huntedon,
Vrent cent homes bien armez,
Des Hereward liges priuez.
Si home erent e si fedeel.
Ainz kel demain leuast soleil
Seit cenz sunt a lui venuz,
En Bruneswald lont conseuz. f. 145.
Ore fu bien grant lur compaignie,
Vne cite vnt asaillie,
Burg asaillirent cil forsfait.

5535. *leisir*] leiser, L. *sainement*] enseineement, D.; seineement, L.
5537. *A vs*] Aisie, D.; A aise, L.; A eise, H.
5539. *ert*] sunt, D; sun, L.; sont, H.
5540. *Il*] Omitted, H. *nalerent*] nerent, D. *esguarez*] esgarez, D. L.; esgarre, H. 5541. *saueient*] sorent, D. L.; seurent, H.
5543. *v*] Omitted, L. 5545. *A*] Od, D. L. H.
5546. *huit*] vii., D.; set, L.; vi., H. 5547. *huit*] oit, L.
5548. *passasent*] passerent, D. L. *Huntedon*] Huntindun, D.
5549. Dumes tresbien armez, D. *cent*] Omitted, L. H.
5552. *kel*] qual, D. L. 5553. *Seit cenz*] Cet senz en, L.
5554. *lont*] en sunt, L. *conseuz*] a conseuz, H.
5555. *bien*] Omitted, H. *lur*] la, H.
5557. *Burg*] Burc, D. L.; Burgh, H. *cil*] pur lur, D. L. H. *forsfait*] forfait, D.; forfeit, L.; forfet, H.

Bientost en fu li mur tut frait;
Entrent dedenz, assez vnt pris,
Or e argent, e veir e gris.
Altre herneis i out assez,
La chose as moignes vnt tensez.
Diloc sen vnt a Estanford,
Di co kil pernent ne funt tort;
Car li burgeis ourent brasce,
Ke Hereward fu si chace,
Meille lurent envers le rei
A mult grant tort e a beslai.
Sil sen vengat, ne fu mie tort,
Dicels de Burg e dEstanford.
Ken diraie? par plusurs anz
Tint Hereward contre Normans,
Il e Winter son compaignon,
E dan Geri, vn gentil hom,
Alueriz, Grugan, Saiswold, Azecier.
Icil e li altre guerreier

5558. *Bien*] Omitted, H. *en*] Omitted, H. *frait*] trait, D; fret, H. *li . . . . frait*] tut defreit, L.
5559-60. Transposed, D. *dedenz*] enz, H. 5561. *assez*] asez, D.
5562. *moignes*] munes, D.; moines, L.
5563. *Estanford*] Estanfort, D.; Stanford, L.; Stamfort, H.
5564. *Di*] De, D. L. H.
5565. *brasce*] braciez, D.; bracie, L.; brace, H.
5566. *fu*] ert, D. L. *si chace*] dechaciez, D.; dechacie, L.; dechace, H.
5567. *Meille*] Mesle, D. H.; Medle, L. *envers*] uers, L.
5568. *mult*] Omitted, H. *tort*] Omitted, D. *beslai*] beslei, D. H.; bellei, L.
5569. *sen*] se, D. H. *Sil sen*] Si il, L. *mie*] nul, D. L. H.
5570. *Dicels*] Decels, D. L. 5571. *diraie*] direie, D. L.
5572. *contre Normans*] par plusurs anz, D. *contre*] encuntre, L.
5573. *Winter*] Wilter, L.
5574. *Geri*] Geheri, L. Lur firent souent grant tencon, H.
5575–5586. Omitted, H.
5575. *Alueriz*] Aluriz, D. L. *Grugan*] Grusgan, D. *Saiswold*] Laiswold, L. *Azecier*] Azier, D.; Acier, L.
5576. *Icil*] Icist, D.; Ecil, L. *li*] si, D. *guerreier*] cheualier, D.; chiualer, L.

Guerreierent issi Franceis ;
Si vn dels encontrout treis,
Ne sen alasent sanz asalt.
Co pert vncore en Bruneswald.
La v Gier se combati,
Ki mult fu fort e fier e hardi.
Lui setme asailli Hereward,
Sul par son cors, ni out reguard,
Les quatre oscist, les treis fuirent ;
Naffrez, sanglant, cil sen partirent.
En plusurs lius issi auint,
Kencontre seit tres bien se tint ;
De seit homes aueit vertu,
Vnc plus hardi ne fu veu.
Par plosors anz si guerreiat,
Tant que vne dame le mandat,
Ki de lui out oi parler ;
Par mainte faiz le fist mander
Ka lui venist, se lui pleiseit ;
Lonur son pere li doreit ;
E, si la perneit a muiller,
Bien purreit Franceis guerreier.
Co fu Alftrued ki co mandout
A Hereward ke mult amout ;
Par plusurs faiz tant le manda

5578. *Si*] Se, D. *dels*] dous, D. 5579. *sanz*] senz, D.
5580. *vncore*] encore, D. *Bruneswald*] Bruneswalt, D. ; Brunewold, L.
5581. *Gier*] Geheri, L.
5582. *fort e*] Omitted, D. ; fort, L. 5583. *Lui setme*] Le set, L.
5584. *ni out*] not, D. L. *reguard*] regard, D. L.
5586. *Naffrez*] Naurez, D. L. *sanglant*] sanglenz, D.
5587. *issi*] ico, D. L. ; ceo, H.
5588. *Kencontre*] Contre, D. ; Cuntre, L. *tres*] Omitted, H. *seit*] set, D. ; les treis, L. 5591. *si*] tant, L. H.
5592. *Tant*] Omitted, D. ; Si, L. H. *le mandat*] len amad, L.
5594. *faiz*] feiz, D. ; feez, L. *le fist*] lad fet, H.
5595. *venist*] vensist, H. 5596. *doreit*] durreit, D. ; dureit, L.
5597. *si*] sil, D. ; si il, L. 5598. *guerrier*] venger, H.
5599. *Alftrued*] Alftuet, D. ; Aluefed, L. ; Alfued, H.
5600. *ke*] ke ele, L. 5601. *Par*] Omitted, D. L. H.

Ke Hereward sen apresta.
Vers li alad od mult grant gent,
Triwes aueit tut veirement,
Al rei se deueit acorder ;
Dedenz cel mais deueit passer
La mer pur guerreier Mansels,
Ki ont al rei toleit chastels.
Il i aueit ainceis este,
Gauter del Bois aueit mate,
E dan Gefrai del Maine
Tint en prison vne semaine.
Ore quidout bien aler en pes,
Dor e de argent aueit maint fes.
QUANT li Normant co entendirent,
Fruissent la pes, sil asaillirent.
A son manger lont asailli.
Si Hereward en fust guarni,
Le plus hardi semblast cuard.
Malement lagueitat Ailward,
Son chapelein ; le dust guaiter,
Si sendormi sur vn rocher.
Ke dirraie ? suspris i fust ;

5602. *sen apresta*] saprestat, D. H. 5603. *grant*] de, H.
5604. *tut*] Omitted, H.
5606. *mais*] meis, D. L. ; mois, H. *deueit passer*] passer la mer, H.
5607. *La mer*] Deuoit, H. *Mansels*] Mansaus, H.
5608. *ont*] orent, L.
5609. *Il i*] Iloc, L. *ainceis*] enceis, D. L. ; einz, H.
5610. *Gauter*] Galtier, D. ; Walter, H. *del*] al, D.
5611. *Gefrai*] Giefrei, D. ; Geffrei, H. *del*] celui de, D. ; cil, L. H. *del Maine*] de Alemaine, L. *Maine*] Demeine, H.
5613. *Ore*] Ereward, H. *bien*] Omitted, H. *pes*] pais, D. ; pees, L.
5614. *aueit*] ot, D. *fes*] fais, D.
5615. *Normant*] Norman, D. L.
5616. *Fruissent*] Frussent, D. ; Despiecerent, H.
5618. *Si*] Se, D. ; De, L. *guarni*] warnit, D. ; garni, L. H.
5619. *cuard*] cuart, D. ; couard, H.
5620. *lagueitat*] leguaitat, D. ; le gueta, L. ; le gaita, H. *Ailward*] Alward, L. ; Aelward, H. 5621. *guaiter*] gaitier, D. ; gaiter, H.
5623. *suspris*] supris, D. ; sud pris, L. *fust*] fud, D. L. ; fu, H.

Meis gentement sen est contenuz,
Si se contint com vn leun,
Il e Winter son compaignun.
Quant son hauberc ne pout cumbrer,
Ne ses armes pur lui armer,
Ne sur destrer ne pout saillir,
Vn escu prist kil vit gisir,
E vne lance e vn espee.
Lespee ceinst, sil ad nue,
Deuant trestuz ses compaignons
Sest acesme come leuns,
Mult ferement dist as Franceis,
" Triwes maueit done li reis;
" Mes vus venez ireement,
" Le mien pernez, e tuez ma gẽnt,
" Suspris mauez a mon manger;
" Fels traitres, vendrai men cher."
Trais gaueloes vn sergant tint,
Sis hom estait, deuant lui vint,
Lvn enbailat a son seignur.
Vn cheualer alout entur,
Par tut le champ alout querant
E Hereward mult demandant.
De ses homes aueit oscis

f. 145 *b.*

5624. *sen est*] sest, D. L. H. *contenuz*] contenud, D. L.; contenu, H.
5625. *vn*] Omitted, H. *leun*] liun, D.; lion, L.; leon, H.
5627. *son*] nul, D. L. H. *hauberc*] halberc, D.; hasberc, L. *cumbrer*] combrer, D.; auer, L.; aueir, H.
5628. *lui*] soi, H. *armer*] aidier, D.
5629. *Ne sur*] Nen sun, D. *destrer*] destrier, D. L.
5630. *kil*] que, D. L. *vit*] iuist, H. *gisir*] gesir, D.
5632. *Lespee*] Laspee, D. *ceinst*] ceint, L. *nue*] iuree, L. nuee, D. H.
5634. *acesme*] acemez, D. H. *leuns*] vns lions, L.; vns leons, H.
5635. *ferement*] fierement, D. L. H. 5638. *e*] Omitted, D. L. H.
5640. *men cher*] mei chier, D.; mei cher, L.; moi cher, H.
5641. *Trais*] Treis, D. L. *gaueloes*] gaucloos, D.
5642. *Sis*] Ses, D. 5643. *en*] Omitted, H.
5646–9. Omitted, D. 5647–9. Omitted, L. H.

E morz getez desci ka dis.
Si com il lalout demandant,
Li ber li est venuz deuant,
Le gaueloc li leist aler,
Parmi lescu fert le cheualer,
Lauberc rumpi, pas ne se tint,
Le quer li trenchat, issi auint;
E cil chai, ne pout altre estre,
A son murir nen out nul prestre.
Donc lasaillirent li Normant,
Traient a lui e vont lancant,
De totes parz lavirunerent,
En plusurs lius son cors naffrerent.
E il fiert els com feit sengler.
Tant com la lance pot durer;
E quant la lance li failli,
Del brand dascer granz colps feri.
Tel le quidat mult vil trouer,
Ke de sei lestut achater;
E quant le trouerent si amer,
Asquanz ni osent plus ester;

5650. *ber*] bers, D.; bier, H. 5651. *li*] Omitted, D. 5650 is followed in L. by:—Sil uait ferir demeintenant. Sile vet ferir demaintenant, H.
5651. *li*] i, H. *leist*] lait, D.; fet, H.
5652. *fert le cheualer*] le fait (fet, H.) uoler, D. L. H.
5653. *Lauberc*] Le hauberc, D. H. 5653–4. Omitted, L.
5654. *quer*] quor, D.; queor, H. *li*] Omitted, D. H.
5655. *E*] Omitted, H. *chai*] chaid, D.; chait, H. *altre*] el, D. L. H.
5656. *nen out*] not, L.; nen ot, D.; nout, H. *nul*] point de, H.
5659. *totes*] tute, L.
5660. *son cors*] le, H. *naffrerent*] naurerent, D. L.
5661. *els*] eus, D. H.; a els, L. *feit*] Omitted, D. L. H. *sengler*] senglier, D.
5662. *la*] Omitted, L. *pot*] lui pot, D.; li poet, L.; li pout, H.
5663. *la*] sa, D. *li*] li fud, L. *failli*] falit, D.
5664. *brand*] brant, H. *dascer*] dacier, D. L.; dascer, H. *colps*] cops, D. L.; coup, H. 5665. *Tel*] E tel, L.; Tiel, H.
5666. *Ke*] Omitted, H. *sei*] sun cors, D. L. H. *lestut*] lestuet, D.; lestoet, H. 5667. *trouerent*] trouent, D.; troeuent, H.
5668. *osent*] voelent, H. *ester*] arester, D. L. H.

Car il feri ahogement,
Sis requerait menu e souent.
Od lespee quatre en oscist,
Des colps kil fiert le bois recentist;
Meis donc brusat le brand dascer,
Desur lelme a vn cheualer,
E il lescu en ses mains prist,
Si enfiert que dous Franceis oscist.
Meis quatre en vindrent a son dos
Ki lont feru parmi le cors,
Od quatre lances lont feru;
Nest merueille sil est chau;
A genuillons sagenullat.
Par tel air lescu getat
Ke lun de cels ki lont feru
Fiert en volant si del escu
Ken dous maitez li fraint le col.
Cil out a nun Raul de Dol,
Destutesbirie estait venu.
Ore sunt amdui mort abatu,
E Hereward e le Breton,
Rauls de Dol aueit a non;

5669. *ahogement*] vigerousement, H.
5670. *Sis*] Si, L. *requerait*] requist, H. *menu e*] mult, D. L. H. *souent*] suuent, D.
5672. *colps*] Omitted, H. *fiert*] Omitted, D. *recentist*] tentist, D. L.; retentist, H.
5673. *brusat*] brisat, D.; brusa, L.; debrisa, H. *dascer*] dacier, D. L.
5674. *lelme*] le helme, D.; le halme, L.; le heaume, H. *a vn*] dun, L. H. 5675. *il*] Omitted, H. 5676. *Si en*] Sin, D. L.
5677. *en*] Omitted, D. L. H. 5680. *chau*] cheu, H.
5681. *sagenullat*] sagenuillat, D.; se genoilla, L.; sagenuilla, H.
5682. *air*] hair, D. *getat*] ietat, D.
5683. *ki lont*] kil ot, D. L.; qi lout, H. *feru*] ferut, D.
5685. *maitez*] meitiez, D.; meitez, L.; moitez, H. *fraint*] fert, L freint, H. *Raul*] Raulf, D.; Wi, L.; Raol, H.
5687. *Destutesbirie*] De Tutesbire, D.; De Tutesbiri, L.; De Tuttesbire, H.
5688. *amdui*] andui, D.; ambdu, L.
5690. *Rauls*] Rauf, D.; Ki Wi, L.; Raol, H.

Mais Halselin par oscist
Cist Hereward, e le chef enprist,
Si iura Deu e sa vertu,
E li altre ki lunt veu
Par mainte faiz lont fort iure,
Ke vnc si hardi ne fu troue;
E sil oust od lui tels trais,
Mar i entrassent les Franceis;
E sil ne fust issi oscis,
Tuz les enchascat fors del pais.
Li quens Morkar son compaignon
Fu mort en la longe prison,
Si fust leuesque ensement,
Ki se rendirent folement;
E li altre ki se rendirent
En la prison tant mal suffrirent,
Mielz lur venist, quant furent pris,
Le iur que fussent oscis,
Quant en prison furent getez;
E Hereward fu eschapez.
Apres ico, en cel tempoire,
Si com nus dit la verai estoire,
Li reis Willame e si baron
Mainent grant ost sur Malcolumb.

5691. *Halselin*] Alselm, H. *par oscist*] le par ocist, D. L. H.
5692. *Cist*] Cil de, D. H.; Cist de, L. *e*] Omitted, D. L. H. *en*] Omitted, H.
5695. *faiz*] feiz, D.; fez, L. *lont*] ont, H. *fort*] Omitted, H.
5697. *tels*] Omitted, D. 5698. *les*] Omitted, L.; li, H.
5700. *enchascat*] chacast, D. L. H. 5701. *Morkar*] Morgar, H.
5702. *longe*] lunge, D. L. 5703. *fust*] fud, D. L.
5707. *Mielz*] Mieuz, H. *quant*] kant, D.
5708. *iur*] iurz, D.; ior, H. *oscis*] tuz ocis, D. L.; touz occis, H. *fussent*] furent, L. 5709. *getez*] ietez, D.
5709–10. Omitted, H.
5711. *en cel tempoire*] si cum dit lestoire, D. *tempoire*] temporie, L.
5712. Ki retenu lad en memoire, D. *verai estoire*] veire estorie, L.; voire estoire, H.
5714. *Mainent*] Meinent, D.; Menerent, L. H. *grant*] Omitted, H. *Malcolumb*] Masculun, D. L.; Malcolom, H.

Malcolumb resembla son ost,
Encontre vint tut prest e tost;
A Alberni sentre encontrerent
Icil dui rei, itant parlerent
Les lur barons, kil safaiterent;
Tuz les Escoz Deu gracierent.
Co fust si feit treis anz apres.
Raul, le conte de Waers,
Fust dechasce; il se forfist.
Li reis Willame Wallief prist.
Li quens Wallief e li quens Roger
Le rei voleient exiller;
Puis en perdit Wallief la teste
Pur cel sur dit, e a Wincestre
Long tens apres fust defui,
Si cum Deu plout e sa merci.
Moignes furent ki lemporterent,
A seint Gulac le presenterent,
En Crulande len sepelirent;
Le cors de lui tres bien cherirent;

5715. *resembla*] rasembla, L.; rassembla, H. 5716. *tut*] et, H. *prest*] prist, D. L.
5717. *Alberni*] Aberni, D.; Bardenie, L.; Bardeneie, H.
5718. *itant*] tant, L. H.
5719. *Les lur*] E li, D.; E lur, L. H. *Safaiterent*] sacorderent, D. L, H. 5720. *Tuz les Escoz*] Tut (Tuit, H.) li Escot, D. H.
5721. *fust*] fu, D.; Omitted, L.; fut, H. *treis*] ii., H.
5722. *Raul*] Rauf, D. H. *Waers*] Uaers, D. H.; Uers, L.
5723. *Fust*] Fud, D. L.; Fut, H. *se*] le, D. L.
5724. Ne fud merueilles sil sen fuit, L. *Wallief*] Wales, H.
5725. *Wallief*] Gallief, D.; Gallef, L., Walef in v. 5727; Wallef, H. *Roger*] Rogier, D.
5726. *exiller*] issillier, D.; eissillier, L.
5728. Si fu enterre a Guincestre, L. *e*] Omitted, H.
5729. *fust*] fud, D. *defui*] defuid, D.; defoui, H.
5731. *Moignes*] Muines, D.; Moines, L. *lemporterent*] lenporterent, D.
5732. *Gulac*] Gudlac, D.; Guthlac, L. H.
5733. *En*] Enz en, D.; Einz en, L. *Crulande*] Croilande, D. L. H. *len sepelirent*] lenseuelirent, D. L. H. 5734. *tres*] Omitted, H.

Puis est souent el liu veuz
f. 146. Ke Deus en fait mainte vertuz.
Obit Willelmus Bastard. Puis apres co, en poi de tens,
Transit li reis, co pens ;
E la raine estait transie,
Obit ReginaMahal. Mahald, ki menat bone vie.
Treis fiz remistrent dicest rei,
E beles filles plus ke trei.
Robert Curthose. Son aine fiz Robert out nun,
Suz ciel nen out meillor baron.
Celui fu duc de Normendie,
Sur Normans out la seignurie.
Maint bonte e maint barnage
E maint estrange vasselage
Fist i cest duc de Normendie,
E mainte bele cheualerie.
Co fu cil ki mult bien fist,
Ierusalem sur paens prist,
Il conquist la bone cite,
Des crestiens fust alose.
Pur Curbarant kil out oscis
Entrat li duc en si halt pris,
Ka rei le voleient eslire ;
Esguarde ont kil seit lur sire

5735. *lui*] lieu, D. *el liu veuz*] ben loin suz, L.
5736. *en*] i, D. ; en ad, H. *mainte*] mult granz, D. ; meintes, L. ; grant, H. 5737. *en . . . tens*] si cum io pens, D. L. H.
5738. *co pens*] en poi de tens, D. L. H. 5739. *raine*] reine, D. L.
5740. *Mahald*] Mahalt, D. ; Mahat, L. ; Maud, H. *ki*] que, H.
5741. *di cest*] de cel, H.
5742. *ke trei*] co crei, D. L. Et vne bele fille si come ieo croi, H.
5743–8. Omitted, L.
5743. *Son aine*] Ses einz ne, D. ; Leinz ne, H. *nen out*] naueit, D. ; nout, H. 5747. *Maint*] Mainte, D. ; Meinte, H.
5748. *vasselage*] vassalage, D.
5749. *Fist i cest*] Lun fiz fud, L. ; Fist cist, H.
5750. *E*] E fist, L. *bele*] bone, H. 5751. *cil*] celui, D. L.
5752. *paens*] paiens, D. L. H. 5755. *Curbarant*] Curbrant, L.
5756. *li*] le, D. *halt*] grant, H. 5757. *le*] Omitted, D.
5758. *ont*] lunt, D. *seit*] ert, D.

A Antioche la cite,
La fust tenu pur avoue.
Il la conquist com ber vaillant ;
Puis la donat a Normant ;
E les altres bones citez,
Si com li ducs ad diuisez,
Furent parties e donees,
E les pais e les contrees.
Duc Godefrai, par son otrei,
Fust feit en Ierusalem rei ;
Pur co kil ni volt remaneir,
Lui lessat ; si en fist son air.
Puis sen reuint par Conuersaine.
La fille al duc, Sebilie, enmaine ;
En Normendie od li sen vint,
Vn fiz en out, tant la tint.
ORE en parlerai del rei son frere.
Willame out nun, si cum sis pere ;
Celui refu mult alose,
Engleis, Normanz lont corune ;
Tant li ducs alat conquere,

5759. *A*] Omitted, L. H. *la*] a la, D.
5760. *fust*] fu, D. L. *avoue*] auue, D. L. ; auowe, H.
5761. *ber*] hom, D. ; bier, H. 5762. *a*] a vn, L. H.
5764. *ducs*] dux, D. ; duc, L. *ad*] les ad, H. *diuisez*] deuisez, D. L.
5765. *parties*] departies, H. *donees*] dunees, D.
5767. *Duc*] Dux, D. L. ; Dont, H. *Godefrai*] Godefrei, D. L. H.
5770. *Lui*] A lui, H. *lessat*] la laissat, D. ; lessa, H. *si en*] sin, D. L. *air*] eir, D. L. ; heir, H.
5771. *par*] en, H. *Conversaine*] Cunuersane, D. ; Conuersane, L.
5772. *Sebilie*] Sibille, D. L. H. *enmaine*] enmane, D. ; enmene, L.
5773. *sen vint*] seuint, D. 5774. *tant*] itant, D.
5775. *en*] Omitted, L. H. *parlerai*] dirrai, H.
5776. *nun*] le nun, L. *si*] Omitted, D. H. *si cum sis*] sun, L. *sis*] ses, D.
5777. *Celui*] Et cil, H. *refu*] fud, D. L. ; fut, H. *alose*] alosez, D. ; allose, H. 5778. *corune*] curunez, D. ; honure, H.
5779. *li*] cum li, D. L. ; come le, H. *ducs*] dux, D. L. ; duc, H.

Sin firent reis en Engletere;
E il la tint e bel regnat,
Normanz, Engleis fort iustisat;
Tote la tere mist en pes.
Puis passat mer, alat a Sees
Od mult grant ost kil aunat,
A Alencun Sorte passat,
El Maine vint, le Mans asist,
Tant i estut la cite prist;
Puis i lessat de ses priuez,
En Engleterre en est alez.
Li Angevin e li Mansel,
Par le comand Geffrei Martel,
Vindrent al Mans, si la segerent,
De totes parz entur logerent
E mult manacent cels dedenz,
E dient, "mar entrerent laienz."
MEIS nepurquant vn messager
Lalat mult tost al rei nuncier.
Il le troua a Brochehest,
El chef de la Noue Forest,

5780. *Sin*] Le, H. *reis*] rei, D. L.; roi, H. *en*] Omitted, L.
5781. *E*] Omitted, D. *bel*] bien, H. 5783. *Tote*] Tute, D. L.
5784. *a*] en, H. *Sees*] Sais, D. L.
5785. *mult*] Omitted, H. *aunat*] mena, H.
5786. *Alencun*] Alentune, L.; Alencon, H. *Sorte*] Sarte, D. L. H.
5787. *El Maine*] Almaine, L. *le Mans*] les Mans, H.
5788. *la*] qe la, H. 5789. *lessat*] laissat, D.; lessad, L.
5790. *en*] Omitted, L.; sen, H.
5792. *comand*] cumant, D. *Geffrei*] Giefrei, D.; Gefrai, L.; *Martel*] Mantel, L. 5793. *al Mans*] Alemans, H.
5795. *E*] Omitted, H. *cels*] ceus, D. H.
5796. *E*] Omitted, D. L. H. *laienz*] laenz, D.; la einz, L.; leenz, H.
5798. *Lalat*] Alat, D.; Ala, H. *mult*] Omitted, H. *nuncier*] conter, H.
5799. *Brochehest*] Brocheherst, D.; Brokeherst, H.
5800. *El chef*] Al chief, D.; Al chef, L.; Au chief, H. *Noue*] Nouele, H.

V il seait a son disner.
Quant del manger le vist leuer,
Deuant li vint, sil saluat.
Li reis demande, "Coment vat?
" Coment le funt mi cheualer
" Ke io lessai el Mans laltrer?"
" Sire," dist-il, " asegez sunt.
" Li seges tient desci kal pont.
" De totes parz de la cite
" Sunt lui Angevin ostele;
" Plus de mil trefs i ad tenduz.
" Vnkes tel orguil ne fu veuz;
" Chescon ior funt furches drescer,
" V il penderunt li chiualer
" E li sergant e li burgeis.
" Tenez cest bref, sire reis."
Li reis le prist, tost le fruissat,
Ranulf Flambard le bref baillat.
Tut ico ke out dit li messager
Mandent par bref li cheualer;
A la cite sucurs envait,
Car chescon ior lur gent cressait.

5801. *seait*] seeit, D.; seit, L.; sist, H. *disner*] didner, L.
5803. *li*] lui, D. H.
5806. *el*] al, D; as, H. *laltrer*] lautrier, D. H.; lautrer, L.
5807. *asegez*] asegie, D.; assege, L.; assiege, H.
5808. *Li seges*] Le siege, D.; Li siges, L.; Li sieges, H. *desci*] dissi, H. 5810. *lui*] Omitted, D. *ostele*] ostelet, D.
5811. *trefs*] triefs, H. 5812. *Vnkes*] Vnc, D.; Onc, H.
5813. *drescer*] drecier, D.
5814. *V il*] Esquels, D. L.; Esquieus, H. *il*] Omitted, D. L. *penderunt*] pendrunt, D. L.
5815–20. Omitted, H.
5816. *bref*] brief, D. *sire*] chier sire, D.; cher sire, L.
5818. *Ranulf*] Randulf, D. L. *Flambard*] Flambart, D.; Flambert, L. *le bref*] a lui le, D.
5819. *Tut ico ke out*] Ico quot, D.; Ico quil ot, L. *dit*] oi, L. *li messager*] le messagier, D.; del messager, L.
5821. *A*] Omitted, L. *sucurs*] succours, H.
5822. *cressait*] creisseit, D.; creseit, L.; crest, H.

Li reis quant il lot, mult sesmarri,
Sur vn cheual est tost sailli,
A Hamtone sen est alez,
Ses soldiers ad tuz mandez.
Co lur mandat kapres li vengent,
Desci ka lui suior ne tengent;
E il od meigne priuee
Vint a la mer, si lad passee;
Encontre vent la mer passat.
f. 146. *b.* Li esterman lui demandat
Sil voleit encontre vent aler
V periller enz en la mer.
" Frere," dist il, " teisez.
" Vnc ne veistes reis neiez,
" Ne io nen ere ia le primer.
" Feites voz eschipres nager."
Tant ont nage e gouerne,
Ka Barbeflet sunt ariue.
Il out de priue meisne
Mil e seit cenz cele faiee.

5823. *sesmarri*] sesmarit, D.; ses merid, L.; marri, H.
5825. *Hamtone*] Hamtune, D.; Hamptune, L. *sen est*] est tost, D.
5826. *soldiers*] soldeers, D. L.; soudeers, H. *tuz*] tost, L.; Omitted, H.
5827. *vengent*] viengent, D. H.
5828. *suior*] seiur, D.; soiour, H. *tengent*] tiengent, D. H.; tingent, L.
5829. *od*] oue, H. *meigne*] meisnee, D.; mesnie, L.; mesnee, H.
5832. *esterman*] stieresman, H. This page is headed :—Willam le Rus.
5833. *encontre*] contre, D. L. H. *aler*] passer, D. L.
5834. *U*] E, D. L.; Et, H. *enz*] Omitted, H.
5835. Li reis respunt, " Frere, teisiez," D. L.; Li rois respont, " Nestoet parler," H.
5836. *reis*] rei, D. L.; roi, H. *neiez*] neier, L.; neer, H.
5837. *nen ere*] nenièrc, D.; nert, L.; nierc, H. *primer*] premier, H.
5838. *eschipres*] scipres, L.; eschipes, H. *nager*] nalgier, D.; nagier, L.
5839. *gouerne*] guuerne, D. L.
5840. *Barbeflet*] Barbefluet, D.; Barbeflot, L.; Barbefloe, H.
5841. *Il*] Iloc, L. *priue*] priuee, D. H. *meisne*] maisnie, D.; meisnee, L. H.
5842. *seit*] ij., H. *cele*] a cele, H. *faiee*] feie, D.; fiee, L. H.

Tuz erent riches cheualers ;
Sachez, li reis les aueit chers.
Les cheualers kil teneit,
En poi de tens bien lur feseit;
Riches erent e bien aturnez,
Entrels naueit pas pouertez;
Mes richement veneit li reis
Come prodome e curtais.
Les soldiers kil out mandez,
Dicels i out plus kassez,
Treis mil en out el bref le rei.
Il les teneit ne sai purquai,
Car nule guere il naueit,
Ne il nul hom ne suscremait,
Mes par sa grant noblete
Aveit tel gent od sei iuste.
Ke dirraie de ses barons ?
Quels hom estait li quens Huons !
Lemperur de Lumbardie
Ne menout pas tele compaignie
Cum il feseit de gent priuee.
Ia sa meison ne fust vee
A gentil hom ne a franc.
Ewe en viuer v en estanc

5844. *Sachez*] Sachiez, D. ; Sacez, L. H. *aueit*] out mult, H.
5845. *teneit*] reteneit, D. L. ; retenoit, H.
5846. *bien*] quil, H. 5847. *e*] Omitted, D. L. 5848. *pas*] de, H.
5849. *veneit*] iuenoit, H.
5850. *e*] e cum, D. L. ; e come, H. *curtais*] curteis, D. L.
5851. *soldiers*] soldeiers, D. L. ; soudeers, H.
5852. *Dicels*] Deceus, D. 5853. *Treis*] Trei, D. *el*] el le, L.
5854. *purquai*] purquei, D. L.
5855. *naueit*] nen aueit, L. *il*] Omitted, H.
5856. *il*] de, D. H. ; il de, L. *suscremait*] secremeit, D. L. ; secremoit, H. 5857. *noblete*] nobilited, D. ; nobilite, L. H.
5858. *tel*] cele, H. *iuste*] mened, D. ; mene, L. H.
5859. *dirraie*] direie, D. ; diraie, L. ; dirroie, H.
5860. *Huons*] Iuns, D. ; Huguns, L. 5864. *vee*] vedee, D.
5866. *viuer*] uiuier, D. ; Ewe ne viuer nestaunc, H.

Ert plus leger a espucher,
Ke nert son beure ne son manger.
Tuz tens aueit richesces asez.
Ia tant neust le iur donez,
Ke lendemain len souenist,
E ke altre tant ne departist.
Conte de Cestre estait clamez ;
Od grant gent est al rei alez.
Robert, le conte de Mellent,
Alat al rei od mult grant gent.
Li quens Robert, cil de Belesme,
Mil cheualers out en son esme ;
En Engleterre out treis contez,
Quens de Pontif estait clamez,
Si ert conte de le Neimeis,
DEsparlon e de Sessuneis ;
Sue estait Argenton, Seis ;
Roche Mabilie estait en sa pees.
En Rom out rues assez.
Il esteit quens de sis contez.
Co ert le meillur cheualer
Ke lem seust pur guerreier.
Cil vint a son seignur le rei,
Mil cheualers menat od sei.
E Huon de Muncumeri
Reuint al rei altresi.
Li quens Roger lur frere esteit,
Le Paitevin a surnon aueit.
Le conte Ernulf ert le quarte frere,
Par cors valeit vn emperere.
Cil quatre sunt de Normendie ;

5867. *leger*] legier, D. H. *espucher*] espuchier, D.
5868. *beure*] beiure, D. H. ; beire, L.
5869. *richesces*] richeise, D. L. ; richesce, H.
5871. *len*] li, H. *souenist*] suuenist, D. ; si iuenist, L.
5872. *departist*] despendit, L. 5874. *al rei*] a li, L.
5875–5908 are omitted in D. L. H.

Al rei en vont pur fere aie
Walter Giffard e li quens d Ov;
Lur cheualers ne furent mie pov.
Li quens Willam, cil d Evriwes,
Il e Eustace de Driwes
Vindrent al rei od mult grant gent.
A Barbeflet son ost atent;
E Willam de Mortein
Atent li reis ki estait loing,
Il e Rotro de Mortaigne;
Cil dui conte vnt mult grant compaignie.
De vltre la mer tele gent veneit,
Ki dels nomer sentremettreit,
Sil nerent ainz enbreuez
James ne seraient nombrez;
Trestote gent ert esmue,
Co estait vis en cest aine,
E tuz venaient bonement
Seruir le rei ki lost atent.
Mais quant le surent Angevin
E li Mansel, vn ior matin
Vont sen, si firent grant sauer;
Ni fesait pas bon remaner;
E si li reis les parsuesist
Sanz contre dit Angevins preist.
Vnc ne fust rei si bien amez,
Ne de sa gent si honurez.

5909. De totes genz tant iuenoit, H. *vltre la mer*] tutes parz, D.; tute parz, L. *tele*] tel, D. 5910. *Ki dels nomer*] Qui dous numbrer, D.
5911. *ainz*] einz, D. L. *nerent*] nen erent, L. *en breuez*] en beurez, D.
5912. *ne seraient*] nerent, D; nerent par nuls, L. *nombrez*] nomer, L.
5913–4. Omitted in D. L. H. 5915. *venaient*] veneient, D. L.
5916. *lost*] les, H. 5917. *le*] ceo, H. *Angeuin*] li Angeuin, H.
5919. *Vont*] Vint, D.; Vunt, L. *si*] sin, L. *firent*] funt, L. *grant*] Omitted, D. H. *sauer*] saueir, D. H.; seu, L.
5920. *fesait*] faseit, D.; feseit, L.; feissent, H. *remaner*] remaneir, D. L. H.
5921. *parsuesist*] parsewist, D.; parsiwit, L.; parsuist, H.
5922. *preist*] prist, D. L. 5923. *amez*] armez, H.

Li reis, quant ot que cil sen vont,
A Rome vait apres Grant Pont.
Li quens del Mans i ert en prison,
f. 147. Doner voleit grant rancon;
Meis co diseit ke sil seust
Ke lom issi pendre le dust,
Tut altrement se contenist,
Li reis le Mans ia ne praist.
Quant fu conte deuant le rei,
Sil fist amener deuant sei;
Par bel amur ad demande
Sil sestait issi vante.
Cil li respont, "Sire, iol dis,
" Mult ame en cel pais.
" Il nad suz ciel nul si fort rei,
" Si par force venait sur mai,
" Kil ne perdisist, si iol suse,
" Pur quei ma gent ensemble euse."
Li reis, quant lot, si prist a rire,
Par bel amur, nient par ire;
Li comandat kil sen alast,
Preist le Mans, sil guerreiast.

5925. *reis*] res, D. *ot*] lot, L.
5926. *apres*] par, D. L. *Pont*] Punt, D. L.
5927. *del*] des, H. *i*] Omitted, D. H.
5928. *Doner*] Auner, H. *rancon*] raencun, D.; rancun, L.
5929. *co*] il, L.
5930. *hom*] lom, L. H. *pendre*] prendre, D. L. H.
5932. *le*] les, H. 5933. *fu*] cofu, D.
5934. *amener*] venir, D.; mener, H. 5935. *ad*] li ad, H.
5936. *sestait*] sestut, L. *issi vante*] si auante, L.; issi vaunte, H.
5937. *Ci li*] Cil, L. H. *respont*] respondit, H.
5938. *ame*] sui amez, D.; sui ame, L. H.
5940. *venait*] veneit, D.; venist, H. *sur*] sus, H. *mai*] mei, D.; moi, L. H.
5941. *perdisist*] perdist, D. H.; perdit, L. *iol*] le, L. *suse*] seusse, D. H.; seuse, L.
5942. *ensemble*] asemble, D. L.; assemblee, H. *euse*] eusse, D. H.
5943. *prist*] prent, H. 5944. *nient*] neient, D.; et nient, H.
5946. Prist les Mansels sil gueriast, L.

E cil fust lez, si sen alat.
Tuz ses chastels rendu li ad
Li reis par bone volunte,
E nais le Mans la forte cite.
E cil manda pur ses barons,
Mouer voleit la contencons;
Meis si baron li vnt loe
Kil rende al rei la cite,
E les chastels de son pais;
Sis home liges seit a tuz dis.
Li quens Helies issi fist,
Deuint sis hom, nel contredist;
E sil issi nel eust feit,
Mult fust entre els amer plet;
Li reis par force le preist,
De mult vile mort loscesist.
Li reis idonc out Normendie
E tut le Maine en sa baillie.
Par tute France les barons,
Le dutouent cum vns leons.
Treska Peiters ne remist ber

5947. *lez*] lie, D.; lee, L. 5948. *chastels*] chevalers, H.
5950. *E nais*] Rendi, D. L.; rendit, H. *forte*] fort, D.; bone, L.
5951. *manda*] demandad, L. *pur*] Omitted, H.
5952. *Mouer*] Moueir, D. *la*] *ses*, D.; les, H.
5953. *loe*] loed, D. 5954. *rende*] rendit, L.
5955. *chastels*] chastes, L.; chasteus, H.
5956. *Sis*] Ses, D. L.; Son, H. *a*] Omitted, H.
5957. *quens*] cuens, D.; quons, L.; quiens, H. *Helies*] Elies, D.; Elyes, L. H. *fist*] le fist, H.
5958. *Deuint*] Vnc, D. L.; Onc, H. *sis hom*] ses homes, D. L. H. *nel*] ne, D. L.; nen, H.
5960. *els*] en, D. L. H. *plet*] plait, D.; plest, L.
5961. *le*] la, L.; les, H.
5962. *De mult*] Et de, H. *loscesist*] loceist, D.; le occicit, L.; les occeist, H. 5963. *out*] ad, H.
5964. *le*] Omitted, H. *Maine*] Maie, D.; Manie, H.
5965. *les*] par, D.
5966. *dutouent*] dutoent, D. L.; dotoient, H. *cum vns*] cume, D. *leons*] leuns, D.; liuns, L. 5967. *Peiters*] Peitiers, D.

Kil ne feist vers sei cliner.
Par sa noblece grant,
Tuz ses veisins li sunt clinant;
E sil peust alkes regner,
A Rome alast pur chalenger
Lancien dreit de cel pais
Ke i out Brenes e Belins.
Li reis quant out tut apaise,
Dreit vers la mer est repaire;
En Engletere sen revint,
A Westmoster sa feste tint;
En sa sale ki ert nouele
Tint vne feste riche e bele;
Mult i out reis, contes, e ducs:
Treis cent ussers aueit al vs;
Chescons aueit v veir v gris
V bon paile de altre pais.
Cil cunduaient les barons
Par les degrez, pur les garcons;
Od les verges kes mains teneient
As barons vaie fesaient

5968. *sei*] lui, L.; li, H. *cliner*] encliner, L. H.
5969. *Par*] Pur, H. *noblece*] nobilited, D.; nobilite, L. H. *grant*] si grant, H. 5970. *ses veisins*] li ueisin, D.; si ueisin, L. H.
5971. *alkes*] aukes, D.; alques, L.; auqes, H.
5972. *chalenger*] chalengier, D.; chalanger, L.
5973. *de cel*] di cel, D.; del cel, L. 5974. *i out*] aueit, H.
5975. *out*] lot, L. *apaise*] apaisie, D.
5976. *repaire*] repairie, D.; passe, L.
5977-8. Sen revint, sa feste tint, transposed in L.
5978. *Westmoster*] Westmustier, D.; Westmuster, L.
5979. *nouele*] nuuele, D. L. *sa*] la, H. *ki*] que, H.
5982. *cent*] cenz, D. L. H. *ussers*] ussiers, D.; miliers, L.; huissers, H. *al*] as, D. L. H. *vs*] huis, H.
5984. *V*] Vn, H. *paile*] paille, H.
5985. *cunduaient*] cunduient, D.; cundueint, L.; conduient, H.
5987. *kes*] quas, D.; quil, H. *mains*] Omitted, H.
5988. *barons*] eueskes, D. L.; euesqes, H. *vaie*] veie, D. L.; voie, H. *fesaient*] faseient, D.; fescient, L.; fesoient, H.

Ke ia garcon nes apremast,
Si alcon dels nel comandast.
Ensement tut reuenaient par els
Cil ki aportouent les mes
De la quisine e des mesters
E li beueres e li mangers ;
Icil vsser les cunduaient
Pur la vessele dunt seruaient,
Ke lecheur ne les eschecast,
Ne malmeist ne defrussast.
Franc fiu aueient ces vssers
Ki afereit a lur mesters.
De granz honurs erent saisiz,
A la curt erent bien seruiz.
Chescon sa liuereson aueit,
Tel cum a curt auer deueit.
Li reis par merveillus barnage
Oit sa messe en son estage.
Les reis de Wales i estaient;
Ki les espeies porter deuaient,

5989. *ia*] nul, H. *nes*] ni, D. L. H. *apremast*] aprimast, D.; aprismast, L. 5990. *alcon*] alcun, D.; acun, L.; aucuns, H.
5991. *tut*] Omitted, L. *reuenaient par els*] repares, D. H.; feseient a tuz cels, L.
5992. *Cil ki aportouent*] Ki en la sale portoent, L. *aportouent*] portent, H. 5993. *quisine*] cusine, D. L. *mesters*] mestiers, D.
5994. *beueres*] beiures, D.; beures, L.; boiures, H. *mangers*] mangiers, D.
5995. *Icil*] E cil, L.; Li, H. *vsser*] ussier, D.; vissier, L.; huisser, H. *cunduaient*] cunduieient, D. L.; conduioient, H.
5996. *vessele*] veissele, D. *seruaient*] il serueient, D. L.
5997–8. Omitted, D. L. H.
5999–6000. Bien le firent li huisser Ceo que appent a lur mester, H.
5999. *aueient*] teneient, D. L.
6000. *afereit*] afereient, D. *mesters*] mestiers, D.
6001. *granz*] grant, D. *honurs*] enur, D.
6003–4. Omitted, D. L. H.
6006. *Oit*] Oid, D. L. *sa*] la, D. L. H.; *son*] vne, L.
6007. *Les reis*] Li rois, H. *de Wales*] Gualeis, D. L.; Walois, H. *Ki*] Omitted, D. L. H. 6008. *espeies*] espees, D. L. H.

E bien voleient dereisner,
Ke co esteit lur dreit mester;
Mais nel voldrunt suffrir Normant.
Quatre contes vindrent auant,
Chescon vn espee saisi,
De bel porter chescon serui.
Li quens Huun esteit si fier
Ke nen deignat nule bailler,
Ainz dit ke pas nestait sergant.
Li reis sen rist, si fu ioiant,
Sa verge dor li rouat prendre
E par parage od lui defendre.
Li quens respont, "Io la prendrai,
" Com a seignur la vus rendrai,
" Sustendraila tant cum voldrez
f. 147. *b.* " Pur le grant fes ke vus portez
" Del soc, del ceptre, e la corune,
" Dunt vus estes reis e persone;
" E pur lonur ke fet mauez
" Me met en vostre feeltez.
" Tuz iurs serrai vostre feeil;
" Meis nient vers vus ne maparil

6009. *dereisner*] deraisiner, D.; desreinir, L.; deresner, H.
6010. *dreit*] Omitted, H.
6011. *voldrunt*] uoldrent, D. L.; voudrent, H.
6013–22. Are repeated in L. and marked "vacat."
6013. *saisi*] saisit, D. H.
6014. *De*] Del, L. *porter*] parler, D. *serui*] seruit, D.
6015. *Huun*] Hugun, L.; Huon, H. *esteit*] si fut, H.
6016. *nen*] ne, D. L. H. *bailler*] baillier, D.
6017. *nestait*] ne fud, L.; nestoit pas, H. 6018. *si*] si en, H.
6023. *Sustendraila*] Suz la tendrai, L. *voldrez*] vus voldrez, D.; vus voudrez, H. 6024. *fes*] fais, D.
6025. *soc del*] sustenir, L. *ceptre*] sceptre, D. H. *la*] Omitted, D. L. H.
6026. *vus*] Omitted, D. L. H. *persone*] dreit persone, H.
6028. *feeltez*] feltez, L.; feautez, H. 6029. *feeil*] fedeil, D. H.
6030. *ne maparil*] cum apareil, D.; ne me parail, L.; ne mapparail, H.

" De nul parage ke ia seit;
" Eslit estes rei beneit,
" E io sui vostre, e estre dai,
" Pur vus seruir, tresbien lotrei."
Piece sustint la verge al rei,
Par grant amur, en simple lei;
A lEuaungelie li rendist.
Li reis des diz mult sesiuist.
E a ses heirs en fiu deit estre,
E a tuz les contes de Cestre;
De tel mester daiuent seruir,
Sa verge aider a sustenir.
Li reis Nort Wales li donat,
Pur sonur auancer li otriat;
E mult souent sest puis gabez
Li reis del conte a ses priuez,
Del espee kil degetat,
E en quel bien li aturnat,
E tuz iurs ert en bien turne,
Les feiz del rei e sa bonte,
E tuz iurs mes parle serra

6031. Omitted, H.
6032. *beneit*] ben estre deit, L. *rei beneit*] et bien a roi, H.
6033. *estre*] bien estre, H. *dai*] dei, D. L.; doi, H.
6034. Omitted, H. *tres*] Omitted, L.
6035. *Piece*] Grant piece, D. 6036. *en*] e en, L. *lei*] fei, L.
6037. *Euaungelie*] Euangile, D.; Ewangile, L.; A genuillons, H. *li*] la li, L. H. *rendist*] rendi, D.; rendit, L.
6038. *mult*] Omitted, L. H. *sesiuist*] sesioi, D.; sen esioit, L.; sesioit, H. 6039. *heirs*] eirs, D. L.; hoirs, H. *fiu*] fie, L. H.
6041. *daiuent*] deiuent, D. L.
6042. *Sa*] La, H. *aider*] aidier, D.; deor, L.; dor, H.
6043. *Nort Wales*] Norwales, D. L. *li donat*] lendonat, D.; lendona, H.
6044. *sonur auancer*] onurance, D.; lonurance, L.; lonorance, H.
6045. *mult*] Omitted, L. H. *souent*] suuent, D. L. *sest puis gabez*] set pus babedez, L.; sest puis bauboiez, H.
6046. *a ses*] assez, L. 6047. *degetat*] deietat, D.; deietad, L.
6048. *aturnat*] turna, H. 6049–50. Omitted, D. L. H.
6051. *serra*] serat, D.; serrad, L.

Del barnage kil demena ;
E del conte tut ensement
Tuz iurs en parlerunt la gent.
De els deuerait hom essample prendre,
Hui del munter, demain del eindre ;
Ki en sa vie feit bonte,
Tut dis en sunt li son mielz honure ;
Ensement ki vilement aire,
Al dei le mustrelem en lafaire,
E dient tut, " Veez-la
" Celui ke ia rien durra.
" Le mal trebuz puisse il prendre !
" Trop est munte, bien deit descendre."
Cil est de linage Neiron,
E del Iudas al mal felon,
E del Herode e del Cain,
Ki ne quidet ke vienge fin,
De quanke pot a grapiner.
Feit sa musage pur guarder,
Tut tens quide ke bien li faille,
A vsure met sa maille,
Vn sul dener feit vsurer,
En poi de tens pot amonter
Vn sul dener maint marc dargent.
Ki issi monte, souent descent.

6053. *tut*] Omitted, L. 6054. *parlerunt*] parolent, L. H.
6055. *els*] ous, D. ; eus, L. *deuerait*] deust, D. ; deit, H. *hom*] om, D. ; lom, L. H.
6056. *Hui*] Vi, D. ; De oi, L. *del*] Omitted, H. *del eindre*] desendre, D. ; descendre, L. H. 6057. *bonte*] bunted, L.
6058. Si eir en sunt plus honure, D. ; Si eir en sunt mielz honurez, L. ; Si hoir sont mieuz honure, H.
6059. *Ensement*] Ausi, H. *vilement*] uilment, D. L. ; vileinement, H. *aire*] eire, D. L. H.
6060. *Al dei*] Au doi, H. *le mustre lem*] demustrent, D. ; demustred lom, L. ; demustre lom, H. *en*] Omitted, L. *lafaire*] la fere, L. H.
6061. *la*] le la, D. L. H.
6062. *ke*] qui, D. *durra*] ne durra, D. L. ; ne dorra, H.
6063–6076. Omitted, D. L. H.

Laissom dico, del rei parlom.
La feste tint com baron ;
Mais nai laisir de tut retraire
La grant richesce kil fist faire,
Ne les grant dons kil donast.
Maint gentil hom i adubat.
Od sul Giffard le Peiteuin,
Ki de Barbastre ert son cosin,
Adubat il trente vallez ;
Trenche aueit lur tupez.
Trestuz ourent les tops trenchez ;
Car lur seignur fu corucez
Pur sul vn mais kil demorat,
Ke li reis armes ne lur donat.
Lui e sa gent fist estuper,
Les tups trenchez a curt aler.
Co furent les primers vallez
Ki firent trencher lur tupez.
Li reis sen rist, si sen gabat,
A curteisie le lur turnat ;
E quant li reis en bien le tint,

6077. *Laissom*] Laissum, D. ; Lessum, L. ; Lessom, H. *dico*] deco, D. L. ; deceo, H.
6078. *La*] Sa, D. L. H. *com*] cume, D. ; come, H.
6079. *laisir*] leisir, D. L. H. *de*] del, D.
6080. *richesce*] richeise, D. L.
6081. *les*] des, H. *grant*] granz, D. L. H. *donast*] donat, D. ; dona, L. H. 6083. *Giffard*] Giffart, D.
6084. *Barbastre*] Bastre, D. ; Barbaste, H. *cosin*] cusin, D. L.
6085. *vallez*] uadlez, D. ; valez, H.
6086. *Trenche*] Trenchie, D. *aueit*] aueient, D. ; Ki furent trenche, L. ; Ki firent trencher, H. 6087. Omitted, L. H. *tops*] tups, D.
6088. *fu corucez*] fu curusciez, D. ; se curuscad, L. ; se coruca, H.
6089. *sul vn mais*] un sul meis, (mes, L.) D. L. ; vn soul mes, H. *kil*] qi, H. *demorat*] demurat, D. ; demurad, L.
6090. *donat*] dunat, D. ; dunad, L. ; followed by Si forment se ennuiad, L.
6093. *primers*] premiers, D. ; primerains, H.
6093. *vallez*] uadlez, D. 6094. *Ki*] A ki, L.
6095. *si sen*] e, L. H.

De ses vallez desi ka vint
Se tuperent tut ensement.
Ore fu en curt lestaucement,
Plus de treis cent sen estaucerent,
Vnc puis en curt ne la leisserent.
El secund mais ke Giffart vint,
Li reis icele feste tint,
Si richement les aduba
Ke tuz iorz parle enserra.
Dices e daltres tant en fist
Ke totes Londres en resplendist.
Ke dirraie diceste feste ?
Si riche fu, plus ne pout estre.
Quant li reis out sa curt tenue,
La nouele li est venue
Ke Malcolumb estait oscis,
Li reis ki ert ses enemis ;
Robert de Munbrai laueit mort,
Cel rei, v fust a dreit, v fust a tort,
A Alnewic fu la bataille,
Treis mil homes trestuz par taille
I out oscis od Malcolum,

6098. *desi*] desci, D. ; deci, L. ; dici, H.
6099–6100. Omitted, D. L. H.
6101. *cent*] cenz, D. H. *sen*] se, L. *sen estaucerent*] seneschaperent, D. ; sestaucerent, L. H.
6102. *ne la*] cel ne, D. ; cel ne, L. ; ceo ne, H.
6103. *Giffart*] Gifard, H. 6104. *icele*] iceste, D.
6106. *tuz*] a tuz, L.
6107. *Dices*] Diceus, D. ; De cous, L. ; De ceus, H.
6108. *totes*] tute, D. ; tut, L. H. *Londres*] Lundres, D. L. H.
6109. *diceste*] de cele, L. H. 6112. *li*] Omitted, D. L.
6113. *Malcolumb*] Masculun, D. L. and elsewhere ; Malcolom, H. *estait*] iest, H. 6115. *Munbrai*] Monbrai, H.
6116. *v . . . tort*] v (si, L.) fust v dreit v dreit (tort, L), D. L. ; ou fust dreit ou tort, H.
6117. *Alnewic*] Danewic, L. H.
6118. *Treis*] Trei, D. *trestuz*] tut, D. H. ; tuz, L.

E de ambes parz maint bon baron. 6120 f. 148.
Co fu Gefrai en Gule vent,
Il e Morel vn son parent,
Ki Malcolumb tolirent vie.
Quant la nouele en fust oie,
Li reis pur le conte manda, 6125
Vienge a curt, ses diz orra ;
E solum co kil orreit,
Bien fust guarniz de fere drait.
Li QUENS, cil de Mubrai, Robert,
Ert encuse par vn culvert. 6130
Sis hom estait, si lout norit :
Celui al rei aueit co dit.
Co li out dit cel mal felon.
Li quens ert recte de la treison.
Vn de ses treitres estait 6135
Ki le rei oscire voleit,
De meismes la treison
Ke purparlerent li baron,
Pur quei Wallief esteit oscis.
Neel Willame dOu mal mis, 6140

6120. *E*] Omitted, L. H.
6121. *Gefrai*] Giefrei, D. ; Gefrei, L. H. *en Gule vent*] de Gulevent, H.
6122. *Il*] Omitted, L. H. *son*] suen, D. ; sun, L.
6123. *Ki*] Que a, L. ; Qui a, H. *tolirent*] tolit, D. *vie*] la vie, L. H.
6124. *Quant*] E quant, L. H. *en*] Omitted, H. *a*] al, L.
6125. *pur*] par, H. 6126. *Vienge*] Vienget, D. ; Venge, L.
6127. *solum*] sulunc, D. L.
6128. *guarniz*] garni, D. L. *drait*] dreit, D. L.
6129. *quens*] cuens, D. *Mubrai*] Munbra, D. ; Munbrai, L. ; Monbrai, H. *cil*] Omitted, H.
6131. *Sis*] Ses, D. *norit*] nurrit, D. ; nurit, L. ; nurri, H.
6132. *aueit co dit*] lout dit issi, H. 6133–4. Omitted, D. L. H.
6135. *Vn*] V, D. *treitres*] traitres, D. H.
6137. *meismes*] mesme, D. ; meine, L. ; meisme, H. *treison*] traisun, D. L. ; traison, H. *parlerent*] pur parlerent, H.
6139. *Wallief*] Wallef, D. ; Waldef, L. ; Wadef, H.
6140. *Neel*] Neiel, L. *dou*] de Ou, L. *dou malmis*] qe out maumis, H.

Geffrai Baignard len rapelout ;
Willam dOu cil vencu out.
Tant i aueit des apelanz
Ke li quens de Norhumberland
Ni volt a cele feiz aler.
A vn chastel desur la mer,
Ki Baenburc ert apelez,
Iloc sen est il entrez.
Li reis od son ost i alad,
Le Nouel chastel idonc fermad ;
Puis prist Morpathe, vn fort chastel
Ki iert asis sur vn muncel ;
Desur Wenpiz assis estait,
Willame de Morlei laueit.
E quant il out cel chastel pris,
Auant alat en cel pais ;
A Baenburc desur la mer
Son ost ad fet tut arester.
Robert de Mubrai i estait,
Cil que li reis prendre voleit.
Li reis grant piece i demorad,
E maint assaut i endurad ;

6141. *Geffrai*] Gieffrei, D.; Gefrei, L.; Geffrei, H. *Baignard*] Bainart, D.; Baigniard, L.; Bainard, H. *rapelout*] apelot, D. L.; lapelloit, H. 6143. *apelanz*] epelant, D.
6144. *Ke*] Omitted, D. L. 6145. *Ni*] Ne, D.; Sen, L.; Se, H.
6147. *Baenburc*] Baemburc, D.; Bamburgh, H.
6148. *il*] le cunte, D. H.; li cunte, L. *entrez*] arestez, L. H.
6149. *alad*] alat, D.; ala, L. H.
6150. *Nouel*] Nef, D.; Neff, L.; Noef, H. *fermad*] fermat, D.; ferma, L.
6151. *Morpathe*] Morpape, D.; Morpade, L. *fort*] bon, L.
6153. *Wenpiz*] Wespiz, D.; Wenspic, L.; Wenspik, H. *assis*] asis, D. L. H.
6154. *Morlei*] Merlai, D. L.; Merlei, H. *laueit*] ferme laueit, L.; ferme auoit, H. 6158. *tut*] Omitted, D. L. H.
6159. *Mubrai*] Monbrai, D. L.; Moubrai, H.
6161. *demorad*] demurat, D.; demurrad, L.
6162. *assaut*] asalt, D.; assalt, L. *endurad*] dona, H.

Mes el chastel out poi vitaille.
Quant li quens veit de co la faille,
Deuers la mer, par la posterne,
Vint a la nef que vns hom gouerne,
Dedenz entra od poi de gent,
Si se mist en mer, mult out bon vent.
A Tinemue en est alez
Ore quidat bien estre eschapez;
Mes mult matin fu dit le rei,
Ki altrement turnat la lei;
Tant engeina kil le prist.
Nel ad defeit ne nel oscist,
Meis en prison fu puis vint anz,
En la prison finat moranz.
Prodom deuint ainz kil morust;
Ia ne veiast rien kil eust.
ORE ad li reis tut apeisez,
Ainz ke cest ost seit repairez
Devers Escoce li regnez.
Li reis Edgar est sis priuez,
De lui son regne ad receu
En franc seruise, sanz treu;
E li reis bien li otriad,
Ke quant il vers sa curt vendrat

6163. *Mes*] Meis, D. *poi*] poi de, H.
6164. *de co*] di co, D.; de co, H. 6165. *la*] une, D. L. H.
6166. *nef*] mer, H. *vns*] un, D. *gouerne*] guuerne, D. L.
6168. *Si*] Omitted, D. L. H. *en*] en la, L. *mult*] e, L. H.
6169. *Tinemue*] Tienemue, D.; Tinnemue, L.
6171. *Mes*] Mais, D. *mult*] le, L. H. *le*] al, D. L.; au, H.
6173. *engeina*] enginnat, D. L.; lengigna, H. *le*] la, H.
6174. *defeit*] delfait, D. 6175. *puis*] mis, D. L. H.
6176. *la*] Omitted, D. *finat*] finit, H. *moranz*] morrant, H.
6177. *ainz*] einz, D. L. 6179. *apeisez*] apaisiet, D.; apaise, L. H.
6180. *repairez*] repairiet, D.; repeire, L.; repaire, H.
6181. *li*] les, D. L. H. 6183. *receu*] receuz, D. L.
6184. *treu*] treuz, D.; trud, L.
6185. *bien*] Blois, D.; dunc, L. *otriad*] otreiat, D.
6186. *vers*] a, D.

Seissante solz ait chescon ior ;
Dunt serui seit par grant honur,
Estre presenz e altres dons ;
Co fust sa dreite liueraisons,
Treskil fors de sa terre istrait
Desci karere reuendrait ;
I tant eust e ses suiurns,
A prof le rei fust si seignurs.
Par tut alast sa seignurie
En Engleterre e en Normendie,
E ses heirs aient ensement
Cest herite en caisement ;
Si ourent il tut son hee.
Vnc ne fu reis plus redute
Ke fu cest rei de ses vaisins ;
Trestuz les fist vers sei enclins.
Reis ert e ducs icest seignur,
Ki demenout itel baldur ;
Pur co ert ducs de Normendie,
Del quens Robert ni aueit mie ;
En Ierusalem en ert ale,
Li reis auer len out done.

6187. *Seissante*] xl., D. ; Quarante, L. H. *solz*] souz, H.
6188. *grant*] Omitted, L. H. *honur*] enur, D.
6190. *fust*] soit, H. *liueraisons*] liureisuns, D. ; liuereisuns, L.
6191. *sa*] la, D. L. H. *istrait*] istreit, D. L.
6192. *reuendrait*] reuendreit, D. L.
6193. *e*] en, D. L. H. *suiurns*] suiur, D.
6194. *Aprof*] Apres, D. H. ; En pres, L. *fust*] Omitted, H. *si seignurs*] si seignur, D. ; sis seigniors, L.
6198. *herite*] eritet, D. *caisement*] chasement, D. ; chacement, L. ; casement, H.
6199. *Si*] E si, D. *son hee*] mun eed, D. ; a sun eed, L. ; son ee, H.
6200. *redute*] redutet, D. ; duted, L. ; dote, H.
6201. *fu*] ne fust, H. *vaisins*] ueisins, D. L.
6202. *Trestuz*] Tuz, L. H. *vers*] a, D. *enclins*] aclins, D.
6203. *icest seignur*] de cest henur (honur, L. H.), D. L. H.
6204. *Ki*] Si, L. H. *itel*] tel, L.
6206. *quens*] cunte, D. L. ; conte, H. 6207. *en*] Omitted, L. H.
6208. Al rei sun frere lout donez, L. ; Au roi son frere lout done, H. *auer*] en eir, D. *out*] ad, D.

Despuis la tint tant cum vesqui.
Henri son frere le serui.
Meis quant il out piece regne,
E le pais bien apeise,
E tel iustise e drait teneit,
Nuls par tort rien ne perdeit,
Ne nuls francs hom nert esguare
Ne suffratus en son regne ;. f. 148. b.
Car par son dreit ordeinement
Aueit feit son comandement,
Ke cil ki franchement tenaient,
Si lur ostel escundissaient
A nul franc home ki fust nez,
Tut enfussent desheritez ;
E li viandes e les hostels
Fust a francs homes communels.
Tuit li franc home ki eust mester
I eussent itel recouerer.
Del altre part aueit asis
Ses iustisers par son pais,
Par ses forestz ses foresters,
Ia ni entrast chien ne archers ;
E si archers i ert entrez,
Sil estait pris, mal ert menez ;

6209. *Despuis*] Pois, L. *cum vesqui*] euesquit, D.
6210. *son*] sis, D. L. H. *frere*] freres, D. H. *serui*] seruit, D.
6211. *piece*] pice, L. 6213. *e drait*] i, L. H.
6214. *Nuls*] Nul, D. *ne*] ni, D.
6215. *esguare*] esgaret, D. ; esgarez, L. ; esgarre, H.
6216. *suffratus*] suffraitus, D. ; suffreitus, L. ; suffreitous, H. *regne*] regnet, D. ; regnez, L.
6217. *ordeinement*] ordenement, D. H. 6218. *son*] Omitted, L. H.
6219. *ki*] Omitted, L. 6220. *ostel*] ostels, L. ; osteus, H.
6222. *Tut*] Tuit, D. ; Touz, H.
6224. *Fust*] Fusent, L. *a francs homes*] as franchumes, D. ; as frans homes, L. 6225–6. Omitted, D. L. H. 6227. *aueit*] raueit, D. L.
6229. *ses*] les, L. H. *forestz*] forez, D. ; foresz, L.
6231. *archers*] archiers, D. ; archer, L. H. *ert*] est, D. L. H.
6232. *mal*] mar, D. *ert*] est, L. ; fut, H.

E les chens perderent les piez,
Ia nen fust nul esparniez.
Pur les forestz le rei guarder,
Les fesait lom espeleter.
Donc vaissez par ces boscages
Cerfs, cheueriz, daims, e porcs saluages,
Leueres, gupilz, e saluagines,
Ad tel plente par ces guastines,
Sol les millers nacuntast home
Pur trestut lor ki est en Rome.
Li reis amout mult ses deduiz,
Ia ne finast ne nuit ne iur;
Tuz iurs ert liez e menout ioie.
Barbe aueit russe e crine bloie:
Pur co le cunt e di a quei,
Il out le surnun del Rus Rei.
CEST REI gentil par grant baldur
Teneit son regne par honur.
El treszime an kil si regnout,
Donc auint, si com Deu plout,
Li reis estait ale chascer
Vers Brokehest a archeier;

6233. *les chens*] li chien, D. L. H. *perderent*] perdient, D.; perdeient, L.; perdoient, H. 6234. *nen*] ni, L. *nul*] un, D. L. H.
6235. *les*] ses, D. 6236. *espeleter*] espeelter, D.
6237. *vaissez*] ueissiez, D.; ueisiez, L.; veissez, H.
6238. *cheueriz*] cheurols, D.; cheuerols, L.; cheueraus, H. *daims*] Omitted, D. L. H. *saluages*] senglers, L.
6239. Omitted, H. *Leueres*] Lieures, D.; Leures, L. *Saluagines*] sauuagines, L.
6240. *Ad*] A, D. H. L. *ces*] co, L. *guastines*] gastines, D. L. H. 6241–2. Omitted, D. L. H.
6243. *amout*] amat, D.; amoit, L. H. *mult*] Omitted, L. H. *ses*] Omitted, D.; sun, L.; son, H. *deduiz*] dedut, L.; deduit, H.
6244. *nuit ne iur*] iur ne nuiz, D.; iur ne noit, L.
6245–8. Omitted, D. L. H. 6249. *baldur*] enur, D.
6250. *honur*] baldur, D. *par*] en, H.
6251. *treszime*] trezime, D. *kil*] que, D. *kil si*] ke cil, L.; qissi, H. *si*] Omitted, H.
6254. *Brokehest*] Brocheherst, D.; Brokehers, L.; Brokeherst, H. *a*] e, D.; od vn, L.; od li, H. *archeier*] archer, L. H.

Co est en la Nouele Forest
Vn liu ki ad nun Brokehest.
Priueement estait alez,
Walter Tirel aueit menez.
Walter esteit vn riche hom,
De France ert per del region.
Peiz esteit son, vn fort chastel,
Assez aueit de son auel;
Al rei estait venu seruir,
Dons e soldees recuillir;
Par grant cherte ert recuilli,
Assez ert bien del rei cheri.
Pur co kestranges hom estait,
Le gentil rei le cherissait.
Ensemble vont il dui parlant,
De mainte chose esbaneiant,
Tant ke Walter prist a gaber,
Par engin al rei parler;
Demandat lui tut en riant,
A quei il suiurnout tant.
" Reis, quant tu es si poestifs,
" A quei neshalces tu ton pris?
" Ia nas tu nul vaisin proscain

6255. *en*] Omitted, L. *Nouele*] Noue, D. L.; Noeue, H.
6258. *Walter*] Waltier, D.; Wautier, H. *aueit*] laueit, D. *menez*] menee, L. 6259. *riche*] riches, D. H.
6260. *del*] a la, D. *per del*] la, L. H.
6261. *Peiz*] Piez, D. L. H. *son*] suen, D.; sun, L.; soen, H.
6262. *Assez*] Assed i, L.
6264. *soldees*] soldeies, D.; soldes, L.; soudees, H. *recuillir*] recouerir, L. H. 6265. *cherte*] chiertet, D.
6266. *del*] du, L. 6268. *gentil*] Omitted, L. H. *le*] ben le, L.
6269. *il dui*] andui, D.; amdu, L.; amdui, H.
6270. *esbaneiant*] esbaniant, D. L.
6271. *Walter*] Galtier, D.; Water, L. *gaber*] gabber, D.
6272. *Par*] E par, D. L. H. 6273. *tut*] Omitted, L. H.
6274. *tant*] itant, D. 6275. *tu*] Omitted, H.
6276. *neshalces*] neshauces, L. H.
6277. *nul*] Omitted, L. H. *proscain*] procein, D. L.; prochein, H.

" Ki contre tai ost drescer sa main.
" Car si sur lui aler voleies,
" Tuz les altres mener i purreies.
" Tuit sunt ti home a tei aclin,
" Breton, Mansel, e Angevin ;
" E li Flemenc tienent de tei.
" Cil de Burgoine te vnt pur rei.
" E Vstace, cil de Boloigne,
" Poez bien mener en ta bosoigne ;
" Alein le Neir cil de Bretaigne
" Poez bien mener en ta compaigne.
" Tant as aies e grant genz,
" Mult me merueile ke tant atenz,
" Ke alcune part ne mouez ta guere,
" E ne conquers fors de ta terre."
Li reis respont asez breuement,
" Desci kas monz merrai ma gent,
" En Occident puis men irrai,
" A Peiters ma feste tendrai.
" A cest Noel ki ore vendrat,
" Si io tant vif, mon seed i serrat."
" Co est forte chose," dist Walter,

6278. *ost*] osast, L. *drescer*] tendre, H. *sa*] Omitted, D. L. H.
6279. *lui*] lun, D. L. H. 6280. *i*] Omitted, D. L. H.
6281. *aclin*] enclin, L. H.
6283. *Flemenc*] Flamenc, D. L. ; Flammeng, H.
6284. *Burgoine*] Buluine, D. ; Buloine, L. ; Boloine, H. *te unt*] tunt, D. *vnt pur*] tenent, L. ; tienent, H.
6285. *E Vstace*] Eustace, D. H. ; E Eustace, L. *Boloigne*] Buluine, D. ; Boloinie, L.
6286. *bien*] Omitted, L. H. *bosoigne*] besuigne, D.
6287-8. Omitted, L. H. 6288. *bien*] Omitted, D.
6289. *aies*] asise, D. ; aie, L. *e grant genz*] e tant as gent, L. H.
6291. *alcune*] acune, L. *ne mouez*] nesmuuez, D. *ta*] Omitted, D.
6292. *E*] Ne, H. *ta*] Omitted, D.
6293. *reis*] Omitted, D. *breuement*] briefment, D. ; brefment, L.
6295. *irrai*] irai, D. ; irra, L. 6296. *Peiters*] Peitiers, D.
6298. *io*] Omitted, L. H. *seed i*] sied, D. ; sie, L. ; fie, H.
6297-8. Transposed, H. 6299. *forte*] fort, D. L. ; force, L.

" As monz aler, puis repairer,
" E a Peiters feste tenir.
" De male mort puissent morir
" Li Burgeinon e li Franceis,
" Si ia sugeste sunt a Engleis!"
Li reis par gab li aueit dit;
E cil ert fel, e mult requist, f. 149.
En son quer tint la felunie,
Purpensat sei de vn estutie;
Sil ia lui veer purreit,
Tut altrement le pleit serreit.
En la forest estait li reis,
En lesspesse, ioste vn mareis.
Talent li prist dvn cerf berser
Ken vne herde vit aler;
De iuste vn arbre est descenduz.
Il meismes ad son arc tenduz.
Par tut descendent li baron,
Li altre aceignent denviron.
Walter Tirel ert descenduz
Trop pres del rei, iuste vn sambuz;
Apres vn tremble sa dossat.
Si cum la herde trespassat
E le grant cerf a mes li vint,

6300. *puis*] e pus, L.; e puis, H. *repairer*] reuenir, D.
6302. *puissent*] peussent, D.; pussent, L.
6303. *Burgeinon*] Burguinun, D. L.; Burgoinon, H.
6304. *ia*] Omitted, L. H. *sugeste sunt*] sunt suiez, D.; suget seient, L.; souzget soient, H.
6306. *ert*] come, H. *e mult*] le, H. *requist*] requit, D. H.
6307. *la*] sa, D. L.
6308. *de un*] dune, D.; de vne, L. *estutie*] estultie, D.; estoutie, H.
6309. *purreit*] poeit, L.
6310. *le pleit serreit*] le fereit, D.; le plait ireit (irroit, H.) L. H.
6312. *lesspesse*] lespeisse, D.; lespesse, L. H. *ioste*] iuste, D. L. H. *mareis*] marreis, D.; marois, H. 6313. *Talent*] Tant, D.
6315. *est*] estoit, H. 6319. *aceignent*] aceinent, D. L.; ensement, H.
6321. *iuste*] lez, H. 6322. *sadossat*] sadosat, D.; sadossa, L.
6324. *a*] en, L.

Obit Willelmus le Rus.

Entesat larc ken sa main tint,
Vne saiete barbelee
Ad tret par male destine.
Ia auint si kal cerf failli,
Desci kal quer le rei feri.
Une saiete el quer li vint,
Mes ne sauom ki larc sustint;
Mes co disaient li altre archer,
Kele eissi del arc Walter.
Semblant en fu, kar tost fui;
Il eschapat; li reis chai,
Par quatre faiz sest escriez,
Le corpus Domini ad demandez;
Mes il ne fu ki li donast,
Loinz de muster ert en vn wast.
E nepurquant vn veneur
Prist des herbes od tut la flur,
Vn poi en fist al rei manger,
Issi le quidat acomenger.
En Deu est co, e estre deit;
Il aueit pris pain beneit
Le dimaigne de deuant,
Co li deit estre bon guarant.

6325. *Entesat*] Entesant, D.
6326. *saiete*] saete, D.; sete, L.; seete, H. 6327. *tret*] trait, D. L.
6328. *Ia*] Il, L. H. *si*] issi, H. *failli*] faillit, D.; faillid, L.
6330. *el quer*] al quor, D. L.; au queor, H. 6331. *sauom*] sai, L. H.
6332. *disaient*] distrent, D. H.; diseient, L. *altre*] Omitted, D.
6333. *eissi*] uint, L. H. *Walter*] Galter, D.
6334. *fui*] fuit, D. H.; fuid, L.
6335. *li reis*] le rei, D. L.; li rois, H. *chai*] chait, D.; chaid, L.; chei, H. 6336. *quatre*] treis, D. L. H.
6337. *Le*] Omitted, D. 6338. *il*] Omitted, H. *ne*] ni, D. L. H.
6339. *Loinz*] Luinz, D.; Loignz, H. *muster*] mustier, D. *ert*] fud, L.; fust, H. 6340. *nepurquant*] nequedent, H.
6341. *Prist*] Omitted, L. H. *tut*] tute, D. L.
6343. *acomenger*] encumengier, D.; a comonier, L.; acomunier, H.
6344. *co*] Omitted, D. H. En Deu en est e estre, L.
6346. *dimaigne*] diemeine, D.; dimeine, L.; dimenge, H. *de*] Omitted, D. L. H. 6347. *Co li*] Celui, L. *bon*] Omitted, L. H.

ORE AVINT ki morz fud li reis.
De ses barons out od li treis
Ki descenduz erent od lui.
Li fiz Richard erent li dui,
Quens Gilebert e dan Roger,
Cil furent preise cheualer,
E Gilbert del Egle od els.
Cil detirent lur cheuols
E firent dol a desmesure ;
Vnc ne fu mes tel demene.
Robert i vint le fiz Heimun,
Riche, gentil, e noble baron.
Cist fit tel dol, tant lamad
E dit souent, " Ki moscirat ?
" Miels voil morir ke viuere plus."
Donc se pasma, si chai ius.
Quant il reuint, de tort ses mains ;
Tant pardeuint febles e vains
Ke pur vn poi ne rechai.
De tutes parz grant dol oi.

6348. *ki*] si, D. ; si ke, L. ; issi qe, H. *morz*] mort, D. L.
6351. *li*] cil, L. H. 6352–3. Omitted, D. L. H.
6354. *Egle*] Aigle, D. *els*] ous, D. ; eus, H.
6355. *detirent*] detirerent, L. H.
6356. *a*] Omitted, D. L. H. *dol*] doel, H. *desmesure*] desmesuret, D. ; desmesured, L.
6357. *mes*] Omitted, L. H. *demene*] demenet, D. ; demened, L.
6358. *Heimun*] Hamun, D. L. ; Aimon, H.
6359. *gentil*] e gentil, D. *gentil e noble*] home e gentil, L. H.
6360. *Cist*] Cil, D. H. *fit*] fist, D. L. H. *dol*] duel, D. ; doel, H. *lamad*] ledemenat, D. ; lemenad, L. H.
6361. *Ki*] Quil, D. *moscirat*] mocirat, D. ; moccierad, L. ; moccira, H.
6362. *Miels*] Melz, L. *viuere*] uiure, D. H.
6363. *se pasma*] sest palme, L. ; est pasme, H. *si chai*] e chet, L. ; et chiet, H.
6364. *il*] Omitted, L. *de tort*] de tuert, D. ; de toerst, H.
6365. Getat granz criz e granz cumplains, D. ; Ietad, (Getta, H.) criz et granz cumpleins, L. H.
6366–7. Omitted, D. L.

Li valletz e li venor
I ont plore e fait dolur.
Gilbert del Egle dist,
" Teisez, seignurs, pur Jesu Crist!
" Ceste dolur leissez ester,
" Ni ad nient del recouerir;
" Mes ke tuz iurs menum tel plur,
" Iames nauerum vn tel seignur.
" Ki lad ame, ore i parrat,
" De fere bere maiderat."
Donc veissez vallez descendre,
E venors lur haches prendre.
Tost furent trenche li fussel,
De quai firent li mainel.
Dous blestruns trouent trenches;
Mult sunt leger e bien secchez,
Ne sunt trop gros, mes longs estaient;
Tut a mesure les conreient,
De lur ceintures e de peitrels
Lient estreit les mainels;
Puis firent vn lit sur la bere

6368. *valletz*] uadlet, D.; uallet, L. *venor*] ueneur, D. L.
6369. *I*] E, D. *plore*] plure, D.; plured, L. *e fait*] a grant, D.; e fest, L. 6370. *Gilbert*] Qvant Gillebert, D. L. H.
6371. *Teisez*] Taisiez, D.; Taisez, H. *seignurs*] seignur, D.
6372. *leissez*] laissiez, D.; lessez, L.
6373. *nient*] rien, D.; nent, L. *recouerir*] recourer, D.; recurer, L.; recouerer, H.
6374. *tel*] Omitted, D. *menum tel plur*] tiel doel menom, H.
6375. James tiel seignur nauerom, H. *nauerum*] naurum, D. *vn tel*] itel, D. *vn*] Omitted, L.
6377. *bere*] biere, D. H., and elsewhere. *maiderat*] qi meiderad, L. H.
6379. *haches*] hanxax, D. *prendre*] tendre, H.
6380. *Tost*] Tut, D. *trenche*] trenchie, D. *fussel*] fuissel, D.
6380–1. Omitted, L. H.
6381. *firent*] furent, D. *mainel*] meinel, D.
6382. *blestruns*] bleteruns, D.; bel truncs, L.; blertrons, H.
6383. *Mult*] Bien, D. H.; Ben, L. *bien*] Omitted, H. *secchez*] segez, D.; ensechez, H. 6386–7. Omitted in D. L. H.
6388. *vn*] Omitted in D. L. H. *sur*] en, D. L. H.

De beles flurs e de felgere.
Dous palefreis vnt amenez,
Od riches freinz, bien enselez;
Sur ices dous cuchent la bere;
Nert pas pesante, mes legere;
Puis i estendent vn mantel
En vols de paille tut nouel.
Le fiz Heimon le defublat,
Robert, ki son seignur amat. f. 149. *b.*
Sur la bere cuchent le rei,
Ke portouent li palefrei.
Ensepelit fu de vn tiret,
Dunt Willam de Munfichet
Le ior deuant ert adube.
Naueit este kun ior porte
Le mantel gris dunt il lostat;
Desur la bere estendu lat.
Donc veissez barons a pie
Aler plurant e desheite;
Il ne voleient cheualcher,
Pur lur seignur ke ourent si cher.
E li vallet apres alouent
Plurant, e mult se dementouent;
Li veneur tut ensement,
E disaient, "Chaitif! dolent!

6389. *felgere*] fulgere, D.; fieugere, L.; feugere, H.
6392. *ices*] ces, D.; co, L.; ceus, H. *cuchent*] culchent, D.
6395. *En vols*] Ki ert, L. H.
6396. *Heimon*] Heimun, D.; Haimun, L.; Aimon, H. *defublat*] desfublat, D.; defoubla, H. 6399. *li*] le, L.
6400. *Ensepelit*] E seueliz, D.; Enseuelid, L.; Enseueli, H. *de*] en, L. H. 6401. *Munfichet*] Mont Fichet, H.
6403. *Naueit este kun*] Ne fud fors un sul, D. *kun*] fors vn, H.
6404. *dunt*] dunc, L.; *il lostat*] ostat, D.; ostad, L.; osta, H.
6405. *Desur*] Desus, H.
6406. *veissez*] ueissiez, D. L. *pie*] piet, D.; pee, L.
6407. *desheite*] deshainet, D.; deshete, L.
6408–9. Omitted, D. L. H.
6413. Se clamoent las e dolent, D. *E*] Omitted, L. H.

" Ke ferums nus? ke devendrum?
" Iames tel seignur nen auerom."
Treska Wincestre nont finez,
Ilokes vnt le rei posez
Enz el muster saint Swithun.
La asemblerent li baron;
Od le clergie de la cite,
E li euesque e li abbe.
Li bons eueskes Walkelin
Agueitat le rei treskal matin;
Od lui moignes, clers, e abbez;
Bien fu seruiz e purchantez.
Lendemain funt tele departie,
Tel ne vit home de vie,
Ne tant messes ne tel seruise
Niert fet, treske Deu en iuise,
Pur vn sul rei, cum pur li firent.
Tut altrement lensepelirent
Ke li baron naueint feit
La v Walter out a lui treit.

6414. *ke*] las que, D. *devendrums*] ferums, D.
6415. *nen averom*] nauroms, D. H.
6416. *finez*] finet, D.; fined, L.; fine, H.
6417. *Ilokes*] Iloches, D.; Iloeques, H. *posez*] poset, D.; posed, L.; pose, H. 6419. *asemblerent*] ensemblerent, L.; sassemblerent, H.
6420. *Od*] E, D. L. H. *le*] la, L. *cite*] citet, D.
6421. *abbe*] abbet, D.; abbee, L.
6423. *Agueitat*] Guaitat, D.; Waitad, L.; Gaita, H. *treskal*] desqual, L.; tresqau, H.
6424. *moignes*] muine, D.; monie, L.; moigne, H. *clers*] clerc, D. L. H. *abbez*] abet, D.; abed, L.; abbe, H.
6425. Bien ont leu et bien chante, H.; Ben vnt lit e ben chanted, L. *fu*] Omitted, D. *seruiz*] seruit, D. *purchantez*] purchantet, D.
6427. *vit*] uit (vist, H.) einz, D. H. *de*] enz en, L.
6428. *tant*] tantes, D.; tanz, L.
6429. Nert fest tresquen ior de iuise, L. Nert fet tresqau iour de iuise, H. *treske*] tres quen, D. *en*] Omitted, D.
6430. *sul*] Omitted, D. L. H. *cum*] ke, L.
6432. *naueint*] aueient, L.

Ki co ne creit, alt a Wincestre,
Oir i purra si vair pot estre.
Ici voil del rei finer.
Ceste estorie fist translater
Dame Custance la gentil:
Gaimar i mist Marz e Aueril,
E tuz les dusze mais,
Ainz kil oust translate des reis.
Il purchaca maint esamplaire,
Liueres Engleis, e par gramaire,
E en Romanz, e en Latin,
Ainz ken pust traire a la fin.
Si sa dame ne li aidast,
Ia a nul ior nel acheuast.
Ele enveiad a Helmeslac
Pur le liuere Walter Espac.
Robert li quens de Gloucestre
Fist translater icele geste,
Solum les liueres as Waleis
Kil aueient des Bretons reis.
Walter Espec la demandat,
Li quens Robert li enveiat.
Puis la prestat Walter Espec
A Raul le fiz Gilebert.
Dame Custance lenpruntat
De son seignur, kele mult amat.
Geffrai Gaimar cel liuere escrit,
Les translad anfes i mist,
Ke li Waleis ourent leisse;
Kil aueit ainz purchace,
V fust a dreit v fust a tort,
Le bon liuere de Oxeford,
Ki fust Walter larcediaen,

6434. *creit*] creist, L. *alt*] aut, L. H. *Wincestre*] Gincestre, D.; Winecestre, L.
6435. *i*] Omitted, D. L. H. *vair*] ueir, D. L.; voir, H.
What follows is in the Brit. Mus. MS. only; for the remainder of the other MSS. see p. 278.

Si en amendat son liuere bien.
E del estorie de Wincestre
Fust amende ceste geste,
De Wassingburc vn liuere Engleis
V il trouad escrit des reis,
E de tuz les emperurs
Ke de Rome furent seignurs
E de Engleterre ourent trev ;
Des reis ki dels ourent tenv :
De lur vies, e de lur plaiz,
Des auentures e des faiz ;
Coment chescons maintint la terre,
Quel amat pes, e liquel guere.
De tut le plus pout ci trouer,
Ki en cest liuere volt esgarder.
E ki ne creit co ke io di,
Demand a Nicole de Trailli.
ORE dit Gaimar, sil ad guarant,
Del rei Henri dirrat auant ;
Ke sil en volt vn poi parler,
E de sa vie translater,
Tels mil choses en purrad dire
f. 150. Ke vnkes Dauit ne fist escriuere.
Ne la raine de Luuain
Nen tint le liuere en sa main.
Ele en fist fere vn liuere grant,
Le primer vers noter par chant.
Bien dit Dauit e bien trouat,
E la chancon bien asemblat ;
Dame Custance en ad lescrit,
En sa chambre souent le lit ;
E ad pur lescrire done
Vn marc dargent, ars e pese.
En plusurs lius est espandu
Del liuere, co ke feit en fiu :
Mes de festes ke tint li reis,
Del boschaier, ne del gabeis,

Del dounaier, e del amur,
Ke demenat li reis meillur
Ki vnkes fust, ne james seit,
E Crestien fust, e beneit,
Ne dit gueres lescrit Daui.
Ore dit Gaimar kil tressailli;
Mes sil vncore sen volt pener,
Des plus bels faiz pot vers trouer.
Co est damur e dosnaier,
De boscheier e del gaber,
E de festes e des noblesces,
Des largetez e des richesces,
E del barnage kil mena,
Des larges dons kil dona;
Dico deuereit hom bien chanter,
Nient leissir ne trespasser.
Ore mand Dauit ke si li pleist,
Auant die si pas nel leist.
Car sil en volt auant trouer,
Son liuere en pot mult amender.
E sil ne volt a co entendre,
Pur lui irrai, sil frai prendre.
Iames nistrat de ma prison,
Si eit parfeite la chancon.
Ore auom pes e menum ioie.
Treske ci dit Gaima de Troie.
Il comencat la v Iasun
Ala conquere la tuisun;
Si lad define ci en dreit.
De Deu seium nus beneit. Amen.

In MSS. L. and D. the epilogue is as follows:—

Isci voil ore finir mestorie,
Del Rei Henri ne ferai memorie,
Kar Aliz la bone reine
A ki Deus doint grace diuine,
En ad traite vn liuere grant,
Pur co si fin le men a tant.
Lestories des Engleis ici finit.
Beneie les tuz Jesu Crist
Ke lur entente i mettrunt,
E ki as altres la dirrunt.
Ki ne la seuent, nel unt oie,
Deu del ciel tuz les beneie.
Kar a tel chose deit lum entendre,
V il ni ad ren que reprendre,
Ne vilainie ne mencunge,
Nest pas cest liure ne fable ne sunge.
Einz est de ueire estorie estreit,
Des anciens reis e de els fait,
Ki guuernoent Engletere,
Acun en pais, acun en guere.
Issi cuuint ne puet el estre:
Beneie vus Deu le rei celestre.

The text is printed from L. and collated with D.

1. *Isci*] Ci, D. *voil*] uuil, D. *mestorie*] mestoire, D.
3. *Aliz*] Aeliz, D. 5. *traite*] traitie, D. 6. *men*] mien, D.
9. *ke*] Qui, D. 10. *altres*] autres, D. 11. *nel*] nen, D.
14. *rien*] ren, D. 16. *cest liure*] Omitted, D.
20. *en pais*] empes, D. *acun*] alcuns, D.
21. *puet*] pot, D. In D. these lines come last of all, after the description of England. In Add. MS. 32125, f. 58 (Brit. Mus.), after Wace's Brut, is the colophon, "Ci finist li Brut, e comence li Gaimar," but the only portion of Gaimar which is to be found there is this topographical account of the Island of Britain beginning :—De Guales auus p[ar]lerai. This MS. is referred to in the footnotes as A. A portion of the Description (vv. 23–150) occurs also on a fly leaf in the Breviate of Domesday Book. The various readings are marked B.

SICUM Hengist e li Seissun
Vrent feite la tresun,
E furent saisi des citez,
Des chastels e de fermetez,
E les Bretuns vnt dechace;
Dels fud le pais herberge;
En set departent le pais,
E set reis i vnt assis:
As realmes nun vnt done,
Chescun sulunc sa uolente.
Kent apelent le primerein.
Icest tint Hengist en sa mein.
Plener esteit le pais:
Deus citez i ot de pris.
Kanterbire lerceuesque,
E Roucestre le eueske.
LAUTRE vnt Sussexe apelle.
En Cicestre ert li real sie.
Westsexe apelerent le tierz,
Ov dedens ad plusur citez.
Kar Wiltone chef en esteit:
Endemeine li reis lauoit.
Vncore i est grant abeie;

---

23. *Seissun*] Seisun, D. Seyson, B. In A. this description of England follows that of Wales and the roads.
24. *tresun*] traisun, D. 26. *de*] des, D. B.
27. *E*] Omitted, D. A. *Bretons*] Brutons, B. *de chace*] dechacie, D. A. 28. *Dels fud*] Des lur, D.; E ont, A. *herberge*] herbergie, D. A. 30. *reis*] rois, B. 31. *realmes*] reaumes, A. B.
32. *Chescun*] A chascun, D.; Cheun, A. *sa*] lur, D.
33. *apelent*] cleiment, A. *primereint*] premerain, D.
35. *Plener*] Plenier, D.; pleners, A. *esteit*] esteit mult, D.
37. *Kanterbire*] Cantuorbiri, D.; Cantorbire, B. *lerceuesque*] larceuesqued, D.; larceuesche, A. 38. *Roucestre*] Rouecestre, D. B. Reucestre, A.
39. *Sussexe*] Sudsexe, D.; Suthsex, A.
40. *Cicestre*] Cirecestre, D. B. *ert li real*] en fu le, A. *sie*] sied, D.
41. *Westsexe*] Estsexe, A. *apelerent*] apelent, D.
42. *Ou*] Omitted, D. A. *citez*] citiez, B. 43. *Kar*] Omitted, A.
45. *Vncore*] V ore, D., and in v. 48. *i*] Omitted, D.

Moines lunt en lur baillie
E de Wincestre la cite,
Vncore i a riche euesque.
E le euesque de Salesbire
Od la cite de Ambresbire.
Le quart ert Esexe apelle,
Que gueres nen ad dure;
Kar poure ert a desmesure,
Pur co ne durad gueires de oure:
Estengle est li quint nome,
De dous cuntres enuirone.
La dedenz est Norfolke,
E la terre de Sudfolke.
Cum nus recuntent li registres,
Des Merkeneis fud fet li sistes.
Citez i ont assez plusurs,
Viles, chastels e riche burcs.
Cest realme riche esteit,
E plusurs citez i aueit;
Kar i apendeit Dorkecestre,
E Nichole e Leicestre.
Li sesmes mult riche esteit,
Kar Euerwic i apendeit,
E trestut desken Kateneis.

---

46. *Moines*] Nuneins, D. 47. *de*] Omitted, A.
48. *Vncore*] Molt, A.; Ou ore, B. 50. *Ambresbire*] Ambesbire, A.
51. *quart*] quarz, D. B. *Esexe*] Essexe, D.; Exesse, A.; Estsexe, B.
52. *nen ad*] nout donces, A.
54. *de oure*] dure, D. B. *ne . . . oure*] ni mettrai grant cure, A.
55. *quint*] quinz, D. 56. *enuirone*] ouure, D.; honure, A. B.
57. *Norfolke*] Norfulke, D.; Nortfowke, A.; Northfolke, B.
58. *Sudfolke*] Sufolke, D.; Suthfouke, A.; Southfolke, B.
59. *recuntent*] recunte, D. *registres*] legistres, D. B.; legistre, A.
60. *Merkeneis*] Merciens, D.; Merceneis, A. B.
62. *e*] Omitted, D. *burcs*] bors, A.; burgs, B.
64. *E*] Kar, A. 65. Il ipendit Dorecestre, A.
66. *Nichole*] Nicole, D. *Leicestre*] Leircestre, D.
67. *sesmes*] setme, D.; setimes, A.; siemes, B.
68. *Kar*] Ke, D. *apendeit*] aueit, D. B.
69. *desken*] tresquen, D.; tresken, A. B.

Plus ot cil sul ke les sis reis.
Cist ot Norhumberland,
E la terre de Cumberland.
E la cuntree de Loeneis,
E de Escoce ert cist reis.
A la parfin vn rei poant,
Ki par armes fud vaillant,
Par force les sis reis cunquist;
A sun vs lur honur prist.
De Westsexe cist ert reis
El pais mist nuueles leis.
Par proesce les cunquist,
E a sei sugez les mist.
Si tost cum il le regne tint,
Sil departi en trente cinc.
A checun sun nun dona;
En Engleis *scyre* la pela,
Mes nus ke Romanz sauum,
Daltre manere les numum.
Co ke *scire* ad nun en Engleis,
Ad nun *cunte* en Franceis.
Par nun totes les nomerai,
Kar totes nomer les sai.
Kent i est el primer chef.
Iloc est le erceuesqued
En Dorobelle la cite,

---

70. *cil sul*] al sol, A. *sis*] vii., A., and in v. 77.
71. *ot*] ot suz sei, D.; out tut, B. *Cist*] Kar cil, A.
73. *cuntree*] cunte, D.; pais, A. 75. *poant*] poanz, D.; poisant, A.
76. *vaillant*] mult vaillanz, D.; valiant, A. 77. *sis*] vii., D.
78. *vs*] os, D.; oes B. Ka son hos les honurs prist, A.
80. *El*] Es, D. 81. *les*] tuz les, D.; touz les, B.; les reis, A.
82. *sei*] lui, A. *sugez*] suiez, D.; subiez, A. A. (Add. MS. 32125), ends here. 86. *checun*] chascun, D.
88. *numum*] les numum, D. 89. *scire*] schire, D.; shire, B.
91. *totes*] tuz, D. 92. *tutes*] mult bien, D.; mout bien, B.
93. *primer chef*] primier chief, D.
94. *Iloc*] Iloches, D. *erceuesqued*] arceuesquiet, D.; arceueschez, B.
95. *Dorobelle*] Dorebelle, D. B.

Ke Canterbire est apelle.
Si ad vn euesque
En Roucestre la cite.
Sudsexe ad nun lautre cuntree.
Dun eueske est avrne.
Cicestre est chef de la cunte.
Iloc est leueskel sied.
Sudreie est la terce cuntree.
Sudhamtonescire la quarte nome.
Iloc est vn euesked
Dedanz Wincestre la citez.
La quint apelent Berkescire,
E la siste Wiltesire;
V dedenz ad vn euesked,
En Salesbiri est le sied.
La setime est Doresete,
E le vtime Sumersete.
E en Bade est leuesque;
Dunc en Welle fud ia le sie.
Bade ot iadis altre nun,
Si cum dient li Seisun,
Ki primes la herbergerent,
Akemanestrete lapelerent.
Deuenescire la nofme ad nun.
Ce est vn pais riche e bon.
Iloc ad riche euesque,
En Execestre est le sie.

96. *Canterbire*] Cantorbire, D. B. 97, 100. *euesque*] euesquie, D.
99. *lautre*] la, D. B.
101. *de la*] del, D. B. *leueskel sied*] leuesqual sie, D.
103–4. Le tierz cunte fud Surrie, E le quart Hamtesire, D.; La tierce contree fut Surreeshire, E la quarte Huntedoneshire, B.
105. *est*] si est, D. *vn*] vn bon, B. 107. *Berkescire*] Berkesire, D.; Berkeshire, B. 110. *Salesbiri*] Salebire, D.
111. *setime*] setme pais, D. (Sectime, B.) *Doresete*] Dorsete, D.
112. *E*] E puis, D. B. *vtime*] oitime, D.; vctisme, B.
114. *Welle*] Welles, D. *ia*] Omitted, D.
115. *Bade*] Ceste Baðe, D.; Bae, B., but Bathe in v. 113.
118. *Akemanesirę'e*] Achemannestrate, D.
120. *riche*] mult riche, D. 122. *Execestre*] Essecestre en, D.

La disme si est Cornewaille,
Cil sunt pruz en bataille.
Coruneus la herberga,
Cil ke les ieanz en chaca.
Essexe apelent lucime ;
E Midelsexe la duzime.
En Lundres est leuesque,
Que cite est de antiquite.
Sudfolke est la treszime.
Norfolke la quatorzime.
Ore est en Norfolke lauesque,
Dunt en Tiford fud ia le sie.
De Cantebrige la cunte
Al quinzime est acunte.
En Ely est leuesque.
En vn mareis set la cite.
Cil ke lameint a grant fuisun
Suuente feiz ad du peissun,
E volatile e ueneisun,
Dedenz le mareis le prent lom.
La sezime est mult renomee.
De Nicole est cele cuntree.
Riche en est le euesquie,
Kar la apendent oit cuntez.
Nichole e Hamtone,
Hereford e Huntedune,
Leicestre e Bedefurd,

---

123. *La*] Le, D. B. *Cornewaille*] Cornuaille, D.; Cornwaile, B.
125. *Coruneus*] Corineus, D. B. 126. *ieanz*] geaunz, B. 127. *lucime*] le unzime, D. B. 128. Omitted, B. *la*] le, D. 129. *En*] De, D. B. *est*] i est, D. 130. *de antiquite*] danquite, D. 132. *Sudfolke*] Suffoke, D. 133. *Norfolke*] Norwiz, D. 134. *Tiford*] Tiedfort, D.; Teford, B. 135. *Cantebrige*] Cantebruge, D. *la*] le, D.
137. *En*] De, D. 138. *vn*] cest, D. This line is repeated in D. between vv. 134 and 135. *set*] siet, D. 139. *lameint*] lamaint, D.
140. *Suuente*] Suuentes, D. *ad du*] de bon, D.
144. *cele*] icel, D. *cuntree*] cunte, D.
145. *est*] est mult, D. 147. *Hamtone*] Norhamtune, D. B.
148. *Huntedune*] Huntindone, D. 149. *Leicestre*] Leircestre, D.

Bukinham e Oxneford.
Mult est riche leueske.
Deus ewes lunt auiruned.
Humbre apelent la menur;
Tamise ad nun la greignur.
La uinte quatre est Gloecestre.
La uinte cinc Wirecestre.
De Wirecestre leuesked
Cel pais est mult honured.
La vinte sisme est Hereford,
Ke del euesque est plus fort:
Kar mult en sunt redoted,
Ke meinent dedenz la citez.
La vinte setime Salopescyre.
La vinte oitime Cestresyre.
Dedenz ceste citez
Si ad vn bel euesked.
Warewic est vint e nof,
E Stafford trente, ke est prof.
Derebi est trente e vn,
Od le pais tut enuiron.
Notingham e la cuntee
A trente dous est acunte.
Euerwic est trente treis.
Chef est deuers les Noreis.
Cite est de antiquite.
Iloc est lerceueske
DEngletere est la meillior;
Mult i apent grant honor.

---

150. *Bukinham*] Bukingeham, D. B. *Oxneford*] Oxeneford, D. B.
152. *auiruned*] enuirune, D.
155. *La vinte quatre*] Le vint e quart, D. *Gloecestre*] Gloucestre, D.
164. *La vinte vitime*] Trente e vitime, D.
165. *ceste citez*] Cestre la cite, D. 166. *vn*] mult, D.
168. *Stafford*] Stanford, D. *prof*] aprof, D.
175. *antiquite*] antiquitet, D. 176. *est*] si est, D. *lerceueske* larceuesquet, D.
177. *est*] Omitted, D. 178. Iloc est bien le sauum, D.

La lungur est de Toteneis,
Deci tresquen Cateneis,
Si feitement le nus descrist
Belin ke mesurer la fist.
De Norhumberland la cunte
La trente quarte est acunte.
E la vnt tut aturne
De Durrume leuesque
La terre de Cumberland,
Od tute Westmeriland.
Al derein vnt acunte
La de nouel vn eueske Cardoil.
Issi cum io vus ai mustre.
Engletere est aturne
A sul dous erceuesquez,
E a quinze euesquez.
Assez i ad plusurs citez,
V ni ad nul eueskez,
Ke Oxneford, ke Leicestre,
Ke Warewic, ke Gloecestre,
Plusurs en pussez nomer
Mes ne me quer plus trauailler.
Mes de Wales parlerai,
De cels de la vus dirrai.
En Wales ot plusur citez,
Ke mult furent renomez;
Cum Karrewein, e Karliun,
E la cite de Snauedun;

180. *tresqual*] quentres, D. 182. *Belin*] Belins, D. *la*] le, D.
183–4. Le cunte de Norhumberlande, Est acunte a xxxiiii., D.
186. *Durrume*] Durelme, D. 189. *vnt*] unt tut, D.
190. La ad nuuel euesque, D. 192. En Engleterre est acunte, D.
194. *quinze*] dis e set, D. 199. *pussez*] peusse, D.
200. *quer*] quier, D. *plus*] tant, D.
201. *Wales*] Guales, D.; but Wales in v. 203. De Guales a uus plerai, A. 202. *vus dirrai*] ws contrai, A.
203. *plusur*] mulz, D. 204. *furent*] par furent, D.
205. *Karrewein*] Carwein, D.; Carwen, A.
206. *Snauedun*] Snaudun, D.; Swauendon, A.

E la si ot cinc eueskez
E vn maistre erceueske.
De cels nad nul ore remis,
For treis dunt vus dirrai les ses.
A Seint Daui est li vns
Ke ia dis fud a Carliuns.
Co fud iadis erceuesked,
Ore est poure euesked.
Lautre est a Pangar recetez.
E a Morgan si est le tierz.
[Ne sunt en nule cite
Par la guerre sunt deserte]
Mes nepurquant ben le sauum
Que li euesque ot pallium,
De Seint Daui si dereisna.
Ben le sauum a Rome ala.
Or ni ad cite remis,
Kar destroit est le pais,
Primerement par les Seisuns,
Pus par la guere des Bretuns;
Del altre part pus ke Franceis
Vencu orent les Engleis,
E vrent cunquis la terre
[Par feu, par faim, e par guerre]
Lewe passerent de Sauerne,

---

207. *cinc*] vne, A. *eueskez*] eueschie, A.
208. *vn maistre*] vn autre, D.; mout riche, A. *erceueske*] arceuesquez, D.; arceueschie, A.
209. De cez ni ad ore remes for treis, De cez vus dirai les faiz, D.
209-213. Omitted, A. 211. *Daui*] Dauid, D. *est*] en est, D.
215. *Pangar*] Bangor, D.; Bangar, A. *recetez*] rescite, A.
216. *E a Morgan*] Adan Morgan, D.; A Clamorgan, A. *le tierz*] la cite, A.
217–8. These lines are in D. alone.
219. *le*] Omitted, D. Bien est veir, nus le sauum, A.
221. *dereisna*] deraisnad, D.; dedeigna, A.
222. *le sauum*] est ueir, A. 224. *Kar*] Tut, A. *le*] tut le, D.
225. *Seisuns*] Sessons, A. 230. This line is in D. only.
231–2. Omitted, A.

E as Gualeis murent guere,
E espierent la terre;
De la terre mult conquistrent,
E mult greues leis imistrent;
Kar les Waleis enchacerent,
De sur la terre herbergerent;
Si i firent forz chastels,
Ke mult sunt e bons e bels.
E nepurquant suuentefeiz
Seuengerent li Waleis;
De noz Franceis mult vnt ocis
De nos chastels se sunt s[aisiz];
Apertement le vont disant,
Forment nus uunt manacant,
Ka la parfin tute lauerunt,
Par Arthur la receuuerunt,
E cest pais tut ensement
Toldrunt a la Romeine gent,
A la terre sun nun rendreunt,
E Bretaigne lapelerunt.
De Wales ore vus larrum.
Des chemins si parlerum,
Ke furent fest en co pais.
Fere les fist li reis Belins.

---

232. *E*] Omitted, D. A. *Gualeis*] Waleis, D. *murent*] si murent, D.
233. Omitted, D. A. 236. *Waleis*] Galeis, D.
237. *De sur*] Des lur, D. E, A.
238. *Si*] Pus, A. *forz*] mult, D. *chastels*] chasteals, A.
239. *sunt*] par sunt, D.; furent, A. *e bons e bels*] forz e beaus, A.
240. *E*] Mais, D. A. *suuente*] meinte, A.
241. Ben senuengerent, D. A. 242. *noz*] nof, A.
243. *noz*] les, A. *saisiz*] supplied from D.
247. *Arthur*] Artur, D. A. *receuuerunt*] recouerunt, D.; conqueront, A.
249. *Romeine*] Englesche, A.
251. Bretaine la repelerunt, D.; le clameront, A.
252. *ore*] Omitted, A. *vus larrum*] nus tarrum, D.; autant lerrai, A.
253. *si*] Omitted, A. *parlerum*] parlerai, A. 254. *co*] cest, D.

Li primerens vait dorient,
Deci ken occident.
Cist trauerse le pais.
Ikenild ad nun li chemins.
Lautre sulunc les Saissuns
Erningestrete or lapelums.
Cel chemin e ben conu;
Del north vait dreit en suz.
Li tierz est mult renomee;
Watlingestrete est apelee.
A Doure comence cest chemin,
Dreit en Cestre si prent fin.
Del pais purprent les lungurs.
Li quarz est mult encumbrus.
Cest chemin est Fosse apelee;
Si vait par multes citez,
Ele comence en Toteneis,
E dure tresken Kateneis;
Set cent liwes i sunt cuntez,
Cest chemin est mult renomez.
Belins ki fere les fist
En grant franchise les mist;
Ki kunkes deschacez esteit,
En ces chemins pais aueroit.

---

256. *primerens*] primerain, D.; primers, A. *dorient*] des orient, D.; de lorient, A.
257. *Deci*] Dreit deci, A. *ken*] que uient en, D.
258. *trauerse*] transuerse, A.
261. *Erningestrete*] Hiringestrete, A. *or l*] Omitted, A.
262. *conu*] cunevd, D.
263. *dreit*] tot dreit, A. *en suz*] el suth, D.; jeskal suth, A.
268. *les lungurs*] la lungur, D. De cest chemin sauet uus, A.
269. *est*] si est, D. 271. *multes*] plosors, A.
272. *E le*] Cel, D.; Il, A. 274. *Set*] viii., D.; Cinc, A.
278. *Ki kunkes*] Quikunques, D.; Kikonces, A. *deschacez*] futifs, A.
279. *pais aueroit*] sa peis aueit, D.; pes auereit, A.

Descrist vus auum les cuntez, 280
Del pais e les eueskez,
E des chemins les quatre nons,
Or atant le vus lerrums.
[Ici falt lestoire des Engleis].

---

280. Descrit auoms les quatre noms, Des chemins atant larroms, Descriuere voloms les contes Les pais e les eueschiez. Sicome Hengist, etc., A.

283. *vus*] nus, D. *lerrums*] larrums, D.

284. This line is in D. only, and then follows vv. 1–22 :—Ci uuil ore finir mestoire, etc.

LE LAI DHAUELOC LE DANOIS.

Arundel MS. xiv. f. 125. *b.* Heralds' College.

VOLENTERS deueroit lom oir,
Et reconter et retenir,
Les nobles fez as anciens,
Et les prouesces et les biens,
Essamples prendre et remembrer
Pur les francs homes amender.
Vilainies et mesprisions,
Ceo deuereit estre li sermons
Dont lom se deust chastier;
Car mult iad mauueis mester.
Chescuns se garde come pur soi
Lauenture dun riche roi,
Et de plusurs autres barons,
Dont ieo vus nomerai les nons;
Assez briefment le vus dirrai,
Lauenture vus conterai.
Haueloc fut cil roi nome,
Et Cuaran est appelle.
Purceo vus voil de lui conter,
Et sauenture remembrer;
Que vn lai en firent li Breton,
Si lappellerent de son non
Et Haueloc et Cuarant.
De son piere dirrai auant.
Gunter out non, si fut Danois,
La terre tint, si estoit rois.
En icel tens qe Arthur regna,
Vers Danemarche mer passa,
La terre vout souz mettre a soi
Et le treu auer del roi;
Au roi Gunter se combati
Et as Danois, sis venqui.
Li rois meismes i fut occis,

The various readings in Phillipps MS. 3713 will be found at p. 320; the MS. being indicated by the letter P.

Et plusurs autres del pais.
Hodulf loccist par traison,
Qui touz iors out le quor felon.
Quant Arthur out finie sa guerre,
Hodulf dona tote la terre
Et les homages des barons,
Puis sen ala od ses Bretons;
Qe par destreit, qe par poour,
Hodulf seruirent li plusour.
Tieus iout, li quistrent mal,
Par le consail Sigar Lestal,
Qui prodome fut et riche bier,
Et bien sauoit guerroier.
Cil auoit le corn a garder,
Qe nuls homs ne pout soner,
Si dreit heir ne fust del lignage
Sur les Danois par heritage.
Einz qe li rois Arthurs venist,
Ne od les Danois se combatist,
Gunter auoit vn soen chastel
Sus la marine, fort et bel;
De viande estoit bien garniz;
Dedenz mist sa femme et son fiz;
A vn baron de la contree
En ad la garde comandee.
Grim out non, mult le crei,
Leaument lout touz tens serui.
Sur totes riens li comanda
Son fiz, quil forment ama;
Qe si de lui mesauenoit,
En bataille sil morroit,
Qa son poeir le garantist
Et fors del pais le meist,
Quil ni fust ne pris ne troucz,
Na ses enemis liuerez.
Li emfes nestoit gaires granz,
Nauoit mie plus de vii. anz;

Totes les houres qil dormoit
Vne flambe de lui issoit,
Par la bouche li venoit fors ;
Si grant chalur auoit el cors.
La flambe rendoit tiel odour,
Onc ne sentit nul home meillour.
A grant merueille le tenoient
Cil de la terre qui la veoient.
Puis qe li rois Gounter fut morz,
Et ses barons et son efforz,
f. 126. Hodulf chai et dechaca
Tuz ceus qil sout qil ama.
La reyne grant poour out,
Et li prodoms qi la gardout,
Que le chastel sus eus preist,
Et le fiz le roi occeist.
Nont mie force a eus defendre,
Autre consail lur estoet prendre.
Grim fet niefs apparailler,
Et de viande bien charger,
Fors del pais sen uout fuir
Pur le droit hoir de mort garrir ;
La reyne merra od soi,
Pur la doute del felon roi,
Qui occis auoit son seignur ;
Tost feroit a li deshonur.
Quant sa nief fut apparaillee,
Dedenz fist entrer sa meisnee,
Ses cheualers et ses serganz,
Sa femme demeine et ses enfanz ;
La reyne mist el batel,
Haueloc tint souz son mantel ;
Il meismes apres entra,
A Dieu del ciel se comanda.
Del hauene sont desancre,
Car il eurent bon orre ;
Le trauers eurent de la mier,

Mes ne sieuent queu part aler
Ou garder pussent lur seignur.
Malement lur auint le iour;
Car outlaghes les encontrerent,
Qui hautement les escrierent.
Mult durement les assaillirent,
Et cil forment se defendirent;
Mes il eurent poi desforz,
Li outlaghe les ont touz morz.
Ni remist nul petit ne grant
Fors Grim, qui ert lur conoissant,
Sa femme et ses enfanz petiz,
Et Haueloc i est garriz.
Puis qe de eus furent eschape,
Tant ont nage et tant sigle
Qen vne hauene sont paruenu,
Et de la nief a terre issu.
Ceo fut el North, a Grimesbi.
A icel tens qe ieo vus di,
Ni out onques home habite,
Ne cele hauene nert pas haunte.
Il i adresca primes maison;
De lui ad Grimesbi a non.
Quant Grim primes i ariua,
En ii. moitez sa nief trencha,
Les chiefs en ad amont dresce;
Iloec dedenz sest herberge.
Pescher aloit si com il soloit,
Siel vendoit et achatoit,
Tant qil fut iloec bien seu,
Et des paisanz bien coneu.
Plusurs a li sacompaignerent,
Sus le hauene se herbergerent;
Pur son non, qil eurent oi,
Le liu appellerent Grimesbi.
Li prodoms son seignur nurrit,
Et sa femme bien le seruit.

Pur lur enfant tuz le tenoient,
Car autre chose ne sauoient.
Grim li out fet changer son non,
Qe par tant nel conuist lom.
Li emfes creut et amenda ;
De cors, de membres efforca ;
Einz quil eust gaires de ee
Ni trouast il home barbe,
Sencontre lui liuter vousist,
Qe li emfes ne labatist.
Mult fut forz et vertuous,
Et enpernant et airous.
A merueille sen esioit
Grim le prodome, qi le nurrit ;
Mes de ceo out le queor dolent
Quil nert nurri entre tiele gent
f. 126. b. Ou il puist auqes entendre
Et afetement aprendre ;
Car il quidoit en son corage
Qe encore aueroit son heritage.
Grim lappella vn iour a soi ;
" Beau fiz," fet il, " entend a moi ;
" Ici manom mult soutiuement,
" Od pescheours, od poure gent,
" Qui se garrissent de pescher ;
" Tu ne siez rien de cel mester ;
" Ici ne poez sauer nul bien,
" Tu ni gaigneras ia rien.
" Va ten, beau fiz, en Engleterre
" Aprendre sens et auoir querre ;
" Tes freres meine ensemble od toi ;
" En la curt a vn riche roi
" Te met, beau fiz, souz les serganz.
" Tu es forz, parcreuz, et granz,
" Si porras grant fes porter.
" A tote gent te fai amer,
" Si tabandoune del seruir

" Quant tu porras en liu venir ;
" Et Dieu te dount si espleiter
" Qe auques i puissez gaigner."
Quant li prodoms lout enseigne,
Et de draps apparaille,
De lui le fist partir a peine.
Les ii. valez od li ameine.
Tuit troi quidoient estre frere,
Si come lur auoit dit lur piere.
Tant ont le droit chemin tenu,
Quil sont a Nichole venu.
A ICEL tens qe ieo vus di,
Vn roi qert nome Alsi
Tenoit en la terre en sa baillie,
Nicole et tote Lindesie,
Cele partie vers le north ;
Et Rotelande et Stanford
Out cil Alsi en heritage ;
Mes il estoit Bret par lignage.
Le roiaume vers les Surois
Gouernoit vns autres rois ;
Ekenbright out cil rois a non,
Mult out en lui noble baron.
Il out la sorour Alsi
(Compaignon furent et ami),
Orewen, vne dame vaillant ;
Mes entre eus neurent enfant
Mes qe vne fille bele ;
Argentille out non la pucele.
Rois Ekenbright fut enfermez,
Et de grant mal forment greuez.
Bien siet nen poet garrir ;
Alsi fet a lui venir,
Sa fille li ad comandee
Et sa terre tote liueree.
Primerement li fet iurer,
Veiant sa gent, et affier,

Qe leaument la nurrireit,
Et sa terre lui gardereit,
Tant qele fust de tiel age
Que suffrir porroit mariage;
Quant la pucele seit granz,
Par le consail de ses tenanz,
Au plus fort home la dorroit
Qe el reaume troueroit;
Quil li baillast ses citez,
Ses chasteus et ses fermetez,
Sa niece en garde et sa sorour,
Et tuz les homes de lonur.
Mes la reyne enmaladit;
Puis qe Ekenbright finit,
Hastiuement refut finie,
Lez son seignur fut enfouie.
De eus estoet ore ci lesser.
De Haueloc voil auant conter.
Rois Alsi, qui donc regna
Et les ii. regnes gouerna,
Bone curt tint et grant gent;
A Nicole manoit souent.
f. 127. Cil Haueloc a sa curt vint,
Et vn keu le roi le retint,
Purceo qe fort le vist et grant,
Et mult le vist de bon semblant.
Merueillous fes poeit leuer,
Busche tailler, ewe porter.
Les esquieles receuoit,
Et apres manger les lauoit;
Et quantquil poeit purchacer,
Piece de char ou pain enter,
Mult le donoit volentiers,
As valez et as esquiers,
Tant estoit franc et deboneire,
Que tuz voloit lur pleisir fere.
Pur la franchise qil out,

Entre eus le tenoient pur sot;
De lui fesoient lur deduit,
Cuaran lappelloient tuit;
Car ceo tenoient li Breton
En lur language quistron.
Souent le menoient auant
Li cheualer et li sergant,
Pur la force qen li fu;
Desquil seurent sa grant vertu,
Deuant eus liuter le fesoient
As plus forz homes qil sauoient,
Et il trestouz les abatit;
Et si nuls de eus le mesdeisist,
Par dreite force le lioit:
Tant le tenoit et iustisoit
Quil li auoit tut pardone,
Et quil restoient acorde.
Li rois forment sesmerueilloit
De la force qen lui veoit.
Dis des plus forz de sa meson
Neurent vers li nule fuison;
XII. homes ne poeient leuer
Le fes que il poeit porter.
En la curt fut lungement,
Dici qun assemblement,
Qe li baron a la curt vindrent
Qui de Ekenbright lur terre tindrent;
Et lors tenoient de Argentille
La meschine, quert sa fille,
Que ia estoit creue et grant,
Et bien poeit auoir enfant.
Le roi en ont a raison mis,
Et de sa niece lont requis.
Qa tiel home la mariast
Qis meintenist et conseillast,
Et si gardast son serement
Quil sen aquitast leaument.

Li rois oit qe cil disoient,
Et la requeste qe cil fesoient;
Vn respit lur en demanda,
Et dist quil sen conseillera;
Sauer voudra et demander
A qui il la porra doner.
Terme lur mist et ior noma,
A repairer les comanda
Quant il se serra conseillez;
Et il si fut mult veziez.
A ses priuez en ad parle,
Et son corage tut demustre;
Consail lur quist et demanda,
De ceus qi requeroient ia
Qa sa niece donast seignur
Qis maintenist a honur;
Mes il vout mielz suffrir lur guerre
Qil ne soit dessaisi de la terre.
Ceo li dient si conseiller:—
" Fetes la loignz enmener
" En Bretaigne, dela la mer,
" Et a vos parenz comander;
" Nonaine seit en vne abbeie,
" Si serue Dieu tote sa vie."
" Seignurs, tut el enpense ai,
" Tut altrement men deliuerai.
" Rois Ekenbright, quant il fina
f. 127. *b.* " Et sa fille me comanda,
" Vn serement me fist iurer,
" Veianz vus touz, et affier,
" Que au plus fort home la dorroie
" Que en la terre troueroie.
" Leaument me pus acquiter;
" A Cuaran la voil doner,
" Celui quest en ma cuisine;
" De chauderes serra reyne.
" Quant li baron repaireront,

" Et la requeste me feront,
" Oianz touz lur voil mustrer
" Que a mon quistron la voil doner,
" Qui fort est et de grant vertu,
" Ceo sieuent cil qi lont veu.
" Sil ni ad qui le contredie,
" Ne qi le mattourt a vileinie,
" Dedenz ma prison le mettrai,
" Et au quistron cele dorrai."
ENSI ad li rois diuise.
Au ior qil out a ceus nome,
Apparailla de ses priuez
En sa chambre vii. vinz armez;
Car il quidoit auer mellee,
La ou ele serroit esposee.
A la curt vindrent li baron;
Li rois lur mustra sa raison:
" Seignurs," fet il, " or mescotez,
" Puis qe ci estes assemblez;
" Vne requeste me feistes
" Lautrer, quant a moi venistes,
" Qa ma niece seignur donasse
" Et sa terre li otriasse.
" Vus sauez bien, et ieo le vus di,
" Quant Ekenbright le roi fini,
" En ma garde sa fille mist,
" Vn serement iurer me fist
" Qau plus fort home la dorroie
" Qe el reaume trouer porroie.
" Assez ai quis et demande,
" Tant qen ai vn fort troue.
" Vn valet ai en ma quisine
" A qui ieo dorrai la meschine.
" Cuaran ad cil a non.
" Li dis plus fort de ma maison
" Ne se poent a lui tenir,
" Son giu ne sa liute suffrir.

" Veritez est, desqa Rome
" De corsage nad si grant home.
" Li garder voil mon serement,
" Ne la pus doner autrement."
QUANT LI baron ont escute
Quil out dite sa volente,
Entre eus dient en apert
Qe ceo nert ia par eus suffert.
Ia ieust granz coups donez,
Quant il fet venir les armez.
Sa niece lur fet amener,
Et a Cuaran esposer;
Pur lui auiler et honir
La fist la nuit lez lui gisir.
Quant couche furent ambedui,
Cele out grant honte de lui,
Et il assez greindre de li;
As denz se geut, si se dormi;
Ne voloit pas qele veist
La flambe qe de lui issist;
Mes puis sasseurerent tant,
Et par parole et par semblant,
Quil lama et od lui geut
Come od sespouse fere deut.
La nuit qe primes enparla,
Tiele ioie en out qil lama,
Quil se dormit et oblia;
Enuers se geut, ne se garda;
Et la meschine sendormi,
Son braz getta sus son ami.
Iceo li auint en auision
Qele ert alee a son baron
Outre la mier en vn boscage.
La troeuent vn vrs sauuage;
f. 128. Goupilz auoit en sa compaigne,
Tut fut couerte la champaigne;
Cuaran voleient assaillir,

Quant dautre part virent venir
Chiens et senglers qui le defendoient,
Et des goupilz mult occioient.
Quant li goupil furent venu,
Vn des senglers par grant vertu
Ala vers lours, si lenuait,
Iloeqes loccit et abatit.
Li goupil qi od li se tindrent,
Vers Coaran ensemble vindrent,
Deuant li se mistrent a terre,
Semblant firent de merci querre ;
Et Coaran les fist lier,
Puis vout a la mier repairer.
Mes li arbre qi el bois erent
De totes parz li enclinerent ;
La mier crut et flot monta
De si qa lui : grant poour a.
Deus leons vist de grant fierte ;
Vers lui vindrent tut effree,
Les bestes del bois deuoroient
Celes qen lur voies trouoient.
Coaran fut en grant effrei,
Plus pur samie qe pur sei ;
Sur vne halte arbre monterent,
Pur les leons qil doterent ;
Mes li leon auant aloient,
Desouz larbre sagenuilloient,
Semblant li firent damour,
Et quil le tenoient a seignur.
Par tut le bois out si grant cri
Qe Argentille sen esperi.
Mult out del sunge grant poour ;
Puis out greindre de son seignur
Pur la flambe qele choisit
Qe de la bouche li issit.
En sus se trest, et si cria
Si durement qe le esueilla :

" Sire," fet ele, " vus ardez.
" Lasse ! tut estes allumez."
Cil le braca et estreinst vers soi ;
" Bele amie," fet il, " pur quoi
" Estes vus issi effreee ?
" Qui vus ad issi espoentee ? "
" Sire," fet ele, " ieo sungai ;
" Lauision vus conterai."
Conte li ad et coneu,
Del feu li dist qele ad veu
Qui de sa bouche venoit fors.
Ele quidoit qe tut son cors
Fust allume, pur ceo cria.
Cuaran la reconforta.
" Bele," fet il, " ne dotez rien ;
" Cest bon au vostre vs et au mien.
" La vision qe auez veue
" Demain poet estre conue.
" Li rois doit sa feste tenir,
" Touz ses barons i fet venir.
" Veneison i avera assez ;
" Ieo dorrai hastes et lardez
" As esquiers a grant plente,
" Et as valez qui mont ame.
" Li esquier sont li goupil,
" Et li garcon qi sont plus vil ;
" Et li ours fut des hier occis,
" Et en nostre quisine mis.
" Deus tors fist hui le roi beiter,
" Pur les leons les pus conter ;
" Les ploms poom mettre pur mier
" Dont le feu fet lewe monter.
" Dite vus ai lauision ;
" Ne soiez mes en suspecion.
" Le feu qi ma bouche getta,
" Bien vus dirrai qui ceo serra ;
" Nostre quisine ardera, ceo crei ;

" Si en ert en peine et en effrei
" De porter fors nos chaudrons
" Et nos pieles et nos ploms;
" Et nepuroec ne quier mentir, f. 128. b.
" De ma bouche soelt feu issir
" Quant ieo me dorm, ne sai purquei;
" Issi mauient, ceo peise mei."
DEL SOUNGE lessent atant,
Puis se endorment li enfant;
Mes lendemain la matinee,
Quant Argentille fut leuee,
Vn chamberlenc qui fut od li,
Qui son piere auoit nurri,
La vision dist et conta;
Icil a bien la tourna,
Puis li ad dit, " En Lindesie
" Estoit vns homs de seinte vie;
" Heremite fut, en bois manoit.
" Sa lui parlast, il lui dirroit
" Del sounge, quei ceo porroit estre;
" Car Dieu lamoit, si ert prestre."
" Amis," fet ele, " mult te croi.
" Pur amour Dieu! vien od moi.
" A cel heremite voil parler,
" Si tu i voels od moi aler."
Cil li otrie bonement
Que od lui irra priuement.
Vne chape li affubla,
Al heremitage la mena,
Al seint home la fist parler,
Et son corage tut mustrer
Del songe dont ele out poour,
Et de la bouche son seignour
Dont ele auoit le feu veu,
Mes ne sauoit qui ceo fu.
Par charite li quiert et prie
Qil la conseilt, si len die

Son auis et sa volente.
Li heremites ad suspire,
A Dieu comence soreison,
Puis li dist de lauision:
" Bele," fet il, " ceo qe sunge as
" De ton baron, tu le verras.
" Il est ne de real lignage,
" Oncore auera grant heritage,
" Grant gent fra vers li encline,
" Il serra roi et tu reyne.
" Demande li qi fut son piere,
" Et sil ad sorour ne frere ;
" Puis si meint en lur contree ;
" Iloec orras la destinee
" Dont ert nez et dont il est.
" Et Dieu del ciel vertu te prest,
" Et te dount tieu chose oir,
" Que te pusse a bien reuertir!"
Argentille conge demande,
Et li seinz homs a Dieu la comande.
Ele senuet a son seignur,
Priueement et par amur
Le demande ou il ert nez,
Et ou estoit sis parentez.
" Dame," fet il, " a Grimesby ;
" La les lessai quant ieo vinc ci.
" Grim le peschere est mon piere ;
" Saburc ad non, ceo quid, ma mere."
" Sire," fet ele, " aloms querre,
" Si deliuerom au roi sa terre
" Dont il mad exille a tort,
" Et vus et moi, sil si demoert ;
" Mieuz voil aillors estre mendiue,
" Qe entre les miens estre cheitiue."
Coaran li ad respondu,
" Dame, tost i serroms venu ;
" Volenters vus merrai od moi.

" Alom prendre conge au roi."
Si firent il par matin,
Puis se mistrent au chimin;
Les ii. fiz Grim amenerent,
A Grimesby sen alerent.
Mes li prodoms estoit finiz
E la dame qis out nurriz.
Kelloc sa fille iont trouee;
Vn marchant lout esposee.
Il saluerent le seignur, f. 129.
Si parlerent a lur sorour.
Il li demandent de lur piere,
Coment le fesoit lur miere.
Ele lur ad dit qe mort estoient,
Et li entrant grant doel fesoient.
Kelloc appella Coarant,
Si li demanda en riant,
" Amis," fet il,[1] " par ta foi!
" Ceste femme quest od toi,
" Qui est ele? mult par est bele.
" Est ele dame ou damoisele?"
" Dame," fet il, " rois Alsi,
" Que ai lungement ai serui,
" La me dona des lautre ior.
" Sa niece est, fille de sa sorour,
" Fille est au roi de grant parage;
" Mes il a tout son heritage."
Kelloc oit qe cil li dist,
Merueillouse pite li prist,
De ceo qe fiz a roi estoit,
Et de la femme qil auoit.
Haueloc auant appella,
Et a consail li demanda
Qui fiz il ert, sil le sauoit,
Si son parente conoissoit.
Il li respont: " Grim fut mon piere,

[1] *il*] sic in MSS. for ele.

" Tu es ma soer, cist sont mi frere
" Qui sont ci od moi venu;
" Bien sai qe nostre soer es tu."
Kelloc li dist, "Nest pas issi.
" Bien te ciele, si ieo le te di.
" Fai ta femme auant venir;
" Et toi et lui ferai ioir
" Qui fiz tu es, ieo le te dirrai,
" La verite ten conterai.
" Ton piere fut Gonter li rois,
" Qui sire fut sur les Danois;
" Hodulf loccist par traison,
" Qui tuz iors out le queor felon.
" Li rois Arthur Hodulf feffa
" Et Danemarche li dona.
" Grim vostre piere senfuit,
" Pur toi garrir terre guerpit.
" Ta miere fut en mier perie;
" Car nostre nief fut assaillie
" De outlaghes, qi nus saisirent.
" Li plus de nostre gent i perirent.
" Nous eschapames de la mort,
" Ci ariuames a cest port.
" Ne vout mon piere auant aler,
" Ici li estoet demorer.
" Sus cest hauene se herberga,
" Sile vendit et achata,
" Mult se pena de toi nurrir
" Et de celer et de couerir.
" Pouerement estoit vestuz,
" Qe ne fussez aparceu.
" Nout si hardi en sa maison
" Qui osast dire ton droit non;
" Haueloc auez a non, amis.
" Si aler voillez en vostre pais,
" Mon seignur vus i conduiera,
" Dedenz sa nef vus passera.

" Lautrer en vint, nad mie vn mois;
" Assez oit qe li Danois
" Vus voudroient entre eus tenir;
" Car mult se fet li rois hair.
" Vn prodome ad en la terre
" Qui touz iors ad vers li guerre;
" Sigar Lestal est appellez.
" A lui looms qe vus alez;
" Il ad vne vostre parente,
" Que pur vus est souent dolente
" Qele ne poet nouele oir.
" Car desqa eus porrez venir,
" Oncore auerez vos heritez;
" Ces ii. valez od vus merrez."
Argentille, quant ele loit,
Mult durement sen esioit;
A eus promet foi et amur; f. 129. *b.*
Si Dieu la mette a honur,
Grant bien lur fera, ceo dit.
Puis ni out gaires de respit;
Lur nief tost apresterent,
Vers Danemarche mer passerent.
QUANT IL sont el pais venu,
Et de la nief a terre issu,
Li marchant qis amena
De bons draz les atourna,
Puis lur enseigne qil feront
Et a quiele ville il turneront,
A la cite del seneschal,
Que lom appelle Sigar Lestal.
" Haueloc," fet il, " beaus amis,
" Quant tu vendras a son pais,
" En son chastel va herberger,
" Et a sa table va manger,
" Par charite quier le conrei;
" Ta femme meine ensemble od tei,
" Assez tost te demanderont,

" Par la beaute qen lui verront,
" Qui tu es, et de quiele contree,
" Et qi tiele femme tad donee."
Il senpartent del marchant,
Si tienent lur chemin auant.
Tant ont trauaille et erre,
Quil paruienent a la cite
La ou le seneschal manoit;
Au chastel alerent tut droit;
Le riche home en la curt trouerent,
Par charite li demanderent
Le conroi qil lur otriast,
Et qanuit les herbergast.
Li senescaus le lur granta;
Dedenz la sale les mena.
Quant fut houre del manger,
Et qe tuz alerent lauer,
Li prodoms a manger sassist,
Les iii. valez seeir i fist,
Argentille lez son seignur;
Serui furent a grant honur.
Li bacheler et li esquier
Qui seruirent au manger
La bele dame ont esgardee
Et sa beaute forment loee.
En vne part se turnent sis;
Ensemble ont lur consail pris
Qau valet sa femme toudront;
Sil sencoruce, si le bateront.
QUANT IL leuerent del manger,
Li valez se vont herberger.
Li senescaus les fet mener
A vn ostel pur reposer.
Cil qui la dame ont coueitee,
Qui mult ert bele et enseignee,
Apres eus vont en vne rue;
Au valet ont sa femme tolue;

Od eus leussent enmenee,
Quant Haueloc ad recouerее
Vne hache trenchante et dure,
Ne sai par quele auenture
Vn de ceus la tint et porta.
Il li tolit, si sen ala,
Les cink en ad tue et occis.
Li vns est eschapez vifs,
Mes qe le poign out coupe.
Le cri lieue en la cite.
Cil senturnerent en fuiant,
A vn mouster vindrent currant;
Pur garison i sont entre,
Les huis ont sus eus ferme.
Haueloc monta en la tour,
Cil del burg lasseent entour;
De totes parz lont assailli,
Et il bien se defendi;
Desur le meur la piere prent,
Aual la gette ignielement.
La nouele vint au chastel
Au seneschal, qui n'est pas bel,
Qe cil quil auoit herberge f. 130.
Cinc de ses homes out tue,
Et li sistes est afolez,
Et il sen est eschapez;
En la tour del mouster sest mis,
Et li burgois lont assis.
Mult par lassaillent durement,
Et il se defent asprement:
Les quareus de la tour enrue;
Mulz en mahaigne, plus en tue.
Li senescaus cheual demande,
A touz ses cheualers comande
Qe od li augent a la meslee
Qe en la cite est leuee.
Tut primerain vet au mouster,

Et vist celui si bien aider
Quil les fet tuz trere arere,
Chescun se doute qil nes fiere.
Li senescaus ala auant;
Vist Haueloc et creu et grant,
(Et a sa table auoit mange,
Ensemble od lui out este),
Gent cors et bele feture,
Lungs braz et grant furcheure.
Ententiuement lesgarda,
De son seignur li remembra,
Del roi Gunter, qil tant ama;
Anguissousement suspira,
Cil le resembloit de visage
Et de grandour et de corsage.
Il ad fet remaneir lassaut
Et defent qe nuls ni aut;
Le valet ad a reson mis:
" Ne gettez mes," fet il, " amis:
" Triues te doun, parole a moi;
" Lachaison me di et pur quoi
" Tu as mes homes issi morz.
" As quieus de vus en est li torz?"
" Sire," fet il, " ieo le vus dirrai,
" Que ia dun mot nen mentirai.
" Quant nus del manger turnames
" Oreinz et al ostel alames,
" A leisir de vostre meson
" Me pursuirent li garcon;
" Ma femme me voudrent tolir,
" Et deuant moi od lui gisir.
" Vne de lur haches saisi,
" Et moi et li en defendi.
" Verite est qe ieos occis,
" Mes sur moi defendant le fis."
Li SENESCHAUS quant il oit
Le surfet de ceus, li respondit,

" Amis," fet il, " venez auant,
" Si ne dotez tant ne quant;
" Gardez qe pas ne vus celez,
" Dites moi dont estes nez."
" Sire," fet il, " de cest pais;
" Ceo me conta vns mis amis.
" Vn riche home, qi Grim out a non
" Qui me nurrit en sa maison,
" Puis qe le regne fut conquis
" Et mis pieres fut occis,
" Ensemble od moi et od ma mere
" Menfui puis la mort mon piere;
" Mult enporta or et argent.
" Par mier errames lungement,
" De outlaghes fumes assailli,
" Ma mere occistrent et ieo garri,
" Et li prodoms sen eschapa
" Qui me nurrit et mult mama.
" Quant nostre nief fut ariuee
" En vne sauuage contree,
" Li prodoms mansion ileua,
" Tut primerement si herberga;
" Assez nus troua a manger
" Par vendre siel et par pescher.
" Puis iad tant de gent herberge,
" Qe ville i est et marche,
" Pur ceo qe Grim lapelloit lom,
" Grimesby ad la ville a non.
" Quant ieo fui grant ieo men parti, f. 130. *b.*
" En la maison le roi Aelsi
" Fui souz le keus en la quisine;
" Il me dona ceste meschine;
" Sa parente ert; ne sai purquei
" Il assembla et lui et mei.
" Ieo lenmenai fors de la terre.
" Ore sui venu mes amis quere;
" Ne sai ou pusse nul trouer,

" Car ieo ne sai nul nomer.'
Li SENESCAUS li respondi :
" Beaus amis, ton non me di.'
" Haueloc, sire, sui nomez,
" Et Coaran fui rappellez
" Quant en la curt le roi estoie
" Et de sa quisine seruoie."
Li senescaus se purpensa,
En son corage se remembra
Qe si out non li fiz le roi
Qe Grim en out mene od soi.
Purpoi qil nel ad coneu ;
Mes nepurquant en doute fu.
Par triues lad asseure,
Et el chastel lad amene,
Sa femme et ses compaignons.
Il les appelle ses prisons.
Mult les fist bien seruir,
La nuit en sa chambre gisir.
Quant li enfant cuche,
Vn son priue iad mande
Pur saueir quant cil dormira
Si flambe de lui istra
Car ceo auenoit au fiz le roi
Qe Grim out mene od soi.
Haueloc fut mult las,
Endormi sest igniel pas ;
Meisme lure quil dormit
De sa bouche le feu issit.
Le chamberlenc out grant poour ;
Conter le vait a son seignur ;
Et il en ad Dieu mercie,
Qe le dreit heir ad recouere.
Ses chapeleins fet demander ;
Ses briefs escriure et enseeler ;
Par ses messages les manda,
Et pur ses amis enuoia,

Pur ses homes, pur ses parenz.
Mult i assembla granz genz,
Tuz ceus qi el pais estoient
Qui le roi Hodulf haoient.
Par matin fet les baigns temprer
Et celui baigner et lauer;
De riches draz lad reuestu,
Et sa femme, qe od lui fu;
En la sale les ad menez.
Haueloc fut mult effreez
De la grant gent qil veoit:
Haueloc mult se cremoit,
Pur les homes qil out occis,
Qe ceo fust vs de cel pais
Qe lom le deust issi seruir,
Baigner, lauer, et reuestir,
Et puis iuger pur le mesfet,
Et auant amener au plet.
Nest merueille sil se dota:
Vne grant hache recouera
(El paleis pendit par vn croc),
As ii. poigns lad pris Haueloc,
Vigerousement se voudra defendre
Sil le voelent iuger a pendre.
LI SENESCHAUS se regarda,
Vers lui se trest, si lacola;
" Sire," fet il, "neiez effrei:
" Cele hache rendez a mei.
" Neiez garde, ieo le vus di,
" Ma leaute vus en affi."
Il li ad la hache rendue;
Et cil lad au croc pendue.
A vne part le fet seeir,
Qe bien le poent tuz veeir;
De son tresor fet apporter f. 131.
Le corn qe nul ne poet soner,
Si dreit heir nest de lignage
Sur les Danois par heritage,

Sauoir si soner le porroit;
Dist lur quil essaieroit.
Cil qui porra soner le cor
Il lui dorra son anel dor.
Nout en la sale, cheualer,
Sergant, valet, nesquier
Qa sa bouche nel mist;
Onques nuls soner nel fist.
Le senescal ad le corn pris,
Haueloc lad en la main mis;
" Amis," fet il, " car essaiez
" Si le corn soner porrez."
" Par foi!" fet il, " sire, ne sai;
" Onques mes corn ne maniai,
" Ieo nen uoudroie estre gabez;
" Mes puis qe vus le me comandez,
" A ma bouche le corn mettrai,
" Et si ieo puis, ieo le sonerai."
Haueloc est leue en piez,
Et del corner apparaillez,
Le corn benesquit et seigna;
Hautement et bien le sona.
A grant merueille le tenoient
Tuit cil qen la sale estoient
Li senescaus les appella,
A tuz ensemble le mustra;
" Seignurs, purceo vus ai mandez,
" Qe Dieu nus ad reuisitez.
" Veez ci nostre dreit heir;
" Bien en deuom grant ioie aueir."
Tut primerain se desafubla,
Pardeuant lui sagenuilla;
Sis homs deuint, si li iura
Qe leaument le seruira.
Li autre sont apres ale,
Chescuns de bone volente;
Tuit si home sont deuenu.
Puis quil li eurent receu,

La nouele fut recontee :
Ne pout estre lunges celee.
De totes parz i accurroient,
Et riche et pouere, qui loeient,
De lui firent lur auowe,
A cheualer lont adubbe.
Tant li aida le senescal,
Qui prodome fut et leal,
Qe merveillous ost assembla.
Au roi Hodulf par brief manda
Qe la terre li deliverast,
Hastiuement si sen alast.
Li rois Hodulf, quant ceo oi,
Mult sen gaba et escharni ;
Ceo dist qa lui combatera.
De totes parz gent auna,
Et li valez en reont [1] assez.
Au iour qentre eus fut nomez,
Que li dui ost sassembleroient
Et ensemble se combateroient,
Haueloc vist la gent menue
Qen saide estoit venue ;
Ne voelt quil soient occis :
Au roi Hodulf, par ses amis,
Manda qa lui se combatist
Cors contre cors, et, si le venquist,
Les genz a lui touz se venissent,
Et a seignur le tenissent :
" Ne sai purquei se combateroient
" Qui nule culpe nen auoient."
Li rois nel deigna refuser,
Tote sa gent fist desarmer,
Et cil la sue de lautre part ;
Mult durement li sembla tart
Quil soient ensemble venu,
Et quil eust gaigne ou perdu.

[1] *reont*] reout, MS.

Ensemble vindrent li baron,
Requistrent soi come leon.
f. 131. *b.* Haueloc fut de grant vertu ;
Le roi Hodulf ad si feru
Dune hache qil apporta,
Quil labatit, puis ne leua,
Iloec loccist deuant sa gent,
Qe touz li crient hautement,
" Sire, merci, qe ni moroms,
" Car volenters te seruiroms."
Cil se sont a lui tourne,
Et il lur ad tut pardone.
Apres cest fet ad receu
Le regne qa son piere fu.
Par la terre bone pees mist,
Et des felons iustise prist.
Sa femme creut et lamoit,
Et ele mult bien le seruoit.
Mult fut eincois desesperee,
Mes ore lad Dieus reconfortee,
Quant Haueloc est rois pussanz.
Le regne tint plus de iiii. anz,
Merueillous tresor i auna.
Argentille li comanda
Quil passast en Engleterre
Pur son heritage conquerre,
Dont son oncle lout engettee,
A grant tort desheritee.
Li rois li dist quil fera
Ceo qele li comandera.
Sa nauie fet aturner,
Ses genz et ses ostz mander ;
En mier se met quant orre a,
Et la reyne od lui mena.
Quatre vinz [nefs] et quatre cenz
Out Haueloc pleines de genz.
Tant ont nage et sigle,
Qen Carleflure est ariue.

Sur le hauene se herbergerent,
Par le pais viande quierent.
Puis enuoia li nobles rois
Par le consail de ses Danois,
A Alsi, quil li rendist
La terre qe tint Ekenbright,
Qa sa niece fut donee,
Dont il lout desheritee;
Et, si rendre nel voleit,
Mande quil le purchaceroit.
AU ROI uindrent li messager,
Mult le trouerent fort et fier.
Quant il li ont ceo conte,
Et il en out ris et gabe,
Par orgoil lur respondi,
" Merueille," fet il, " ai oi
" De Coaran cel mien quistron,
" Que ieo nurri en ma maison,
" Qe me vient terre demander.
" Mes keus ferai a lui iuster
" Od trepez et od chaudrons,
" Od paeles et od ploms."
Li messager sen sont turne;
A lur seignour ont conte
Le respons qe le roi lur fist,
Et del terme qe le roi lur mist.
Dedenz le iour qil eurent pris,
Alsi manda ses amis
Et touz ceus quil pout aueir;
Nul ni lessa remaneir.
A Theford les ostz assemblerent
Et del ferir se conreierent.
Rois Alsi primes sarma;
Sur vn cheual ferant monta;
Ses enemis vet surueeir,
Combien de gent poent aueir.
Quant il ad les Danois veuz

As enseignes et as escuz,
Ne li remembra des caudrons,
Ne des paeles ne des ploms,
Dont il les auoit manacez;
Arere sen est repairez,
Sa gent enseigne qil feront
Et coment se combateront.
f. 132. Entre eus fut dure la meslee
Dissi qe vint a la vespree,
Quil ne poeient plus suffrir;
La neire nuit les fist partir.
Mult iout des Danois maumis,
Et des autres assez occis.
Haueloc fut irascuz
Pur ses homes qil out perduz;
Od ses Danois sen fust alez,
Et a sa nauie retournez,
Si la reine li suffrisist:
Mes vn engin ele laprist
Dont il veincroit son enemi.
Remist le roi, si la crei;
Tote nuit fist grant peus trencher,
Et de ii. parz bien aguisser;
Les homes morz i enficherent,
Et entre les vifs les drescerent;
Deus escheles en ont rengees,
Les haches sur les cols leuees.
Au matin, quant il aiourna,
Rois Alsi primer sarma;
Si firent tuit si cheualer,
Pur bataille comencer;
Mes quant il virent ceus dela,
Tote la char lur herica.
Mult fut hidouse la compaigne
Des morz qil virent en la plaine.
Contre vn home qil auoient,
De lautre part vii. estoient.

Au roi dient si conseiller
Qe bataille ni ad mester;
Li Danois sont de genz creuz,
Et il ad multz des soens perduz;
A la dame rende son droit,
Et face pees einz qe pis soit.
Au roi lestoet tut granter,
Car il ne poet par el passer.
Par le consail de ses priuez,
Au roi Danois sest acordez;
Par fiance lasseura,
Et saufs ostages li dona,
Tote sa terre li rendit
Que Ekenbright tint tant come il vesquit.
De Holande desqen Gloucestre
Furent Danois seignur et mestre;
Mes Haueloc sa feste tint
A la cite quant il vint;
Des barons receut les homages,
Si lur rendit lur heritages.
Enpres cest fet rois Aelsis
Ne vesquit mesqe quinze dis;
Il nout nul heir si droiturel
Come Haueloc et sa muiller.
Li baron les ont receuz
Et citez et chasteus renduz.
Haueloc tint en sa baillie
Nicole et tote Lindesie;
XX. anz regna, si en fut rois,
Assez conquist par ses Danois;
Mult fu de li grant parlance;
Li auncien par remembrance
Firent vn lai de sa victoire,
Qe touz iors en soit memoire.
Ceo fut le lai de Coarant,
Qui mult fut prouz et vaillant.

Explicit Haueloc.

Various Readings in the Phillipps MS.

1. *lom*] home, P. 2. *reconter*] recunter, P.
3. *fez*] faiz, P. *anciens*] aunciens, P.
4. *prouesces*] pruesses, P. *biens*] bens, P.
5. *Essamples*] Assample, P. 8. *sermons*] sarmons, P.
9. *se deust*], les dut, P. 10. *mauueis*] vilein, P.
11. *se garde*] sen garde, P. *soi*] sei, P.
12. *Roi*] Rei, P. 13. *barons*] baruns, P.
14. *ieo*] io, P. *nons*] nuns, P.
15. *briefment*] brefment, P. *le*] la, P.
17. *Haueloc*] Aueloc, P. *cil*] cist, P. *roi*] reis, P. *nome*] nomes, P.
18. *Cuaran*] Curan, P. *appelle*] apellez, P.
21. *Que*] Omitted, P. 25. *Danois*] Daneis, P.
28. *Vers*] En. P. *Danemarche*] Denemarche, P.
29. *vout*] volt, P. *souz*] Omitted, P. 32. *sis*] tuz les, P.
33. *occis*] ossis, P. 34. *autres*] altres, P.
36. *quor*] quer, P. 41. *destreit*] destresce, P. *qe*] tant, P.
43. *Tels*] Tieus, P. 44. *consail*] conseil, P.
45. *riche bier*] riches ber, P. 46. *guerroier*] guere mener, P.
48. *pout*] poeit, P. 49. *dreit*] dreiz, P. *fust*] fut, P. *lignage*] linage, P. 51. *Arthurs*] Arthur, P. *Gunter*] Gunters, P.
54. *Sus*] Sur, P. 60. *touz tens*] tut dis, P.
61. *totes riens*] tote ren, P. 64. *sil morroit*] ou il irreit, P.
66. *fors*] hors, P. *le meist*] sen fuist, P.
67. *ni*] ne, P. 69. *gaires*] gueres, P. 70. *vij.*] dous, P.
71. *dormoit*] dormeit, P. 73. *Par la bouche*] De sa buche, P.
74. *el*] al, P. 75–76. Omitted, P.
78. *qui la veoient*] kil saueient, P.
80. *ses barons*] si barun, P. *son*] ses, P.
81. *chai*] hai, P. 85. *le*] lur, P. *preist*] preisseist, P.
86. *fiz*] fiz, P. *occeist*] esteit, P.
87. *Nont mie*] Nen mie, P. *A eus*] pur els, P.
88. *estoet*] estut, P. 89. *niefs*] sa nef, P. *apparailler*] apareiler, P.
91. *uout*] uult, P. 92. *garrir*] guarir, P.
93. *merra*] mettra, P. 95. *Qui*] Ke, P.
97. *apparaille*] aparile, P. 99. *cheualers*] chamberlencs, P.
100. *demeine*] ameine, P. 104. *Dieu*] Deu, P. *se*] les, P.
105. *sont*] se sunt, P. 106. *eurent*] aueient, P. *orre*] ore, P.
107. *eurent*] curent, P 108. Mes il ne seuent quel part turner, P.
110. *iour*] ior, P. 111. *Outlaghes*] Utlages, P.
112. *hautement*] laidement, P. 114. *forment*] de la nef, P.
115. Here P. adds :—La nef unt robe e mal mise, E la Reine i fu ossise.
117. *grant*] granz, P. 118. *conoissant*] conisanz, P.
121. *furent*] fu, P. *eschape*] eschapee, P.

122. *nage*] nagee, P. *sigle*] siglee, P. 123. *Qen*] Ke a, P.
124. *nief*] nef, P. 125. *Ceo*] ce, P. *el*] en, P.
126. *A*] Mes a, P. *qe*] dunt, P. 127. *onques*] vnques, P.
128. *nert pas*] naent, P. 129. *adresca*] dresca, P.
132. *moitez*] meites, P. 135. *aloit*] alad, P. *soloit*] sout, P.
136. *Siel*] Sel, P. 137. *seu*] seuz, P. 138. *coneu*] coneuz, P.
140. *Sus*] Sur, P. 141. *eurent*] orent, P.
142. *appellerent*] apellent, P. 143. *prodoms*] prodome, P. *nurrit*] norri, P. 144. *bien le seruit*] mult le cheri, P.
145. *enfant*] enfanz, P. *le*] les, P.
153. *luter*] luter, P. *vousist*] volsist, P.
155. *fut*] par ert, P. 158. *nurrit*] noriseit, P.
159. *queor*] quer, P. 160. *nurri*] noriz, P. *tiele*] tel, P.
161. *atendre*] entendre, P. 162. Afaitement e sens aprendre, P.
164. *heritage*] corage, P. 166. *Beau*] Beu, P.
168. *pescheours*] pechurs, P. 169. *de*] par, P.
170. *siez*] sez, P. *cel*] lur, P. 171. *poez*] poez tu, P.
172. Ne ia ne guainerez ren, P. 174. *auoir*] auer, P.
177. *beau*] beus, P. *serganz*] seruanz, P.
178. Tu es mult fors e cruz e granz, P.
179. *porras*] poras ben, P. 181. *del*] de, P.
180. *draps*] noues dras, P. 189. *Tuit troi*] Tuz treiz, P.
191. *le*] lur, P. 194. *Alsi*] Edelsi, P.
197. *Cele*] E le, P. 198. *Stanford*] Estanfort, P.
199. *cil Alsi*] ausi, P. 200. *Bret*] Brez, P.
201. *roiaume*] realme, P. *Surois*] Suriens, P.
202. *gouernoit*] gouernout ores, P. 204. *Ekenbright*] E Sehebrit, P.
207. *Orewen*] Orwein, P. 208. *entre eus neurent*] il naueient nul, P.
209. Fors vne sule file bele, P.
210. *pucele*] damaisele, P. 211. Echebrit chai en enfermete, P.
212. *forment*] fu mult, P. *greuez*] greue, P.
213. *poet*] pora, P. 215. *fille*] nece, P.
217. *Primerement*] Premerement, P. *li*] le, P.
221. *tiel*] tele, P. 222. *porroit*] pout, P.
223. *seit*] serreit, P. 225. *dorroit*] dureit, P.
226–8. Ken la terre trouer poreit. Pus li bailla les fermetez, Les chasteuz e les citez, P. 232. *Ekenbright*] Echebrit, P.
235. *ci*] Omitted, P. *lesser*] laisser, P.
236. *conter*] traiter, P. 239. *et*] mult ot, P.
242. *Et vn keu*] Vn des ceus, P.
244. *le vist*] esteit, P. *bon*] bel, P.
245. *Merueillous*] Merueiles, P.
247. *receuoit*] receiueit, P. 248. *les lauoit*] de co serueit, P.
251. Mult par les dona volunters, P. 254. *Que*] A, P.
255. *qil*] quen li, P. 256. *pur*] a, P.
258. *Cuaran*] Curant, P. 260. *quistron*] pur quistrun, P.
263. *fu*] feu, P. 264. *Des*] Pus, P. *seurent*] sorent, P.
271. *tut*] Omitted, L. 272. *restoient*] esteient, P.

273. Li Reis memes mut souent
Le fit luter deuant sa gent,
A grant merueille le teneit
De la force ken lui aueit, P.
276. Nen aueient a lui fuisun, P. 277. *poeient*] poreient, P.
278. *que il poeit*] quil sul soleit, P. 279. *fut*] fu ben, P.
280. *Dici qun*] Deska un, P. 283. *lors*] ore, P.
284. *quert*] qui fu, P. 285–6 in P. follow 287–8.
285. *creue*] cruz, P. *grant*] granz, P. 286. *enfant*] enfanz, P.
290. *Qis*] Ke les, P. *Quil sen aquitast*] Ke il les tenist, P.
294. *oit*] out, P. *qe cil*] quil, P. 295. *requeste*] requist, P.
295. *respist*] respit, P. 296. *dist quil*] pus il, P.
299. *et ior*] ior lur, P. 301. *se*] Omitted, P.
302. *E il si*] E issi, P. *veziez*] ueissez, P. 304. *tut*] lurad, P.
demustre] mustre, P.
308. *Qis*] Ke. *a honur*] eus e lonur, P.
309. Mes il uoleit meuz suffrir guere, P.
310. *Qil ne soit dessaisi*] Ke dessaisi estre, P.
312. *enmener*] en veier, P. 313. *Bretaigne*] Bretaine, P.
314. *E*] Sil faites, P. 317. *tut el*] fet il, P.
318. *Tut*] Ke, P. 319. Quant Echebrit li Reis fina, P.
320. *fille*] terre, P. 322. *vus touz*] sa gent, P.
323. *Que au*] Cil al, P. *dorroie*] dureit, P. *troueroie*] trouereit, P.
326–332. Omitted, P. 335. *Sil ni ad*] Se nul ia, P.
337. *Dedenz*] en, P. *le*] la, P. 338. *cele*] la, P.
339. *Ensi*] Eissi, P. 344. *ele*] celle, P. *esposee*] donee, P.
347. *mescotez*] escutez, P.
349. *requeste*] queste, P. *feistes*] feites, P.
350. *Lautrer*] Lautre ior, P. 351. *donasse*] donace, P.
352. *otriasse*] comandasse, P. 358. *reaume*] realme, P.
360. *qen*] ore en, P. 365. *poent*] poeient, P.
367. *desqa*] deci ka, P. 368. *grant*] fort, P.
370. *Li*] Si, P. 372. *volente*] uolunte, P.
374. *ceo*] Omitted, P. 375. *coups*] copz, P.
376. *fet venir*] demande, P. *les*] ses, P. 377. *lur*] Omitted, P.
380. *La fist*] Lad fet, P. 381. *ambedui*] amdui, P.
383. *greindre*] greinur, P.
384. *As denz*] En peis, P. *si se*] e si, P.
386. *La flambe qe*] ke la flambe, P. 387. *tant*] i tant, P.
388. *par, par*] de, de, P. 389. *geut*] iust, P.
390. Cum il od sun espuse dust, P. 391. *en*] i, P.
392. *Tiele*] Tel, P. *qil*] e tant, P. 393. *se*] sen, P.
394. *se garda*] senturna, P. 396. *getta*] ieta, P. *sus*] sur, P.
398. *a*] "a" in the text, but corrected to "od" in the margin of P.
399. *vn*] Omitted, P. 400. *troeuent*] trouerent, P.
402. *Tut*] Tote, P. 403. *voleient*] uoilent, P.
405. *chiens*] porz, P. *defendoient*] defenderent, P.
406. *mult occioient*] le guaranterent, P.

407. *venu*] vencuz, P. 408. *vertu*] vertuz, P.
409. Vers lui ala si len wai, P.
410. Mes Cuarant locist e uenqui, P. 420. Di co ele grant pour a, P.
421. Kar dous liuns vit par grant ferte, P.
426. *Plus*] Tant, P. *qe*] cum, P.
427. *monterent*] andui munterent, P. 428. *doterent*] duterent, P.
429. *aloient*] alouent, P. 430. *sagenuilloient*] sagenulouent, P.
431. *firent*] feseient, P. 432. *quil*] ke, P.
434. *sen esperi*] sessperi, P. 435. Del sunge ot grant pour, P.
436. *greindre*] plus, P. 438. *li*] sun seignur, P.
439. *trest*] traist, P. 440. *le esueilla*] sesueilla, P.
442. Alas ia tut estez alumez, P. 443. *estreinst*] trait, P.
445. *issi*] sl, P. 446. *espoentee*] espunte, P.
448. *Lauisiom*] ma uisiun, P. 450. Tel fu li dit kele out veue, P.
453. *allume*] en lumme, P. 454. *reconforta*] conforta, P.
455. *Bele*] Dame, P. 456. *al, al*] au, au, P. *vs*] oes, P.
462. *hastes et*] des granz, P. 464. *qui mont*] que mult, P.
467. *hier*] er, P. 469. *fist*] fit, P. *hui*] Omitted, P.
471. *ploms*] plums, P. *mier*] mer, P.
474. *soiez*] seez, P. 478. E io serrai en effrei, P.
479. *fors*] hors, P. 481. *Et*] mes, P. *quier*] quer, P.
482. *soelt*] soleit, P. 483. *me*] men, P.
485. *atant*] aitant, P. 486. *se endorment*] sen dormirent, P.
487. *lendemain*] el demein, P. *matinee*] matine, P.
489. *qui*] Omitted, P. *fut*] fui, P.
490. Ke li Reis sun piere norri, P. 491. *La*] Sa, P.
492. *la*] li, P. 493. Pus li cunta quen Lindesie, P.
494. *Estoit*] Dut, P. *seinte*] bone, P.
495. *Heremite*] Hermites, P. 497. *quei*] que, P. *porroit*] put, P.
498. *Dieu*] Deus, P. *ert*] fu, P. 500. *vien*] ven, P.
502. *tu i voels*] uoleies, P. 508. E sauenture recunter, P.
514. *si len*] e si li, P. 519. *sunge as*] sungat, P.
520. *baron*] marri, P. *tu*] tut, P.
523. *fra*] ferra, P. *encline*] acline, P.
525. *son piere*] ces peres, P. 527. *Puis si*] E kil te, P.
529. Dunt il fu nez e quil est, P. 530. *te*] vus, P.
531. *tieu*] tel, P. 537. *ou*] dunt, P.
540. *ci*] issi, P. 541. *mon piere*] mes pere, P.
542. *Saburc*] Sebur, P. *ceo quid*] co ki, P.
543. *Sire*] Amis, P. *querre*] les quere, P.
546. E vus e mei het il amort, P. 553. *au roi*] al rei, P.
554. *par*] ben par, P. 555. *amenerent*] od eus menerent, P.
556. *sen*] tut dreit, P. 563. *li*] Omitted, P.
565. *Ele . . . dit*] E e lur dient, P. *mort*] morz, P.
566. *entrant*] enfant, P. *doel*] dul, P.
570. *quest*] que uait, P. 573. *Alsi*] Edelsi, P.
576. *de*] Omitted, P. 578. *il a*] illi, P.
580. *Merueillouse*] Merueile, P. 581. *lui*] ceo, P.

583. *Haueloc*] sun seignur, P. 584. *Et a*] par sun, P.
585. *ert*] fu, P. 586. *co noissoit*] conusseit, P.
587. *mon*] mi, P. 588. *soer*] sorur, P.
592. Ben le seil sil iolte di, P. 593. Ore fai ta feme sauenir, P.
595. *le*] Omitted, P. 596. *ten*] vus, P.
597. Tes peres fu Gunters li reis, P.
598. *sire*] sires, P. 599. *Hodulf*] Odolf, P.
600. Quant sur li uindrent li Bretun, P. 601. *feffa*] ama, P.
603. *vostre*] nostre, P. 606. *nief*] nef, P.
607. *saisirent*] encuntrerent, P. 608. *i perirent*] tuerent, P.
611-620. Vostre dreit nun nus changames
E Cuarant vus apellames, P.
621. *auez*] ad, P. 622. Se aler volez el pais, P.
623. *Mon seignur*] Mis sires, P. 624. Dras e uiande vus dora, P.
625. *mie*] pas, P. 627. *Vus*] Te, P.
629. *prodome*] riche home, P.
630. Vers ki li reis ad tuz iorz guere, P.
631. *Lestal*] Estal, P. 632. *looms*] loum, P.
633. *vostre*] tue, P. 634. *pur vus*] pur tei, P.
636. *Car*] Si, P. *porrez*] poez, P. 637. *vos*] vostre, P.
638. *merrez*] menez, P. 641. *A eus*] Assez, P.
642. *la mette a*] les met a nul, P.
643. Mult lur fra grant ben co dit, P. 644. *ni out*] iout, P.
645. Lur nef e lur eire aturnerent, P. 647. *el pais*] a la terre, P.
648. *a terre*] Omitted, P. 650. *bons*] noueaus, P.
651. *enseigne*] enseigna, P. 653. *cite*] curt, P. *del*] al, P.
654. *Que lom*] Kem, P. 656. *a*] en, P.
657. *En*] A, P. 659. *quier*] quer, P.
661-2. Transposed in P. 668. *paruienent*] par uindrent, P.
671. *riche home*] seignur, P. *la*] sa, P.
674. *qanuit*] ke la nuit, P.
675. *senescaus*] senechal, P. *le*] Omitted, P. *granta*] ottreia, P.
676. *dedenz*] En, P. *mena*] enueia, P.
677. Tant ke ore fu de digner, P. 679. *prodoms a*] sire a sun, P.
680. *seeir fist*] asser fit, P. 684. *au*] a icel, P.
685. *bele dame*] meschine, P. *ont*] vnt mult, P.
686. *loee*] loe, P. 687. *En*] A, P. *se*] Omitted, P.
689. *femme*] mie, P. 690. *sil le*] cil, P.
691. *il leuerent*] leue furent, P.
692. *valez*] enfant, P. *se vont*] sen wnt, P.
693. *senescaus*] seneschals, P. 699. *enmenee*] tute menee, P.
700. *Quant*] Mes, P. 702. *par quele*] cum par fete, P.
704-7. E il li tolli e sen uenga.
Les sis ad mort e afolez,
Li uns esteit eschapez,
Le destre poing out coupe, P.
708. *lieue*] leua, P.
710. *vindrent*] venent, P. *currant*] corant, P.

712. Pus unt lus clos e ferme, P.
714. *burg*] burc, P. *lasseent*] le seent, P.
716. *bien*] mult ben, P. 717. *meur*] mur, P. *piere*] pere, P.
718. *ignielement*] uiuement, P. 719. *au*] al, P.
721 is followed by :—E a sa table aueit mange, P.
722. *tue*] tues, P. 724. Omitted, P. 727. *par*] Omitted, P.
728. *asprement*] mult asprement, P.
729. *quareus*] karuels, P. *enrue*] lur rue, P.
730. *Mulz*] Mut, P. *mahaigne*] maime, P.
731. *senescaus*] riches home, P. *cheual*] cheuals, P.
733. *meslee*] melle, P. 735. *primerain*] premereins, P. *au*] al, P.
738. *Chescun*] Chescuns, P. *nes*] nel, P. *fiere*] fere, P.
741–2. Omitted, P. 743. *cors*] cors ot, P. *feture*] stature, P.
745. *lesgarda*] len esgarda, P. 750. *corsage*] corage, P.
751. *lassaut*] les essaut, P. 752. *defent*] defendi, P.
754. *gettez*] gette, P. 755. *Triues*] Trois, P. *doun*] doin, P.
756. *di et*] diez, P. 758. *As quieus*] E a quel, P. *en est*] ert, P.
760. *Que . . . . en*] De ren ne vus, P. 761. *nus del*] de nostre, P.
762. *Oreinz*] Or ainz, P. *et*] Omitted, P.
763. *A leisir*] Al issir, P. 764. *Me*] Nus, P.
765. *voudrent*] voleient, P. 768. *en*] Omitted, P.
769. *ieos*] io les, P.
771. *seneschaus*] seneschal, P. *quant il oit*] li respundit, P.
772. Quant le sur fet de ceus oi, P. 775. *ne vus*] nel me, P.
775–6. Transposed, P.
777–81. Co me cunt uns meus amis
Ki io fu ne en cest pais
Vns riches home de cest pais
Grim ot a nun qui me norris, P.
784. *Menfui*] Senfui, P. 785. *Mult*] Mut, P.
789. *prodoms*] prodome, P. *sen*] en, P.
793. *mansion*] maisun, P. *ileua*] idresca, P.
794. *primerement*] premereins, P. *si*] se, P. 796. *siel*] cel, P.
797. *de*] Omitted, P. *herberge*] herbergez, P.
798. *marche*] creu marchez, P. 799. *lom*] hom, P.
801. *ieo men*] de lui, P. 803. *le*] les, P. 807. *fors*] hors, P.
808. *venu*] venus, P. 809. *pusse nul*] en pusse, P.
810. *nul*] un sul, P. 812. *Beaus*] Beus duz, P.
814. *rappellez*] apellez, P. 816. *seruoie*] le serueie, P.
817. *senescaus*] riches home, P. 818. *se*] li, P.
824. Cest chastel od lui menee, P. 825. *ses*] ses dous, P.
827. *bien*] ben le ior, P. 829. *cuche*] furent choche, P.
830. *mande*] enveie, P. 832. *Si*] Si la, P
833–4. P. substitutes these lines:—
La norrisce quil ot norriz
Souentez fez le regei
Ken sun dormant li aueneit
Meis cil feu pas ne lui nuseit.

835. *mult*] durement, P. 836. *igniel*] ignele, P.
843. *chapeleins*] escriveins, P. 844. *enseeler*] enseler, P.
845. *manda*] charga, P. 846. *Et*] Omitted, P. *enuoia*] les enveia, P.
847. *Pur, pur*] E, e, P. 848. *Mult i*] Al demein, P.
849. *estoient*] maneient, P. 850. *haoient*] aeient, P.
851. *baigns*] bainz, P. 857. *De*] Pur, P.
858. Sauez ke li uallet cremeit, P. 864. *au*] al, P.; and elsewhere.
866. *recouera*] retroua, P. 867. *par*] a, P.
868. *poigns*] poinz, P. *lad pris*] le tint, P.
869. *Vigerousement*] Viuement, P. 870. *a*] ou, P.
871. *se*] le, P. 875. *Neiez*] Ni naiez, P.
879–86. A une part ser le fit,
Sa feme iuste li sasist,
Sun chamberlenc ad apelle,
Le corn le rei ad demande,
Co dit cil quil assaierunt,
Sauer si soner le porrunt, P.
889. Il ni ot un sul cheualer, P. 891. *mist*] messist, P.
892. *nuls*] nul deus, P.
893. *senescal*] seneschaus, P. 894. *la main*] les meins, P.
896. Se ia soner le poez, P. 897. *Par . . . il*] Cil li respunt, P.
900. *le*] Omitted, P. 901. *corn*] corin, P.
902. *ieo*] iol, P. *ieo le*] sil, P.
903. *est*] sest, P. *piez*] pez, P.
904–6. De corner sest aparilez
Le corn sona par tel heir
Ke mult le pout hum de loinz oir, P.
908. *sale*] mesun, P. 910. *le*] lur, P.
914. *Bien*] Mult, P. *deuom*] deuez, P.
915. *primerain*] premerement, P. *desafubla*] desfubla, P.
917. *Sis*] Ses, P. 921–2. Transposed, P.
925. *accurroient*] acoreient, P. 926. *qui loeient*] quil oieient, P.
927. *auowe*] auoe, P. 930. *leal*] bon vassal, P.
938. *auna*] assembla, P. 939. *reont*] runt, P.
941–2. Quant les os furent assemblez
E de bataille conreiez, P.
944. *saide*] saie, P. 950. *a*] cum, P. *tenissent*] seruisent, P.
951. *se combateroient*] cil en moreient, P. 952. *culpe*] cupes, P.
956. *sembla*] est, P. 957. *soient*] fussent, P.
958. *gaigne*] pris, P. 959. *vindrent*] venent, P.
960. *Requistrent*] Requerent, P.
967. *qe ni moroms*] nus ne morum, P. 969. *tourne*] comande, P.
972 followed in P. by—
Li Daneis en firent lur Rei
Tuz ses uesins suz mist a sei, P.
973. *Par la*] En sa, P. 974. *prist*] fist, P.
975–6. Sa femme ama e mult cheri
E le lout ben deserui, P.

977. *eincois*] anceis, P. 980. *regne*] realme, P. *iiij.*] treiz, P.
981. *Merueillous*] Merueile, P. 982. *comanda*] conseilla, P.
985. *son oncle*] ses uncles, P. *lout engette*] aueit iete, P.
988. Quan quele li conseilera, P.
990. *Ses . . . ostz*] A sa gent e sun ost, P.
990 is followed in P. by—
Quant sun cire ot apareille
Ni ad pus gaires atarge, P.
991. *orre*] oree, P. 993. *nefs*] in P. only. 994. *Out*] Od, P.
994 followed in P. by—
Armes portent e garisun,
Vin e forment, char e pesun, P.
996. *Carleflure*] Carreflod, P. *est*] sunt, P.
997. *hauene*] marine, P. *se*] Omitted, P.
1002. *Ekenbright*] Achebrit, P. 1003. *donee*] iure, P.
1006. *Mande*] Omitted, P. 1008. *fort*] dur, P. *fier*] fer, P.
1009. Lur message li unt cunte, P.
1011. *Par*] Par grant, P. *lur*] les, P.
1017. *chaudrons*] caudruns, P. 1019. *turne*] alez, P.
1021. *le roi*] Omitted, P.
1021 followed by—
Quant les douz oz sasemblerent
E ensemble se cumbaterent, P.
1027. *Theford*] Tofort, P. 1032. *poent*] il put, P.
1038. *Arere sen est*] Ainz est arere, P.
1043–4 follows 1045–6 in P. 1043. *plus*] mes, P.
1044. *La neire*] Quant la, P.
1045–6. *maumis, oscis*] Transposed in P. 1047. *fut*] fu mult, P.
1051. *suffrisist*] suffrit, P. 1052. *ele laprist*] quili pramist, P.
1053. *veincroit*] veincerei, P. 1055. *grant*] Omitted, P.
1056. *bien*] Omitted, P. 1057. *enficherent*] ficherent, P.
1060. *cols*] cous, P. *leuees*] drecez, P.
1062. *primer sarma*] saparila, P. 1064. *Pur*] Pur la, P.
1068. *plaine*] champaigne, P. 1069. *Contre*] En cuntre, P.
1070. *estoient*] enveient, P.
1077–8. Li reis ne pout par el passer
Le plet li estut granter, P.
1082. *saufs*] ses, P. *dona*] bailla, P. *tant come*] quant, P.
1085. De Hoillant tresque a Colesestre, P. 1091. *Enpres*] Apres, P.
1092. *mesqe*] mie ke, P.
1093. *nout*] nolt, P. *droiturel*] dreiturer, P.
1099. *si en*] e si, P. 1100. *ses*] ces, P. 1102. *par*] en, P.
1103. *victoire*] uictorie, P. 1104. *memoire*] memorie, P.
1105–6. Omitted, P.; "Ci finist Aueloc."

NARRATIO DE UXORE AERNULFI AB ELLA REGE DEIRORUM VIOLATA.

Domino et patri [1]*. . . . venerabili atque amando, aliquis, unus Deo famulantium, salutem et pacem.*

Corpus Christi Coll., Camb., MS. 139, No. 19.

Plerique modernorum, pater sanctissime, licet persecutionem audierint quam per Angliam exercitus quondam paganorum exercuit, eo tempore quo sævissimi hostes Iwar et Ubba, duces paganorum, ecclesias in ea pariter et cœnobia destruxerunt; tamen adventus eorum causam, vel ipsius causæ materiam, seu etiam originem materiæ, plurimos antiquorum latuisse præsentiumque latere non dubito. Hanc vero mihi tua paternitas non solum narrando aperuit, verum ut scribendo memoriæ commendarem injunxit. Ego autem merito ac juste tam sancto patri, tam illustri viro, parere debeo; et tamen invitus scribo, ne dicar præsumpsisse, sed ob hoc solum voluntatem adhibeo, ne tibi videar inobediens esse. Sed qui tot familiares, tot præcipue amicos habes, qui et ipse tam præclara scientia polles, cur me novissimum ad primas sedes erigere et dignum abscondi conaris exerere? Sed audiant mansueti et lætentur, et muta fiant labia dolosa. Vale semper in Domino.

Erat in Anglia vir quidam ex provincia Deirorum, cui nomen Aernulfus, quod Latine interpretatum dicitur Aquilinus. Fuit autem dives, sed in terrenis quæ non manent; justus, sed sine fide quæ justificat; miro modo dives, sed divitiis carens; justus, sed ignorans justitiam. Divitias habuit, sed fallaces, iccirco non erat vere dives. Hæ sunt quæ faciunt vocari divitem, sed non inveniri. Item jura servare videbatur

[1] A name beginning with De has been erased here.

humana, et ab hominibus reputatum est ei ad justitiam. Nihil enim vicinis intulit, quod sibi nollet inferri; nihil aliis, sed sibi Deum abstulit. Nihil infelicius se possedit, quem miserabiliter perdidit. Prudens erat in rebus perquirendis, sed rerum nesciit conditorem. Quippe gentilis erat, alienus pariter a fide et opere, nec animæ lucrum intelligens quo dives fieret, nec fidem, qua justus vivit, accipiens ut viveret. Bene autem vivebat juxta suorum traditionem; sed quæ laus viventis, quæ vivendi gratia, ubi vita mors est? Vivere quidem videbatur, et erat sine vita; nam mundo vivebat, non Deo. Mortuus ergo Deo sic vivebat ut mundo, solam videlicet quærens gloriam mundi; quippe aliam vel esse nec suspicari potuit. Multa igitur ad hanc pertinentia quæsivit, et quoniam alia quæ amanda putaret non vidit, quærendis hiis tantum multæ laborem sollicitudinis impendit. Emptorium namque officium agens, nunc exteras nunc finitimas regiones, tum curru tum navigio vectus, perlustravit, mercesque varias ac plurimas in quibus vane non sane gloriaretur adduxit. Et quia tunc fere solus erat in provincia Deirorum qui ceteris frequentius uteretur navigio, cognomen a mari quod tam sedulo frequentabat accepit. Lingua enim Anglorum *Seafar* appellatus est, quod Latine "Pontivagus" dici potest. Neque enim tunc temporis, ut modo, quicumque duos aut tres argenti solidos habuit institor factus est, sed aliquis talis in una civitate vel provincia solus, cujus affectui copia substantiæ promittebat effectum.

Igitur Aernulfus Eboraci manens juxta pontem fluminis quod Usa dicitur, vico qui ab eodem flumine vocabulum tenet, uxorem habuit, satis quidem facie pulcram sed non fide: monilibus ornatam, non moribus. Erat tamen pudica, sed impudice, quia pudicitiæ non colebat Auctorem. O damnum fidelis animæ, fidei virtutem nescientis! O vere damnum, talem animam nescire Deum! O ingens damnum tam pulcram

creaturam pulcritudinis ignorare Creatorem! Hæc igitur mulier gratia pulcritudinis a multis est dilecta, sed alios renuit uno contenta. Singulis placuit sed uni singulariter hæsit: uni dico, sed veram Unitatem non colenti. Unum igitur nec plures amare voluit, pro honestate præsentis gloriæ, non propter amorem cœlestis sapientiæ. O si fructum virginitatis audisset Mariæ, et quam pulcra sit casta generatio cum caritate, adeo forsitan dilexisset hunc decorem ut nec unius thoro præbuisset assensum. Sed quid? Nullus in ea laudabat castitatem, ubi nemo castitatis agnoscebat virtutem. Omnes vero ipsius laudabant pulcritudinem quibus dabat intuendi libido delectationem.

Hujus ergo admirandam valde satisque desiderandam speciem rex Deirorum Ælla nomine concupiscens, plurimum æstuabat ardore libidinis. Quem inter cetera moribus humanis adversantia mala, spiritu fornicationis deceptum, singulis noctibus concubinas singulas aut proprias aut communes, seu etiam raptas habere, magnitudo compulit incontinentiæ. Sed in hac re quidem eo minus vituperandus est, quo verius sibi quod libuit simul atque licere putavit. Non enim legi aut præcepto subjacebat, immo ipse etiam toti populo potentia et dignitate præminebat. Deum non habuit. Cui ergo timoris causa reverentiam exhiberet? Nunquid Aernulfo? Nequaquam. Hunc enim subditum sibi non præpositum vidit. Quod si ligna vel lapides aut metalla coluit, infirma hæc esse minusque potentia novit. Sic igitur factum est, ut qui nullum timuit, quamvis plurimæ sibi mulieres etiam generosæ nobilesque sufficerent, solam tamen Aernulfi conjugem singulari pulcritudine ceteris prælatam speciali præ omnibus amore concupisceret. Cupiebat siquidem in ea scelestæ libidinis ardorem non satiando[1] extinguere, sed implendo potius accendere et augere. Inter

[1] *satiando*] fatiando, MS.

Cupidinis itaque tela deficiens, flammæque Veneris ardorem vix perferens, graviter languebat, et tamen distulit diu scelus operari quod excogitarat. Licet enim caste non potuit, tamen agere vel caute voluit. Callide namque præstolari disposuit, donec eam et absente marito et extra urbana comprehenderet. Sciebat enim Aernulfum longinquas terrarum regiones consuetum gratia mercandi visere. Sciebat et eum rure possessionem, ad quam forte sine viro mulier quandoque ventura esset, habere. Neque enim ausus est violenta prædatione civitatem offendere. Siquidem Eboracus regia civitas et Deiræ metropolis erat; quam et rex ipse non solum regia libertate, sed et civili pace donaverat. Distulit ergo diu memoratum scelus; non quidem ne peccaret, sed ne sibi vel regno detrimentum efficeret. Quis enim pacem teneret, si primitus eam ejus donator infringeret? Tali ergo discrimine, se criminosus servabat a crimine. Lauda igitur tantam in eo discretionem, si tamen aliqua Deum nescientis actio laude sit digna. Igitur post aliquot annos Aernulfus juxta præfixam regis intentionem exiens mercandi gratia transfretavit. Tunc et mulier, acsi frustrari spes amantis non posset, rura petens, ad quendam suæ possessionis locum perrexit. Ælla quoque circa id temporis morabatur non longe ab eadem villa, apud quandam videlicet suam mansionem sex inde miliariis distantem, quam et ipse construxerat, et de suo nomine Aelleswrdam nuncupaverat. Hæc autem mansio regis xx^{ti} iiij^{or} ab Eboraco distabat miliariis: Becwida vero x^{cem} et viij^{o}, per eandem viam. Becwida quippe dicebatur illa mulieris possessio. Illa igitur ibi fuit, sed regem latuit. Quadam vero die cum exeuntes ab Eboraco duo furfurarii regis cum canibus suis curiam adire proponerent, contigit eos per præfatam supradictæ mulieris mansionem procedere. Qui et dixerunt ad invicem: "Declinemus parumper a via, " ut apud Aernulfi conjugem comedamus." Divertentes

igitur apud eam refecti sunt. Dimissi autem ad curiam vespere pervenerunt. Ælla vero paulo superius a venatu redierat, visisque canibus quos adduxerant, ait: "Qualiter se habent cives mei? Quos in "via rumores audistis? Qui fortunæ casus homini- "bus?" Dicunt illi: "En Jove propitio, procul "absente Saturno, media rerum temperies prospero "statu exultat. Lætantur concordia cives, totique "regno pax summa conceditur. Fames nulla, rara "pestis, aer salubris, terra fœcunda. Deos cuncti vene- "rantur et edicto regis obediunt. Quid amplius? "Nihil adversi domino nostro regi." Dixit iterum ad eos rex: "Quisnam vobis hodie mensam refectionis "apposuit? An forte non gustatis hodie?" Aiunt illi: "Audi, domine rex. Larga quidem manus in domo "satis gloriosa, splendida nos epulatione lætissimo "vultu refecit: et, si vis scire, ad Becwitham diver- "timus Aernulfi domum subintravimus, et cum ipsius "uxore comedimus. Ipse quidem in transmarinis par- "tibus est, illa vero familiæ curam agit. O fœmina "tam pulcra! Regem decet, non rusticum. Non est "inquam paupere digna sed principe." Audit rex et auscultat, et in hoc sermone plurimum delectatus ait: "Bonus sermo quem dicitis. Et nunc quia meruistis "honorem, magistri estote venantium." Mox acciti clientes in conspectu regis assistunt. Quibus et ille præcipiens ait: "Cito euntes, crastino mihi de Bec- "witha ruris ipsius dominam, conjugem videlicet Aer- "nulfi mercatoris, adducite. Etiamque si renuerit "sponte venire nolens, compellite vel invitam. Non "videbitis faciem meam sine illa:" Mox illi, jussu regis accepto, regem adorantes recedunt. Mane autem surgentes villam adeunt; fœminam inveniunt, cui et dicunt: "Salve cum omnibus tuis, venerabilis domina, "cui optat dominus noster rex salutem et gaudia: "desiderat quoque te videre. Ad hoc enim missi "sumus ut venias nobiscum ad thronum ejus. Unde

" celeriter adornari festina et veni." Quæ quum audisset turbata est, et cogitabat qualis esset ista salutatio. Plurimumque diu admirans, tandem ad se reversa respondit: " Quidnam est, carissimi, quod ego " ad regem properare debeam, cum vir meus domi " non sit, cum quo decentius irem? Sola enim non " sum solita ad curiam regis accedere, et quomodo " nunc absente marito fieri curialis incipiam? Absit " a domino meo rege sic mandare. Quod si forte " meorum quid desideret, mittere sum parata quod jus- " serit." Ad hæc nuntii: "Si nobiscum," inquiunt, " venire tua sponte contemnis, violenter ducemus invi- " tam. Sed quia venerabilis fœmina es, noli te ipsam " tantæ confusioni dare vel injuriæ. Aptius ergo facis, " si modo sponte venis." Fœmina respondit: " Nul- " latenus favet mea voluntas, sed potestas aliena com- " pellit. Melius est mihi misericordiam regis exposcere, " quam in vestras manus, in me jam paratas, incidere. " Paulisper ergo, donec modo cultioribus induar ves- " timentis, expectate." Surgens itaque et thalamum ingrediens hæc secum in mente revolvit, dicens: " For- " sitan apud regem pulcritudinis gratia gratiam inveni, " quam non desidero. Quapropter vilibus ero pannis " induta, ne coram rege nimis appaream gloriosa." Sic igitur, scilicet, nec lota facie, nec compto crine, in habitu minus precioso, ascendens, ibat cum illis. Vespere autem facto, rex de nemore quo venatum ierat reversus, mox ubi fœminam advenisse didicit, ad eam ingressus est, statimque deosculans eam, inter amplexus ait: " Diu est, carissima, quod te videre optavi et " tangere, quod tamen usque nunc dilatum est. Nunc " igitur volo ut mea vel una sis nocte: quia tu sola " mihi præ omnibus places." Quæ suppliciter respondens, sic ait: "Domine mi rex, ancilla tua sum, et " uxor hominis tui: fac cum servis tuis secundum " misericordiam tuam. Si nos dehonestas, minus te " ipsum honoras. Et ecce de humili germine sum,

" nullatenus idonea tibi. Noli ergo in me tam pusilla, " tam modica, tam infirma, tu potens, magnus, nobilis, " exercere potentiam tuam. Turpe est homini, regi " quoque turpissimum, tale scelus operari quod sibi fiat " in opprobrium." Sic illa sermocinatur, sed ille non audit. Audit forsitan, sed non exaudit. Nihil putat melius fore quam desideria carnis implere. Implet ergo votum suum, vi reluctantem opprimens.

Tunc illa prorupit in fletum, quod fœminini doloris esse constat indicium. Et quia, peracto scelere, nec epulari voluit nec lætari, discedere permissa est. Quæ timens impietatem regis, quam semel experta est, iterum sævituram, ruralia deserens habitacula, civitatis se munitioni dedit. Ibi cum vicinis et amicis vultu simulato se lætantem exhibuit, donec vir ejus de trans mare jam tertio mense rediret. Quando autem rediit, a vicinis et concivibus suis cum gaudio receptus est. Illa vero, adventum ejus præcognoscens, cœnam præparaverat ut epularentur cum eo amici et consortes ejus. Convivantes igitur plurimum lætati sunt, diem sic ducentes ad vesperum. Tunc illis discedentibus, volens quietem somni accipere, ducitur ad cubiculum. Quod cum intrasset, libuit ei ex more cum sua conjuge commisceri, Quæ noluit consentire, sed ait: " Non " dormies mecum nocte ista, domine mi, neque jacebo " juxta te, et mane causam indicabo tibi." Multa igitur prece et obsecratione obtinuit ut sine ipsa dormiret nocte illa. Mane autem facto venit ad eum, et residens ante lectum ipsius dixit: " Dormis, domine, " an vigilas?" At ille: " Non," inquit, " dormio, sed " vigilans mecum adhuc miror qua de causa juxta me " nolueris hac nocte recumbere. Sed nunc, ut promi- " sisti, causam congruentem ostende. Si causa rationalis " fuerit, ero flexibilis ad veniam. Sin autem, non habe- " bis gratiam meam. Ecce enim quod intus, quod foris " sum, tibi et honori tuo sum. Hoc autem injuste, " cum mihi tu non digneris subservire. Quæ enim

" mulier marito suo jure potest resistere, quamdiu velit
" esse domus ipsius domina? Ecce auri et argenti
" copiam, gemmas, vasa, et ornamenta plurima tuli,
" solam te omnium dominam sicut me dominum esse
" volui. Qua mihi ergo vetuisti ratione quod sub mea
" esse debuit potestate? Parum desiderasti meum
" adventum, cujus noluisti habere consortium. Video
" igitur quod fastidis me, et non est mecum in bono
" voluntas tua." Respondit mulier viro suo: " Quæso,
" domine, audi prius, et rectius postea judicabis. Mea
" quidem voluntas optima tecum est, et non cum viro
" altero. Nullatenus enim te fastidio, nec placet alte-
" rius uti consortio. Sic vero tuum desideravi reditum,
" ut omne mihi quod agerem verteretur in tædium.
" Non ergo tibi sine ratione vetui, quod potestati tuæ
" subesse cognovi. Non negavi quia vellem resistere,
" sed me subtraxi sciens indignam existere. Neque
" enim appropinquabo ad tuum lectum, donec scias
" meum delictum. Nolui enim te, quæ polluta sum,
" de me polluere. Immunda ego sum, nec debes me,
" qui mundus es, tangere. Jam misera ego non inter
" nuptas sed inter communes possum computari fœ-
" minas. Nam cum esse deberem tua tantum, uxor
" alterius effecta sum. Alteri placui, ut displiceam
" tibi; alter me attraxit, dignam a te repelli. Ergo
" ad te accedere non sum quidem indignata, sed in-
" digna." O infidelem tam fidam! O legitimam sine lege! O in falsitate non fallacem! O veracem sine veritate! Veritas enim Christus est; heu infelicem quod Christum nesciit. Si enim cognovisset Christum, nunquam dilexisset sponsum alterum. Audite hoc, mulieres modernæ, audite, inquam, et erubescite. Repleatur facies vestra confusione, quæ viro uno non estis contentæ. Ecce non habuit ista legem, et vult esse legitima. Vos autem etiam spopondistis castitatem, et soli vacatis incontinentiæ. Discite ergo, discite, vel exemplo paganæ, uni viro adhærere, quæ vocamini

Christianæ. Et ecce ad vestram confusionem pagana luget de commixtione regis validi, et vos gaudetis proh dolor, de concubitu vilissimi servi. Væ ergo vobis tam fœdis, quando, respectu vestri, paganæ sunt mundæ.

Audiens itaque Aernulfus injuriam talem suæ conjugi violenter illatam, condolet quamplurimum et conturbatur, reverens verecundiam. Fidem quoque mulieris et lacrimas confitentis aspiciens, debuit potius consolari confusam quam confundere desolatam, longaque mox imo suspiria pectore ducens, ait illi. "Noli flere, noli " conturbari, carissima. Noli amittere confidentiam, " quæ non amisisti justiciam. Si vim cujuslibet passa " es, non potuisti resistere. Culpam tibi dimitto sed " tamen quis tecum dormierit, sit parvus sit magnus, " edicito. Si me minor est, statim poteris vindicari; " si autem major, patienter ferre discamus donec subito " cadat in manus meas. Vide tamen ne violenter actum " similes quod sponte commiseris. Nam hoc si forte " comperero, nihil tibi proderit ista præventio. Times " enim forsitan ne tuam alius revelet turpitudinem, " et iccirco vis callide confitendo prævenire ne alteri " fidem adhibeam. Si aliter vel ita sit nescio, utrum " vero sit, probare et cognoscere volo. Indica ergo " mihi et nomen et personam hominis qui tecum par- " ticeps istius est criminis. Si enim primitus novero " personam, et rei veritatem facilius agnoscam." Cui illa respondit: "Non," inquit, "ita loquor, domine, " metuens accusationem; sed rei commissæ potius de- " bitam quærens ultionem. Ultionis autem ista sit " conditio. Si mea sponte scelus actum fuerit, judicer " ut rea, si vero pati sim coacta, de cogente sumatur " vindicta. Hoc solum mihi promitte, hoc solum con- " cede; ut quem culpabilem inveneris, facias solum " interire." Qui dixit: "Si quidem te audiero vio- " lenter oppressam, pro viribus meis spondeo me sump- " turum esse vindictam." Cui mulier: "Magnum est,"

inquit, "domine, quod a te promittitur, et ultra vires " tuas esse videtur. Ne tamen diffidas, quia cum " omni virtute cœpta perficies. Ecce itaque impius et " crudelis rex noster est, de quo promissa vindicta " sumenda est. Ille enim est qui me a meis vi rapuit, " et violenter in sua recepit. Meum erat tunc plorare, " sed clementiam nil profuit implorare. Nefas ergo " perpetravit, sed meum consensum non impetravit. " Nomen tuum semper opposui, sed iniquum avertere " ab iniquitate non potui. Lugens tandem sum dimissa, " sed absit luctus, ultione jam promissa. Promissa est " ultio, et ne sit, quæso, longa dilatio. Dilatio non sit " ultionis, ne arguaris falsæ promissionis." Respondens Aernulfus ait: " Si facere possem quod promisi et non " facerem, juste me reprehendi concederem. Sed nos " quid possumus contra regem? Non est manus mea " sicut articulus digiti ejus. Cessa igitur deprecari " quod impetrare non potes. Si enim quod hortaris " inciperem, non solum me sed et omnes meos inter- " necioni traderem. Vel quæris occasiones adversum " me? Num desideras mortem meam? Si mihi non " parcis, si me contemnis, parce vel amicis meis et " tuis, ne occidas eos. Desine igitur et obliviscere " penitus memorati sceleris, cujus vindictam incassum " exposceres. Neque enim es valde humiliata, si regis " extiteris concubina. Nam et aliæ si placuissent " regi, valde se crederent honorari. Quiesce nunc " igitur a fœminea suggestione, ne et ego simul abutar " mea ratione. Aut enim raro aut nunquam suggestio " profuit mulieris. Et tamen esset quidem ad agendam " voluntas ultionem prompta, si non esset manus ad " dimicandum infirma. Sit igitur ratio sic juvans " manum ut et noxiam refrænet voluntatem. An vis " committere pugnam, ubi non speras omnino vic- " toriam? Absit a nobis ne vel tantum cogitemus " quid hujusmodi." Tunc velut repercussa mulier abscedit in cinere sedens, induta cilicio, lugubri lamentatione

assumpta, et a thoro viri pariter abstinuit et mensa. Quod ille non ferens lacrimanti sic ait: "Quid est " quod me vivente marito, viduam te ostendis sic " sedéndo? Neque a mortuo es relicta neque a vivo " repudiata. Cur ergo luges, cur veste viduitatis " induta es? Quare non comedis, et quamobrem affli- " gitur cor tuum? Nonne melior sum ego tibi quam " decem alii?" Illa respondit: "Putavi quidem te " mihi omnibus meliorem: sed nunc video quod a me " tuum avertisti amorem. Hoc enim amisso, viduam " me potius quam conjugem puto. Immo et repudiata " sum et relicta, quæ non solum contempta sum sed " etiam repulsa. Non ergo tantum vidua sum, sed in- " felicior vidua." Cui maritus ait: "Nullatenus verum " est quod a me vel repulsa sis vel contempta. Licet " enim rex operatus sit tecum voluntatem suam, non " tamen proinde potes amittere dilectionem meam. Eo " quidem magis te et perfectius diligo, quo fidem in te " perfectiorem invenio." At illa: "Si ergo me diligis," inquit "exorata perficies. Quod si nolis, nec diligis. " Hinc itaque experimentum amoris capiam. Mani- " festa erit in favore dilectio. Si faves, diligis. Sed " video quod non faves. Ergo non diligis. Hinc est " igitur quod in luctu sedeo, quatinus residuum vitæ " meæ in dolore peragam."

GESTA HERWARDI INCLITI EXULIS ET MILITIS.

Incipit præfatio cujusdam opusculi de gestis Heruuardi incliti militis.

Nonnullis apud nos scire desiderantibus opera mag- Peter-
nifici Anglorum gentis Heruuardi et inclytorum ejus, et borough
auribus percipere magnanimitates illius ac gesta, nuper Cathedral
nostræ parvitati vestra insinuavit fraternitas, interro- MS.
gans si aliquid in illo loco ubi degebat de tanto viro f. 320.
conscriptum aliquis reliquerit. De quo enim cum nos quodam in loco audisse modicum Anglice conscriptum professi fuimus, subito coegit vestra dilectio illud ad præsens perquiri, et mox in Latinam linguam transferri, subjungens etiam et ea quæ a nostris audire contigerit, cum quibus conversatus est, ut insignis miles magnanimiter vivens. Quibus quidem vestris desideriis satisfacere cupientes, multis in locis perquirendo manus convertimus, et penitus nihil invenimus, præter pauca et dispersa folia, partim stillicidio putrefactis et abolitis et partim abscissione divisis. Ad quod igitur dum stilus tantundem fuisset appositus, vix ex eo principium a genitoribus ejus inceptum et pauca interim expressimus et nomen; videlicet primitiva insignia præclarissimi exulis Herwardi, editum Anglico stilo a Lefrico Diacono, ejusdem ad Brun presbyterum. Hujus enim memorati presbyteri erat studium, omnes actus gigantum et bellatorum ex fabulis antiquorum, aut ex fideli relatione, ad edificationem audientium congregare, et ob memoriam Angliæ literis commendare. In quibus vero licet non satis periti aut potius exarare deleta

incognitarum literarum, ad illum locum tamen de illo usque collegimus ubi in patriam et ad pristinam domum reversus fratrem occisum invenit : vestræ prudentiæ rudi stilo relinquentes crudam materiam[1] vel alicujus exercitati ingenii studio, minus dialecticis[2] et rhetoricis[3] enigmatibus compositam et ornatam. Nihil enim de hiis amplius exarare curavimus, semper majora expectantes et necdum penitus aliquid invenientes. Quos tandem vana spes diu delusit, sicut ab initio a quibusdam dicentibus quia in illo et illo loco magnus liber est de gestis ejusdem, ad quæ mittentes quæ promissa fuerant nunc[4] comparuerunt. Propterea quidem tunc omnino illud relinquentes, opus inceptum abscondimus. At tandem a quibusdam nostrorum vobis diu latere non potuit, illud principium saltem[5] vobis non denegari ex insperato nobis subito vestra mandavit benignitas. Tunc ergo quia imperfectum nostrum viderunt oculi nostri, curæ nobis fuit iterum, licet non magni ingenii ope fretis, ad hoc in eo stilum convertere, et vobis iterum in morem historiæ[6] libellulum retexere, de hiis quæ a nostris et a quibusdam suorum audivimus, cum quo a principiis illius conversati sunt, et in multis consortes fuerunt. Ex quibus sæpe nonnullos vidimus, viros videlicet statura proceri et magni et nimiæ fortitudinis, et ipsi
f. 320 b. etiam duos spectabiles formæ viros ex illis, ut a vobis audivimus, vidistis, videlicet Siwate frater, Broter,[7] de Sancto Edmundo, et Lefrico Niger, milites ejusdem, licet a suis membris propter invidiam dolo orbitati speciem artuum per inimicos amiserint. Siquidem de hiis et de aliis, quos ipsi in multis probavimus et vidimus, si non aliter, satis nobis daretur intelligi quantæ virtutis dominus illorum fuerit, et majora esse quæ fecit quam ea quæ de illo professi sunt. Propterea namque, ut

[1] *materiam*] materiariam, MS.
[2] *dialecticis*] dialeticis, MS.
[3] *rhetoricis*] rethoricis, MS.
[4] *nunc*] Wright and Michel print *non*, considering *nunc* to be an error.
[5] *saltem*] saltim, MS.
[6] *historiæ*] ystorie, MS.
[7] This word is evidently a gloss to explain the Latin term *frater*. (Wright.)

estimamus, ad magnanimorum [1] operum exempla et ad liberalitatem exercendam profectum erit Herwardum scire, quis fuerit, et magnanimitates illius audire et opera, maxime autem militiam exercere volentibus. Unde monemus, aures advertite, et qui diligentius gesta virorum fortium audire contenditis mentem apponite, ut diligenter tanti viri relatio audiatur: qui nec in munitione, nec in præsidio, sed in seipso confisus, solus cum suis, regnis et regibus bella intulit, et contra principes et tyrannos dimicavit, quosque nonnullos devicit. De quibus enim a genitoribus ejus inceptum cuncta per capitula inserta sunt, ut leviter possit retineri relectum quod distincte continetur expositum.

De quibus parentibus Herwardus natus est, et quomodo a pueritia in magnanimitates operum crevit, et quare a patre et patria expulsus est, unde exul cognominatus est.

Herward's parentage and youth.

Ex Anglorum gente multi robustissimi memorantur viri, et Herwardus Exul præclarissimus inter præclaros et insignis miles cum insignioribus habetur. Hujus igitur pater fuit quidam Lefricus de Brunne, nepos comitis Radulfi cognominati [2] Scalre,[3] et mater Aedina trinepta [4] Oslaci ducis, utroque parente nobilissime progenitus. Puer enim erat spectabilis forma et vultu decorus, valde decoratus ex flavente cæsarie et prolixa facie, oculisque magnis, dextro ab alio variante, modicum glaucus, unde severus aspectu fuit; et ex nimia densitate membrorum admodum rotundus, sed nimis pro statura mediocri agilis, et in omnibus membris tota comperta efficacia. Inerat etiam illi a pueritia

[1] *magnanimorum*] magnanorum, MS.

[2] *cognominati*] cognominato, MS.

[3] *Scalre*] no doubt Steallere (Steward) is the true reading.

[4] There is a blank the length of six letters after this word.

multa gratia et fortitudo corporis; et perfectum virum hujus rei ex facultate statim in adolescentia forma virtutis ejus eum demonstrabat, et erat gratia fortitudinis et virtute animi in cunctis excellenter præditus. Nam quantum ad liberalitatem attinet, ex paternis rebus et propriis dapsilis erat, et liberalissimus, solatium faciens omnibus indigentibus, sed crudelis in opere, et in ludo severus, libenter inter coætaneos commovens bella, et inter majores ætate in urbibus et in villis sæpe suscitans certamina, nullum sibi in ausibus et fortitudinum executionibus parem nec majores etiam ætate relinquens. Hic ergo dum in talibus adhuc juvenculus et multis majoribus animositatum progressibus de die in diem proficeret, et juvenis supra modum in viriles actus transcenderet, interdum nemini parcebat quem vel in fortitudine aliquantum rebellem suæ virtuti cognoscebat seu in certamine. Propterea quidem et
f. 321. hiis etiam de causis sæpissime[1] seditionem faciebat in populo et tumultum in plebe. Unde patrem sibi inutilem et parentes valde ingratos reddebat, ob magnanimitatum ejus opera et fortitudinum cum amicis quotidie et vicinis decertantes, et inter provinciales velut[2] hostes et tyranni se pro illo agentes, strictis gladiis, et armis pene semper filium a ludo vel a certamine revertentem muniendo. Quod tandem pater ejus ferre non valens, ipsum a facie sua depulit. Nec sic quidem adquievit, sed assumptis secum collectaneis, patrem ad sua prædia tendentem interim præcedebat, distribuens bona illius amicis et sibi faventibus, constitutis insuper sibimet in quibusdam paternis rebus ministris et servientibus, ut suis annonam ministrarent. Qua de re pater ejus a rege Edwardo impetravit, ut exul a patria fieret, patefactis omnibus quæcunque in patrem et contra parentes vel quæ contra provinciales egerat. Et factum est. Unde statim agnomen Exulis

[1] *sæpissime*] cepissime, MS. | [2] *velut*] velud, MS.

adeptus est, in decimo octavo ætatis anno a patre et patria expulsus.

Qualiter maximum ursum Herwardus interfecit, unde locum cum militibus ubi manebat promeruit.

Quod ubi quidam Gisebritus de Gant comperit, scilicet expulsionem ejus, pro illo misit, filiolus enim erat divitis illius; et profectus ultra Northumberland ad eum pervenit, solus ex propria provincia et paterna hereditate, cum solo servo Martino, cui cognomen erat Levipes, ubi non multis commoranti diebus quiddam laudabile contingit. Mos autem illi[1] diviti fuit in Pascha, in Pentecosten, et in Natale Domini, ex claustris eductis sævis feris juvenum vires et animos temptare, qui militare cingulum expectabant et arma. Cum quibus Herwardus in primordio sui adventus, videlicet in Natale Domini, associatus, rogavit sibi unum e feris aggredi licere, aut saltem illum maximum ursum qui aderat, quem inclyti ursi Norweyæ fuisse filium, ac formatum secundum pedes illius et caput ad fabulam Danorum[1] affirmabant sensum humanum habentem, et loquelam hominis intelligentem ac doctum ad bellum; ejus igitur pater in silvis fertur puellam rapuisse, et ex ea Biernum regem Norweyæ genuisse; nec obtinere potuit, domino illius magnanimitatem juvenis percipiente, et pubertatem ejus pertimescente. Altera autem die bestia ruptis vinculis ex obseratis claustris prorupit,[2] omne dilanians et interficiens vivum quod consequi potuit. Mox autem, ut dominus rem comperit, milites præparare se et illum cum lanceis aggredi jubet, nisi mortuum capi non posse adjungens. Interim Herwardus feram cruentatam ad thalamum domini sui propter voces trepidantium revertentem, ubi uxor illius et filiæ ac mulieres timide confugerant,

He kills a wonderful bear.

[1] *illi*] illo, MS.
[2] *Danorum*] Dauorum, MS.
[3] *prorupit*] prorupti, MS.

obvium habuit, ac in illum confestim irruere voluit; ipsum iste prævenit, gladium per caput et ad scapulas usque configens, atque ibi spatam relinquens, bestiam in ulnis accepit, et ad insequentes tetendit. Quo viso plurimum mirati sunt. Unde non minimam gratiam apud dominum et dominam suam promeruit, et grave odium et invidiam cum militibus et pueris domus.
f. 321 b. Hujus ergo rei gratia locum et honorem cum militibus obtinuit; licet tunc militem fieri distulerit, dicens melius se virtutem et animum suum probare debere. Qua de re provinciales eum in laudibus præferebant, et mulieres ac puellæ de eo in choris canebant,[1] quod gravius inimicis erat, et quia crescebat quotidie, ut corporis et ætatis gratia, ita in magnanimitatum virtutibus et fortitudinum, nullum parem sibi in captione et venatione nec in lusibus vulgaribus et liberalibus relinquens. Propterea tempus opportunum et locum illum perimendi inquirebant: et quadam die cum dominus illorum forte abesset in silvis ad venationem, milites memoratæ domus obrutum jaculo eum temptabant dare a quodam suo familiarissimo, quem ante nudiustertius hostibus præventum a morte liberaverat. Hoc autem Herwardo per servum suum pene tarde comperto, in ictu jaculi lancea invasorem suum transfodit. His igitur dominæ suæ patefactis, et tantas denique insidias declinans, discessit. At illa lacrimans et multum deprecans ut saltem suum expectaret dominum, aut filii sui languentis exitum, si non evaderet, ipse adoptatus filius heres illorum fieret: quod impetrare non potuit.

Qualiter quemdam tyrannum vicerit, et quomodo insignem ipsius gladium acceperit.

Combat with a giant in Cornwall.

Dehinc ad quemdam regulum Cornubiæ, Alef vocabulo, Herwardus perrexit, ubi unum nephandissimum[2]

[1] *canebant*] cauebant, MS.

[2] *nephandissimum*] nephantissimum, MS.

virum et valde superbum invenit, Ulcus Ferreus nomine, promereri sibi jam diu expectans ob fortitudinum merita reguli pulcherrimam filiam. Hic ergo in duabus gentibus Scottorum et Pictorum ex illorum cognatione bellator fortissimus habebatur, et quasi secundus illi ex omnibus gentibus non fuerit. Ubicumque enim commanebat, multi ad eum quasi ad spectaculum confluebant magnanimitates ejus et opera audituri: ex quibus libenter e falso in multis aures tundebat audientium, nullum hominem sibi nec duos aut tres comparans. Illo autem hoc sæpe ante regales et ipsum regulum faciente, quodam tempore Anglorum gentem nimis exprobrabat absque virtute virium esse, et in bello nil valere, confirmando se ex multis uno impetu quadam vice tres occidisse. Ad quod indignans Herwardus deridendo coram omnibus illi respondit: "Quoniam illos viros quos a te dicis interfectos in "mente tua concepisti, et ex corde tuo illos non a matre "natos genuisti, dignum est ut uno ictu oris interfecti "sint;" unde sponsa ejus futura, filia memorati regis, in nimio cachinno soluta est. Quod factum tyranno nimis grave erat, unde statim comminans Herwardo intulit: "Vere meis propriis ex manibus nunc inter-"fectus jaceres, nisi solum domini præsentia obesset." Cum Herwardus: "Vide ne miles robustissimus, ut "jactitas,[1] juvenem dolo præveniat. Alioquin si prose-"cutus absque dolo fueris quæ dicis, me semper præ-"paratum reperies, ut gloriosior, si venerit, fiat trium-"phus." Ipse vero hujusmodi verborum non immemor, forte in nemore quodam vicino domini post Herwardum armis vacuum offendit: "En," inquit[2] continuo tyran- f. 322.
nus, "tempus optatum adest de inimico ulciscendi, et "eya. Hodie ex crinium tuorum munere in cachinno "vel in dolore illa solvetur, quæ olim ex verborum

[1] *jactitas*] iacritas, MS. | [2] *inquit*] inquid, MS.

" tuorum pertinacia gavisa, cæsariem tuam laudabat et " faciem et responsionis arrogantiam." Ad quod subjungens Herwardus dixit: " Nudum opprimere, armis " et viribus valde consitum, inclito gloria non est, sed " tamen si occumbam, horæ unius spatium, virtus si " tibi adest, cedat, presbitero res meas ad erogandas " pauperibus traditurus, et ilico reversurus." Et concessit conjurans et fidem accipiens ne alicui patefaceret. Qui abiens, armis munivit se. Idcirco namque sic exorsus est fari ad eum. Mox autem e vestigio Herwardus reversus, ad primum in ditionis signum, tyranni in femore fixit jaculum, et pariter congressi diu sese ictibus[1] cædebant. Juvenis ergo semper conferendo et inferendo ictus subter fugiebat, et inclinabat ac reclinabat se, sæpe improvisos et occultos interjaciens ictus. Ut autem magnanimitatem[2] juvenis ille vir execrandus percepit, manibus nitebatur eum comprehendere quia fortior illo erat et nimis statura prolixior. At semper Herwardus subter fugiebat, quousque inclinato illo et a tergo[3] minus cauto,[4] illi gladium in inguine subtus loricam infixit. Qui sentiens sibi in sanguine madens imminere mortem, ait " Heu! heu! ecce robustissimus, in fortitudine confisus, " incautus a puero prudente obrutus jaceo! O utinam " spatam præ manibus, quam sero meæ sponsæ futuræ[5] " tradidi, si dura mecum fortuna fuisset, unde tantos " oppressi, mihi adesset, uno ictu semianimis[6] saltem " vindicaturus, quam a quodam tyranno dimicando " accepi." Præterea pueri domus strepitum armorum audientes, cucurrerunt illuc, et domino suo interim rem patefecerunt, qui armatos illuc dissociare eos misit; juvenis necem timens; et venientes, morte præventum, quem non estimabant, invenerunt. Qua de re denique Herwardo comprehenso, quia gener reguli jam ille

[1] *ictibus*] letibus, MS.
[2] *magnanimitatem*] magnanimitate, MS.
[3] *a tergo*] aterga, MS.
[4] *cauto*] cautus, MS.
[5] *futuræ*] futuro, MS.
[6] *semianimis*] se m̄imis, MS.

nephandus vir dicebatur, et ad illum eum perduxerunt. Confestim ergo omnis illa infesta natio consurgere in eum voluerunt, robustissimum illorum dolo fuisse interfectum asserentes. At iras eorum ipse regulus, ut juvenis salvaretur, compescens, eum in custodia misit, de eo quasi judicaturus quid fieret. Filia vero ejus in eventu valde exhilarata,[1] formidolosum hominem et incompositum membris quoniam nimium verita[2] est, Herwardo plurimum provide in custodia ministravit, et in fine datis muneribus ac prædicto ense sibi tradito clam discedere fecit, rogans immemor sui ne fieret, ac illum non absque signis ac etiam indiciis ad regis Yberniæ filium misit, per literas mandans qualiter ab eo inimicus ejus interfectus est.

De bello quod in Ybernia factum est, et quomodo Herwardus ducem adversarii exercitus cum sodalibus septem in medio suorum interfecit.

War in Ireland. f. 322 b.

Igitur Herwardus a filio regis Yberniæ et a rege, hiis cognitis, honorifice susceptus est, et eum secum aliquantis diebus, licet invitus, commanere fecerunt, quoniam ad paternam domum, legatione percepta functa, et ad matrem viduam repedare voluit, duobus præclarissimis viris, Siwardo Albo et Siwardo Rufo, ipsius patrui filiis jamdudum inventis, patrem obisse nunciantes et suam matrem in hereditatem sibi traditam[3] solam esse. Ubi non multo ipse demoratus, mox imminere proximum bellum contra ducem de Murestere regi nunciatur. Accepto siquidem die omnes vicinius regi adhærentes Herwardum cum suis consortem in prælio et adjutorem fieri exorabant et deprecabantur, quoniam multa insignia fortitudinum de eo audierant, et nunc quia in modico tempore ipsi etiam plurima prædicanda de eo compererant. Igitur

[1] *exhilarata*] exilarata, MS.
[2] *verita*] veritas, MS.
[3] *traditam*] tradita, MS.

Herwardus illorum deprecationibus et verbis obtemperans cum majoribus ad bellum et in bello statuta die cuncta strenuissime perordinavit et disposuit, aciesque [1] instruxit et conduxit, constitutis [2] insuper septem sodalibus inter dubia belli ducem adversarii exercitus in medio suorum aggredi debere, si manus eorum aliquantum deficeret. Quod et fecerunt in mediis hostium cuneis interficientes a dextris et a sinistris, ad ducis tentorium usque pervenientes, illum in foris cum duobus suis senibus concubantem repererunt. Cui cito Herwardus adventus causam dixit, domino suo statim ut cedat et honorem conferat, alioquin scitote sciret eos in eum irruituros. Nec adquievit, suos viriliter agere sciens, propria manu interdum defendens sese, occisis duobus senibus suis paulumper protexit, clamans a suis hostibus præventum adjuvari. Tunc illum solitarie Herwardus aggrediens superavit, aliis introitus tabernaculi custodientibus. Qui repente per cohortem reversi, accepto ense ducis pro signo et lituo, circumdederant enim eos graviter, et unum e suis, regis videlicet nepotem, prostraverant, ipsis in reversione pene subactis, duobus adhuc amissis sociis et ambobus nepotibus Herwardi graviter vulneratis, tandem ad socios reversi lituum ducis personant, unde nimis territi terga verterunt. Hinc inde nomen Herwardi in omni regno valde laudabile erat, et fama illius in circuitu vicinarum gentium quotidie crescebat. Qua de re namque multi robustissimi ac filii potentum, comperto de eo, ad illum confluebant, cum eo armis et liberalitatibus instruendi. Verum ipse porro cum filio regis recollecta militari manu, omnem locum et terram regi adversariam atque in circuitu inimicos ejus in uno anni spatio sibi subjugavit, cujus medietatem nec ulla ipsius antecessorum virtus aggredi quivit.[3]

[1] *aciesque*] auesque, MS.
[2] *constitutis*] constitutus, MS.
[3] *quivit*] quieuit, MS.

QUOMODO HERWARDUS TRANSFIGURATO SEIPSO AD QUASDAM NUPTIAS A SUO DOMINO MISSUS PERREXIT, UBI QUIDDAM LAUDABILE FECIT, SPONSO OCCISO ET SPONSA ABLATA, EAM UT AD SUUM DOMINUM CONDUCERET.

Rescues a Cornish Princess. f. 323.

Dum ergo in extremis[1] terræ partibus contra Cornubiam manum inferrent,[2] nuncius prædictæ filiæ regis Cornubiæ illis occurrit, per literas hujusmodi mandans: "Heu! heu! ut quid tandem hoc est, quod ancillæ "vestræ tam estis inmemores? Num vobis hæc "jam ante diu meditata sententia est, ut et puel- "lulam deciperetis? Ecce in manibus in visu Yber- "niæ superioris subreguli trado et me, pronuba vobis, "filius ejus ducit invitam. Utinam erga alios vestram "industriam nunc in hoc experirer. De cetero nam- "que fidem, quam semel inclito puero regis Yberniæ "filio commisi, integram semper in mente servabo, si "aliter nequivero. Honori vestro pro barbaro dum "cesseritis, et optato sponso cum puellam non vendi- "caveritis si valens, reminiscimini quæso quid vobis- "cum operata sim." Hiis ergo perceptis, filius regis patri puellæ confestim legatos ferme xl. viros competenter militari habitu ornatos cum duobus ducibus misit, mandans ut pristini fœderis reminisceretur, sibi filia ejus in uxore tradita: alioquin sciret se armis ipsum et invasorem filiæ suæ ac ipsam, ubicunque nuberet, appetere. Herwardus autem per aliam viam illud occulte iter agit cum tribus tantum sodalibus, per unguenta seipso[3] transfigurato, mutataque flavente cæsarie in nigredinem et barba juventutis in rubedinem.[4] At tandem illuc proveniens, legatos filii regis in custodia, et reguli Cornubiæ futurus gener, invenit, sequenti die ad propria cum sponsa iturus. Herwardus

[1] *extremis*] extremi et, MS.
[2] *inferrent*] inferent, MS.
[3] *seipso*] seipse, MS.
[4] *rubedinem*] rubidinem, MS.

ergo statim nuptias ut exploraret ingressus est, et extraneum se a longe profectum fatetur, cujusdam nobilissimi ex occidente in illorum partibus servitium iturum esse: suscipitur autem uti extremis inter nuptialia contubernia et cum convivantium lætitia. Discubuit ergo cum suis in extremis, ac novissimum locum sibi semper elegit. Quod factum filia reguli et notam formam rimatur, sed valde colorem miratur. Tamen ex laudabilis viri Herwardi recordatione, quem dudum e carcere liberaverat et ad filium regis Yberniæ miserat, interim lacrimata est, et ob illius memoriam parapsidem cum ferculo illi direxit dicens: " Quoniam extraneus est et ex quali dignitate nescitur, " undique depulsus in extremo recumbit, munus con- " tinens nunc cum contento accipiat, ne sponsum vel " sponsam juvenculam in aliena patria exprobet, aut " in ceteris nuptiis denotet." Minister autem illi viciniori ferculum porrexit. Herwardus quidem rem intelligens extendit manum et arripuit pateram, strictis amborum digitis quod sanguis sub unguibus effluxit. Quem proinde plurimum maledixerunt, diabolum hominem et incompositum vocantes, participemque convivii fieri non debere. Quibus e contrario de hoc quod in mente habebat respondit: " Nec lætitiam con- " vivii associabo, nec gaudiis nuptiarum participabo, " donec isto cum munere sicuti vos nunc iterum minis- " travero."

Hiis ergo illa perceptis continuo magis ac magis quis ipse est in anima percunctatur, et suæ nutrici etiam illis reseratis, si forte Herwardus aut frater ejus est statim ut sciscitaret. Quæ instanter viso illo ipsum esse, mutata per colorem cæsarie, affirmabat, sed tamen melius probare interim ammonuit. Sponsa namque
f. 323 b. post[2] prandium regalibus ornata induviis, sicut mos provinciæ est, cum puellis potum convivis et conservis

[1] *uti extremis*] perhaps a misreading for " ut extraneus."

[2] *post*] primo, MS.

patris et matris in extrema die a paterna domo discedens ministratura processit, quodam præcedente cum cythara et unicuique cytharizante cum poculo, quoniam præcipuus illis in locis jocus erat et novus. Una quippe illarum inter alias Herwardo cyathum meri plenum detulit, astante illo cum cythara. Qui renuit accipere a muliebri manu, quoniam ipse votum et filius regis de Ybernia, ut nil reciperent, jam fecerant, priusquam a manu filiæ reguli aliquid diu optatum acciperent. Convivæ quoque illum inde nimis despecta pincerna statim improperabant, et joculator dominæ interim rem objurgando exegit, illa poculum adhuc convivis ministrante. Quæ illuc accessit et Herwardo potum porrexit, concite illo e contra erecto. Nam ipsum statim illa per oculorum acies agnovit, nam in membrorum effigie[1] ipsum esse Herwardum intellexit, unde in sinu ejus ex propria manu continuo annulum compulit, illum excusatum de reliquo, inscium[2] consuetudinis, cum ceteris haberi præcipiens. Nec joculator quidem circumquaque vagando hiis adquievit, sæpe præterito illo ante ipsum cytharam percutere indignum esse asseruit, qui in convivio pincernam cum poculo despexerat. Cui tandem Herwardus inde ira commotus respondit : "Quod ante extremum fieri deberet, stulte " a stulto differtur, debitori vicem hujusmodi melius " si tempus[3] incumberet persolveretur ;" unde indignans quasi solus in arte peritus cytharam in ulnis illius impulit. Quam suscipiens, efficacissime fibras tetendit, et sonas atque voces interim cunctis admirantibus produxit, altero quidem ex facto nimis verente, cytharamque de manibus illius continuo arripere nitente. At[4] vero convivæ dignum valde munere et instrumentum[5] interim habere judicabant. Si persisteret verumptamen, forte ne perciperetur quis ipse est, adquievit,

[1] *effigie*] affigie, MS.
[2] *inscium*] inscius, MS.
[3] *tempus*] tp'c, MS.
[4] *At*] Ait, MS.
[5] *instrumentum*] mstrm̄, MS.

multipliciter cum ea canendo, et per discrimina vocum nunc solitarie et nunc tripliciter cum suis sociis more Girviorum[1] cantavit. Unde valde lætificati, a sponsa tamen insigne pallium quasi pro mercede obtinuit, et a sponso, quicquid præter uxorem et terram petere vellet.

At interea, nuncios filii regis Yberniæ confestim absolvi petivit liberosque dimitti. Cumque ex custodia disponerentur conducere, quidam cujus omnium ganearum[2] causa fuit et histrionum[3] invidendo ad hoc dominum prævenit, dicens: "Iste ex illorum scelera-" torum nunciorum numero est, et explorare domum " tuam huc accessit, aut potius ut illudat te, abducens " inimicos tuos ob vilissimi ludi meritum, vel etiam " quod infirma eorum manus virtute non valet deri-" dendo astutus illusor ex illorum parte obtineat." Quod verbum bonum erat in oculis ejus, post cœnam illum caute custodiri jussit, ne tunc comprehensus tumultus in convivio fieret, in postero die una cum nunciis filii regis Yberniæ ad spectaculum iturus ad propria, ipso revertente cum sponsa. Nam omnes illos dextro oculo privari debere[4] subjunxit, sicque dimitti.
f. 324. Herwardus vero statim hiis per filiam regis perceptis fugæ consuluit; tantum advocatis sociis, prævenire eos ob suorum ereptionem contendens, in vicino nemore, prope aquam, quæ partem regni ejus ambit et dividit, sese occultando occubuit, expectans illorum adventum et præcedentium multitudinis transfretationem. Cumque pene omnes fuissent transgressi et ligamina imposita, ut trans flumen oculorum officio illi prædicti nuncii destituerentur, Herwardus cum suis e latibulo prosiluit, et tyrannum ictu jaculi prævenit, aliosque insequentes, atque interdum ligatos continuo absolventes, ex quibus repente eorum manus non parum

[1] *Girviorum*] Giriniorum, MS.
[2] *ganearum*] genearum, MS.
[3] *histrionum*] ystrionum, MS.
[4] *debere*] dehere, MS.

moderata est. Tandem Herwardo tyranni equo ascenso, sponsam illius cum sociis abduxit, obviare filium regis Yberniæ et exercitum ejus accelerans, quem in adjutorio eorum circumduxerat. Denique post trium dierum temporis spatium, lassatis omnibus equitibus, excepto tyranni equo, super quem puella pene abducebatur, plurimisque semianimis sociis ex calore atque fame et fuga, ad tentoria ejus in medio noctis silentio perveniunt. Quibus congratulans valde, virginem in matrimonio copulavit.

Ubi naufragium pertulit de Ybernia reversus et in Flandria iterum tempestate dejectus ibi nomen mutavit.

Igitur Herwardus visitare parentes ac patrem et matrem animo valde accensus, duas naves a rege armis et omni cum navali apparatu onustas tandem obtinuit, licet multum nimis ut illa in patria commaneret ipse venerabilis rex resisteret, accepta una de neptibus ejus in conjugem, vel filia cujuscumque vellet divitis terræ ipsius in matrimonio et terram. Quibus non adquievit antequam a paterna patria si reverteretur; sed ascensa[1] navi, tempestate ventorum ad Orcadere appulit insulam, ubi in littore maris unam perdidit navem. Hinc inde per turbinem maris ejectus iterum in Flandriam, Sanctum Bertinum, naufragium pertulit. At comes terræ illius Manasar Vetus nomine et nobiliores patriæ illuc mittentes, coram omnibus illos perduxerunt, præcursores exercitus alicujus istos æstimantes aut potius exploratores patriæ, armamenta navis et viros præclaros armisque ornatos dum conspiceret. Unde mox interrogatur genus et patriam ac nomen et causam adventus. Quibus respondit Herwardus, ex Anglorum gente originem[2] duxisse, et in multis locis

Shipwrecked in Flanders.

[1] *ascensa*] accensa, MS. | [2] *originem*] origine, MS.

ac terris armis forte serviturus vel potius negotiaturus isse, seu qualicumque arte sibi fortuna tribueret, prosecuturus, et ex nomine Haraldus, in illis regionibus tempestate de Ybernia compulsus, ac naufragium ibi perpessus. Præcepit enim ut nullus e suis nomen Herwardi profiteretur vel dignitatem vel magnanimitatem promeret. Tandem ipsum cum suis honeste interdum prædictus comes custodire jubet, quis ipse vel unde sit dubitans.

De prima ipsius militia ad Flandriam, unde tandem et novis quotidie ex virtutibus agnitus est, cum multum, quis tantus vir fuerit vel unde, exquisitum esset.

War with the Count of Guisnes. f. 324 b.

Interim quippe Flandrensis comes cum quodam alio vicino comite de Ginnes warram habuit. Cum enim quotidie sui in expeditione ante castella et prædia monomachiam facere pergerent, Herwardus ut sibi saltem una die cum illis ingredi liceret multum deprecatus est. Quod tandem obtinuit, et sicut in armis strenuissime et comitatu belli edoctus, verum ita eadem die prudenter egit, milite quodam ab alio longe a comitatu obrutum forte jacente, quem ipse solus protegendo, quatuor occisis invasoribus, liberavit ac reduxit, cunctis admirantibus atque ambos in custodia æstimantibus captos. Ex qua re statim nominatissimus in palatio principis factus est, et præclarus inter robustissimos, intrans ex tunc cum illis et exiens, quotidie novas magnanimitates peragens in[1] militia. Tamen semper multum quis tantus vir aut qualis vel unde fuerit princeps terræ dubitans, ab extraneis et mercatoribus valde illius notitiam sciscitatur si forte nomen ipsius aut fama in ullà longinqua regione perciperetur, ita ut[2] non longe prorsus defuit inquisitioni

[1] *in*] et, MS. | [2] *ita ut*] Haut, MS.

ejus desiderata valde notitia. Quidam enim ante triennium[1] in Ybernia talem virum atque virtute et facie consimilem se vidisse ac multa de eo et prædicanda audisse dicebat, et hujus ex nomine vocatus, unde continuo compertis et illo advocato cum solo filio secrete suæ indolis notitiam multum prædictus comes inquirit, et nomen ac patriam atque dignitatem et genus, jurans et confirmans sicut carum filium quicumque sit habiturus. Tandem de eo quæ[2] audierat vera fuisse professus est, et nomen et patriam et quomodo a patre expulsus in Cornubia prius venerit, et post in Ybernia, et causam illius loci adventus.

Quomodo quemdam insignem militem vicerit, et ipsum incolumem qualiter ad socios præduxerit.

Takes prisoner the Count's nephew.

Erat namque interdum parti adversariæ quidam nepos comitis de Ginnes Hoibrictus nomine, eques virtute animi et consilio bellorum magnificus, qui instar leonis fortitudine in grege etiam ipse et computabatur in exercitu. Huic quodam die forte extra comitatum solus adhæsit Herwardus, et in virtutibus animorum sibi invicem non agnoscentes, fortiter simul coierunt, confractis in primo impulsu lanceis. Dehinc statim sese gladiis cædebant, unde attonitum[3] ex ictu dies[4] sub aure forte Herwardo illum reddidit. At continuo in adjutorio illius concurrentibus plurimis, tantorum manus declinans, ipsum in ulnis suscepit et ad socios conduxit, interim licet expergesceret de manibus ejus erumpere nitens. Quo facto comes de Ginnes valde obstupuit, et nimio timore et mœrore ob nepotis inclitique militis excidium etiam et dolore afflixus, sequenti die suo principi debitum honorem et servitium mandavit, et munera simul ac obsides contulit. Audierat

[1] *triennium*] terminum, MS.
[2] *quæ*] qui, MS.
[3] *attonitum*] antonitum, MS.
[4] *dies*] sic. diro ?

enim laudabilis viri Herwardi famam, et quid in
f. 325. Ybernia et Cornubia egerat, et fortitudinem jam viderat.

QUOMODO AB[1] QUADAM PUELLA[2] ADAMATUR, OB CUJUS GRATIAM AD CERTAMINA PERREXIT, UBI PRÆ[3] OMNIBUS CUM SUIS VICTOR EXTITIT.

Is loved by Turfrida.

Apud Sanctum Odmarum[4] namque tunc temporis quædam puella nobilis et pulcra degebat,[5] scientia liberalitatis multum dedita, in mechanicaque arte etiam peritissima, nomine Turfrida. Hæc autem valde adamavit Herwardum, comperta de eo multa magnalia, unde perplurimas ut fertur in amore illius exercuit artes, cum quibus tantumdem juvenis animum in se convertit. Exardescebat autem et quidam alter ex comprovincialibus, insignis miles et cujusdam præpotentissimi nepos de Sancto Walerico, et ipse potens, in amore ejus, a quo illi inde corporis detrimentum minabatur aut mortem. Cumque Herwardus ad certamina solemnitatum[6] quæ apud Pontesiam et Pictavem fiunt, una cum tyronibus domini sui pergeret, atque ut tyrocinia facerent illos conduceret, adversarium ejus in comitatu cum suis inscius offendit, ac ipsum in mediis militum cuneis progressum, signum ex virginali vitta gerens, ad gratiam amicæ, ut militiam patrarat. Contra quem statim viso illo adivit He[r]wardus, et ex primo impulsu obrutum dedit, arrepto signo illius et equo. Quod quidem prædictæ puellæ transmisit, et alia ex ipsius parte signa, adhuc tribus ab eo nec insuperatis et a suis commilitonibus quam plurimis, consorte illo unicuique semper et præsidio. Unde præcipue cum suis victoriæ[6] gratia præ omnibus redimitus, fatetur

[1] *ab*] ad, MS.
[2] *puella*] puellam, MS.
[3] *præ*] pro, MS.
[4] *Odmarum*] Odiuarum, MS.
[5] *degebat*] tegebat, MS
[6] *solemnitatum*] sollempniarum, MS.
[7] *victoriæ*] victoria, MS.

sodalibus in amore præfatæ virginis sese nimium æstuare, sed quomodo ad eam veniet nescius, multorum inimicorum insidias præcavens. Tum illuc admodum cum paucis tetendit sodalibus, nemini ejus absentiam patescere præcipiens. [1]

Nec adversario illius quidem pro congressionis[2] exitum nec adventus causam latuerunt, unde insidias in multis locis ex latronibus et malefactoribus in ipsius occursum constituit, ex quibus quodam die illi decem et septem ab xl. latronibus surrepti sunt; et occisis denique xx. et v. ex ipsis invasoribus iter arreptum tamen tetendit. Ubi tandem plurimis et in via affixus [3] infestis ibi pervenit, atque Herwardi internuncium et nepotem ipsius, videlicet, Siwardum Album, se dixit, mandata amicitiæ a domino suo et munera illi deferens, sui statim valde congratulans deosculata est. Et diligenter intuitus per oculorum acies [4] et ex venusta facie et flavente cæsarie corporisque efficacia, eum tandem agnovit. Unde statim in hæc verba prorupit: " Ecce omnium hominum mihi præstantissimum in " brachiis amplector, et militem præclarissimum oculis f. 325 b. " intueor, nunc licet sero expectati viri præsentia " potior; votis et aliquantum desideriis adimpleor." Ipse vero rem ut erat denegans, an eam recte sentire de hoc dicebat. Et illa de eo signis satis exquisitis in corpore designantia vulnera tenuissimorum cicatricium, Herwardum esse sibi dilectissimum contra affirmabat, ex quibus superatur, et verum agnoscere visus est. Dum enim hæc soliloquio faterentur, apprehensum illum deducit in interiorem domum, ostendens illi omnes paternas divitias in auro et argento, vel cujuscumque materiæ, et maternas res multas, atque insuper loricam nimiæ levitatis et subtilissimi operis ac multo valde omni ferro ex chalybe [5] lucentior et purior, atque galeam simillimi decoris et fortitudinis,

Interview with Turfrida in disguise.

[1] A space is left here for a rubric.

[2] Sic in MS.

[3] *affixus*] afflixus?

[4] *acies*] alies, MS.

[5] *chalybe*] calibe, MS.

de ipsis adjungens: "Multi quidem divites[1] ac potentes "ex hiis compertis, ubinam sunt multum inquirentes "et ut proderentur munera promittentes, dolo eas, "metu, vi, aut pretio sibi usurpare, vel qualicumque "arte cupientes, huc usquè ex atavi rebus servavi; "atavo semper et avo ac patri ex omnibus rebus "carissimæ, ut sponsum ex hiis mihi dotarem. Nunc "autem omnium hominum[2] tibi competentiori[3] virtute "animi et fortitudine approbo, et hoc commodum "mihi valde ac præcipuum est exinde ut diceris "amicæ competenti ex dono si congratulatus fueris. "Volo etiam in meo tale quid tunc perpeti corpore "semel, quicquid eas ferrei vel e metallo excederet."[4] De quibus namque non minime congaudens gratias egit Herwardus. Iccirco enim utrique sibi invicem fidei arras commiserunt; et post ad commilitones ipsum præstolantes denique pedem refert. Nocte vero eadem hostem in hospitio unum ex satellitibus[5] præfati militis inscius offendit, qui in silentio noctis dormientem cum secure petivit Herwardum, sed forte a lecto insomnis revolutus, fortiter in stratu percussit, unde omnes expergefacti eum[6] comprehendentes dextra privaverat manu, compertis unde vel a quo venerat. Ex tunc enim in consuetudinem accepit Herwardus juxta lectum pausari proprium aut in stratu cujusdam suorum alienis in locis, insidias inimicorum præcavens. Mane autem ad suum dominum cum suis sociis pervenit; quibus valde congratulans, audierat enim insignia ex eis et quæ ad certamina fecerat, pro quibus muneribus illos statim et honoribus ditavit. Tamen nil Herwardus suscepit, donec prædictam puellam cum terra postularet et acciperet.[7]

---

[1] *divites*] divitis, MS.

[2] *omnium hominum*] omni homi, MS.

[3] *competentiori*] competentior. MS.

[4] *excederet*] excederit, MS.

[5] *satellitibus*] satellibus, MS.

[6] *eum*] enim, MS.

[7] *postularet, acciperet*] postularent, acciperent, MS.

Pro qua re Herwardus cum quodam[1] duce in Scaldemariland cum exercitu missus est, et præcursorem exercitum superavit.

War in Scalde-mariland.

Præterea quippe Flandrensis comes legatos in Scaldemariland pro tributo diu jam retento et censu terræ miserat: qui ferme[2] hiis diebus illo in loco præfati nuncii dextro oculo privati ob illius injuriam nunciantur et sinistro pede abscisi. Ad opportunum principi et suis visum est Herwardum illuc una cum exercitu f. 326. et duce ipsius usque in illa regione mittere, pro quibus autem aut justitiam valde competentem acciperent, seu inimicum graviter vindicarent. Idque statim Herwardus gratanter licet rem difficilem exequitur; classibus ascensis[3] secundaque admodum tempestate et prospero eventu ibi perveniunt. Sed non statim defuit eis hostilem multitudinem ut repatriarent, minitantes aut sævis jaculis perimentur, vel captivi in servitute redigentur. Unde vehementer exacerbati et plurimi perterriti sunt, pedem referre volentes. Ad hæc Herwardus corda trepidantium confortat leviter et scientia in bello vacuos sentire posse asserens, licet multam nimis et incompositam multitudinem et temerariam audaciam fuerit: quod est confidentia temeritatis et arrogantia annihilationis. Qua de causa quippe valde animis accensis, persecutionem eorum acrius contra præcursorem exercitum consurgunt, aciesque erigunt iiii. ex xl. classibus et simul omnis exercitus a tergo erectus, sed alii deficerent, ut procederent. Verum etiam et Herwardus, incurrentibus aliis, locum dimicandi contra fieri in medio postulavit, ut ephebi[4] et pueri quasi suas vires probarent, aut sic ipsi inde exacerbati provocarentur ad pugnam,[5] seu potius taliter

[1] *Quodam*] quadam, MS.
[2] *ferme*] fermen, MS.
[3] *classibus ascensis*] classis accensis, MS.
[4] *ephebi*] effebi, MS.
[5] *pugnam*] pugna, MS.

virtutem eorum minorem experirent in bello priusquam ad majora procederent; hoc quippe adversariæ parti mandavit, quam gratanter suscipientes in fortitudine cordis confisi, unum in medio statuerunt, quem contra citius processit Herwardus; siquidem illo prostrato, alium aliumque miserunt, quibus quidem omnibus una mortis fuit occasio, armati se defensare nescientes, nec cum armis incomposita corpora protegere scientes, unde irritatos se autumantes, aut potius illum magnum [1] æstimantes, omnes in illum irruere conati sunt. At ergo repente conversus ad socios, indiscrete post eum dissociati sunt; unde sic illos inter manum miserunt, pro quo tandem superati sunt.

De secundo bello apud Scaldemariland, et quomodo gens illa ad pugnam, vel cum quibus armis processit, et qualiter Herwardus suum contra ordinavit exercitum.

Conclusion of the war.

Confestim ergo omnis illa infesta natio et gens non approbanda, undique protinus ex insulis et mare omnem multitudinem terræ convenire jubent, et incursantes et infestantes suos fines exterminare, et illos in xiiii° die radicitus confestim a facie terræ enervare mandant, ne modicum fundati non leviter excludantur, aut potius alienigenis hiis diebus subacti fierent,[2] sicut gens Anglorum a Francigenis, nec subdita, audierant. Collectis autem in unum omnibus ad Flandrensem exercitum ut abscederent[3] mandaverunt, solummodo vita comite amissis omnibus quicumque ibi etiam adduxerant, præter aliquas naves, manalia ac insuper ducem exercitus Rodbritum et Herwardum magistrum militum et tribunos cuneorum illis traderent interficiendos pro omnibus. Conduxerant enim simul plaustra et

[1] *magnum*] Wright prints 'magum,' a plausible correction.

[2] *fierent*] fieret, MS.

[3] *abscederent*] abciderent, MS.

quadrigas, ut res eorum abducerent et arma. Quibus f. 326 b.
perceptis, innuente et hoc Herwardo, cunctas quadrigas et currus ante legatos igni tradiderunt et ipsos in mediis flammis projici judicaverunt, nisi jura internunciorum apud illos frangi viderentur, et fœdera legationis violari. Suasit ergo Herwardus exercitus et primatibus legat hos paululum vi aut blandimentis aliquantum detineri, et aliquos ex eis cum donis remitti, quasi alii pro majoribus moras agerent, et interim præparent se ad bellum suasque[1] acies ordinarent, constituto etiam unicuique aciei ductore in primo[2] et magistro. Hiis autem omnibus facta succedunt. Porro gens illa improvisa et inexperta, visis aliquibus nuntiis muneribus valde onustis, ad tales æstuantes res[3] plurimi erga illos converterunt, sibi potiora ante alios arripere volentes. Quos obvios trecenti electi milites cum suo duce Herwardo ante exercitum explorare præcurrentes habuerunt, et ex eis non minimam cædem fecerunt, et aliquos usque ad tentorias collegarum suarum persecuti sunt ; unde omnes vehementer attoniti obstupuerunt,[4] deceptos se incauti nunc ex hoc intelligentes. Pro quo enim cum ira magna et indignatione maxima suo more ad bellum præparati procederent,[5] nullo modo nec aliquem præterire vivum conjurantes, hujusmodi armis præcincti et muniti ; cum feltreis togis pice et resina atque in thure intinctis, seu cum tunicis ex coria valde coctis, et in manibus hastilia clavata et curta ad pungendum vel ad retrahendum, seu ad percutiendum, et cum tribus jaculis quadratis aut quatuor ad jaciendum. Inter duos quippe sic munitos, unus semper cum gladio vel cum secure constituebatur, præferens etiam scutum illorum duorum. Habuerant enim nimis multam et magnam multitudinem, sed incompositis. Dux vero Flandrensis exercitus

[1] *suasque*] suosque, MS.
[2] *in primo*] in p'uo, MS.
[3] *res*] rex, MS.
[4] *obstupuerunt*] obstipuerunt, MS.
[5] *procederent*] procedent, MS.

et Herwardus magister militum videntes illos in convalle descendere, super montana[1] contra suum statuerunt exercitum. Et pariter congressi, paulatim aliis imminentibus recedebant omnino, volentibus illis omnes eos ab suis tentoriis longius protrahere. Cum enim multum a suo præsidio recessissent, fugere quidem Flandrenses cessaverunt et conversi steterunt ad pugnam, et Herwardus cum mille equitibus[2] et cum sexcentis armatis ad castra eorum in circuitu perrexit, quæ igne succendit et omnes tentoria eorum custodientes necavit, et sic suam aciem a tergo Scalsdemariensium conduxit, ubi omnes pene armis vacuos offendit, nullo modo resistere valentes dispersi sunt. Qui autem in primis aciebus fuerunt, inopinabilem rem intelligentes, et suos undique confugere videntes, inexperti in bello et imperfecti, ex fuga in quodam districto loco pariter conglobati tandem præsidium invenerunt; licet jaculis et machinamentis Scaldemarienses usque ad tenebrosam noctem illo in loco necabantur. Quæ ob tenebrata utrique exercitus tandem divisit. Ante ortum quidem Luciferi nocte eadem luna modicum illucescente,[3] Herwardus cum sexaginta viris, quos naves pridie custodiendas reliquerat, intempesta nocte, ad castra Scaldemariensium, nemine ex suis hoc percipiente, reversus
f. 327. est, ubi et multos jaculando peremit et innumerabiles ac majores quique vulneratos reddidit. Quod eis inopinabilem rem et ultra spem bellandi fuit. Cumque summo mane exercitus ab utrisque ad opus bellicum et certamina committenda esset jam in acie constitutus, Scaldemarienses concite legatos miserunt, cum illis misericordiam agere orantes et deprecantes. Quo pacto, omnem justitiam de injuria se facturos promiserunt, ex tunc et sicut servi dominis servituros, et si gratiam apud illos invenirent, atque omnes illos qui manus in

---

[1] *montana*] montata, MS.
[2] *equitibus*] equites, MS.
[3] *illucescente*] illuscessente, MS.

suos legatos miserant vel assensum præbuerant, seu in verbo aut in facto offenderant, se a minimo usque ad maximum ditioni eorum tradituros. Quos gratanter acceptis obsidibus susceperunt, in septimo die illis constituentes responsuros.

Ubi Herwardus equam nimiæ velocitatis et pullum spectabilis formæ acceperit, vel quid in illa via pertulerit.

Interea quippe nunciatur Herwardo insigne armenti genus esse velocissimorum equorum in quadam terræ insula, ubi cum paucis commilitonibus et cum aliquibus bene difficultates viarum cognoscentibus perrexit, et exinde equam nimiæ velocitatis et pullum spectabilis formæ conduxit, quem "Levipes" cognominavit, et matrem Anglice "Hirundo"[1] vocavit. Ex illo autem loco reversus, in turbas latronum incidit, in quodam loco vallis[2] et montibus et silva constricto, ubi duos dies insidias eorum valde sustinuit, ac illis pene tertia die superatis nimis ex fame, et vi latronum confusi, sexta die valde accelerantes ad suos perveniunt, in sequenti die majoribus terræ ipsius de prædicta et rogata pace et commodo patriæ esse responsuros. In Herwardo quippe magis quam in cunctis pendebat responsionis gratiam et omnem sui dispositionis exitum.[3] Obtains the Mare "Swallow."

Statuto autem die Scaldemarienses cum optimis quæque terræ illius et præclaris donis venerunt, pristina fœdera et servitia renovare magis quam prius in temporibus patrum suorum confirmare, multum exorantes et deprecantes firmissimo pacto amodo in perpetuum servituros, servaturi; susceperunt quidem eos, muneribus et ex optimis terræ valde ab eis ditati, ac reduplicato censu terræ et tributo discesserunt et ad propria Submission of the people of Scaldemariland.

[1] *Hirundo*] Yrundo, MS.
[2] *vallis*] sic for "vallibus."
[3] There is a blank space left here which the rubricator has not filled up.

sunt reversi, gaudentes quidem ex palma virtutis et victoriæ. Sed suo domino qui ibi eos miserat non invento nec filio ejus, successorem regni, gravissimo dolore et tristitia affecti, carum dominum mortuum nimis plangentes. Tandem vero post dolorem consolati, interrogabant majores patriæ et tribuni, si pro maximo labore ullum beneficium ex parte illorum domini illi eis impertirent, subactam terram ad quam missi erant nunciantes, et obsides et dona tunc eis esse præbituros, atque reduplicatum terræ tributum mercedem laboris tamen exsolventes. Alioquin dixerunt sibi se ex hiis pro quibus laboraverant remunerari debere. Qui dum nullam responsionem dati et accepti ab eis tandem perciperent, innuente Herwardo milites omnia quæ a Scaldemariland attulerant sibi participaverunt.[1] Quod
f. 327 b. factum erga filium domini sui inimicitias post persolvit Herwardus.

Quomodo in patriam et ad paternam domum reversus est, ubi fratrem suum hesterna die ibi occisum reperit, quod statim nocte eadem magnifice[2] ultus est.

Returns home, and revenges his brother, killed the day before by the Normans.

Cum igitur Herwardus illis in locis paucis diebus quieti aliquantum vacaret, apud se hoc execrandum judicans discessit, at in Angliam statim profectus est, visitare paternam domum et patriam volens, externorum ditioni nunc subjectam et multorum exactionibus pene subversam, si forte ullo in loco aliqui amicorum vel propinquorum adhuc respirarent, ferre opem eis volens, ubi, solummodo proprio servo comite Martino cognominato Levipes, duobus suis præfatis nepotibus, Siwardo Albo et Siwardo Rufo, cum uxore prædicta quam dudum acceperat relictis, ab alienigenis reperit. At quodam vespertino tempore cum ad sui patris

[1] *participaverunt*] partici, MS. | [2] *magnifice*] manifice, MS.

quandam mansionem quæ vocatur Brunne recessit, et apiro cujusdam sui patris militem,[1] Oseredum nomine, in extremis ejusdem villæ hospitatus est; ubi enim, patremfamilias et vicinos valde mæstos omnique dolore plenos invenit, alienigenarum subjectioni se traditos graviter mœrentes. Et illud equidem quod ipsis gravius præ cunctis erat, plangebant quia ipsis servirent, qui filium domini sui adolescentulum innocenter pridie occiderant. Mox igitur Herwardus quasi extraneus interrogat, quisve nunc sit illorum dominus, vel qui filii domini sui mortis auctores, et causam; cui responderunt:—"cujus opis est et solatii in tristitia do-
" lorem retexere,[2] et te nostris calamitatibus inclytum
" virum ut videmus innectere, cum quo magis hospitali-
" tatis ex gratia oporteret gaudere. Sed tamen quia
" præclarum virum in cunctis appares et inclytum, nostri
" vos æstimamus doloris aliquod remedium, unde liben-
" ter vobis illius explanemus propositum. Adolescentulus
" domini nostri quidam filius nobiscum erat, quem pater
" ipsius suis et matrem et viduam moriens commenda-
" verat, futurus heres, si frater ejus Herwardus nomine
" et vir strenuissimus omni virtute perspicuus non rever-
" teretur, quem pro correptione a facie sua pater ipsius
" adhuc puer expulerat. Nunc ergo nudiustertius qui-
" dam hereditatem ejus ex consensu regis invadentes,
" sibi eam acceperunt, lucernam nostram filium domini
" nostri et heredem occidentes, cum matrem viduam
" ab ipsis protegeret, exquirentes ab ea paternas di-
" vitias et thesauros, ac tamen ex causa quia illos
" duos qui eam inhoneste detrectaverant interfecit. Et
" caput illius abscidentes super portam domus, quasi
" pro vindicta, quia duos Francigenos occiderat, sta-
" tuerunt, ubi adhuc stat. Heu! nobis miseris ex
" hoc, quoniam manus ulciscendi nobis non est! Uti-
" nam prædictus frater ejus Herwardus nunc ut sæpe

---

[1] Sic in MS. a servo cujusdam sui patris militis (?).

[2] *retexere*] retexcere, MS.

" audivimus vir magnificus nobiscum adesset, vere unus-
" quisque ex ipsis, antequam luna deficeret et sol lucis
f. 328. " suæ radios effunderet, sicut filius domini nostri morti
" subjaceret." Herwardus vero hæc audiens et in semetipso suspirans, valde ingemuit. Tandem post verba soporati omnes strata petierunt, et modicum in lecto Herwardus recumbens, audivit eminus psallentium voces et cythari sonum et fialæ [1] atque plaudentium lætitiam. Unde accersito puero Herwardus interrogat, quidnam sonus est qui aures eorum reverberabat. Qui statim judicavit esse plaudentium lætitiam ad convivium novi ingressus in hereditatem filii domini sui, hesterna die ab illis occisus. Et post modicum Herwardus servum vocat et induit se sub tunica, loricam et galeam nigro panno detectam sub pallio quidem ancillæ cum gladio accepit, et sic cum servo levi armatura protecto ad convivas nunc ebrietate devinctos processit, superpropinare eis, pro fratris morte, potum arundinis [2] et vina doloris. Ubi accedens super portam fratris caput invenit. Quo accepto, deosculabatur et involutum pannis abscondit. Hoc autem facto, post hostium domus explorare convivas accessit, ubi secus ignem ebrietati deditos omnes conspexit, ac milites in sinu mulierum recumbentes. Quidam enim joculator intererat psallendo, exprobrans genti Anglorum et in medio domus incompositos quasi Angligenos fingens saltus. Hic denique pro mercede omnia genitalia parentum memorati pueri hesterna die occisi a domino illorum petivit. Quæ verba quædam ex convivantibus puellis non ferens respondit, " Superest
" adhuc quidam insignis miles frater pueri hesterna
" die occisi, ex nomine Herwardus, et nostra in patria
" (videlicet in Flandria) [3] satis notus, qui si adesset,
" verum ista antequam sol lucis suæ radios [4] effunderet,
" ita non remanerent." Quibus verbis indignans dominus domus sic intulit, " Nam novi hominem et etiam

[1] *fialæ*] fiali, MS.
[2] *arundinis*] for " amaritudinis" ?
[3] *Flandria*] Flandriam, MS.
[4] *radios*] radies, MS.

" sceleratissimum, qui dona principi patriæ nostræ a " Scaldemariland missa furto abstulit et inique distri- " buit, cum magister militum ab eo constitutus esset. " Nam crucis patibulo afficeretur, nisi ex fuga suæ " saluti provideret, in nulla terra nisi trans Alpes[1] " ausus habitare." Hoc namque audito joculator sæpe repetendo illud exprobrabat psallens. Quod tandem ferre non valens Herwardus prosilivit, et ipsum uno ictu gladii transverberavit, et sic convivas aggressus est. Alii ebrii nec erigere se valentes, aliique ferre sibi auxilium nudi surrepti non valentes, xiii. et dominum eorum prostravit, cum solo servo quem ad hostium atrii constituerat, ut quicumque effugeret manum ejus, caderet in manu ipsius. Quorum capita nocte eadem super portam, ubi sui fratris caput erat positum, constituit, gratias agens quidem universæ gratiæ largitori, nunc in fratris sanguine ulto; qua de re nonnulli de eo obstupefacti fugerunt.

Qua de re nonnulli[2] de eo obstupefacti fugerunt, vel unde bellatores viros ei elegit.

Collects a band of English. f. 328 b.

Mane autem facto, provinciales et vicini ex facto obstupefacti mirabantur, et omnes Francigeni pene ipsius provinciæ perterriti dudum terras sibi traditas derelinquentes fugerunt, ne similia sibi a tanto viro, si vicinus eorum fieret, contingerent. Concives vero patriæ et sui cognati comperto de eo ad eum confluebant, congratulantes ei in patriam et ad hereditatem paternam reversum, atque monentes interdum se cautius custodire, iras regis dum ista perciperet de eo pertimescentes. Ipse vero istorum non immemor, xl. x. fortissimos viros ex paterna hereditate et cognatis ibi collocavit omni cum milita armatura[3] apparatu præditos

---

[1] *Alpes*] Alpos, MS.
[2] *nonnulli*] ut nulli, MS.
[3] Sic in MS.

et munitos, interdum illis paucis diebus aliquibus propinquorum, qui adhuc supererant, de suis inimicis juxta suas mansiones ultionem faciens.

Qua de causa miles Anglico more fieri voluit, et quando et ubi factus est.

Isknighted by Brant, abbot of Peterborough.

Igitur Herwardus dum se talium virorum præceptorem conspiceret ac dominum, et quotidie ex effugatis et præjudicatis et ab exhereditatis manum suam non minime crescere cerneret, in memoriam habuit morem suæ gentis gladio nec baltheo militari præcinctum se non fuisse; unde cum duobus ex suis præclarissimis viris, unus Wynter nomine et alter Gaenoch, ad abbatem de Burch vocabulo Brant, valde nobilis genere, perrexit, ut eum militari gladio et baltheo Anglico more præcingeret, ne multorum princeps et ductor factus quasi non miles incolæ patriæ exprobrarent. Et in natale apostolorum Petri et Pauli ab abbate militari honore functus est, et ob illius honorem quidam Elyensis monachus Wilfumus, qui et præpositus erat et patris Herwardi amicus et ex fide frater, suos sodales milites fecit. Idcirco enim a monacho se et suos milites fieri voluit, et quoniam a Francigenis constitutum audierat, quod si quis a monacho vel a clerico seu ab aliquo infra sacros ordines[1] constituto militem fieret, non humilitatem[2] inter milites haberi debere, sed quasi adulteratus eques et abortivus. Huic igitur consuetudini repugnans Herwardus, pene omnes sibi servientes et obedientes a monachis milites fieri voluit, et si non aliter saltem a monacho, si quis eum serviret, gladium sicut militaris mos exigit acciperet, sæpe adjungens, "quoniam si quis a servo Dei et a milite "Regis Cœlestis gladium militarem acceperit, hunc ser- "vum suam virtutem excellenter in omni tirocinio "agere scio, ut sæpe expertus sum." Ex hoc enim

[1] *sacros ordines*] sacro ordine, MS. | [2] Sic in MS. in æqualitatem?

consuetudo apud Elyenses orta est, quod si quis ibi miles fieret, semper nudum ensem super altare inter magnam missam eodem die offerre deberet, et a monacho qui missam cantaret post evangelium sic accipi imposito nudo collo gladio cum benedictione, isto modo tironi tradens ensem, eques sit factus emerite. Mos enim hujusmodi in temporibus abbatum fuit, ex quo Herwardus insulam ingressus est, ut eam contra regem Willelmum cum habitatoribus illius defensaret, qui tunc pene omnem terram sibi subjecerat,[1] de quo secundum gesta rerum recensemus, et loco suo inseremus.[2] f. 329.

Quomodo a quodam requisitus ut eum occideret, quem postea iccirco interfecit.

Kills the brother of Earl Wm. de Warenne.

Reversus autem ad suos, audivit quendam Frederi-cum multum in plurimis locis eum quæsisse, qui frater erat veteris comitis Willelmi de Warenne, ut ipsum pro facto, quod paulo ante inserimus, quod ad regis præsentiam conduceret, pœnis traditurus, aut caput ipsius amputaturus et in trivio universalis viæ illud positurus ad signum, sicut capita eorum, qui hereditatem ejus acceperant et fratrem suum occiderant, ad ostensionem super portam suæ domus constituerat, et insuper omnes qui adhuc ipsi favebant, vel illi aliquid auxilii conferebant, exules faceret vel membris obnoxios. Quem Herwardus cum suis prævenire statim congressus est, simili modo cum illo facturus, si fortuitu posset illi incumbere.[3] Audierat enim eum in Norfolc una cum militari manu esse, ut scitote aliquid comperto de eo illuc[4] agmine militari vallatus tenderet. A quo nempe quod illi decreverat sibi factum contigit quodam vespertino tempore, dum de nece Herwardi tractaret, ipse eum morte prævenit.

---

[1] *subjecerat*] subiacerat, MS.
[2] *inseremus*] inseramus, MS.
[3] *incumbere*] incumberet, MS.
[4] *illuc*] illud, MS.

Quare iterum in Flandriam discessit, ubi cito prædicanda opera fecit.

Revisits Flanders.

Quo facto in Flandriam ad suam conjugem quam dudum acceperat profectus est, ut interim ista tepescerent et suos pariter collocaret, illis, quos in Angliam reliquerat, promittens infra anni spatium se esse reversurum. Et ibi apud Sanctum Odmarum ad suam conjugem et ad duos nepotes quos cum ea[1] reliquerat perveniens, non illuc quadriduanum peregit diem, quin non statim a quodam præclarissimo milite provinciæ ipsius Baldewyno ad quoddam certamen vocatus[2] veniret, quod contra vicecomitem de Pynkenni acceperat. Ad quod conventum etiam dominus de Brabrant cum suis insignioribus affuit. Et facta expeditione taliter Herwardus cum duobus prænotatis nepotibus Siwardo Albo et Siwardo Rufo operatus est, et cum præfato nobili equite Baldewyno qui eos ad hoc conduxerat, quod etiam pars adversaria eorum præconia non tacerent, sed maxime illos laudabant, præferentes semper Herwardum in virtute laudis hujusmodi ex causa. Cum enim nullius ex virtute in vehiculo suo contra resistentem sibi istum valere conspicerent, in comitatu pene ultra progressus equum suum sub illo perimunt, vel sic eum undique coarctatus accepturi, pedestris factus et solitarius.[3] Nec hoc quidem eis præfuit, sed magis festine super ruentibus præcursoribus nocuit, his vii. occisis qui eum comprehendere præcucurrerant. Tandem ab inimicis[4] circumquaque vallatus a nonnullis adversariæ partis majoribus, virtutem ejus et animositatem percipientes, prius adjuvatur, amotis persecutoribus, talia secum ferendo, "Indignum quidem est tota die multipliciter " contra solum inferre manum et vix denique nil valere.

---

[1] *ea*] eo, MS.
[2] *vocatus*] repeated in MS.
[3] *solitarius*] solidarius, MS.
[4] *inimicis*] limitis, MS.

" Aut, si tandem superatur, quæ victoria nobis ascriba- f. 329 b.
" tur, a multis unus superatus? utique inserimus
" crimen nostræ gloriæ; vix sero licet occubuerit, ipse
" merito præ cunctis est præferendus." Dum enim se sibi invicem a persecutione illius sic aliquantum revocarent, ut absque ferro sanus sed magno ingenio comprehenderetur, collega suæ parti superveniens eum eripuit. Qui ascensus equo omnibus quæ sibi contigerant refert, et quantum liberaliter sibi operati sunt recensum, licet a suis vii., qui eum inconsulte invaserant, peremisset. Quod factum tantam utriusque partis[1] contulit gratiam, quatinus omnes antequam dissociarent pro veneratione tanti militis ad pacis donum converterent, honoratus est ab eis et de muneribus.

Quomodo in Angliam reversus, sui ad eum collecti sunt, facto signo quod eis dederat quando ab eis discessit.

Returns to England. Names of his followers.

Ut autem Herwardus suis promiserat, in Angliam reversus est, una cum duobus præfatis nepotibus, jam in omni militia præclari, et uxore ipsius Turfrida comite, quæ etiam omnem muliebrem jam superexcedebat mollitiem, in omni necessitate perspicui viri compos sæpe probata. Cum quo nempe et quidam capellanus ipsius, Hugo Britannicus ex nomine, venit, licet presbyter non minus omni virtute præditus armisve instructus, et Wivhardus frater ejus, etiam eques ex militari virtute magnificus, adductis similiter nec non sibi servientibus. Ex quibus quidam[2] statim propriam provinciam et paternam domum explorare misit, ut[3] quid de eo apud regiam majestatem diffinitum sit diligenter inquirerent, et ubinam sunt quos in Angliam reliquerat cautissime ab suis amicis in paterna patria investigarent. Quibus denique profectis, hereditatem illius omnino liberam invenerunt, nullus

[1] *partis*] parti, MS.
[2] *quidam*] sic for *quosdam*.
[3] *ut*] et, MS.

in eam ingredi ausus; quosdam[1] vero ex suis latendo, et sic saluti suæ providendo compererunt. Qui repente de adventu ejus congratulantes festim ad eum recurrunt, videlicet Wynter quidam, insignis miles, qui erat brevi statura sed valde robustissimus ex fortitudine, et Wenotus et Alricus Grugan, in omni virtute et fortitudine perspicui. Hii enim, sicut proceri et magni, ita in opere efficaces, adjunctis illis adhuc tribus nepotibus ipsius, scilicet, Godwinus Gille qui vocabatur Godwinus, qui non impar Godwino filio[2] Guthlaci, qui in fabulis antiquorum valde prædicantur: et Duti[3] atque Outi, ambo fratres gemini, moribusque et facie consimiles, atque ex militia laudabiles. Reliqui vero ex collega suorum in toto regno erant dispersi. Propterea quod illis signum quod[4] ab eis recedens constituerat, fecit, injectis flammis in tres villas super Bruneswold juxta Brunne, igni tradidit, et in silvam discessit usquequo sui sibi recollocarentur.

Collectis autem in unum omnibus, fuerunt et cuncti etiam præclarissimi, nullusque inter illos militari dig-
f. 330. nitati habendus vel connumerandus, nisi[5] prius trium prædicandorum operum auctor extitisset, quorum nomina hæc sunt, cum illis quos memoravimus numerum explentes; Wluricus Niger, ex hoc huic cognomini sortitus, quia quodam tempore depicta facie carbonibus inter inimicos incognitus venit, ex quibus solo hastile x. prostravit. Et istius socius fuit quidam Wluricus Rahere, id est, Ardea, inde sic cognominatus, quoniam ad pontem de Wrokesham quadam vice erat, ubi adducti sunt iiij. fratres innocenter damnati ut crucifigerentur, carnificibus perterritis, quia dicebant eum esse ardeam ad invicem illudentes illum, pro quo enim innocentes viriliter erepti sunt, et inimici eorum nonnulli occisi. Alii equidem et connumerati sunt inter insigniores militum Herwardi, Godricus de Corbi,

[1] *quosdam*] quos dant, MS.
[2] *filio*] filii, MS.
[3] *Duti*] sic.
[4] *signum quod*] ad signum, MS.
[5] *nisi*] u^{i}, MS.

nepos comitis de Warewic, et Tosti[1] de Dauenesse, cognatus comitis ejusdem, cujus et nomen in baptismo suscepit, et Acere Vasus, cujusdam generosi suburbani Lincolniæ filius, cujus et turrim civitatis ipsius erat, et Lewinus Mone,[2] id est Falca, inde cognomen adeptus, quia in quodam prato quadam vice cum herbam solus falcaret, a xx. ipsius loci villicis cum furcis ferreis et hastilibus in manibus surreptus, ipse inter omnes cum solo falce multos vulneravit et aliquos occidit, sicut qui falcat inter illos discurrens, tandem effugatis omnibus.

Horum quidem et in consortio fuit quidam Turbertinus, pronepos Edwyni comitis, et Lefwinus Prat,[3] id est Astutus, quia ab inimicis sæpe captus caute evaserit, multociensque et suis occisis custodibus, unde sic vocatus est. Cum quibus nec non et alii in militia probatissimi adhuc computati sunt, Lefricus diaconus, et Villicus de Draitone, atque Turkillus et Utlamhe, id est[4] Exhulis, cocus Herwardi, Hogor cognatus Herwardi, Winter[5] et Liueret, duo præclari, et Rapenaldus dapifer de Ramesia. Hii fuerunt signiferi, hic et Wluricus Niger et Wluricus Albus, Aluricus Grugan, Yiardus, Goyinus Gille, Outi et alius Outi, cum prædictis, et illi duo magnifici, cum Siwardo et alio Siwardo Rufo, qui fuerunt nepotes H[erwardi]. Cum eis ergo fuerunt et ceteri milites excellentissimi, Godricus de Corebi, Hugo Normannus et Presbyter, et Yiardus frater ejus, Leuricus dyaconus, Tosti de Rothewelle, et Goyinus de Rothewelle,[6] Osbernus, Alsinus, Lefwinus Prat, Hurchillus, et Villicus de Draitone. Hii omnes quidem præclarissimi et magnifici milites fuerunt in omni regno, cum ceteris nonnullis, de quibus longum est nominare et recreare[7] per singulos.

[1] *Tosti*] Costi, MS.

[2] *Mone*] sic. "Mowe" is A. S. for a heap, or mow.

[3] "Præt" is A. S. for craft.

[4] *id est*] idesti, MS.

[5] *Winter*] Winte, MS.

[6] Goyinus de Rothewelle is added in the margin.

[7] *recreare*] Sic. for "recitare"?

Quomodo illi qui in insula Elyensi fuerunt, pro Herwardo miserunt, ubi in via insidias comitis de Warenne percepit.

Commands the resistance to William I. in the Isle of Ely. f. 330 b.

At vero illi qui in Elyensi insula erant, et qui jam illam contra regem Willelmum, qui Angliam bello obtinuerat, tenere inceperant, tanti viri videlicet Herwardi reversionem audientes, pro eo statim miserunt, atque ei etiam per nuncios mandata exponunt, ut ad eos simul cum omnibus suis veniat, una cum eis in defensionem patriæ et paternæ libertatis consors effecturus, et inter illos sicut tantus miles omnibus modis honore habendus. Et hoc enim nominatim ex parte abbatis Elyensis ecclesiæ Turstani et monachorum ei magis proponunt et mandant, quorum dominio insula quidem erat, et a quibus et per quos magis contra regem muniebatur, quia ipse rex quemdam externum monachum super eos constituere voluerat,[1] ex eis pro quibus jamdudum miserat de gente Francorum monachis, ut in omnibus ecclesiis Anglorum decanos constitueret[2] et præpositos.

Ast quidam[3] insignis miles et maritima cognatus[4] eorum, Brumannus nomine, hoc prænoscens, in mari illos obvios habuit, et omnes in pelago mersos per saccum maximum quem ad caput navis ligaverat transire fecit, sic monasteria Anglorum et cognatos ab externa dominatione tunc liberans. Qua legatione percepta gavisus est, et suum iter illuc tandem præparatum Herwardus direxit, apud Bardeneia navim ingressus. Quod audiens comes de Warenne, cujus fratrem jamdudum ipse Herwardus occiderat, in occursum ejus multas insidias per occultas latebras juxta paludem insulæ exterius[5] præparavit, et circa aquas prope terram custodiam posuit caute, et absque suorum gravi cæde

[1] *voluerat*] noluerat, MS.
[2] *constitueret*] constituerat, MS.
[3] *quidam*] quidem, MS.
[4] Sic in MS. *maritima* is probably used as a substantive = *nauta*.
[5] *exterius*] exerius, MS.

eum capere sperans. Tandem ista tamen Herwardo non latuerunt, offensis quibusdam ex custodibus super quosdam ex suis extentas manus habentes et telis eos etiam persequentes. Quibus adjutis, et illis invasoribus captis, ab eis didicit a comite de Warenne has insidias factas, et ipsum in crastino apud Herhethe esse venturum. Quo accelerans naves suas Herwardus, et suos ibi collocavit, et prope ripam fluminis armatos abscondit, et ipse cum tribus militibus et quatuor sagittariis bene armis munitis ad alvei flumen[1] accessit, ubi enim comes cum suis ex parte altera juxta ripam et tunc supervenerat. Quibus visis, quidam propius ad illos mittunt, qui ita ad illos exoritur: "Numquid et vos " ex collega illius sceleratissimi Herwardi estis, qui " tantos dolo oppressit, et tam multos secum ad ne- " fanda opera contraxit? Proditur nunc domino nostro " comiti ubinam malignus ille sit, condignos vos[2] cum " eo mercede et honore habituros, si adquiescitis. Quæ " vero infesta vis inimici vos ulterius ad hoc solli- " citet, in invisa ista palude ultra habitare et per lu- " team paludem atque inter aquarum gurgites et arun- " dinum asperitates sequi inermem,[3] in proximo una die " cum eo omnes morti tradendos. Jam enim rex totam " insulam exercitu suo undique circumdedit, et terram " de eo exterius cooperuit ut omnes habitatores illius " perdat." Hiis dictis, quidam ex eis adjecit: "Quous- " que, nequissime ganeo, nobis proditionem domini et " dominum derelinquere instruis? cito revertens am- f. 331. " move pedem, ne sævis jaculis occumbas, et domino " tuo ipsum esse citra aquam quem interrogat refer." Comes quidem hiis cognitis statim adfuit, et, viso illo, suis exhortatus est ut ad eum omnes cum illo natatu aquam transcenderent, in illo fratris sanguinem vindicaturus et mortem. Id vero nequaquam posse fieri

[1] *alvei flumen*] sic. Perhaps a mistake for *alveum fluminis*, or possibly *aluei* is a clerical error for *alnei*, an old form of Welney.

[2] *vos*] nos, MS.

[3] *inermem*] inhermem, MS.

intulerunt, dicentes eum ad hoc venisse ut eos isto modo deciperet, unde ingemiscens erga illos aquam ultra positos affatur: "Utinam iste vir Belial, magister vester, "meæ manui misericordiæ subjaceret, vere ex ea pœnas "gustaret et mortem." Quæ verba Herwardus intelli- "gens, intulit: "Et si soli in aliquo loco nos optanda "fortuna coiret, vere non me tuis invalidis manibus "subjacere peroptares, nec societatem approbares;" et modicum Herwardus inclinans se, tetendit arcum sagittamque emisit injecto pectore ipsius comitis fortiter. Ast lorica protegente resilivit, tamen exanimis pene factus ex ictu.

Quo facto, sui erga suum dominum valde solliciti quia ex ictu de proprio inclinaverat equo, eum in ulnis velociter asportaverunt. At Herwardus interdum discessit, et in Elyensi insula eadem die cum suis secessit, ubi enim maxima cum veneratione ab abbate ejusdem loci et a monachis suscipitur, et a majoribus ejusdem insulæ veneratur, scilicet a quodam comite de Leycestre, Aduino, et a fratre ipsis Morkere comes de Warwic, et ab alio comite Tosti nomine, qui ad eos in insula confugerant, a prædicto rege multis injuriis passi, et plurimis exactionibus angariati, cum nonnullis insignioribus patriæ ipsius, quos eadem causa illuc conduxerat et fuga.

QUOMODO REX AGGRESSUS EST EXPUGNARE INSULAM, UBI PENE TOTUM SUUM EXERCITUM PERDIDIT, CUM NULLUS PRÆTER UNUM MILITEM FORTEM, IN EA INGRESSUS SIT.

Failure of the Norman assault.

Postquam ergo rex ista cognovit, nimium est præ ira commotus, et, gravi indignatione exstimulatus, vehementius aggressus est expugnare insulam, unde omnem suum ad Alrehede[1] ammonuit exercitum, [ubi] minus

[1] *Alrehede*] sic in MS., clearly an error for Alreheðe, as the name is spelt Alrehethe on f. 334 b.

aquis et palude præcingitur: tamen latitudo ibi iiii^{or} stadiorum extenditur. Ubi adductis instrumentis et structuris lignorum et lapidum et ex omni genere struis, aggregationem in palude, viam licet nimis sibi post inutilem et angustam, straverunt, ad magnum quippe flumen apud prædictum locum, scilicet Alrehede, etiam in aqua maximas arbores et trabes conjunctas collocaverunt, subterius connexis pellibus bidentium integre et versipelles excoriatis et aere plene infusis, ut onus supereuntium melius sustentaretur et pondus. Quo facto, tanta multitudo irruens super congressa est, inter alia auro et argento sitibundi quod[1] in insula non parum putabatur absconsum, quatinus illi qui ante festinantes præcesserant cum ipsa via quam fece- f. 331 b.
rant dimersi sunt, et qui in medio comitati erant in palude aquosa et profunda etiam absorpti[2] sunt. Pauci quidem et ex hiis qui retro secuti sunt, pene egressis et projectis armis, ex unda volutantes[3] per lutum vix evaserunt. Sic ergo, nemine vix persequente illos, in palude et aquis innumerabiles perierunt,[4] ex quibus iste[5] usque in hodiernum diem multi adhuc de profundis illarum aquarum in armis putrefactis abstrahuntur. Quod enim nonnunquam ipsi vidimus. Et ex illis omnibus de quibus supra mentionem fecimus, nec unus quidem in insulam ingressus est præter unum insignem militem fortuitu, Deda nomine, qui ante omnes processit, nec aliquis ex insulanis saltem plaga percussus est. Fecerant enim eis quidam ex acervatione cespitum super ripam prædicti fluminis antemuralia et propugnacula, nec non a dextris et a sinistris ponentes insidias. Prædictus quoque rex hæc omnia etiam eminus considerans, vidit videlicet ubinam sui ante eum in palude et aqua absorpti sunt, unde ex alto cordis dolore ingemiscens cum suis paucissimis qui

[1] *quod*] quos, MS.
absorpti] absorti, MS.
[3] *volutantes*] voluntates, MS.
[4] *perierunt*] pecierunt, MS.
[5] *iste*] Sic. inde?

adhuc supererant ad numerum tantorum qui dimersi sunt discessit, omni spe deposita ulterius debellare insulam. Tamen custodiam ibi et in circuitu milites constituit, ne liberos exitus ad devastandam provinciam haberent.

De quodam milite qui in insulam ingressus est, et quomodo post regi de insula et de habitatoribus ejus prædicanda dare censuit.

Return of the Norman who entered the Island.

Ille quoque miles, quem jam paulo ante in insulam ingressum memoravimus, capitur, ante majores et primates insulæ in Ely deducitur. A quo enim cum requisitum esset causam adventus et nomen, Dedam ex vocabulo nominatum perceperunt, et causam hujuscemodi. Nam rex coram suis pactus est, quod si quis prior in insulam ingressus damnum inferret, si quis ab eo de eisdem insulæ possessionibus postularet, utique promereretur. Et hiis auditis audaciæ ejus virtutem laudaverunt, et eum secum aliquantis diebus commanere fecerunt, quamobrem ut virtutis eorum experientiam agnosceret, et quam tutum præsidium ipsi haberent intelligeret, munitissimi locis vallatione præditi et insignium militum collegiis non minime roborati. Nam ut sæpe coram eis professus est, in bello minus eos esse profectos seu in militia peritos præ aliis gentibus multotiens audierat, sed priusquam discessit, præclarissimos in cunctis percepit et in bellis exercendis efficaces. Habita quoque hoc ex pacto licentia abeundi ut non aliter quam audierat et viderat de eis proferret, et hoc enim sacramento fidei confirmato, dono ditatus tandem ad regis curiam pervenit, ex cujus adventu omnes simul valde congratulabantur, verum et ipse rex gavisus est. Nominatissimus quidem inter
f. 332. insigniores militum regis erat, et interrogatus ante omnem exposuit curiam, quomodo in insula incolumis fortuitu præeunte fortuna solus ingressus est, ubi cum ipsa via per quam ascenderant et quam fecerant in-

numerabiles sicut supra libavimus perierunt. Ipse enim ex omnibus solummodo vivum ab Herwardo magistro militum insulæ ipsius[1] dicebat et in insula deductum, per quem enim inter insigniores militum catervis honoratum se fuisse asseruit. Postquam percunctatus causam ingressionis didicit, regiam promissionem illi exponens, quia maximo honore ditaretur si quis in insulam ingressus prius damnum inferret. Unde ad hoc diligenter inquisitus dignitates majorum ejusdem insulæ peroravit et nomina, atque in defensione insulæ magnanimitatum eorum opera recensuit, et quomodo insignium militum catervis valde roborati sunt et collegis robustissimorum non minime protecti. Illos autem tres comites quos supra memoravimus, scilicet, Adwinus, Morkere, Tosti, et duos proceres Orgarus et Thurchitell' cognomento Puer, prius ad dignitatem insinuans præposuit.

Herwardum vero Exsulem cum suis, præ illis pene et præ cunctis equitibus quos apud Francorum gentem seu apud Romanum imperium vel apud Constantinopolitanum viderat, ex virtute laudis et animositate in multis de eis sermonem faciendo prætulit, et si nonnullos[2] tamen illi coæquavit, neminem illum excedere dixit. Ad hoc quoque comes de Warenne, cujus fratrem, sicut superius explanavimus, Herwardus dudum occiderat, præ ira commotus et gravi indignatione exstimulatus, intulit: "Vere evidentissime de-
" claratur te nunc munere esse deceptum, ut dominum
" nostrum regem isto modo fallacis[3] laudibus et per-
" suasionibus inimicos ejus extollens ad benivolentiam
" decipiendo revocares; et insuper quia sceleratissi-
" mum virum Herwardum virtute et fortitudine præ-
" fers? Desistat nunc regis veneranda majestas diutius
" vanissimis exonerari sermonibus." Cui ille prædictus miles inquiens respondit, non se munere nec dono seductum, nec alicujus favoris gratia persuasura, nisi

[1] *nonnullos*] nonnullis, MS.
[2] *captum* is perhaps omitted here.
[3] *fallacis*] sic.

tantum ut de eis vera proferret, nullam faciem potentis seu alicujus veritus,[1] sub sacramento fidei in hoc pacto ab eis liber discedens. Et subjungendo interrogat quomodo illa posset reticere, dum exiguntur quæ oculis vidit et ipse expertus est, nisi dominum regem offenderet et sacramentum suum violaret, aliter de eis mentiendo recensens. Rex vero interdum pro istis inoffensum eum haberi præcepit, et suum explicare sermonem, illum diu ante veracem militem agnovisse contestans, si tantum nunc ut estimatur in hiis non excederet. Iterum autem ille prædictus miles satis non solum a rege sed a pluribus inquisitus, interrogant, si alimentis seu alicujus rei necessitate egerent, vel si plus ibi probati viri fuerint quam prius exposuit, ut in aliquo eum in suo sermone deviatum invenirent, aut potius ut aliquid ad oppugnationem eorum intelligerent, unde subjungendo refert: " Si causam " igitur adhuc audire contenditis, ut sæpe illuc per- " cepi, hoc est. Disposuerat enim regis veneranda ma- " jestas transmarinos monachos in omnibus ecclesiis
f. 332 b. " Anglorum decanos et præpositos constitui debere, " pro quibus vestra[2] sublimitas jamdudum miserat, " illos videlicet quos quidam insignis miles ex Anglo- " rum gente, Brumannus nomine, in mari hac ex causa " obvios habuit, et in pelago dimersos per saccum " maximum transire fecit, sic cognatos ab externa " dominatione tunc liberans. Qua de re monachi loci " illius alienis subjici verentes, magis laborare malu- " erunt quam in servitutem redigi, exules, præjudi- " catos, exhereditatos, et suos parentes iccirco ad se " congregantes, suum locum et insulam non insigniter " de eis et de aliis munierunt, et penitus illa pro tanti " exercitus numero non aggravatur; et merito non " aggravatur, ubi ob iiij. regum obsidionem et regno- " rum arator manum ab aratro[3] non avertat, nec

[1] *nullam . . . veritus*] nulla facie potentis seu alicujus veritatis, MS.

[2] *vestra*] nostra, MS.

[3] *aratro*] aratoro, MS.

" messoris dextra a messe vacillet, nec venator ibi " venabula non observet, nec auceps avibus insidiare " juxta ripas fluminum non desistat et in silvis, quæ[1] " decoræ nimis in eadem insula et opulentæ pene om- " nibus animantibus sunt.

" Nam eo tempore quo aves aquaticæ pennas mutant " et habitum, illuc sæpe aviculas captas afferre vidi " multas, nonnunquam centum et aliquando ducentas " et plus, et sæpissime non multum inferioris numeri " ac etiam ex una aqua mille. Ex silvis namque " quæ in insula sunt eo modo in uno anni tempore " ardearum satis copia est, excepta abundantia ferarum " et pecorum. Ex aquis vero quæ in circuitu insulæ " sunt, omni genere piscium abundari illos non am- " biguum est. Et amplius quid referam? Quotidie " enim dum illuc tempus[2] exegi, more Angligenorum " epulis in refectorio monachorum fastidiebamus, refi- " ciente ad prandium semper et ad cœnam milite cum " monacho, ad superiorem tabulam abbate cum tribus " prælibatis comitibus simul etiam recumbentibus, et " cum duobus præclarissimis viris Herwardo et Turkillo " cognomento Puer. Desuper autem unumquemque " equitem et monachum clipei, lanceæ parieti adhærentes " pendebant, et in medio domus a capite usque deorsum " super scamnum[3] loricæ, galeæ cum ceteris armis " erant appositæ, ut semper monachi sicut milites " spreto[4] vices suas peragere essent, et in expeditione " belli ire. Hoc nempe mihi præ cunctis unum et valde " mirificum est de illis omnibus quæ illuc percepi, " monachos loci illius pene omnes tam præclaros " in militia esse, quod necdum penitus ante audivi, " nec ipse in aliquo alio loco numquam expertus sum. " Non enim illos admunitionem in aliquo egere scio " nisi forte in animo deficiant, cum insula[m] habeant

[1] *quæ*] qui, MS.

[2] *tempus*] tp̃c, MS.

[3] *scamnum*] This word is omitted in the text, the scribe, perhaps, being unable to read it in his copy; and the corrector has written it faintly in the margin.

[4] *spreto*] Sic; parati (Wright).

" fructiferam, in omni quippe semine etiam et germine
" uberrimam, atque ex aquis et palude munitissimam,
" omnique castello muris circumdato fortiorem. Præ-
" terea tamen dominus meus rex illos expugnare utinam
" non desistat, et me quoque a veritate non deviatum[1]
" inveniet, et melius tandem cum illis pacem facere
" intelliget quam diu illos expugnare et nil penitus
" prævalere."

UBI DE INSULA CONQUASSI SUNT, ET QUID FECERUNT, ET QUOMODO REX PACIFICARE CUM EIS DISPOSUERAT NISI SUI QUIQUE HOC DISSUADERENT.

King William is inclined to make peace. f. 333.

Hoc autem eo referente, ecce quidam ex illis militibus quos rex apud foveam de Reche obsidionem facere constituerat, paulo ante superveniens, vix expleto isto sermone, intulit: "Num et vobis hæc incre-
" dibilia sunt, aut vana videntur? hesterna die quippe
" et nonnullos ex insula egressos vidi, et tamen non
" multos, nisi septem militari habitu et procinctu belli
" insigne armati, quos omnes monachos esse præter
" duos, qui emilitiam[2] sibi sicut ceteri milites eos bene
" noverant, asserebant, vindicantes, et militis jura
" exercentes, injectis flammis in villa quæ dicitur
" Burewelle et mala perpetrare undique, non solum
" nunc illi, sed et sæpe alii discurrentes. Quos enim
" quidam ex nostris numero x. prævenire ante omnes
" nos qui illuc obsidionem fecimus, inconsulte nimis
" accelerantes, eos captare æstimabant, quia pau-
" ciores quam illi. Tandem erga prædictam foveam
" utrique sibi invicem ex ictu lancearum sese obvios
" habuere. Et diu dimicantes, nostri omnes tandem
" succubuere præter unum insignem militem, Ricardus
" nomine, et ex cognomento, nepos vicecomitis videlicet
" Osberti, cui forte uni eorum extra comitatum, Weno-
" thus vocabulo, adhæserat ut eum expugnaret. Hiis

[1] *deviatum*] deuiauiatum, MS. | [2] *emilitiam*] sic in MS.

" ergo duobus diu dimicantibus cum illi qui de insula " egressi sunt, neutrum eorum prævalere diutius " præstolando perciperent, et nos cum militari agmine " eminus appropinquare conspicerent, eos dissociare " Herwardus magister militum fecit, et non ab aliquo " ei aliquam vim inferre permisit, indignum dicens " esse duos aut tres contra unum præliare, et de suis " hoc se nullatenus fieri velle permittere, sicut a " prædicti militis ore percepimus. Tamen denique ad " naves eorum eos usque persecuti sumus, et unum ex " nautis ipsorum jaculo peremimus, et alterum cepimus " qui nobis dignitates eorum recensuit et qui fuerunt " peroravit, nomina eorum adjungens, Herwardus " magister militum, Wenothus, Turstanus juvenis, qui " post Præpositus cognominatus est, Boter[1] de Sancto " Edmundo, Siwardus, Leuricus, et Acer Durus, quo- " niam durus erat ad sustinendum laborem sic cogno- " minatus. Hii vero licet monachi, præclarissimi in " omni militia fuerunt, et cum Herwardo sæpe in virtute " laudis experti et in tirocinio valde probati." Rex autem quicquam non est locutus ex hiis, nec verbum aliquo boni vel mali intulit, indignum apud se ipsum dicens, viros exprobrare[2] magnanimiter agentes, aut inimicos ejus ante suos præferre laudibus. Tamen cogitabat cum illis pacem facere, insulam natura et præclarissimis viris munitissimam sciens, et nullo modo eis ingressum et exitum prohibere non posse intelligens. Unde accersitis magnatibus et consiliariis, eis quod in mente conceperat exponit, ut faciat cum illis pacem qui[3] in insula sunt, asserens nimis grave esse tales viros in medio terræ suæ a tergo relinquere, cum jam contra exercitum Danorum ire deberent et post statim necessitate in Normannia proficisci. Nonnulli itaque majorum qui aderant et qui magis erant a secretis, hoc audito, confestim dissuadebat regi ne fieret, quia res eorum multas qui in insula sunt invaserant, et penitus omnes

[1] *Boter*] sic. He is called Broter on p. 340.

[2] *exprobrare*] here and elsewhere *exprobare* in MS.

[3] *qui*] que, MS.

sibi partes de eorundem possessionibus acceperant, dicentes, "Quoniam, si illos qui magis et diutius
f. 333 b. "contra nostrum insanierunt regnum impune dimittitis "et ad pacis domum convertere persuadeatis, cum "hoc humiliter et deprecanter non exorant, tantum "eis vita concessa, omnes excellentiam vestram sub- "sannabunt, et taliter in vestro regno operari non "verebuntur." Quibus rex etiam cum ira respondit, non se posse expugnare insulam,[1] nec locum ex virtute Dei naturaliter munitum. Ad quod quidam qui aderat Ivo Taellebois[2] nomine, indignando intulit, "Jam enim "ante diu novi etiam quandam vetulam, quæ, si ad- "esset, sola arte omnem virtutem eorum et præsidium "contereret, et illos omnes de insula timidos ejiceret:" verumptamen propter hanc se velle mittere asseruit, si rex adquiesceret. Quo audito confestim omnes qui aderant hoc regi persuadebant, dicentes, non esse re-nitendum, sed magis opem ferendum et donis maximis ditandum, si quis arte vel ingenio seu quolibetcumque modo inimicos domini regis contereret. Rex autem eorum persuasionibus et verbis obtemperans, anum sta-tim adduci jussit, sed tamen secrete, ne palam fieret. Ipse post iterum in circuitu insulæ suum congregare fecit exercitum; et valde a foris illam undique munire, per semetipsum huc atque illuc custodias faciens et obsidionem constituens, ne aliquis de insula egressus, quid ad expugnationem eorum actitaretur ipsi intelli-gerent, unde artem contra molirentur vel ingenium.

Quomodo Herwardus figulum se finxit ad regis curiam pergens, ut ibi exploraret quid circa illos agere vellent, ut quosque delusit et nonnullos in curia regis occidit, incolumis reversus.

His igitur ita a rege ordinatis, sic insula deforis munita est, unde eis penitus omnis denegata est in-

[1] *insulam*] in^{a}n, MS. | [2] *Ivo Taellebois*] Iuocael lebois, MS.

gressionis facultas et egressionis libertas, quod illis inopinabile detrimentum doloris et timoris pene erat, nescientes quid contra illos actituri essent, vel modum expugnationis, quoniam novum debellandi genus regem didicisse circa eos audierant. Qua de re inierunt consilium, aliquem ullo modo foras ad explorandum mittere debere. Nec ullum penitus idoneum invenientes, Herwardo tandem bonum visum est per se ad explorandum aut peregre proficisci, vel mutato habitu ire, licet multum renitentes omnes huic voluntati ejus resisterent. At denique profectus est, assumpta secum tantum sua equa Anglice 'Hirundo'[1] vocata, quæ semper marcida erat et deformis aspectu, de qua superius et quantæ velocitatis ipsa fuerit retulimus, et quantum ad sustinendum laborem agilis. Egressus autem habitum mutavit, tonso crine et barba, lubricaque veste indutus, et obvio facto figulo, ollas illius accepit et figulum se finxit, ad regis curiam apud Brandune tendens. Quo perveniens nocte eadem, forte illo ad domum cujusdam viduæ pernoctatus, ubi illa venifica mulier de qua superius mentionem fecimus hospitata est, quæ ad internecionem illorum qui in insula sunt fuit adducta. Illuc enim nocte eadem Herwardus etiam illas colloquentes sibi invicem Romana lingua audivit, quomodo ad debellandam insulam artem vacare deberent, rusticum illum æstimantes, et inscium locutionis. Porro in medio noctis silentio illas ad fontes aquarum in orientem affluentes juxta hortum domus etiam egressas Herwardus percepit, quas statim secutus est, ubi eas eminus colloquentes audivit, nescio a quo custode fontium responsa et interrogantes et diu expectantes, in reversione denique pertinere illos[2] satagebat, sed ejus conaminis diuturna prævenit mora ut majora semper et plus audiret. Summo autem mane exinde, assumptis ollis, Herwardus discessit, circumquaque penes curiam

Herward goes to the Norman camp disguised as a potter.

f. 334.

[1] *Hirundo*] Yrundo, MS.

[2] *pertinere illos*] Wright suggests "perimere illas."

regis vagando clamabat more figulorum Anglica lingua, " Ollæ ! ollæ ! bonæ ollæ et urnæ ! omnia hæc fictilia " vasa peroptima !" Interea quippe a ministris in coquina regis adductus est, ut ollas emerent. Ac quidam de præpositis villæ forte superveniens, viso illo statim intulit, nunquam se vidisse virum sic facie Herwardo consimilem nec instar staturæ illius, sicut egenus assimilari potest ingenuo et rusticus militi. Quod quidam audientes venerunt videre virum consimilem Herwardo, unde in aula regis inter milites et tyrones adductus est ut eum viderent. Et diligenter intuitus, alii dicebant hominem tam mediocri staturæ non esse tantæ virtutis nec fortitudinis sicut fama de eo vulgatur, aliique inquirebant ab ipso si illum nefandum virum Herwardum agnovisset vel vidisset. Quibus respondit: " Utinam ille vir Belial nunc huc inter nos adesset, " mihi præ cunctis mortalibus infestus, vere ulciscerer " ex eo. Nam mihi quandam vaccam abstulit et qua- " tuor oves, omnia quæ mihi erant præter ollas et ju- " mentum, unde hucusque mihi et duobus filiis sus- " tentamentum vitæ fuit." Interea quippe prandium regis jussum est præparari, et Herwardus in coquina recessit. Post prandium nempe ministri coci et garciones coquinæ cum eis, vinum et siceram ei dabant bibere ut eum inebriarent, illudentes eum in multis. Tandem madefacti vino, voluerunt ei coronam radere et barbam ejus eradicare, et ut ollas suas undique circumpositas ipsemet velata facie confringeret. Qui eorum illusionibus non obedire volens, unus accersivit et graviter eum percussit. Cui reconsignato ictu sub aure vicem illi reddidit, unde sicut exanimis cecidit. Quod videntes socii, in eum omnes cum tridentibus et furcis insurrexerunt, et arrepto de foco hastile,[1] contra omnes sese protexit, uno eorum interfecto, plurimisque vulneratis. Quo facto, statim in palatio patefactum est,

[1] *hastile*] hostile, MS.

unde apprehensus custodiendum traditur. Dum ergo in custodia esset, rege cum suis ad venabula egresso, quidam e custodibus adveniens, in una manu compedes detulit, de quibus illum onerari minitatus est, et in alia deferens gladium ex vagina. Quem statim Herwardus arripuit, et de proprio ense in eum irruit, unde mortem gustavit, atque aliis ex eo usque ad interitum propinavit. A quibus siquidem per hoc liber effectus, per sepes et foveas extra clam ad inferiorem[1] curiam domus descendit, ubi jumentum suum repperit. Quo ascensus, quidam de pueris regis viso illo vocibus maledicis eum aggressus est, monens sociis ut eum a ministris regis sequi repente facerent, elapsum eum a vinculis asserens. Cujus objurgantis verba Herwardus non ferens, cum ante illum contra seipsum offenderet, f. 334 b. gladio eum transverberavit. Quo facto, multi secuti sunt eum, sed omnibus una erat persecutio tardior, Herwardo vero fuga efficacior, insula de Sumresham pertransiens, et sic vespertino tempore et in nocte lucescente luna et matutinali[2] hora in insula clandestino[3] progressu perveniens. Ex illis quidem omnibus qui secuti sunt eum, nullus verbum de eo audierat, nec signum aliquod viderat, præter unum qui forte ultra ad prædictam silvam progressus, ubi repente equus suus fessus succubuit, et ipse vix pedibus subsistere valuit, super quem fortuitu adveniens Herwardus in terra recumbentem pene sine anhelitu[4] invenit. Quem statim Herwardus interrogat quisnam ipse est, et ille, " unus ex ministris satellitum regis qui quendam fu- " gitantem rusticum secuti sumus a quo hodie unus de " pueris regis dolo et custodes hominis illius perempti " sunt. Nam si aliquid audieris et videris, pro Deo " et gratia generositatis tuæ indica mihi." " Nunc," inquit illi, " quia pro Deo et gratia generositatis conju-

[1] *inferiorem*] sr̃iorē (superiorem) in MS.
[2] *matutinali*] matitunali, MS.
[3] *clandestino*] clam destino, MS.
[4] *anhelitu*] hanelitu, MS.

" rando requiris, scito me ipsum esse quem interrogas. " Et nunc, ut verius me ipsum cognoscas, et ve- " rissime te mecum esse locutum domino tuo regi " asseras, gladium tuum pro signo et lanceam amittes, " fidemque dabis, ut hæc ita illi recenses, si ex vita " gaudere peroptas." Ille autem prædictus servus tandem reversus, sicut ex fide promiserat regi peroravit, admirantibus cunctis de Herwardo et rege etiam eum magnanimum contestante et præclarissimum militem.

Quomodo piscatorem se finxit, unde iterum regem delusit, et quomodo rex fecit debellare insulam, et de defensione eorum.

Burns the Norman works disguised as a fisherman.

Rex autem, sicut disposuerat, et pro quo illuc suum iter direxerat, præparatis instrumentis præliandi, aggressus est perficere, omnem suum exercitum conducens ad Alrehethe ; fecit quoque illo etiam advehi multam struem[1] lignorum et lapidum, atque ex omni materia aggerationem, et omnes piscatores provinciæ cum naviculis ad Cotingelade adesse jussit, ut illuc quæ adduxerant transfretarent, unde globos et montanas cis Alrehethe facerent, super quos bellare deberent. Inter quos cum navicula sicut piscator adveniens Herwardus cum ceteris, diligenter omne quod adduxerant transfretabat. Tandem eadem die sole non occidente absque damno, priusquam discessit opus suum complevit, imposito igne in eo, unde totum combustum est, et nonnulli etiam ab eo occisi et dimersi. Rasus enim erat barba et capite ne agnosceretur : sic varia usus specie ad hostium necem et ad internecionem inimicorum, magis volens aliquantum aspectu exinanire se et compositos crines amittere, quam adversantes sibi parcere. Nam hoc audito, impune illum amodo sic reverti rex detestabile esse

[1] " idem est quod fertulitatem," interlined.

dixit, jam illusi ab eo in multis, tamen inter alia et ante omnia ipse venerabilis rex suis semper præcepit et mandavit Herwardum produci ad se vivum et incolumem semper servare. Hujus siquidem rei damno commonefacti, ad omnes suas res et ad opera nocte et die custodias habuere. Sic per vii. dies semper præliantes vix unum perfecerunt, et globos quatuor ex ligno in quibus instrumenta bellandi statuere propo suerunt. At illi qui ex insula erant antemuralia et propugnacula contra statuentes valde rebellabant. In octava siquidem die cum omni virtute eorum omnes aggressi sunt impugnare insulam, statuentes illam prædictam phitonissam[1] mulierem in eminentiori loco in medio eorum, ut satis undique munita libere suæ arti vacaret. f. 335.

Failure of another attack.

Qua ascensa contra insulam et habitatores ejus diu sermocinata est, plurimas destructiones, similitudines, et figmenta subversionis faciens, posterioraque sua semper in fine suæ orationis et incantationis detecta ostendens. Nec dum enim illa hoc suum nefandum opus tertio sicut proposuerat aggressa est, ecce illi qui in palude undique a dextris et a sinistris inter arundines et veprium paludis asperitates absconsi erant, ignem in illa parte accenderent, quo vento urente, fumus adversus castra eorum et flamma consurgeret. Qua surgente instar longitudinis duorum stadiorum, ignis huc illucque penes illos discurrens in palude horrendæ visionis apparuit, et stridor flammarum crepitantibus[2] virgis virgultorum cum arboribus salicum terribiliter insonuit. Unde obstupefacti et nimis territi fugam inierunt unusquisque viam suam, et per inculta paludis in illa via in aquosa non diu gradientes, nec callem quientes tenere. Pro quo enim plurimi repente absorpti sunt, aliique in aquis eisdem dimersi et sagittis oppressi, dum manus eorum qui de insula

[1] *phitonissam*] Sic. for "Pythonissam" | [1] *crepitantibus*] trepidantibus, MS.

caute ad rebellandum, licet clam egressi sunt in igne et fuga et jaculis ferre non possent. Inter quos illa prædata nefandæ artis mulier, de suo proprio statu etiam timore perterrita, obruta diruens prior fracta cervice succubuit. Ipse siquidem memoratus rex necnon in proprio clipeo inter paucos qui effugerant ad numerum occumbentium sagittam fortiter injectam ad tentoria suorum usque portavit. Quod videntes sui perterriti sunt, vulneratum eum æstimantes, et hoc insimul conquerentes. Quorum hæsitationes[1] et metus ut expelleret, rex adjecit, "Nec me vulnere infectum " conqueror, sed sanum consilium me non accepisse " super omnibus quæ mihi contigerant condoleo, pro " quo jam pene omnes nostri succubuere, nefandæ " mulieris versutia decepti et detestandæ artis imperitia " irritati, cui aurem saltem præbere execrandum nobis " esse deberet, merito[2] vero ista nobis sic provenerunt." Isto autem tempore, Radulfus comes cognominato Waer, clam coacto simul maximo exercitu in quosque de gente Anglorum ad nuptias suas invitaverat et vi eos secum sub sacramento et dolo tenere coegerat, unde totam terram a Norwico usque ad Tedford et ad Sudbiri devastans sibi subjugavit. Pro quo tres memo-
f. 335 b. rati comites et omnes majores natu qui in insula erant ad eum jam confugerant, quasi vindicaturus sibi regnum et patriam, relicto solo Herwardo cum monachis et cum suis ad custodiendam insulam.

Quomodo et quare Elyenses cum rege concordati sunt, pro quo Herwardus ecclesiam et villam radere voluit.

The monks capitulate. Jam ergo hiis ita paratis, rex tandem nihil suam prævalere industriam intelligens, ut insulam bello aut vi obtineret, sui omnes penitus quia nunc ibi semel

---

[1] i[d est] timores, interlined. | [2] *merito*] me, MS.

amiserat et alio tempore, quoniam illuc inumerabiles perdiderat, decrevit suis insignioribus partiri forinsecas terras ecclesiæ et res monachorum, ut solum deforis insulam custodirent. Qua de causa etiam nonnulli vicinas terras ecclesiæ propriæ ditioni usurpantes sibi eas vindicavere. Quod audientes monachi ejusdem ecclesiæ saniorem consilium de quibus jam inceperant eligentes, suo reverso abbate qui cum prædictis comitibus dissimulans una cum ornamentis et thesauro ecclesiæ in Angerhale fugerat, rogaverunt regi ea quæ pacis sunt, si tamen omnes terras ecclesiæ in cunctis libere et honorifice restitutas eis redderet. Hoc tamen quadam die secrete factum est, ne ab Herwardo intelligeretur. Quibus gratanter a rege susceptis, repente porro regem cum suis in insulam clam venire fecerunt, quando Herwardus quodam tempore cum suis ad prædam foras egressus est, ut absque sanguine et gravi cæde hoc fieret. Tamen unus ex monachis ad eum profectus est, Alwinus filius Orgar, ut illi innotesceret se regem jam suscepisse et pactum cum eo confirmasse. Quem statim obvium habuit in via de ripa cum suis quibusque progressum, portantes falces[1] ut ecclesiam et villam incenderent, pro eo quod audierant. Cui in multis precibus et obsecrationibus ne hoc ei fieret restitit, monens potius ut suæ saluti ex fuga consulens, si ad pacem cum eis convertere nollet, subjungens etiam regem esse apud Wycheforde prope unius stadii cum omni suo exercitu. Cujus tandem persuasionibus et verbis obtemperans, quia amicum eum et bonum consortem habuerat in militia et in multis necessitatibus illius effectus, propterea, sicut illi persuasit, magis credidit, et repente hoc fecit cum suis navibus quas habebat bene armis munitas ad custodiendas aquas in circuitu insulæ, in quodam mare Wide vocatum juxta Welle secessit, magnum et spatiosum lateribus aquarum et liberos exitus habens. Et iccirco

[1] *falces*] Sic. in MS. Wright reads "faces."

ibi expectare voluit, quia quosdam ex suis cis Saham constitutos reliquerat, ut mala ibi perpetrarent et flammis terram vastarent, quatinus missis clam exploratoribus illos repente ne caperentur adducerent.[1] Quibus tandem in quadam minima insula quæ Stunteneia vocatur prope inventis, arbitrati sunt suos persecutores esse, in palude inter arundines eminus se absconderunt. Duo vero ex ipsis, quidam Startulfusi nomine et Broher,[2] simul latitantes, aliquid remedium salutis sibi æstimabant si coronas haberent, eo quod monachi fuerant, cum suis gladiis prout potuerant coronam alter alteri impressit. At denique ex clamore et
f. 336. loquela sibi invicem agnoscentes, congregati sunt et e vestigio[3] ad dominum suum reversi.

Ubi Herwardus sic coarctatus est quod propriis manibus suum optimum equum occiderit, et quomodo post exercitum quinque provinciarum devicerit.

Herward takes refuge in Bruneswald.

In prædicto siquidem mari nec Herwardus a gravi persecutione commoratus, a comprovincialibus et a quibusdam regalibus graviter obsessus est, ubi sic coarctatus quod propriis manibus suum optimum equum de seipso desperans occiderit, ne aliquis imperfectus gloriaretur se adquisisse equum Herwardi. At denique de isto periculo tamen cum suis profugam evadens, in Bruneswald transivit, et simul in magnis silvis Northamtunæ exhabitavit, terram igne et ferro devastans. Qua de re denique ex jussu regis coacto simul exercitu istarum novem provinciarum, Northamtoniæ, Cantebrigiæ, Lyncolniæ, Holandiæ, Leycestriæ, Hunteduniæ, et de Warewic, qui aggressi sunt pariter statuto die cum militari agmine capere Herwardum et suos, undique in silvis juxta Burch eum requirentes, ubi tunc temporis commoratus est, et ibi vallatus

[1] *adducerent*] adducarent, MS.
[2] *Broher*] sic in MS.
[3] *vestigio*] vestimento, MS.

hostibus, cum effugere manum eorum omnino tempus non haberet, in remotioribus partibus silvarum provinciæ ipsius hinc inde decessit, expectans suos et amicos, pro quibus ad auxilium suum miserat. Interim ergo transverso modo pedibus equorum suorum ferrum fecit imponere, ut[1] perciperetur e vestigiis eorum ubi pergere vellent aut ubi essent. Hoc etiam amicis et commilitonibus mandavit pro quibus tunc miserat, ut sic facerent. Quibus quidem unus post unum prout poterant venientibus, cum jam Herwardus intellexisset amplius non esse locum divertendi, quia bellum imminebat ei in circuitu, bonum ei visum est inire contra illos modicum certamen ad persequendum eos a tergo vel ante aut a latere eorum, antequam præparentur ad bellum, cum jam centum electi milites essent et ducenti robustissimi viri cum eo, præter balistarios paucos et sagittarios. Habebat enim tunc Herwardus illis diebus forte multos tam ex alienigenis quam ex provincialibus qui ad eum propter exercendam militiam venerant et in ea instruendi, relictis etiam dominis et amicis audita fama suorum confugerant, et nonnullis ex eis regis curialibus, ut experirent an forte vera essent quæ de eo audierant, ex fide et sacramento ab Herwardo tamen caute susceptis. Nam maxima multitudo militum et peditum illarum provinciarum ibi erat, et Turoldus abbas de Burch et Yvo Tailebois ducebant exercitum regis ut omnes neci traderent. Tamen Herwardus et sui ob multitudinem non exterriti, et licet undique graviter obsessi, præparaverunt se, et omnes suos sagittarios et balistarios inter arbores statuentes absconderunt, et telis persequentes desuper clam inter robora lignorum statuerunt ut subtus bellantes in hiis protegerentur et sic defensarent, ne nimis super eos multimode irruentes ferre manus eorum non possent. Ipsi vero sub saltu nemoris eminus progressi sunt in protectione sagittariorum suorum, Herwardo semper f. 336 b.

[1] Wright inserts "non" after "ut," but I take it that Herward's horses were shoed thus, that his friends might recognise his tracks.

et ad cuncta præeunte. Quem statim sequebatur Rahenaldus dapifer de Rameseia et ad cuncta signifer ejusdem collega exercitus, aliique præclarissimi milites a dextris et a sinistris directe consortiti, quorum enim præclarissimorum nomina et virtutem in tam præclaro certamine contra tantos pauci ob memoriam dignum duximus memorari. Horum igitur primus et recte in militia et virtute animi prior habendus quidam Winter nomine a sinistro latere erat. [1]

Herward defeats a Norman army and captures the Abbot of Peterborough.

Hii ergo non inconsulte super equos inprimis ad percutiendum congressi sunt. At in expeditione belli bene illi nimis confidentes dissociati [2] contra in eos irruerent, primam aciem perforaverunt et multos percusserunt, et sic in silvas suas damno peracto sicut in præsidio revertentes, ne nimis super eos aggressi ferre multitudinem eorum nequirent. Tamen e vestigio ad eundem illi conversi pede tenus, sic tota die alio modo semper et multimode egredientes et regredientes innumerabiles persecuti sunt, suis eos desuper telis semper protegentibus et in reversione conservantibus bene, dum valde usque post nonam sic laborarent, equi adversariorum suorum et togati milites nimis lacesserentur, in fuga sequentes eos et armati tota die expectarent egressuros, castra tandem ab obsidione diverterunt. In quos enim statim Herwardus cum suis omnibus uno impetu a tergo eorum irruens magnum certamen inierunt, ex quibus nonnullos quidem et majores quinque acceperunt et captos tenuerunt. Inter quos prædictus abbas de Burch captus est et alii præclarissimi. Qui vero ex adverso erant, hoc intelligentes debellare eos cessaverunt, licet pariter congressi essent, ne illos quos acceperant male tractarent vel occiderent. Ad hoc quidem processionis eorum ad pugnam ut supra modum contexuimus, ultimum certamen major plaga est facta in adversariis et cædes non minima, quia fessi valde

[1] There is a gap left here for a rubric.

[2] *dissociati*] bissociati, MS.

erant a labore, et a suis castris dissociati jam reclinare inceperant.

Qualiter vindicavit se de abbate de Burch.

The abbot is ransomed for 30,000*l.* Herward sacks Peterborough.

Postquam ergo prædictus abbas de Burch redemptione triginta m. librarum de manu Herwardi liber effectus est; et nepos ejusdem abbatis atque alii omnes quos acceperant, per quendam cognatum Herwardi, Siwardum Album nomine, quem dudum hospitio honorifice susceperat, ob reverentiam ejusdem abbatis dimissi essent; sui fœderis non recordantes nec beneficii, recompensationem addiderunt iterum debellare Herwardum et suos. Pro quo memoratus abbas plures res ecclesiæ suæ et possessiones multas militibus erogavit ut haberet præsto semper militare auxilium ad expugnandum Herwardum, ex quibus ei statim ipse abbas infestabatur, ac[1] illos eum pro servitio terræ persequi constituit. Ut autem audivit Herwardus sermones istos, et imminere sibi supplicium pro beneficio, non diu demoratus sed nocte eadem vindicaturus se cum suis in Burch secessit, ac totam villam igne devastans, simul omnem thesaurum ecclesiæ deprædavit, atque abbatem persecutus est, licet latitando cum suis evaserit.

De visione quadam quam vidit, et de re quam vidit mirabili.

St. Peter appears in a vision to Herward, who restores the spoil. f. 337.

In sequenti siquidem nocte in somnis Herwardus vidit assistere sibi inestimabilis formæ virum, ætate senem, vultu terribilem, et toto amictu corporis speciosiorem cunctis rebus, quas prius viderat aut in mente conceperat, comminans sibi cum magno clave quem in manu gestabat et terribili præcepto, ut omnes res ecclesiæ suæ quas præterita nocte acceperat, confestim ex integro restitutas reportari faceret, si saluti suæ providere optaret, et in proximo miserabilem mortem

[1] *ac*] at, MS.

evadere. Unde expergefactus divino terrore corripitur, omnia quæ abstulerat eadem hora reportavit, et sic cum suis omnibus ultra progrediens discessit. In qua via repente rectam callem perdiderunt errantes. Quibus deviantibus quoddam mirabile eis contigit et miraculum, si sane dici poterit talia viris sanguinum evenire posse. Dum enim intempesta noctis et caligine per devia silvarum [1] hinc inde ubi se verterent nescirent, immanis lupus ante eos affuit, sicut canis domesticus congratulans eis, et in via secedens propius ante eos ibat. Quem tamen in caligine tenebrarum canem album propter canitiem æstimantes, alternatim sibi invicem exhortati sunt, ut canem sequerentur propius, de villa illum asserentes. Quod et fecerunt, et in medio noctis silentio dum se prosperatos ex itinere intelligerent, et suam viam agnoscerent, subito candelæ ardentes et adhærentes in lanceis omnium militum apparuerunt, quæ tamen non valde lucidæ sed velut illæ quæ vulgus appellant candelæ nimpharum. Nec enim aliquis eorum evellere aut extinguere omnino eas potuit vel de manu projicere. Unde valde sibi invicem admirantes, et, licet obstupescerent, suam viam tenentes semper duce lupo perrexerunt. Lucescente siquidem die, omnes, quod eis mirabile fuit, ductorem suum lupum esse tandem comperere. Et dum inter se de hiis quæ contigerant [2] sibi hæsitarent, lupus non comparuit et candelæ evanuerunt, atque ipsi ubi ire disposuerant ultra Stanford pervenerunt, et suum iter prosperatum intelligentes, gratias egerunt Deo, admirantes de hiis quæ sibi evenere. [3]

Is led by a wolf.

Necdum enim ibi tres dies commoratus, audivit quendam inimicum suum Herwardus in prædicta villa fore, qui sæpe eum perdere et inimicis tradere temptaverat, licet dudum illi ex fide frater fuisset; ubi ad explorandum cum hiis auditis tantum cum duobus

Pursues but pardons a personal enemy.

[1] *silvarum*] siluare, MS.
[2] *contigerant*] contigerat, MS.
[3] A gap is left here.

viris processit, et agnito illo in via fugæ statim consuluit. Quem e vestigio repente secutus est Herwardus de domo ad domum, de horto ad hortum, cum nudo ense et ancile in manu, usque intro in atrium magnum, ubi ad agapem multi ex comprovincialibus congregati sunt. Et cum non haberet ibi ubi se verteret, imminente semper super eum Herwardo, in interiorem domum fugiens discessit, ubi in foramine sellæ super f. 337 b.
latrinam caput imposuit, misereri sibi exorans. Et liberalitate animi motus, sicut erat in omni suo opere liberalissimus, non eum ibi tetigit nec quicquid molestiæ in verbo nec in facto ei intulit, sed uti venerat, confestim per mediam domum rediens transibat. Nec enim aliquis ex convivantibus saltem mutire vel aliquid ei importune de eo obstupefacti dicere audebant, et nihil præ manibus nisi cornua habentes et calices meri.

Quomodo uxor Herwardi habitum sanctimonialem accepit in Cruland.

Herward marries the widow of Dolfin and Turfrida takes the veil at Crowland.

Interveniente autem tempore, prædicta uxor Herwardi Turfrida ab eo jam declinare inceperat, eo quod tunc sæpissime legatos cujusdam præpotentissimæ mulieris opibus susceperat, quæ fuit uxor Dolfini comitis, ut eam in conjugem acciperet exquisita licentia a rege, dum hoc solummodo verbis impetrare posset, sicut ab ore regis audierat, "si pacifice vellet et fidelitatem ei faceret.[1]" Hujus igitur rei gratia et specie mulieris delectatus Herwardus, assensum præbuit, quia illi formosior nec speciosior ulla fuit in regno, nec opibus pene præclarior. Quapropter missis nunciis ad regem, prædictam mulierem postulavit, atque apud regiam majestatem se velle reconciliari. Quibus gratanter susceptis diem illi statuit, acceptans quæ poposcerat,

[1] *faceret*] facere, MS.

subjungens diu ante se velle illum gratia recipi. Propria vero uxor Herwardi, de qua[1] paulo ante mentionem fecimus, hac de causa in Cruland discessit, et meliorem vitam elegit velamen sanctimonialis accipiens. Qua de causa multa incommoda ei post evenerunt, quia sapientissima erat et in necessitate magni consilii. Postea enim, sicut ipse sæpe professus est, non ei sicut in tempore ejus sic prospere contigerunt multa.

QUOMODO QUENDAM PRÆCLARISSIMUM MILITEM SOLITARIE PUGNANTES DEVICIT.

Herward fights with Letoldus, a Saxon.

Ubi bene iter ageret super Bruneswald, quendam[2] Saxonicum militem obvium habuit, virum magnæ fortitudinis et statura eminentem, nomine Letoldus. Hic ergo ex militia et fortitudine satis in multis regionibus notus erat et valde laudatus. Quem statim Herwardus, ut erat liberalissimus, prius salutando quis ipse fuerit interrogavit et dignitatem ac cognationem. Cujus verbis et interrogationibus in bono non suscipiens superbe respondit, fatuum eum et rusticum vocans. Unde in ira commoti armis in fine aggressi sunt. Et non solum ipsi sed et milites eorumdem simul coierunt, ex parte memorati militis quinque et ex parte Herwardi tres, scilicet Geri, Wenothus, et Matelgarus. Quibus dimicantibus Geri miles Herwardi suum repente prostravit consortem, alium aggrediens. Alii equidem duo milites ejusdem adversantes simul postea cito superaverunt. Inter hæc autem ille memoratus præclarissimus eques contra Herwardum semper præliare, licet suis superatis, non cessavit.[3] Attamen a nullo suorum Herwardus adjuvari sibi permisit, indignum dicens tunc, sicut et semper, aliquem suorum cum alio vel cum ipso duos

[1] *qua*] quo, MS.
[2] *quendam*] quondam, MS.
[3] *cessavit*] cessabit, MS.

præliare contra unum, sed solitarie pugnare aut succumbere. Et illis duobus diu post dimicantibus inter dubiam fortunam duelli illorum duorum, ut non sui sperabant, Herwardi gladium ex capula disrupit, unde f. 338.
hæsitans quasi attonitus stabat, alius eum semper interim super galeam cædens. Cui statim quidam miles ipsius Geri, quasi adversus socium sermonem hunc intulit, "cur ea quæ juxta latus habuerit in tam gravi necessitate oblitus fuerit," addiditque se velle sibi locum cedere contra illum; unde valde confortatus ensem alium quem oblitus fuerat e vagina arripiens, socium[1] acrius aggressus est, et in primo ictu dum in caput conferri æstimaretur, tibiam illius in medio percussit. Tamen super genua sese ille miles interdum diu protexit et nullo modo dum in eo vita fuerit, se velle reddere nec victum videri asseruit. Quod videns Herwardus admirando virtutem illius et fortitudinem laudavit, ac illum ulterius debellare desiit ab eo discedens et in viam suam secedens. Addiditque de illo ad suos "Numquam talem virum inveni, nec fortitudine parem "ullum unquam pertuli, nec in tanto periculo contra "aliquem pugnavi, nec tam gravi labore neminem "vici."

Quomodo Herwardus ad curiam regis cum suis militibus accessit.

At ubi tetendit ad curiam regis cum illis tribus præfatis viris, tandem cum appropinquaret in se reversus, quia præclare cum suis regi non occurreret, statim pedem refert. Et illico reversus, duxit secum alios quadraginta præclarissimos milites, et omnes statura proceri et magni, et, in militia efficaces, ac, si non ex alio, ex solo visu et procinctu armorum insignes. Qui benigne satis et honorifice cum suis a rege susceptus est. Tamen collegam suam inter curiales suos commanere non permisit, sed ultra ad proximam villam

Goes to the court of King William and does homage.

[1] *socium*] socius in MS. It must mean "antagonist."

hospitari præcepit, ne tumultus forte inter illos et suos fieret. Herwardus vero cum tribus tantum militibus in palatio suscipiens, facturus illi in proximo quæ poposcerat. Sequenti autem die ipsemet venerabilis rex milites Herwardi videre processit, et armatos atque sine armis astare et procedere ante se fecit. In quibus valde delectatus venustati eorum et proceritati congratulans eos laudabat, atque illos omnes etiam vere præclarissimos in militia esse debere subjunxit. Post hæc autem Herwardus omnes ad propria præmisit, præter duos milites, et illos secum habens expectabat, ut terram patris sui ex integro reciperet, regi hominio facto.

Quomodo cum quodam milite de curia regis pugnavit, et eum devicit.

Fights with one of the king's knights.

Quidam enim ex curialibus militum regis ad hoc indignantes, grave ferebant homines externos et invisos sibi ad tantam gratiam et honorem apud regiam majestatem sic repente pervenisse, conati sunt illi mala inferre; unde cum quodam præclarissimo milite ex collega suorum, Ogger nomine, secrete sermonem habuerunt, ut eum ad solitarium bellum invitaret, scientes nulli homini dextram suam se prohibere velle, proterve vel superbe ab aliquo provocatus ad pugnam vel ad fortitudinem. Ex hoc enim aliquod remedium suæ invidiæ fore æstimantes, saltem si denegaret, præsentia regis veritus[1] contra eum erigere manum, aut
f. 338 b. potius superari illum a tanto milite peroptantes, quia statura illo eminentior erat et ex solo intuitu oculorum multo robustior videbatur. Propterea concitaverunt in eum prædictum militem, ut eum quasi indignando proterve provocaret ad certamen, et hoc secrete, ne palam regi aut suis patefieret priusquam factum esset. Cui, dum ista semel et iterum exprobrando locutus fuisset, consensit tandem Herwardus. Ad quod

[1] *veritus*] verita, MS.

ergo utrique eminus sub saltu nemoris statim discesserunt, cum tribus tantum utriusque partis sodalibus sub sacramento compactis, nullum ex eis alicui eorum auxiliaturum, sed tantum præstolantes si pacificare vellent vel præliare magis eligerent. Et simul congressi diu dimicabant. At sæpe interdum Herwardus ut ab inceptis desisterent ammonuit, stultissimum esse tota die pro nihilo pugnare subjungens. Cujus verba ille miles non suscipiens, sed magis ex hoc in seipso confidens, æstimat eum illud sæpe repetere timore vel imbecillitate corporis, aut potius victum se videre timens. Iccirco quidem magis ac magis super eum aggressus est, et quia ab eo jam semel et iterum declinare inceperat, unde eum tandem vana spes delusit. Quod denique ferre non valens Herwardus, restitit, et sicut erat moris illius in bello et in certamine in fine semper viriliter præliare, fortiter contra eum stetit, et non prius destitit, donec eum victum reddidit brachio ipsius dextro graviter vulnerato.

Quomodo Herwardus accusabatur, unde custodiæ tradebatur sub Roberto de Horepol.

Herward is imprisoned at Bedford.

Ista ergo dum ad notitiam quorundam inimicorum ejus pervenissent, boni illius invidentes, curiam adeunt multa de eo regi et non vera asserentes, ac illum dolo commonefacientes, ne amplius tales viros quasi proditores regni sui et inimicos juxta se haberet, nec in curia sua amodo recipi debere, nec ad concordiam, sed magis pœnis tradi, seu perpetualiter in carcere claudi. Quæ verba ipse rex venerabilis quidem penitus non obaudiens, ut eis tamen satisfaceret, in custodia ad horam eum jussit constitui, tradens eum cuidam venerabili viro Roberto de Horepol apud Bedeford, ubi pene totum anni spatium fuit, solummodo compede vinctus. At semper comes de Warenne et Robertus Malet atque Yvo Taillebois resistentes,

dissuadebant regi ne illum e custodia dimitteret, nunc terram pacificatam esse per hoc asserentes. Quod audientes sui dispersi sunt. Tamen ad suum dominum sæpe dissimulato habitu quendam suum clericum miserunt, Lefricum diaconum nomine, qui astutus semper erat in omni suo opere, et stultitiam simulare loco docti et sapienter agere. Cum illo quidem quodam tempore illuc Utlac cocus ejusdem perrexit, vir equidem in omni loco cautus, et inter externos facetiosus.[1] Coram quibus quadam die ipse memoratus custos Herwardi inter cetera illi condolens adjecit, " Heu! heu! quondam catervis militum insignis et " tantorum præclarissimorum ductor et dominus, nunc " in proximo dehinc sublatus dolo Yvonis Taillebois, " et in manibus invisi hominis illius traderis, in castello " de Rokingeham missus. Utinam illi, quos olim donis " ditabas et honoribus extollebas, magistri vestigia in " hoc sequerentur, obviantes nos itinere vel insula, " sic liberantes magistrum suum et dominum." Quo audito illi duo præfati homines Herwardi ea quæ au-
f. 339. dierant non postponentes sed acceptis a suo domino signis militibus illius et suis omnibus ista patefecerunt, et designantes locum, simul omnes in unum convenerunt die adventus eorum, silvam per quam transire deberent clam observantes. Quibus venientibus confestim in illos ex insperato [2] irruerunt, et multos priusquam saltem levia arma arripere potuerant oppresserunt. Tamen aliquibus resumptis armis fortiter restiterunt quia multi fuerunt, videlicet omnes milites trium castellorum. At tandem hoc illis omnibus pene mortis fuit occasio, dum effugere possent noluerunt, et in fine circumvallati ab eis non potuerunt. Porro inter nonnullos qui adhuc supererant, a vinculis denis absoluto Herwardo, semper clamavit diligenter observare collegam venerabilis magistri sui et illæsos dimitti, cum

[1] *facetiosus*] fascestiosus, MS. | [2] *insperato*] inspirato, MS.

ipso Roberto huc illucque inter suos adhuc bellantes incedens et liberatorem animæ suæ eum denuncians, qui statim a persecutione eorum cessaverunt. Nam in extremis post terga omnium venientes processerant, et Herwardus ante illos in medio eorum vinculatus ducebatur, tandem ipse quidem præfatus custos ejusdem cum suis qui remanserant discedere volens, innumeras grates et gratias refert, eo quod in custodia eum honorifice tenuerit et diligenter honoraverit; rogans etiam ut de eo domino regi suggereret.

Quomodo Robertus de Horepol de Herwardo regi bona intimavit.

Herward's patrimony is restored.

Prædictus autem Robertus de Horepol dehinc statim ad regis curiam perrexit, innotescens regi per omnia quæ facta fuerant, et quomodo per suos Herwardus liberatus est. Subjunxit etiam in fine mandata ab eo delata, ut mansuetudine regia usus, reminisceretur quomodo sub protectione sua et pace ad curiam suam veniens in carcere et custodia super hoc non recte missus fuerit. Tamen si illa quæ tunc illi promiserat saltem nunc faceret ut domino carissimo modis omnibus serviret, sciens sibi hanc injuriam per eum factam non fuisse, sed persuasione et versutia inimicorum. Quæ verba secum ipse venerabilis rex modicum retractans, non recte in eum fuisse peractum respondit. Qui dum in gratiam regem suscepisse verba agnosceret, multa repente de Herwardo et suis atque prædicanda regi peroravit, subjungens pro parva causa non leviter tantum militem a se et de regno suo expelli non debere, in quem magna fiducia esset, si necessitas contingeret. Ipsum enim pro certo asseruit magis antiquis instare operibus, iterum perturbata terra, nisi in oculis ejusdem regis gratiam magis quam severitatem inveniret, terra patris sui ex benignitate regis suscepta. Quam recipere recte debere protinus rex subjunxit,

mandans per literas suas etiam hoc Herwardo et provincialibus terram patris sui recipere debere et quiete possidere, ac deinceps pacem velle sectari, et non stultitiam, si regis de cetero amicitiam optaret possidere.

Herwardus igitur, miles insignis et in multis locis expertus et cognitus, a rege in gratiam susceptus, cum terris et possessionibus patris sui multis postmodum vixit annis, regi Willelmo fideliter serviens ac devote compatriotis placens et amicis; ac sic demum quievit in pace, cujus animæ propicietur Deus. Amen.

Explicit vita Herwardi incliti militis.

CATALOGUE

OF

ENGLISH, SCOTCH, AND IRISH RECORD PUBLICATIONS,

REPORTS OF THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION,

AND

ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS,

Printed for

HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,

And to be purchased,

Either directly or through any Bookseller, from

EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., OR

ADAM AND CHARLES BLACK, 6, NORTH BRIDGE, EDINBURGH; OR

HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

CONTENTS.

Page

Calendars of State Papers, &c. - - - - - - 3

Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages - - - - - - - - 9

Publications of the Record Commissioners, &c. - - - - 27

Works Published in Photozincography - - - - - 29

Historical Manuscripts Commission - - - - - - 31

Reports of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records - - - 35

Scotch Record Publications - - - - - - - 39

Irish Record Publications - - - - - - - 40

ENGLAND

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. *Price* 15*s*. each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most "complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view, "yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper "Calendars and Indexes." Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few Persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls:—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office, 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, and JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. (Vols. I. and II.), *and by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN, (Vols. III.–XII.). 1856–1872.

Vol. I.—1547–1580.
Vol. II.—1581–1590.
Vol. III.—1591–1594.
Vol. IV.—1595–1597.
Vol. V.—1598–1601.
Vol. VI.—1601–1603. with Addenda, 1547–1565.
Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566–1579.
Vol. VIII.—1603–1610.
Vol. IX.—1611–1618.
Vol. X.—1619–1623.
Vol. XI.—1623–1625, with Addenda, 1603–1625.
Vol. XII.—Addenda, 1580–1625.

These Calendars render accessible to investigation a large and important mass of historical materials. The Northern Rebellion of 1566-67; the plots of the Catholic fugitives in the Low Countries; numerous designs against Queen Elizabeth and in favour of a Catholic succession; the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; the rise of the Duke of Buckingham, &c., and numerous other subjects, few of which have been previously known.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. I.–XII.); *by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A., and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vol. XIII.); and *by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. XIV.–XVII.). 1858–1882.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.
Vol. III.—1628–1629.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631.
Vol. V.—1631–1633.
Vol. VI.—1633–1634.
Vol. VII.—1634–1635.
Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. IX.—1635–1636.
Vol. X.—1636–1637.
Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. XII.—1637–1638.
Vol. XIII.—1638–1639.
Vol. XIV.—1639.
Vol. XV.—1639–1640.
Vol. XVI.—1640.
Vol. XVII.—1640–41.
Vol. XVIII.—1641–43.
Vol. XIX.—1644.

This Calendar presents notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers relative to the history of the period to which it refers, many hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, DURING THE COMMONWEALTH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1875–1885.

Vol. I.—1649–1649.
Vol. II.—1650.
Vol. III.—1651.
Vol. IV.—1651–1652.
Vol. V.—1652–1653.
Vol. VI.—1653–1654.
Vol. VII.—1654.
Vol. VIII.—1655.
Vol. IX.—1655–1656.
Vol. X.—1656–1657.
Vol. XI.—1657–1658.
Vol. XII.—1658–1659.
Vol. XIII.—1659–1660.

This Calendar is in continuation of those during the reigns from Edward VI. to Charles I., and contains a mass of new information.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860–1866.

Vol. I.—1660–1661.
Vol. II.—1661–1662.
Vol. III.—1663–1664.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665.
Vol. V.—1665–1666.
Vol. VI.—1666–1667.
Vol. VII.—1667.

CALENDAR OF HOME OFFICE PAPERS OF THE REIGN OF GEORGE III., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1878–1879. Vol. III. *Edited by* RICHARD ARTHUR ROBERTS, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. 1881.

Vol. I.—1760 (25 Oct.)–1765.
Vol. II.—1766–1769.
Vol. III.—1770–1772.

These are the first three volumes of the modern series of Domestic Papers, commencing with the accession of George III.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

These volumes relate to Scotland, between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

CALENDAR OF DOCUMENTS relating to IRELAND, in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, London. *Edited by* HENRY SAVAGE SWEETMAN, Esq., B.A., Trinity College, Dublin, Barrister-at-Law (Ireland); *continued by* GUSTAVUS FREDERICK HANDCOCK, Esq. 1875–1886.

Vol. I.—1171–1251.
Vol. II.—1252–1284.
Vol. III.—1285–1292.
Vol. IV.—1293–1301.
Vol. V.—1302–1307.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860–1885.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.
Vol. II.—1574–1585.
Vol. III.—1586–1588.
Vol. IV.—1588–1592.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. 1872–1880.

Vol. I.—1603–1606.
Vol. II.—1606–1608.
Vol. III.—1608–1610.
Vol. IV.—1611–1614.
Vol. V.—1615–1625.

This series is in continuation of the Irish State Papers commencing with the reign of Henry VIII.; but for the reign of James I., the Papers are not confined to those in the Public Record Office, London.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1884.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.
Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617–1621.
Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622–1624.
Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661–1668.
Vol. VI.—East Indies, 1625–1629.

These volumes include an analysis of early Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London (Vols. I.–IV.); and *by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq., (Vols. V., VI., VII., VIII., and IX.) 1862–1888.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.
Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515–1518.
Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519–1523.
Vol. IV.—Introduction.
Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524–1526.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526–1528.
Vol. IV., Part 3.—1529–1530.
Vol. V.—1531–1532.
Vol. VI.—1533.
Vol. VII.—1534.
Vol. VIII.—1535, to July.
Vol. IX.—1535, Aug. to Dec.
Vol. X.—1536, Jan. to June.
Vol. XI.—1536, July to Dec.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547–1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, &c. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553–1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, &c. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest. The Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merit a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. These volumes treat only of the relations of England with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, (Vols. I.–VII.), and ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law, (Vols. VIII.–XI.) 1863–1880.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.
Vol. II.—1559–1560.
Vol. III.—1560–1561.
Vol. IV.—1561–1562.
Vol. V.—1562.
Vol. VI.—1563.
Vol. VII.—1564–1565.
Vol. VIII.—1566–1568.
Vol. IX.—1569–1571.
Vol. X.—1572–1574.
Vol. XI.—1575–1577.

These volumes contain a Calendar of the Foreign Correspondence during the early portion of the reign of Elizabeth. They illustrate not only the external but also the domestic affairs of Foreign Countries during that period.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868–1883.

Vol. I.—1557–1696.
Vol. II.—1697–1702.
Vol. III.—1702–1707.
Vol. IV.—1708–1714.
Vol. V.—1714–1719.

The above Papers connected with the affairs of the Treasury comprise petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c. They illustrate civil and military events, finance, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867–1873.

Vol. I.—1515–1574.
Vol. II.—1575–1588.
Vol. III.—1589–1600.
Vol. IV.—1601–1603.
Vol. V.—Book of Howth; Miscellaneous.
Vol. VI.—1603–1624.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland, in the Lambeth Library, are unique and of great importance to all students of Irish history.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862–1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509–1525.
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katherine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* Don Pascual de Gayangos. 1873–1886.

Vol. III., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1525–1526.
Vol. III., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.—1527–1529.
Vol. IV., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1529–1530.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.—1531–1533.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—*continued.*—Hen. VIII.—1531–1533.
Vol. V., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1534–1536.

Upon the death of Mr. Bergenroth, Don Pascual de Gayangos was appointed to continue the Calendar of the Spanish State Papers. He has pursued a similar plan to that of his predecessor, but has been able to add much valuable matter from Brussels and Vienna, with which Mr. Bergenroth was unacquainted.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown, Esq. 1864–1884.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.
Vol. II.—1509–1519.
Vol. III.—1520–1526.
Vol. IV.—1527–1533.
Vol. V.—1534–1554.
Vol. VI., Part I.—1555–1556.
Vol. VI., Part II.—1556–1557.
Vol. VI., Part III.—1557–1558.

Mr. Rawdon Brown's researches have brought to light a number of valuable documents relating to various periods of English history ; his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

Syllabus, in English, of Rymer's Fœdera. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I.—Will. I.–Edw. III. 1066–1377. Vol. II.—Ric. II.–Chas. II. 1377–1654. Vol. III., Appendix and Index. 1869–1885.

The "Fœdera," or "Rymer's Fœdera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fœdera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records and the Rev. J. S. Brewer to the Master of the Rolls, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price 2s. 6d.*

Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records to the Master of the Rolls, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price 2s. 6d.*

In the Press.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. Vol. VII.—1559, &c.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* Don Pascual de Gayangos. Vol. V. Part 2.—1537, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, during the Commonwealth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. Vol. XIV. in three Parts.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, of the Reign of Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Hans Claude Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. V.—1592–1596.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noel Sainsbury, Esq. Vol. VII.—America and West Indies, 1669, &c.

Calendar of Treasury Papers, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Joseph Redington, Esq. Vol. VI.—1720, &c.

Descriptive Catalogue of Ancient Deeds, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office.

In Progress.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, during the Commonwealth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. Vol. XV.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. Vol. XII.—1537.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noel Sainsbury, Esq. Vol. VIII.—East Indies, 1630, &c.

Calendar of Treasury Papers, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Joseph Redington, Esq. Vol. VII.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* William Douglas Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XX.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[Royal 8vo. half-bound. *Price* 10*s.* each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional knowledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. The Chronicle of England, by John Capgrave. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

   Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

   This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. Lives of Edward the Confessor. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

   The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., probably written in 1245, on the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many acts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. Monumenta Franciscana. Vol. I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. II.—De Adventu Minorum; re-edited, with additions. Chronicle of the Grey Friars. The ancient English version of the Rule of St. Francis. Abbreviatio Statutorum, 1451, &c. *Edited by* Richard Howlett, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1858, 1882.

The first volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It was the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed. The second volume contains materials found, since the first volume was published, among the MSS. of Sir Charles Isham, and in various libraries.

5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the schoolmen had been extended to the field of theology, and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. The Buik of the Croniclis of Scotland; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by William Stewart. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true; and the chronicle reflects the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. Johannis Cargrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three parts, each having a separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, from the election of Henry I. the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, from the accession of Henry I. in 1100, to 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world. Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for which period his work is of some value.

8. Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* Charles Hardwick, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. Haydon, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of this volume are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest are given in an appendix.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the 12th, 13th, 14th, and early part of the 15th centuries. The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the 14th century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the 12th, 13th, and early part of the 14th centuries.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and comes down to 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the Kingdom, not to be elsewhere obtained. Some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ*."

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA; 449–1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Achiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. 1399–1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation ; to which it will materially contribute.

19. The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church ; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in 447, and come down to 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout, though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V., VI., and VII. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1877.

These volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The Topographia Hibernica (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in 1183, the second in 1185-6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the Topographia of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country ; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The Expugnatio Hibernica was written about 1188 and may be regarded rather as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history. Vol. VI. contains the Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ : and Vol. VII., the lives of S. Re migius and S. Hugh.

22. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry the Sixth, King of England. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

These letters and papers are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Depôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and other provinces of France acquired by Henry V. Here may be traced, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared for its final overthrow.

23. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, according to the several Original Authorities. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol II., Translation. *Edited and translated*

by BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to 1154, is justly the boast of England; no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861–1863.

The papers are derived from the MSS. in Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from them is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III. but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. Vol. III.; 1200–1327. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials, when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which original portions are distinguished from mere compilations. If possible, the sources are indicated from which compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. Vol. I., 1216–1235. Vol. II., 1236–1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862–1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272–1381: Vol. II., 1381–1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELOWE ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1296; 1307–1324; 1392–1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIÆ PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793–1290: Vol. II., 1290–1349: Vol. III., 1349–1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vols. I. and II. 6. REGISTRA QUORUNDAM ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, QUI SÆCULO XV^mo^ FLORUERE; Vol. I., REGISTRUM ABBATIÆ JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, ABBATIS MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, ITERUM SUSCEPTÆ; ROBERTO BLAKENEY, CAPELLANO, QUONDAM ADSCRIPTUM: Vol. II., REGISTRA JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, WILLELMI ALBON, ET WILLELMI WALINGFORDE, ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, CUM APPENDICE, CONTINENTE QUASDAM EPISTOLAS, A JOHANNE WHETHAMSTEDE CONSCRIPTAS. 7. YPODIGMA NEUSTRIÆ A THOMA WALSINGHAM, QUONDAM MONACHO MONASTERII S. ALBANI, CONSCRIPTUM. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1876.

In the first two volumes s a History of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of St. Albans, from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the 3rd volume is a Chronicle of English History, attributed to William Rishanger, who lived in the reign of Edward I., from the Cotton MS. Faustina B. IX. in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219-231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cotton MS. Claudius E. III. fols. 306-331: an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol, 1291-1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., also attributed to William Rishanger, but on no sufficient ground: a short Chronicle of English History, 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: a short Chronicle Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi, Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: and fragments of three Chronicles of English History, 1285 to 1307.

In the 4th volume is a Chronicle of English History, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: Annals of Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans, and a continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henry de Blaneforde, both from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: a full Chronicle of English History, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the Benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the 15th century from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The 5th, 6th, and 7th volumes contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum: with a Continuation, from the closing pages of Parker MS. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The 8th and 9th volumes, in continuation of the Annals, contain a Chronicle, probably by John Amundesham, a monk of St. Albans.

The 10th and 11th volumes relate especially to the acts and proceedings of Abbots Whethamstede, Albon, and Wallingford, and may be considered as a memorial of the chief historical and domestic events during those periods.

The 12th volume contains a compendious History of England to the reign of Henry V., and of Normandy in early times, also by Thomas Walsingham, and dedicated to Henry V. The compiler has often substituted other authorities in place of those consulted in the preparation of his larger work.

29. Chronicon Abbatiæ Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Eveshamiæ et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad Annum 1213, una cum Continuatione ad Annum 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. Macray, Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863–1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355-1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book ii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Brittaniæ*, in 1747.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 20–21, 21–22, 30–31, 32–33, and 33–35 Edw. I.; and 11–12 Edw. III. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple Barrister-at-Law. Years 12–13, 13–14, and 14 Edward III. *Edited and translated by* Luke Owen Pike, Esq., M.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1886.

The "Year Books" are the earliest of our Law Reports. They contain matter not only of practical utility to lawyers in the present day, but also illustrative of almost every branch of history, while for certain philological purposes they hold a position absolutely unique. The history of the constitution and of the law, of procedure, and of practice, the jurisdiction of the various Courts, and their relation to one another, as well as to the Sovereign and Council, cannot be known without the aid of the Year Books.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy 1449–1450. —Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in 1450. Commencing with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ending with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The period embraced is less than two years.

33. Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum libri duo; with Neckam's Poem, De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "This Alexander in many things wrote what was "true and useful; but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre, and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge, 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia. 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III.:—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297. Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. Vol. IV.:—Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289; Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1–1377. Vol. V.:—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From MSS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I.:—Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. Vol. II.:—Epistolæ Cantuarienses; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his

death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. I. Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399–1422. Vol. III., 1422–1431. *Edited by* Sir William Hardy, F.S.A. 1864–1879. Vol. IV. 1431–1443. *Edited by* Sir William Hardy, F.S.A., and Edward L. C. P. Hardy, Esq., F.S.A. 1884.

40. A Collection of the Chronicles and ancient Histories of Great Britain, now called England, by John de Wavrin. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vols. I. and II.) *Edited and translated by* Sir William Hardy, F.S.A., and Edward L. C. P. Hardy, Esq., F.S.A. 1864–1887.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471 after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vols. III., IV., V., VI., VII., VIII., and IX. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Rawson Lumby, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity, Vicar of St. Edward's, Fellow of St. Catharine's College, and late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865–1886.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. Le Livere de Reis de Brittanie e Le Livere de Reis de Engletere. *Edited by* John Glover, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livere de Reis de Engletere." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French. It is supposed that Peter of Ickham was the supposed author.

43. Chronica Monasterii de Melsa ab Anno 1150 usque ad Annum 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* Edward Augustus Bond, Esq., Assistant-Keeper of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866–1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Anglorum, sive, ut vulgo dicitur, Historia Minor. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067–1253. *Edited by* Sir Frederic Madden, K.H., Keeper of the Manuscript Department of British Museum. 1866–1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the "Historia Major." The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. LIBER MONASTERII DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER, 455–1023. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* EDWARD EDWARDS, Esq. 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde Chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements, which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135; and SUPPLEMENT, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150. *Edited, with Translation, by* WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are, the invasions of foreigners, and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. THE CHRONICLE OF PIERRE DE LANGTOFT, IN FRENCH VERSE, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD I. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1866–1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first, is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum;" in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, to the death of Henry III.; in the third, a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. THE WAR OF THE GAEDHIL WITH THE GAILL, or THE INVASIONS OF IRELAND BY THE DANES AND OTHER NORSEMEN. *Edited, with a Translation, by* JAMES HENTHORN TODD, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not an eye-witness, must have derived his information from eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. GESTA REGIS HENRICI SECUNDI BENEDICTI ABBATIS. CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II. AND RICHARD I., 1169–1192, known under the name of BENEDICT OF PETERBOROUGH. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. MUNIMENTA ACADEMICA, OR, DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. HENRY ANSTEY, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOUEDENE. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868–1871.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49): but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree; showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work; it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS MONACHI DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM LIBRI QUINQUE. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. HISTORIC AND MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF DUBLIN, &c. 1172–1320. *Edited by* JOHN T. GILBERT, Esq., F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. THE ANNALS OF LOCH CÉ. A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, FROM 1041 to 1590. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with a Translation, by* WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1871.

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on the island in Loch Cé, in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

55. MONUMENTA JURIDICA. THE BLACK BOOK OF THE ADMIRALTY, WITH APPENDICES. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* SIR TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L. 1871–1876.

This book contains the ancient ordinances and laws relating to the navy, and was probably compiled for the use of the Lord High Admiral of England. Selden calls it the "jewel of the Admiralty Records." Prynne ascribes to the Black Book the same authority in the Admiralty as the Black and Red Rocks have in the Court of Exchequer, and most English writers on maritime law recognize its importance.

56. MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VI.:—OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., AND BISHOP OF BATH AND WELLS. *Edited, from a MS. in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents, by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Vols. I. and II. 1872.

These curious volumes are of a miscellaneous character, and were probably compiled under the immediate direction of Beckynton before he had attained to the Episcopate. They contain many of the Bishop's own letters, and several written by him in the King's name; also letters to himself while Royal Secretary, and others addressed to the King. This work elucidates some points in the history of the nation during the first half of the fifteenth century.

57. MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS, MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI, CHRONICA MAJORA. Vol. I. The Creation to A.D. 1066. Vol. II. A.D. 1067 to A.D. 1216. Vol. III. A.D. 1216 to A.D. 1239. Vol. IV. A.D. 1240 to A.D. 1247. Vol. V. A.D. 1248 to A.D. 1259. Vol. VI. Additamenta. Vol. VII. Index. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrary of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge. 1872–1884.

This work contains the "Chronica Majora" of Matthew Paris, one of the most valuable and frequently consulted of the ancient English Chronicles. It is published from its commencement, for the first time. The editions by Archbishop Parker, and William Watts, severally begin at the Norman Conquest.

58. MEMORIALE FRATRIS WALTERI DE COVENTRIA.—THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF WALTER OF COVENTRY. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, from the MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1872–1873.

This work, now printed in full for the first time, has long been a desideratum by Historical Scholars. The first portion, however, is not of much importance, being only a compilation from earlier writers. The part relating to the first quarter of the thirteenth century is the most valuable and interesting.

59. THE ANGLO-LATIN SATIRICAL POETS AND EPIGRAMMATISTS OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Corresponding Member of the National Institute of France (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres). 1872.

The Poems contained in these volumes have long been known and appreciated as the best satires of the age in which their authors flourished, and were deservedly popular during the 13th and 14th centuries.

60. MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII., FROM ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. 1873–1877.

These volumes are valuable as illustrating the acts and proceedings of Henry VII. on ascending the throne, and shadow out the policy he afterwards adopted.

61. HISTORICAL PAPERS AND LETTERS FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1873.

The documents in this volume illustrate, for the most part, the general history of the north of England, particularly in its relation to Scotland.

62. REGISTRUM PALATINUM DUNELMENSE. THE REGISTER OF RICHARD DE KELLAWE, LORD PALATINE AND BISHOP OF DURHAM; 1311–1316. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1873–1878.

Bishop Kellawe's Register contains the proceedings of his prelacy, both lay and ecclesiastical, and is the earliest Register of the Palatinate of Durham.

63. MEMORIALS OF SAINT DUNSTAN, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY. *Edited, from various MSS., by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1874.

This volume contains several lives of Archbishop Dunstan, one of the most celebrated Primates of Canterbury. They open various points of Historical and Literary interest, without which our knowledge of the period would be more incomplete than it is at present.

64. CHRONICON ANGLIÆ, AB ANNO DOMINI 1328 USQUE AD ANNUM 1388, AUCTORE MONACHO QUODAM SANCTI ALBANI. *Edited by* EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, and Assistant-Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum. 1874.

This chronicle gives a circumstantial history of the close of the reign of Edward III. which has hitherto been considered lost.

65. THÓMAS SAGA ERKIBYSKUPS. A LIFE OF ARCHBISHOP THOMAS BECKET, IN ICELANDIC. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with English Translation, Notes, and Glossary by* M. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON, M.A., Sub-Librarian of the University Library, Cambridge. 1875–1884.

This work is derived from the Life of Becket written by Benedict of Peterborough, and apparently supplies the missing portions in Benedict's biography.

66. RADULPHI DE COGGESHALL CHRONICON ANGLICANUM. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A. 1875.

This volume contains the "Chronicon Anglicanum," by Ralph of Coggleshall, the "Libellus de Expugnatione Terræ Sanctæ per Saladinum," usually ascribed to the same author, and other pieces of an interesting character.

67. MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF THOMAS BECKET, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY. Vols. I., II., III., IV., V., and VI. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES CRAIGIE ROBERTSON, M.A., Canon of Canterbury. 1875–1883. Vol. VII. *Edited by* JOSEPH BRIGSTOCKE SHEPPARD, Esq., LL.D. 1885.

This publication comprises all contemporary materials for the history of Archbishop Thomas Becket. The first volume contains the life of that celebrated man, and the miracles after his death, by William, a monk of Canterbury. The second, the life by Benedict of Peterborough; John of Salisbury; Alan of Tewkesbury; and Edward Grim. The third, the life by William Fitzstephen; and Herbert of Bosham. The fourth, anonymous lives, Quadrilogus, &c. The fifth, sixth, and seventh, the Epistles, and known letters.

68. RADULFI DE DICETO DECANI LUNDONIENSIS OPERA HISTORICA. THE HISTORICAL WORKS OF MASTER RALPH DE DICETO, DEAN OF LONDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, from the Original Manuscripts, by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1876.

The Historical Works of Ralph de Diceto are some of the most valuable materials for British History. The Abbreviationes Chronicorum extend from the Creation to 1147, and the Ymagines Historiarum to 1201.

69. ROLL OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE KING'S COUNCIL IN IRELAND, FOR A PORTION OF THE 16TH YEAR OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD II. 1392–93. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B. 1877.

This Roll throws considerable light on the History of Ireland at a period little known. It seems the only document of the kind extant.

70. HENRICI DE BRACTON DE LEGIBUS ET CONSUETUDINIBUS ANGLIÆ LIBRI QUINQUE IN VARIOS TRACTATUS DISTINCTI. AD DIVERSORUM ET VETUSTISSIMORUM CODI-

CUM COLLATIONEM TYPIS VULGATI. Vols. I., II., III., IV., V., and VI. *Edited by* SIR TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L. 1878–1883.

This is a new edition of Bracton's celebrated work, collated with MSS. in the British Museum; the Libraries of Lincoln's Inn, Middle Temple, and Gray's Inn; Bodleian Library, Oxford; the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris; &c.

71. THE HISTORIANS OF THE CHURCH OF YORK, AND ITS ARCHBISHOPS. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1879–1886.

This will form a complete "Corpus Historicum Eboracense," a work very much needed, and of great value to the Historical Inquirer.

72. REGISTRUM MALMESBURIENSE. THE REGISTER OF MALMESBURY ABBEY; PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Preacher at the Rolls, and Rector of Toppesfield; and CHARLES TRICE MARTIN, Esq., B.A. 1879, 1880.

This work illustrates many curious points of history, the growth of society, the distribution of land, the relations of landlord and tenant, national customs, &c.

73. HISTORICAL WORKS OF GERVASE OF CANTERBURY. Vols. I. and II. THE CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF STEPHEN, HENRY II., and RICHARD I., BY GERVASE, THE MONK OF CANTERBURY. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D.; Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's, London; Regius Professor of Modern History and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford; &c. 1879, 1880.

The Historical Works of Gervase of Canterbury are of great importance as regards the questions of Church and State, during the period in which he wrote. This work was printed by Twysden, in the "Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores X.," more than two centuries ago. The present edition has received critical examination and illustration.

74. HENRICI ARCHIDIACONI HUNTENDUNENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM. THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH, BY HENRY, ARCHDEACON OF HUNTINGDON, from A.D. 55 to A.D. 1154, in Eight Books. *Edited by* THOMAS ARNOLD, Esq., M.A., of University College, Oxford. 1879.

Henry of Huntingdon's work was first printed by Sir Henry Savile, in 1596, in his "Scriptores post Bedam," and reprinted at Frankfort in 1601. Both editions are very rare and inaccurate. The first five books of the History were published in 1848 in the "Monumenta Historica Britannica," which is out of print. The present volume contains the whole of the manuscript of Huntingdon's History in eight books, collated with a manuscript lately discovered at Paris.

75. THE HISTORICAL WORKS OF SYMEON OF DURHAM. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS ARNOLD, Esq., M.A., of University College, Oxford 1882–1885.

The first volume of this edition of the Historical Works of Symeon of Durham, contains the "Historia Dunelmensis Ecclesiæ," and other Works. The second volume contains the "Historia Regum," &c.

76. CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD I. AND EDWARD II. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D., Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's, London; Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford, &c. 1882, 1883.

The first volume of these Chronicles contains the "Annales Londonienses" and the "Annales Paulini:" the second, I.—Commendatio Lamentabilis in Transitu magni Regis Edwardi. II.—Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan Auctore Canonico Bridlingtoniensi. III.—Monachi cujusdam Malmesberiensis Vita, Edwardi II. IV.—Vita et Mors Edwardi II. Conscripta a Thoma de la Moore.

77. REGISTRUM EPISTOLARUM FRATRIS JOHANNIS PECKHAM, ARCHIEPISCOPI CANTUARIENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* CHARLES TRICE MARTIN, Esq., B.A., F.S.A., 1882–1886.

These Letters are of great value for illustrating English Ecclesiastical History.

78. REGISTER OF S. OSMUND. *Edited by* the Rev. W. H. RICH JONES, M.A., F.S.A., Canon of Salisbury, Vicar of Bradford-on-Avon. Vols. I. and II. 1883, 1884.

This Register, of which a complete copy is here printed for the first time, is among the most ancient, and certainly the most treasured of the muniments of the Bishops of Salisbury. It derives its name from containing the statutes, rules, and orders made or compiled by S. Osmund, to be observed in the Cathedral and diocese of Salisbury. The first 19 folios contain the "Consuetudinary," the exposition, as regards ritual, of the "Use of Sarum."

79. CHARTULARY OF THE ANCIENT BENEDICTINE ABBEY OF RAMSEY, from the MS. in the Public Record Office. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* WILLIAM HENRY HART, Esq., F.S.A., and the Rev. PONSONBY ANNESLEY LYONS. 1884, 1886.

This Chartulary of the Ancient Benedictine Monastery of Ramsey, Huntingdonshire, came to the Crown on the Dissolution of Monasteries, was afterwards preserved in the Stone Tower, Westminster Hall, and thence transferred to the Public Record Office.

80. Chartularies of St. Mary's Abbey, Dublin, with the Register of its house at Dunbrody, County of Wexford, and Annals of Ireland, 1162–1370. From the MSS. in the Bodleian Library and British Museum. *Edited by* John Thomas Gilbert, Esq., F.S.A., M.R.I.A. Vols. I. & II. 1884 and 1885.

The Chartularies and register, here printed for the first time, are the only surviving manuscripts of their class in connexion with the Cistercians in Ireland. With them are included accounts of the other establishments of the Cistercian Order in Ireland, together with the earliest body of Anglo-Irish Annals extant.

81. Eadmeri Historia Novorum in Anglia, et opuscula duo de Vita Sancti Anselmi et quibusdam Miraculis ejus. *Edited by* the Rev. Martin Rule, M.A. 1884.

This volume contains the "Historiæ Novorum in Anglia," of Eadmer; his treatise "De Vita et conversatione Anselmi Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis," and a Tract entitled "Quaedam Parva Descriptio Miraculorum gloriosi Patris Anselmi Cantuariensis."

82. Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I. Vols. I. II., and III., *Edited by* Richard Howlett, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-law. 1884–1886.

Vol. I. contains Books I.–IV. of the "Historia Rerum Anglicarum" of William of Newburgh Vol. II. contains Book V. of that work, the continuation of the same to A.D. 1298, and the "Draco Normannicus" of Etienne de Rouen.

Vol. III. contains the "Gesta Stephani Regis," the Chronicle of Richard of Hexham, the "Relatio de Standardo" of St. Aelred of Rievaulx, the poem of Jordan Fantosme, and the Chronicle of Richard of Devizes.

83. Chronicle of the Ancient Abbey of Ramsey, from the Chartulary of that Abbey, in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* the Rev. William Dunn Macray, M.A., F.S.A., Rector of Ducklington, Oxon. 1886.

This Chronicle forms part of the Chartulary of the Abbey of Ramsey, preserved in the Public Record Office (*see* No. 79).

84. Chronica Rogeri de Wendover, sive Flores Historiarum. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Henry Gay Hewlett, Esq., Keeper of the Records of the Land Revenue. 1886–1887.

This edition gives that portion only of Roger of Wendover's Chronicle which can be accounted an original authority.

85. The Letter Books of the Monastery of Christ Church, Canterbury. *Edited by* Joseph Brigstocke Sheppard, Esq., LL.D. Vols. I. and II., 1887, 1888.

The Letters printed in these volumes were chiefly written between the years 1296 and 1333. Among the most notable writers were Prior Henry of Eastry, Prior Richard Oxenden, and the Archbishops Raynold and Meopham.

86. The Metrical Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester. *Edited by* William Aldis Wright, Esq., M.A. Parts I. and II., 1887.

The date of the composition of this Chronicle is placed about the year 1300. The writer appears to have been an eye witness of many events which he describes. The language in which it is written was the dialect of Gloucestershire at that time.

87. Chronicle of Robert of Brunne. *Edited by* Frederick James Furnivall, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law. Parts I and II. 1887.

Robert of Brunne, or Bourne, co. Lincoln, was a member of the Gilbertine Order established at Sempringham. His Chronicle is described by its editor as a work of fiction, a contribution not to English history, but to the history of English.

88. Icelandic Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vol. I. Orkneyinga Saga, and Magnus Saga. Vol. II. Hakonar Saga, and Magnus Saga. *Edited by* M. Gudbrand Vigfusson, M.A. 1887.

89. The Tripartite Life of St. Patrick, with other documents relating to that Saint. *Edited by* Whitley Stokes, Esq., LL.D., D.C.L., Honorary Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford; and Corresponding Member of the Institute of France. Parts I. and II. 1887.

90. Willelmi Monachi Malmesbiriensis de Regum Gestis Anglorum, libri V.; et Historiæ Novellæ, libri III. *Edited by* William Stubbs, D.D., Bishop of Oxford. Vol. I.

In the Press.

Icelandic Sagas, and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vols. III.—IV. *Translated by* Sir George Webbe Dasent, D.C.L., Oxon.

In the Press—(continued).

WILLELMI MONACHI MALMESBIRIENSIS DE REGUM GESTIS ANGLORUM, LIBRI V.; ET HISTORIÆ NOVELLÆ, LIBRI III. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D., Bishop of Oxford. Vol. II.

LESTORIE DES ENGLES SOLUM GEFFREI GAIMAR. *Edited by* the late Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records; *continued and translated by* CHARLES TRICE MARTIN, Esq., B.A., F.S.A. Vols. I. and II.

CHARTULARY OF THE ANCIENT BENEDICTINE ABBEY OF RAMSEY, from the MS. in the Public Record Office. Vol. III. *Edited by* WILLIAM HENRY HART, Esq., F.S.A., and the Rev. PONSONBY ANNESLEY LYONS.

CHARTERS AND DOCUMENTS, ILLUSTRATING THE HISTORY OF THE CATHEDRAL AND CITY OF SARUM, 1100–1300; forming an Appendix to the Register of S. Osmund. Vol. III. *Edited by* the late Rev. W. H. RICH JONES, M.A., F.S.A., and the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., F.S.A., Rector of Ducklington.

FLORES HISTORIARUM, PER MATTHÆUM WESTMONASTERIENSEM COLLECTI. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrary of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge.

RANULF DE GLANVILL; TRACTATUS DE LEGIBUS ET CONSUETUDINIBUS ANGLIÆ, &c. *Edited and translated by* Sir TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L.

CHRONICLE OF ADAM MURIMUTH, with the CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF AVESBURY. *Edited by* EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, Esq., Keeper and Egerton Librarian of the Manuscript Department in the British Museum.

YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD III. *Edited and translated by* LUKE OWEN PIKE, Esq., M.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.

CHRONICLE OF HENRY KNIGHTON, Canon of Leicester, to the death of RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, D.D.

THE LETTER BOOKS OF THE MONASTERY OF CHRIST CHURCH, CANTERBURY. *Edited by* JOSEPH BRIGSTOCKE SHEPPARD, Esq., LL.D. Vol. III.

ANNALS OR MEMORIALS OF ST. EDMONDSBURY. *Edited by* THOMAS ARNOLD, Esq., M.A., of University College, Oxford.

RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAIGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. V. 1443–1461. *Edited by* the late Sir WILLIAM HARDY, F.S.A., and EDWARD L. C. P. HARDY, Esq., F.S.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.

In Progress.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *Edited by* the late Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records, and C. TRICE MARTIN, Esq., B.A., F.S.A.

THE TREATISE "DE PRINCIPUM INSTRUCTIONE," of GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS; with an Index to the first four volumes of the "Works of Giraldus Cambrensis," edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer. *Edited by* GEORGE F. WARNER, Esq., of the Department of MSS., British Museum.

THE RED BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* WALFORD DAKING SELBY, Esq., of the Public Record Office.

THE HISTORIANS OF THE CHURCH OF YORK AND ITS ARCHBISHOPS, Vol. III. *Edited by* JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society.

CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF STEPHEN, HENRY II., AND RICHARD I. Vol. IV. *Edited by* RICHARD HOWLETT, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

CHRONICA ROGERI DE WENDOVER, SIVE FLORES HISTORIARUM, *Edited by* HENRY GAY HEWLETT, Esq., Keeper of the Records of the Land Revenue. Vol. III.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

[In boards or cloth.]

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIÂ SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Hen. III.—Edw. III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Hen. III.—Ric. III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Folio (1821—1828): Vol. 3, 21*s.*; Vol. 4, 24*s.*

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), 18*s.*

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811), 18*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). 21*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4). 21*s.*

STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, folio (1819—1828). 31*s.* 6*d.* each; Indices, 30*s.* each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817–1834). 25*s.* each. The Introduction, separately, 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENS ASSERVATI. 19 Edw. I.—Hen. VIII. *Edited by* D. MACPHERSON, J. CALEY, W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and Rev. T. H. HORNE. Vol. 2. folio (1818). 21*s.*

FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FŒDERA, New Edition, folio Vol. 3, Part 2. 1361—1377 (1830): Vol. 4, 1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. Vol. 3, Part 2, 21*s.*; Vol. 4. 6*s.*

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to Pleadings, &c., Hen. VII.—13 Eliz. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings, to end of Eliz. (1827—1834). *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio. Part 3 (or Vol. 2), 31*s.* 6*d.*; Part 4 (or Vol. 3), 21*s.*

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, ELIZ.; with Examples of Proceedings from Ric. II. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vol. 3 (1832), folio, 21*s.*

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, with Records and Muniments relating to Suit and Service to Parliament, &c. *Edited by* SIR FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio. Vol. 2, Div. 1, Edw. II., 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Div. 2, 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Div. 3, 42*s.*

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204–1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. Vol. 1, 63*s.*; Vol. 2, 18*s.*

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Ric. II.—33 Hen. VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837). 14*s.* each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LOND. ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* T. DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), 31*s.* 6*d.* The Introduction, separately, 8vo. 9*s.*

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835). 28*s.*

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LOND. ASSERVATI. 1200—1205; 1417—1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835). 12*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LOND. ASSERVATI, temp. Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835). 18*s.*

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836); Vol. 1, 14*s.*; Vol. 2, 18*s.*

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844); Vol. 1, 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; with Documents illustrating its History. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836). 42*s.*

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and Transactions between Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837). 18*s.*

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837). 30*s.*

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. fol. (1837). 8*s.*

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), 31*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, with Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry I.; Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from 7th to 10th century; and Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), 40*s.* 2 Vols. royal 8vo., 30*s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good, modified by Regulations prior to the Conquest by Edward I.; and anomalous Laws, principally of Institutions which continued in force. With translation. Also, Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), 44*s.* 2 vols. royal 8vo., 36*s.*

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 6*s.*

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE, 2, 3, 4 HEN. II., 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE, 1 RIC. I., 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 6*s.*

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, from the Records of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844). 45*s.* 6*d.*

ODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846). 2*s.* 6*d.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REG. SCOT. in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). 10*s.* 6*d.*

ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. Folio (1814—1875). *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. Vol. 1, 42*s.* Vols. 5 and 6 (in three Parts), 21*s.* each Part; Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, 10*s.* 6*d.* each; Vol. 12 (Index), 63*s.* Or, 12 Volumes in 13, 12*l.* 12*s.*

ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Fol. (1839). 10*s.* 6*d.*

ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII), 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). 10*s.* 6*d.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer, containing Payments out of the Revenue, 44 Edw. III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), 35*s.* Or, royal 8vo., 25*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, James I.; from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), 30*s.* Or, royal 8vo., 21*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, Henry III.—Henry VI.; from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), 40*s.* Or, royal 8vo., 30*s.*

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853). 12*s.*

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. Henry VIII.—Anne (1509–1714). A Book of Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856). 40*s.*

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols. 4to. (1830—1852), 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel Sir HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, under the Superintendence of W. BASEVI SANDERS, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861–1863), boards. *Price* 8*s.* to 1*l.* 3*s.* each Part, according to size; or, bound in 2 Vols., 20*l.* (*The edition in two volumes is out of print.*)

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each "according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The Commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in the demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in soccage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late King; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be "traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, "it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, "nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester, and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

* For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photo-zincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel Sir HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. *Price*, each Part, with translations and notes, double foolscap folio, 16*s*.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865. (*Out of print.*)
Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.) 1866.
Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.
Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters, and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580–3.

FAC-SIMILES OF ANGLO-SAXON MANUSCRIPTS. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, Lieut.-General J. CAMERON, R.E., C.B., F.R.S., and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part I. *Price* 2*l*. 10*s*.

The Anglo-Saxon MSS. represented in this volume form the earlier portions of the collection of archives belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Canterbury, and consist of a series of 25 charters, deeds, and wills, commencing with a record of proceedings at the first Synodal Council of Clovestho in 742, and terminating with the first part of a tripartite cheirograph, whereby Thurston conveyed to the Church of Canterbury land at Wimbish in Essex, in 1049, the sixth year of the reign of Edward the Confessor.

FAC-SIMILES OF ANGLO-SAXON MANUSCRIPTS. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, Major-General A. COOKE, R.E., C.B., and collected and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part II. *Price* 3*l*. 10*s*.

(Also, separately. Edward the Confessor's Charter. *Price* 2*s*.)

The originals of the Fac-similes contained in this volume belong to the Deans and Chapters of Westminster, Exeter, Wells, Winchester, and Worcester; the Marquis of Bath, the Earl of Ilchester, Winchester College, Her Majesty's Public Record Office, Bodleian Library, Somersetshire Archæological and National History Society's Museum in Taunton Castle, and William Salt Library at Stafford. They consist of charters and other documents granted by, or during the reigns of, Baldred, Æthelred, Offa, and Burgred, Kings of Mercia; Uhtred of the Huiccas, Ceadwalla and Ini of Wessex; Æthelwulf, Eadward the Elder, Æthelstan, Eadmund the First, Eadred, Eadwig, Eadgar, Eadward the Second, Æthelred the Second, Cnut, Eadward the Confessor, and William the Conqueror, embracing altogether a period of nearly four hundred years.

FAC-SIMILES OF ANGLO-SAXON MANUSCRIPTS. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, Colonel R. H. STOTHERD, R.E., C.B., and collected and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part III. Price 6*l*. 6*s*.

This volume contains fac-similes of the Ashburnham collection of Anglo-Saxon Charters, &c., including King Alfred's Will. The MSS. represented in it, range from A.D. 697 to A.D. 1161, being charters, wills, deeds, and reports of Synodal transactions during the reigns of Kings Wihtred of Kent, Offa, Eardwulf, Coenwulf, Cuthred, Beornwulf, Æthelwulf, Ælfred, Eadward the Elder, Eadmund, Eadred, Queen Eadgifu, and Kings Eadgar, Æthelred the Second, Cnut, Henry the First, and Henry the Second. In addition to these are two belonging to the Marquis of Anglesey, one of them being the Foundation Charter of Burton Abbey by Æthelred the Second with the testament of its great benefactor Wulfric.

Public Record Office,
October 1888.

HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION.

REPORTS OF THE ROYAL COMMISSIONERS APPOINTED TO INQUIRE WHAT PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO PRIVATE FAMILIES AND INSTITUTIONS ARE EXTANT WHICH WOULD BE OF UTILITY IN THE ILLUSTRATION OF HISTORY, CONSTITUTIONAL LAW, SCIENCE, AND GENERAL LITERATURE.

Date.	——	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
				s. d.
1870 (Reprinted 1874.)	First Report, with Appendix -	f'cap	C. 55	1 6
	Contents :—			
	England. House of Lords; Cambridge Colleges; Abingdon, and other Corporations, &c.			
	Scotland. Advocates' Library, Glasgow Corporation, &c.			
	Ireland. Dublin, Cork, and other Corporations, &c.			
1871	Second Report, with Appendix, and Index to the First and Second Reports - - - - - -	„	C. 441	3 10
	Contents :—			
	England. House of Lords; Cambridge Colleges; Oxford Colleges; Monastery of Dominican Friars at Woodchester, Duke of Bedford, Earl Spencer, &c.			
	Scotland. Aberdeen and St. Andrew's Universities, &c.			
	Ireland. Marquis of Ormonde; Dr. Lyons, &c.			
1872	Third Report, with Appendix and Index - - - - - -	„	C. 673	6 0
	Contents :—			
	England. House of Lords; Cambridge Colleges; Stonyhurst College; Bridgewater and other Corporations; Duke of Northumberland, Marquis of Lansdowne, Marquis of Bath, &c.			
	Scotland. University of Glasgow; Duke of Montrose, &c.			
	Ireland. Marquis of Ormonde; Black Book of Limerick, &c.			

Date.	——	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
				s. *d.*
1873	FOURTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - - - - - - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Westminster Abbey; Cambridge and Oxford Colleges; Cinque Ports, Hythe, and other Corporations, Marquis of Bath, Earl of Denbigh, &c. SCOTLAND. Duke of Argyll, &c. IRELAND. Trinity College, Dublin; Marquis of Ormonde.	f'cap	C. 857	6 8
„	DITTO. PART II. INDEX - - -	„	C. 857 i.	2 6
1876	FIFTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Oxford and Cambridge Colleges; Dean and Chapter of Canterbury; Rye, Lydd, and other Corporations, Duke of Sutherland, Marquis of Lansdowne, Reginald Cholmondeley, Esq., &c. SCOTLAND. Earl of Aberdeen, &c.	„	C. 1432	7 0
„	DITTO. PART II. INDEX - - -	„	C. 1432 i.	3 6
1877	SIXTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Oxford and Cambridge Colleges; Lambeth Palace; Black Book of the Archdeacon of Canterbury; Bridport, Wallingford, and other Corporations; Lord Leconfield, Sir Reginald Graham, Sir Henry Ingilby, &c. SCOTLAND. Duke of Argyll, Earl of Moray, &c. IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde.	„	C. 1745	8 6
„	DITTO. PART II. INDEX - - -	„	C. 2102	1 10
1879	SEVENTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - - - - - - Contents :— House of Lords; County of Somerset; Earl of Egmont, Sir Frederick Graham, Sir Harry Verney, &c.	„	C. 2340	7 6
„	DITTO. PART II. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— Duke of Athole, Marquis of Ormonde, S. F. Livingstone, Esq., &c.	„	C. 2340 i.	3 6
1881	EIGHTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX AND INDEX. PART I. - - - Contents :— List of collections examined, 1869–1880. ENGLAND. House of Lords; Duke of Marlborough; Magdalen College, Oxford; Royal College of Physicians; Queen Anne's	„	C. 3040	8 6

Date.	——	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price. s.	Price. d.
	Bounty Office; Corporations of Chester, Leicester, &c. IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde, Lord Emly, The O'Conor Don, Trinity College, Dublin, &c.				
1881	DITTO. PART II. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— Duke of Manchester.	f'cap	C. 3040 i.	1	9
	DITTO. PART III. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— Earl of Ashburnham.	„	C. 3040 ii.	1	4
1883	NINTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX AND INDEX. PART I. - - - - Contents :— St. Paul's and Canterbury Cathedrals; Eton College ; Carlisle, Yarmouth, Canterbury, and Barnstaple Corporations, &c.	f'cap	C. 3773	5	2
„	DITTO. PART II. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Earl of Leicester; C. Pole Gell, Alfred Morrison, Esquires, &c. SCOTLAND. Lord Elphinstone, H. C. Maxwell Stuart, Esq., &c. IRELAND. Duke of Leinster, Marquis of Drogheda, &c.	„	C. 3773 i.	6	
„	DITTO. PART III. APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - - - Contents :— Mrs. Stopford Sackville.	„	C. 3773 ii.	1	7
„	CALENDAR OF THE MANUSCRIPTS OF THE MARQUIS OF SALISBURY, K.G. PART I. -	8vo.	C. 3777	3	5
1885	TENTH REPORT - - - - This is introductory to the following :—	8vo.	C. 4548	0	3½
1885	(1.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - The Earl of Eglinton, Sir J. S. Maxwell, Bart., and C. S. H. D. Moray, C. F. Weston Underwood, G. W. Digby, Esquires.	„	C. 4575	3	7
1885	(2.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - The Family of Gawdy, formerly of Norfolk.	„	C. 4576 iii.	1	4
1885	(3.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - Wells Cathedral.	„	C. 4576 ii.	2	0
1885	(4.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - Earl of Westmorland ; Captain Stewart ; Lord Stafford ; Sir N. W. Throckmorton, Bart., Stonyhurst College ; Sir P. T. Mainwaring, Bart., Misses Boycott, Lord Muncaster, M.P., Captain J. F. Bagot, Earl of Kilmorey, Earl of Powis, Stanley Leighton, M.P., R. J. More,	„	C. 4576	3	6

Date.	——	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
				s. *d.*
	M.P., W. F. Plowden, A. Salwey, L. Parkinson, L. Gatacre, G. Browne, Z. Lloyd, Esquires, Revs. J. Walcot, T. S. Hill, C. R. Manning, W. H. Sewell, and the following Corporations, Kendal, Bishop's Castle, Wenlock, Bridgnorth, Eye, Plymouth, and the County of Essex.			
1885	(5.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - The Marquis of Ormonde, Earl of Fingall, Corporations of Galway, Waterford, the Sees of Dublin and of Ossory, Archives of the Jesuits in Ireland.	8vo.	4576 i.	2 10
1887	(6.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Marquis of Abergavenny, Lord Braye, G. F. Luttrell, P. P. Bouverie, W. B. Davenport, M.P., R. T. Balfour, Esquires.	„	C. 5242	1 7
1887	ELEVENTH REPORT. This is introductory to the following :—	„	C. 5060 vi.	0 3
1887	(1.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - H. D. Skrine, Esq., Salvetti Correspondence.	„	C. 5060	1 1
1887	(2.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - The House of Lords. 1678–1688.	„	C. 5060 i.	2 0
1887	(3.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - The Corporations of Southampton and Lynn.	„	C. 5060 ii.	1 8
1887	(4.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - The Marquess Townshend.	„	C. 5060 iii.	2 6
1887	(5.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - The Earl of Dartmouth.	„	C. 5060 iv.	2 8
1887	(6.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - The Duke of Hamilton.	„	C. 5060 v.	1 6
–	(7.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - The Duke of Leeds, Lord Hothfield, Mr. le Strange, of Hunstanton; Mr. A. W. Savile, of Rufford Abbey; Corporation of Reading, Inner Temple Library, &c. *In the Press.*	„	C. 5060 vii.	—
	TWELFTH REPORT.			
1888	This will be introductory to the following :—			
	(1.) APPENDIX - - - - The Earl Cowper, K.G. (Coke MSS., at Melbourne Hall, Derby), Vol. I. *Other Appendixes in the Press.*		C. 5472	2 7

Stationery Office,
October 1888.

ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS.

REPORTS Nos. 1-22, IN FOLIO, PUBLISHED BETWEEN 1840 AND 1861, ARE NO LONGER ON SALE. SUBSEQUENT REPORTS ARE IN OCTAVO.

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. *d.*
1862	23	Subjects of Research by Literary Inquirers, 1852–1861. — Attendances at the various Record Offices, previously to the passing of the Public Record Act.	C. 2970	0 4
1863	24	List of Calendars, Indexes, &c., in the Public Record Office.	C. 3142	0 7½
1864	25	Calendar of Crown Leases, 33–38 Hen. VIII.—Calendar of Bills and Answers, &c., Hen. VIII.–Ph. & Mary, for Cheshire and Flintshire.—List of Lords High Treasurers and Chief Commissioners of the Treasury, from Hen. VII.	C. 3318	0 8
1865	26	List of Plans annexed to Inclosure Awards, 31 Geo. II.–7 Will. IV.—Calendar of Privy Seals, &c., Hen. VI.–Eliz., for Cheshire and Flintshire.—Calendar of Writs of General Livery, &c., for Cheshire, Eliz.–Charles I. — Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Hen. III. and Edw. I.—List of Documents photozincographed, Will. I.–Hen. VII.	C. 3492	0 7
1866	27	List of Awards of Inclosure Commissioners.—References to Charters in the Cartæ Antiquæ and the Confirmation Rolls of Chancery, Ethelbert of Kent–James I.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Edw. II.—List of Documents photozincographed, Hen. VIII. and Edw. VI.	C. 3717	1 6
1867	28	Fees in the Public Record Office.—Calendar of Fines, Cheshire and Flintshire, Edw. I.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Edw. III.—List of Documents photozincographed,	C. 3839	0 10½

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. *d.*
		Mary and Eliz., and Scottish, Part I. —Table of Law Terms, from the Norman Conquest to 1 Will IV.		
1868	29	Calendar of Royal Charters.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Richard II.–Hen. VII.—Durham Records, Letter and Report.	C. 4012	0 9
1869	30	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Inventory. —Durham Records, Inventory, Indexes to Kellawe's Register. — Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Hen. VIII.—Calendar of Decrees of Court of General Surveyors, 34–38 Hen. VIII.—Calendar of Royal Charters.—State Paper Office, Calendar of Documents relating to the History of, to 1800.—List of Documents photozincographed, Eliz.–Anne.—Tower of London, Index to Documents in custody of the Constable of.—Calendar of Dockets, &c., for Privy Seals, 1634–1711, in the British Museum. Report of the Commissioners on Carte Papers.—Venetian Ciphers.	C. 4165	3 0
1870	31	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Royal Charters, Will. II.–Ric. II.—Durham Records, Calendar of Chancery Enrolments; Cursitor's Records.—List of Officers of Palatinate of Chester, in Cheshire and Flintshire, and North Wales.—List of Sheriffs of England, 31 Hen. I. to 4 Edw. III.—List of Documents photozincographed, Scottish, Part II.	[C. 187]	2 3
1871	32	Part I.—Report of the Commissioners on Carte Papers. — Calendarium Genealogicum, 1 & 2 Edw. II.—Durham Records, Calendar of Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Rolls of the Chancery of the County Palatine.	[C. 374]	2 2
1871	--	Part II.—Charities; Calendar of Trust Deeds enrolled on the Close Rolls of Chancery, subsequent to 9 Geo. II. c. xxxvi.	[C. 374] I.	5 6
1872	33	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Rolls of the Chancery of the County Palatine.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.—Venetian Transcripts.—Greek copies of the Athanasian Creed.	[C. 620]	1 10
1873	34	Parliamentary Petitions; Index to the Petitions to the King in Council.—	[C. 728]	1 9

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. *d.*
		Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—List of Documents photozincographed. Scottish, Part III.—Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.		
1874	35	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Ancient Charters or Grants.—Palatinate of Lancaster; Inventory and Lists of Documents transferred to the Public Record Office. — Durham Records, Calendar of Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—List of Documents photozincographed, Irish, Part I.—Second Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.	[C. 1043]	1 5
1875	36	Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records; Calendar of Ancient Charters or Grants.—List of Documents photozincographed; Irish, Part II.—M. Armand Baschet's Report upon Documents in French Archives relating to British History.—Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester, to end of reign of Hen. IV.	[C. 1301]	4 4
1876	37	Part I.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Ancient Rolls of the Chancery of the County Palatine.—M. Baschet's list of French Ambassadors, &c., in England, 1509–1714.	[C. 1544]	1 2
1876	—	Part II.—Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester; Hen. V.–Hen. VII.	[C. 1544] I.	4 4
1877	38	Exchequer Records, Catalogue of Special Commissions, 1 Eliz. to 10 Vict., Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, 1 Eliz. to end of James I.—List of Representative Peers for Scotland and Ireland.	[C. 1747]	4 3
1878	39	Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester, 1 Hen. VIII.–11 Geo. IV. — Exchequer Records, Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, Charles I.—Duchy of Lancaster Records; Calendar of Lancashire Inquisitions post Mortem, &c.—Third Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—M. Baschet's List of Despatches of French Ambassadors to England, 1509–1714.	[C. 2123]	4 6

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. *d.*
1879	40	Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, Commonwealth–James II.—Miscellaneous Records of Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Patent Rolls, 5 Ric. II.–21 Hen. VII.—Rules and Regulations respecting the public use of the Records.	[C. 2377]	3 0
1880	41	Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, William and Mary to George I.—Calendar of Norman Rolls, Hen. V., Part I.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Report from Rome.—List of Calendars, Indexes, &c. in the Public Record Office on 31st December 1879.	[C. 2658]	4 8
1881	42	Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, George II.—Calendar of Norman Rolls, Hen. V., Part II. and Glossary.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1 Edw. I.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Transcripts from Paris.	[C. 2972]	4 0
1882	43	Calendar of Privy Seals, &c., 1–7 Charles I.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Inventory of Court Rolls, Hen. III.–Geo. IV., Calendar of Privy Seals, Ric. II.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 2 Edw. I.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Fourth Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.—Transcripts from Paris.—Report on Libraries in Sweden.—Report on Papers relating to English History in the State Archives, Stockholm.—Report on Canadian Archives.	[C. 3425]	3 10
1883	44	Calendar of Patent Rolls, 3 Edw. I.—Durham Records, Cursitor's Records, Inquisitions post Mortem, &c.—Calendar of French Rolls, 1–10 Hen. V.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Report from Venice.—Transcripts from Paris.—Report from Rome.	[C. 3771]	3 6
1884	45	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Inventory of Ministers' and Receivers' Accounts, Edw. I.–Geo. III.—Durham Records, Cursitor's Records, Inquisitions post Mortem, &c.—Treasury of the Receipt of the Exchequer, Calendar of Diplomatic Documents. — Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed. — Transcripts from Paris. — Reports from Rome and Stockholm. — Report on Archives of Denmark, &c.—Tran-	[C. 4425]	4 3

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. d.
		scripts from Venice. — Calendar of Patent Rolls, 4 Edw. I.		
1885	46	Presentations to Offices on the Patent Rolls, Charles II. — Anglo-Saxon Charters, &c., photozincographed.—Transcripts from Paris.—Reports from Rome.—Second Report on Archives of Denmark, &c. — Calendar of Patent Rolls, 5 Edw. I.—Catalogue of Venetian Manuscripts bequeathed by Mr. Rawdon Brown to the Public Record Office.	[C. 4746]	2 10
1886	47	Transcripts from Paris.—Reports from Rome.—Third Report on Archives of Denmark, &c.—List of Creations of Peers and Baronets, 1483–1646.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 6 Edw. I.	[C. 4888]	2 2
1887	48	Calendar of Patent Rolls, 7 Edw. I.—Calendar of French Rolls, Henry VI. —Calendar of Privy Seals, &c., 8–11 Charles I. — Calendar of Diplomatic Documents.—Schedules of Valueless Documents.	[C. 5234]	3 6
1888	49	Calendar of Patent Rolls, 7 Edw. I.—Calendar of Early Chancery Proceedings.—Index to Leases and Pensions (Augmentation Office).—Calendar of Star Chamber Proceedings. *In the Press.*	—	—
		Indexes to Printed Reports, viz. :		
		Reports 1–22 (1840–1861) - -	—	4 0
		„ 23–39 (1862–1878) - -	—	2 0

Public Record Office,
May 1888.

SCOTLAND.

CATALOGUE OF SCOTCH RECORD PUBLICATIONS

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.

[OTHER WORKS RELATING TO SCOTLAND WILL BE FOUND AMONG THE PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, *see* pp. 26–28.]

1. CHRONICLES OF THE PICTS AND SCOTS, AND OTHER EARLY MEMORIALS OF SCOTTISH HISTORY. Royal 8vo., half bound (1867). *Edited by* WILLIAM F. SKENE, LL.D. *Price* 10*s*. *Out of print.*

2. LEDGER OF ANDREW HALYBURTON, CONSERVATOR OF THE PRIVILEGES OF THE SCOTCH NATION IN THE NETHERLANDS (1492–1503); TOGETHER WITH THE BOOKS OF CUSTOMS AND VALUATION OF MERCHANDISES IN SCOTLAND. *Edited by* COSMO INNES. Royal 8vo., half bound (1867). *Price* 10*s*.

3. DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE HISTORY OF SCOTLAND FROM THE DEATH OF KING ALEXANDER THE THIRD TO THE ACCESSION OF ROBERT BRUCE, from original and authentic copies in London, Paris, Brussels, Lille, and Ghent. In 2 Vols. royal 8vo., half bound (1870). *Edited by* Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON. *Price* 10*s*. *each.*

4. ACCOUNTS OF THE LORD HIGH TREASURER OF SCOTLAND. Vol. 1, A.D. 1473–1498. *Edited by* THOMAS DICKSON. 1877. *Price* 10*s*.

5. REGISTER OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF SCOTLAND. *Edited and arranged by* J. H. BURTON, LL.D. Vol. 1, 1545–1569. Vol. 2, 1569–1578. Vol. 3, A.D. 1578–1585. Vol. 4, A.D. 1585–1592. Vol. 5, 1592–1599. Vol. 6, 1599–1604. Vol. 7, 1604–1607. Vol. 8, 1607–1610. Vol. 9 in progress. *Edited by* DAVID MASSON, LL.D. 1877–1887. *Price* 15*s*. *each.*

6. ROTULI SCACCARII REGUM SCOTORUM. THE EXCHEQUER ROLLS OF SCOTLAND Vol. 1, A.D. 1264–1359. Vol. 2, A.D. 1359–1379. *Edited by* JOHN STUART, LL.D., and GEORGE BURNETT, Lyon King of Arms. 1878–1880. Vol. 3, A.D. 1379–1406. Vol. 4, A.D. 1406–1436 (1880). Vol. 5, A.D. 1437–1454 (1882). Vol. 6, 1455–1460 (1883). Vol. 7, 1460–1469 (1884). Vol. 8, A.D. 1470–1479 (1885). Vol. 9, 1480–1487. Addenda, 1437–1487 (1886). Vol. 10, 1488–1496 (1887). Vols. 11 and 12 in progress. *Edited by* GEORGE BURNETT. *Price* 10*s*. *each.*

7. CALENDAR OF DOCUMENTS RELATING TO SCOTLAND. *Edited by* JOSEPH BAIN. Vol. 1 (1881). Vol. II. 1272–1307 (1884). Vol. III. 1307–1357 (1887). Vol. IV. (in progress). *Price* 15*s*. *each.*

8. REGISTER OF THE GREAT SEAL OF SCOTLAND. A.D. 1424–1513 (1882). A.D. 1513–1546 (1883). A.D. 1546–1580 (1886). A.D. 1580–1593 (1888). *Edited by* JAMES BALFOUR PAUL and J. M. THOMSON. *Price* 15*s*. *each.*

FAC-SIMILES OF THE NATIONAL MSS. OF SCOTLAND. (*Out of print.*)
Parts I., II., and III. *Price* 21*s*. *each.*

Stationery Office,
May 1888.

IRELAND.

CATALOGUE OF IRISH RECORD PUBLICATIONS.

1. Calendar of the Patent and Close Rolls of Chancery in Ireland. Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, and for the 1st to the 7th year of Charles I. *Edited by* James Morrin, Royal 8vo. (1861–3). Vols. 1, 2, and 3. *Price* 11*s.* each.

2. Ancient Laws and Institutes of Ireland.
Senchus Mor. (1865–1880.) Vols. 1, 2, 3, and 4. *Price* 10*s.* each.
Vol. 5 in progress.

4. Abstracts of the Irish Patent Rolls of James I. Unbound. *Price* 25*s.*
Abstracts of the Irish Patent Rolls of James I. With Supplement. *Price* 35*s.*

5. Ulster, Annals of. Otherwise Annals of Senat; a Chronicle of Irish Affairs from A.D. 431 to A.D. 1540. With a translation and Notes. Vol. 1, A.D. 431–1056. 600 pp. Half morocco. *Price* 10*s.*

Fac-similes of National Manuscripts of Ireland, from the earliest extant specimens to A.D. 1719. *Edited by* John T. Gilbert, F.S.A., M.R.I.A. *Part* 1 *is out of print.* Parts II. and III. *Price* 42*s.* each. *Part IV.* 1. *Price* 5*l.* 5*s.* *Part IV.* 2. *Price* 4*l.* 10*s.*

This work forms a comprehensive Palæographic Series for Ireland. It furnishes characteristic specimens of the documents which have come down from each of the classes which, in past ages, formed principal elements in the population of Ireland, or exercised an influence in her affairs. With these reproductions are combined fac-similes of writings connected with eminent personages or transactions of importance in the annals of the country to the early part of the eighteenth century.

The specimens have been reproduced as nearly as possible in accordance with the originals, in dimensions, colouring, and general appearance. Characteristic examples of styles of writing and caligraphic ornamentation are, so far as practicable, associated with subjects of historic and linguistic interest. Descriptions of the various manuscripts are given by the Editor in the Introduction. The contents of the specimens are fully elucidated and printed in the original languages, opposite to the Fac-similes—line for line—without contractions—thus facilitating reference and aiding effectively those interested in palæographic studies.

In the work are also printed in full, for the first time, many original and important historical documents.

Part I. commences with the earliest Irish MSS. extant.
Part II.: From the Twelfth Century to A.D. 1299.
Part III.: From A.D. 1300 to end of reign of Henry VIII.
Part IV. 1.: From reign of Edward VI. to that of James I.
In Part IV. 2.—the work is carried down to the early part of the eighteenth century, with Index to the entire publication.

Account of Fac-similes of National Manuscripts of Ireland. In one Volume; 8vo., with Index. *Price* 10*s.* Parts I. and II. together. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.* Part II. *Price* 1*s.* 6*d.* Part III. *Price* 1*s.* Part IV. 1. *Price* 2*s.* Part IV. 2. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

Stationery Office,
May 1888.

ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS, IRELAND.

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. *d.*
1869	1	Contents of the principal Record Repositories of Ireland in 1864.—Notices of Records transferred from Chancery Offices.—Irish State Papers presented by Philadelphia Library Company.	C. 4157	2 3
1870	2	Notices of Records transferred from Chancery, Queen's Bench, and Exchequer Offices.—Index to Original Deeds received from Master Litton's Office.	[C. 137]	1 0
1871	3	Notices of Records transferred from Queen's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer Offices.—Report on J. F. Ferguson's MSS.—Exchequer Indices, &c.	[C. 329]	2 0
1872	4	Records of Probate Registries - -	[C. 515]	0 2½
1873	5	Notices of Records from Queen's Bench Calendar of Fines and Recoveries of the Palatinate of Tipperary, 1664–1715.—Index to Reports to date.	[C. 760]	0 8
1874	6	Notices of Records transferred from Chancery, Queen's Bench, and Common Pleas Offices.—Report respecting "Facsimiles of National MSS. of Ireland."—List of Chancery Pleadings (1662–1690) and Calendar to Chancery Rolls (1662–1713) of Palatinate of Tipperary.	[C. 963]	0 7½
1875	7	Notices of Records from Exchequer and Admiralty Offices.—Calendar and Index to Fiants of Henry VIII.	[C. 1175]	0 7
1876	8	Calendar and Index to Fiants of Edward VI.	[C. 1469]	1 3
1877	9	Index to the Liber Munerum Publicorum Hiberniæ.—Calendar and Index to Fiants of Philip and Mary.	[C. 1702]	0 8
1878	10	Schedule of Parochial Registers deposited.—Index to Deputy Keeper's 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th Reports.	[C. 2034]	0 3½
1879	11	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth (1558–1570)	[C. 2311]	1 4
1880	12	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1570–1576).—Schedule of Parish Registers of Ireland.	[C. 2583]	1 3

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
				s. *d.*
1881	13	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1576–1583).	[C. 2929]	1 5
1882	14	Report of Keeper of State Papers containing Catalogue of Commonwealth Books transferred from Bermingham Tower	[C. 3215]	0 6½
1883	15	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1583–1586).—Index to Deputy Keeper's 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, and 15th Reports.	[C. 3676]	1 0
1884	16	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1586–1595).	[C. 4062]	1 6
1885	17	Report on Iron Chest of attainders following after 1641 and 1688.—Queen's Bench Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1596–1601).	[C. 4487]	1 6
1886	18	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1601–1603).—Memorandum on Statements (1702) and Declarations (1713–14) of Huguenot Pensioners.—Schedule of present places of Custody of Parish Registers.	[C. 4755]	1 1
1887	19	Notice of Records of Incumbered and Landed Estates Courts.—Report of Keeper of State Papers, containing Table of Abstracts of Decrees of Innocence (1663), with Index.	[C. 5185]	0 6

Public Record Office of Ireland.
May 1888.